

OFFICE OF POPULATION CENSUSES AND SURVEYS
SOCIAL SURVEY DIVISION

R356

SURVEY UNIT

SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH COUNCIL

The General Household Survey

Introductory report



HMSO £1.80 net

The General Household Survey

Introductory report

An inter-departmental survey sponsored by
the Central Statistical Office

© Crown copyright 1973

The General Household Survey Introductory report

An inter-departmental survey conducted by
the Central Statistical Office

SBN 11 700681 5*

AUTHORS AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The main authors of this report are

Louis Moss

Robert Barnes

Mary Durant

Francis Birch

Bobbie Paley

Other contributions were received from Chris Buck, Celia Pillay, Eileen Goddard, Norah Blackshaw and Winifred Glover (charts and diagrams).

Thanks are due to Professor Graham Kalton for providing assistance in the calculation of sampling errors. The authors would also like to make particular acknowledgement of the vital parts played in the continuing operation of the survey by the Sampling, Field, Coding and Computing branches of the Social Survey and by other members of the GHS Research team.

Finally tribute must be paid to the fine work of the dauntless team of interviewers whose task was not always an easy one, and of course to the 25,000 or so members of the public without whose willing co-operation nothing would have been possible.

INTRODUCTION

This is the first report on a continuing household sample survey organized in Great Britain. It is believed to be a new kind of official enquiry. The purpose of the survey is to provide a kind of co-operative research service meeting the needs of many departments within one survey framework. Since the main policy emphases of departments change from time to time the scope and content of the survey will change with their needs but it is believed that the general design and method of operation will probably persist. The methods used during the first year are described and the main working documents are reproduced as appendices to this report.

The survey accordingly will serve a range of departmental purposes; and since several main themes are covered at the same time it becomes possible to study inter-relationships between them. It is the latest of many surveys organized in different countries which are described as 'multi-purpose'. In Chapter 2 some of these surveys are reviewed briefly. Clearly there will be ways in which the General Household Survey can benefit from the experience of these other surveys but it seems that, to some extent, what is being attempted in Great Britain is rather different.

Chapters 4 to 8 illustrate by selected analyses the output of the first full year of working (1971). Some of a range of supplementary purposes for which the survey has been used beyond its main continuing scope are noted in Chapter 9, which also discusses some of the ways in which, with academic collaborators, some experimental uses of the present data are being explored and some further potential uses of the survey. In addition, some control mechanisms are noted.

Because this is a collaborative effort not only many government departments, but also, as with every major survey, many individual members of the staff of Social Survey division have been very much involved. The main contributors have been noted on the previous page and thanks are due also to professional colleagues in India, the United States, Canada, Federal Republic of Germany, Sweden, France and the Netherlands for their generous response to requests for information and detailed answers to many questions.

CONTENTS

page

AUTHORS AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	iii
INTRODUCTION	v
<i>Chapter 1</i> ORIGIN AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE SURVEY	1
1. Interview design	2
2. Sample design	4
3. The study of inter-relationships	5
4. Interviewing procedures	6
<i>Chapter 2</i> SOME OTHER MULTI-PURPOSE SURVEYS	8
<i>Chapter 3</i> SAMPLING AND RESPONSE	13
1. The sample design	13
2. Conversion of addresses to households	17
3. Sampling error	19
4. Response in Great Britain during 1971	29
5. Comparison of the GHS sample with the Census	35
6. Interviewing time	45
INTRODUCTORY NOTES TO DATA	47
<i>Chapter 4</i> GHS DATA - POPULATION	49
1. The household	49
2. The head of household	58
3. Income	64
4. The family	70
5. Colour	75
<i>Chapter 5</i> GHS DATA - HOUSING	84
1. Cross-checking	85
2. Tenure	91
3. Density of occupation	112
4. Type of accommodation	128
5. Amenities	134
6. Birthplace and colour	143
7. Past movement	146
8. Potential movement	169
<i>Chapter 6</i> GHS DATA - EMPLOYMENT	181
1. Introduction	181
2. Economic activity rates	181
3. Comparison with other sources	185
4. Job satisfaction	188
5. Hours of work	194
6. Absences from work	196
7. Sick pay schemes	200
8. Multiple job-holding	204
9. The unemployed	206
10. Finding a job	211
11. The economically inactive	215

CONTENTS (continued)

	page
Chapter 7 GHS DATA - EDUCATION	222
1. Cross-checking	222
2. Education and socio-economic group	232
3. Education and earnings	238
4. Qualifications	242
Annex: Qualification Levels - Key to Tables	257
Chapter 8 GHS DATA - HEALTH	263
1. Introduction	263
2. Sickness	264
3. Medical services	311
4. Community health services and personal social services	331
Annex A: Population denominators	337
Annex B: Questions used on other relevant surveys	345
Annex C: Sub-heading of chapters of the International Classification of Diseases - 8th Revision 1965	353
Chapter 9 CONTROL AND FUTURE DEVELOPMENTS	361
1. Field management of interviews	361
2. Manual processing	366
3. Machine processing	366
4. Financial control	367
5. Comparisons with other sources	367
6. Future development	369
APPENDIX A - HOUSEHOLD AND INDIVIDUAL INTERVIEW SCHEDULES	A1
APPENDIX B - INTERVIEWERS INSTRUCTIONS	A47
APPENDIX C - CODING NOTES	A103
LIST OF TABLES	A177

Chapter 1 ORIGIN AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE SURVEY

The origins of the General Household Survey may be found in four main sources: the obvious utility of multi-purpose surveys in many countries; the time gaps between decennial population censuses; the growing need for more information than was available from administrative statistics on many aspects of public policies and services in this country; and a readily available means of examining relationships between some of the main areas of social statistics.

The central objective then was to use household sample survey methods to make available a substantially improved flow of social statistics. A continuing survey, it was clear, would have to be rooted in the needs of public services and would also have to take into account the possibilities and practicabilities of survey research in the United Kingdom. It would have to draw on available skills and experience and its scope and scale would have to be related to the resources available at the time.

In Chapter 2 multi-purpose surveys in other countries are reviewed. At this point it may be said very briefly that most multi-purpose surveys have a main central theme - the measurement of certain aspects of the employment situation. Discussion with departments in this country showed that there was no such single outstanding issue on which existing statistics were felt to be so inadequate that such a continuing survey would at that time be justified. There were however many important policy areas where it was felt that existing statistics needed supplementing and it quickly became evident that there was a need for a continuing survey which could combine the interests of many departments. It seemed especially important to develop a government research instrument which could examine the way in which different policy areas interacted. In the event, during the first year, the GHS has provided information on some aspects of housing, employment, education, health and social services, transport, population and social security.

The GHS, then, took shape as a wide ranging Government service; survey techniques were applied in the creation of a new type of household survey covering several main themes at the same time. Since the survey was to be a service to departments it was thought to be important to involve them as closely as possible in the design and outcome of the work. It was for the departments to say what they required; it was for the GHS research group to explain the possibilities and the constraints. Emphasis was put on getting results of the early quarters' and the first year's work back to the customer departments as soon as possible so that, through joint discussion, agreement could be reached on amendments, changes in definition and the balance of the content of the interview. The intention was to conduct the survey as a kind of co-operative government research activity in which the information collected was related as closely as possible to needs of the departments, as they saw them.

1. INTERVIEW DESIGN

Resources were not available for anything like the very large samples used elsewhere. However, as explained above, the central purpose of the GHS was not the same as these surveys; it would range over a group of topics and was therefore bound to require a much longer interview. The survey data was to be used to complement existing administrative statistics and to throw light on changing social situations in a way which was relevant to policy. Since policy must differently affect households and individuals living in varying circumstances, detailed and time consuming questions would be needed. It followed from these requirements that a rather long interview with every adult member of each selected household would be appropriate; this in itself put a further limit on the possible sample size.

Two further consequences followed. First, detailed questioning on a range of subject matter meant that only some selected aspects of this subject matter could be investigated in any depth; the aspects to be covered would have to be decided through joint discussions with interested departments so that the results would be meaningful for those with policy responsibilities. Second, fieldwork would require interviewers trained to conduct detailed interviews using, under controlled conditions, the whole range of question types found in the intensive ad hoc studies which, for many years, had formed the greater part of the work of the Government Social Survey. Their task would in fact be more difficult in the GHS than in their more customary work because of the way the GHS interview would range over different topics and because of the problems of maintaining continuity and respondent interest which this would involve. Complete information on many of the topics would require separate interviews with several members of any selected household and these interviews might not take place on the same day. They would obviously have to be timed to suit the availability and convenience of the individuals concerned. The constraints on interview design for such a survey begin to emerge from this discussion. The interviews for the GHS would have to cover meaningful aspects of a range of policy interests; the change of topic within the interview should not be so sharp or frequent as to disrupt the flow of question and answer; and the total duration of interview, although necessarily long in many cases, would have to be continuously watched if respondent fatigue was to be avoided.

All this entailed one further consequence : the topics and the aspects of these topics covered by GHS would have to take into account the total weight and shape of the interview as carried out in the field; there would have to be both limitation and selection of questions in any or all sections of the interview schedules if the quality of fieldwork was to be sustained. It followed from this that the GHS would be more successful if some central themes of policy interest were chosen and if varying aspects of these themes were covered over time. Other topics, which would easily be assimilated within the flow of an interview based on these main themes, could from time to time be included, but there could be no question of the GHS turning into a pantechicon of unrelated issues. In fact, although a wide range of separate issues has been covered, the main subject areas of the survey so far have been employment, housing, health and social services. However, as explained below, because the GHS covers this range of subject matter it becomes possible to identify special populations who may then be interviewed separately on other topics if they are so willing. In this way the survey has become a vehicle which facilitates a range of enquires going far beyond its own subject area.

It might appear that the scope of the GHS, even within its chosen areas, is limited by the constraints described. However, this is not the case; a continuing survey can over time both maintain a general framework, from which continuing series of data can be produced, and also, by gradual changes, bring under review very many aspects of its main themes. Over the years it seems inevitable that the interview themes themselves will change; such an approach is related to the evolution and change of policy interests over time. A government department will of course have its main field of responsibility formally marked out but within that subject area the weight of political interest and, in consequence, the detailed information needed for management and policy accountability will change over time. Questions which are asked continuously or periodically can be used to construct time series. If questions similar to those used in the Population Census are asked continuously then intercensal data can be produced which, within the technical constraint described, will help to bridge the gap between censuses. The design of the GHS would thus seem to be related to some of the practical information requirements of government.

Already there are instances of the way in which the content of the survey has altered to meet changing needs. For example, since 1972 the Health section has been augmented by a sub-section on smoking habits, the Employment section by questions on the potential demand for occupational guidance and training opportunities, and questions on housing costs have been added to the Housing section.

Given the necessity to relate the survey content to departmental interests which may change over time, there will be a continuing need to test new questions or to change the emphases of questions. The GHS was of course preceded by a major pilot study (1) which tested the feasibility of the complex interview proposed and its overall acceptability to informants. During this early work, question detail, wording and order were considered in the light of the length of the interview and the need to sustain the interest of informants. Many of the questions however related only to small sub-sections of the sample and it would therefore have been impossible to evaluate alternative versions quantitatively at that time. It seemed more useful to get the survey going, to observe the outcome in the field and to examine this experience critically in consultation with our customer departments. One of the advantages of a continuing survey, apart from its ability to adapt to the changing needs of government, is that the results of experience can be used to improve the design and make up of continuing sections of the interview.

(1) "Pilot Work on the General Household Survey", R. Barnes and Mary Durant, Social Survey paper M 155 GHS series No. 1.

2. SAMPLE DESIGN

Limited financial resources were available which, given the kind of interviewing necessary, imposed a ceiling size on the sample. In order to reflect national circumstances and developments, a nationally representative sample was necessary. GHS results are affected both by the sample design and also by the level of response, i.e. the level of effective co-operation achieved; a detailed examination of these is given in Chapter 3. Experience shows that the level of response in survey research relates to interview content and design, interviewer selection and training, sample design and instructions given to interviewers on recall, timing, persistence and so on. If high value is put on voluntary and understanding co-operation then informants can under no circumstances be pressed into co-operation; it must be quite clear to them that there are no statutory powers (as in a Census) or orders by which they can be so pressed. The lengthy and detailed interviewing required for the GHS would in any event only be practicable with freely co-operating informants.

As experience is gained with the GHS questions and with the type of explanation needed to gain co-operation, it is hoped that the level of response will rise. This will depend partly on the availability of the kind of interviewer who does well with such a survey and partly on an ability to reshape the interview in the light of experience so as to make the actual process of interviewing easier for both the interviewer and the informant.

Beyond the basic structural requirements of a nationally representative probability sample, two further sampling options were available. First, as noted below, the central purpose of employment status measurement in the usual multi-purpose survey requires sampling error to be reduced to the absolute minimum. Hence the customary use of recalls where each month or quarter a substantial proportion of the individuals in the original sample is asked two, three or more times the same limited group of labour force questions. Second, because of the need for speedy interviewing in a limited period of time, such surveys often sample clusters of neighbouring dwellings. Neither of these devices seemed useful or even relevant to the design and purposes of the General Household Survey. Indeed some of the data collected, e.g. that related to illness and the use of associated medical and social services, requires the widest possible scatter of sampling points if epidemics or other geographically clustered events are not to introduce great instability into the results. Similarly it would be pointless or even harmful to call repeatedly on households which had already volunteered a great deal of information, since most GHS information, for any individual household, would remain unchanged from one month or quarter to the next.

However, the nature of the survey would not prevent the use of recalls where there was some special advantage to be gained; as for example when the original interviewing is used to identify special populations; or when for particular purposes a means of following up a particular cohort of households or individuals over a period of time is needed. Beyond a fairly limited rotation of sampling areas, there seemed to be no advantage in complicating the design beyond the principles described in Chapter 3.

During the first years of operation of the GHS the sample was designed to be representative of the population living in private households. Where sizeable numbers of a particular group live in institutions or other non-private households, this must be taken into account when comparing the GHS with other sources.

In due course it is hoped to extend the sample to cover relevant institutional populations; but this will involve the use of a range of registers in addition to the electoral register and the development of appropriate methods for continuous sampling of these populations while maintaining confidentiality.

Attention should be drawn to the constraint imposed by the size of the sample. During the first year of operation over 30,000 individuals in just under 12,000 households gave their co-operation. Quarterly, the GHS covers about 3,000 households. Some minority groups are therefore represented in small numbers only; when such groups are analysed in terms of several variables simultaneously, the base figures may become unreliably small. In this report all base figures are quoted and in Chapter 3, which describes the sample and the response in detail, the size of sampling errors is discussed. For some purposes the numbers provided by the GHS are larger than have previously been available from other sources and are sufficient to support the examination of a wide range of inter-relationships. The results given in Chapters 4 to 8 illustrate the range of analyses that are possible using the data so far collected.

3. THE STUDY OF INTER-RELATIONSHIPS

Whilst the range of subject matter covered in the GHS makes for difficult and detailed interviewing it does also provide an unparalleled opportunity for cross-analysis. In effect every question or group of questions can not only provide data in its own right but also become an analytical variable which can be applied to any other question or group of questions in the interview. Thus the labour force section of the interview can be related to housing data or health services data or educational data. And since, over time, different aspects of each of these main themes can be explored it should become possible, over time, to throw light on very many inter-relationships between the main areas of social interest. These possibilities are illustrated in Chapters 4 to 8, where some of the tabulations for 1971, produced in response to the initial interests of departments, are presented.

It will be remembered that the questions chosen for the first year's interviewing have to some extent been related to the administrative statistics collected by departments. The possibility of exploring inter-relationships, noted above, suggests that in time added depth can be given through the GHS to conventional departmental statistics. This will of course require close attention to definitions, reference periods and classification and it may take some time to ensure that valid comparisons can be made between GHS data and departmental statistics. In time, however, progress can be expected on this front and meanwhile it is possible to explore, tentatively, those inter-relationships which the interview and sampling constraints make possible; the aim gradually is for greater refinement and precision as the departments and the GHS research group become familiar with the data and the potentiality of the survey.

From being a vehicle for the collection of a wide range of data the GHS could in this way gradually develop into an elastic research instrument which adds an extra analytic research dimension to conventional departmental statistics.

4. INTERVIEW PROCEDURES

The basic sample unit in the GHS is a household. The term 'household' is used in accordance with the standard Social Survey definition, i.e. a group of people who all live regularly at the address given on the sample list and who are all catered for by the same person, for at least one meal a day (1) . Data produced are therefore about households or their components (e.g. individuals, families, migration groups, etc.) To be more precise the GHS is a survey of private households which means it excludes all institutional dwellings such as hotels, large boarding houses, hospitals, boarding schools, halls of residence, military barracks and prisons.

The population interviewed within private households can be described as the adult population, i.e. people beyond the official school-leaving age, which in 1971 was 15 (2) . Therefore in 1971 only persons 15 years of age or over were interviewed; this meant that in an average household two interviews were conducted since the average household contained 2.2 persons 15 years of age or over. Two kinds of information were collected: the first related to households or groups within households (size and type of accommodation, housing amenities, tenure, movement, etc.); this was, together with all data on the household composition, recorded on a Household Schedule. The rest of the information collected related to individuals (their employment education, health, etc.) and this was recorded on an Individual Schedule. Copies of these two schedules are reproduced as Appendix A to this report. For certain topics information is required about children as well as about adults (e.g. education and health); this was obtained from the parents and recorded on the parents' schedules or, in the case of health, on a special Health Schedule for Children.

Information was obtained through personal interview. Each interviewer was set a weekly quota of 5 addresses but, if she failed to contact a household or even an individual member of a household in the allocated week, she continued to try to make contact as long as she was working in the area (four or five weeks). For addresses allocated to the last week of a monthly quota interviewers were allowed an extra carry-over week, if this was needed, which meant that for all addresses there was a minimum period of two weeks for an interviewer to make contact.

Because of the need to interview all eligible persons, many interviews had to be carried out in the evenings, as this is very often the only time when working members of a household can be contacted. Every effort was made to obtain a personal interview with each adult member of a sample household. However, as a last resort, when it had proved impossible to contact a particular individual or when a person was ill and could not be expected to give an interview, interviewers were permitted to conduct a proxy interview

(1) "A Hand Book for Interviewers", Jean Atkinson, Social Survey (HMSO, 1971)

(2) Since the beginning of the 1972/3 school year the official school leaving age has been 16. Accordingly, since the beginning of the calendar year 1973, interviews have been conducted only with people 16 years of age or over.

with a near relative of the absent household member (1) . Answers to questions asked by proxy were recorded on a special Proxy Schedule; this was a replica of the Individual Schedule but omitted those questions considered unsuitable for proxy interviewing (e.g. income and opinion type questions). Research has shown (2) that in a number of important respects the characteristics of people interviewed by proxy are different from those of the rest of the population. It was therefore important to include those proxy interviews if bias was to be avoided.

(1) Full details of the circumstances in which proxy interviews may be taken are contained on pages 6 and 7 of the Interviewers Instructions in Appendix B to this report.

(2) "The Effects of Proxy Interviewing in the General Household Survey", F. Birch, Social Survey Paper M 157, GHS series No. 3.

Chapter 2 SOME OTHER MULTI-PURPOSE SURVEYS

It may be said that, before the inauguration of the GHS, most current multi-purpose surveys fell into two groups: those whose central function, exceeding in importance all other purposes combined, is to provide measurements of employment status and related data, and the Indian National Sample Survey which provides a national sample system used to cover a very wide range of social, economic, agricultural and industrial data.

Employment status surveys all over the world were certainly influenced in their origin by the survey carried out by the Bureau of the Census in the United States under the title "Current Population Survey". The survey was initiated by the Works Progress Administration in 1940. It was one of a range of studies (including a National Health Survey, Housing Surveys and a major Consumer Expenditure Survey) which were carried out in pre-war years as part of the Roosevelt administration's attempt to study, understand and deal with the economic and social problems of that period. In August 1942 the survey became the responsibility of the Bureau of the Census and since that date a continuing flow of employment status (or 'labour force') data has regularly been published, by either the Bureau or the U.S. Department of Labour. In post war years the 'unemployment rate', however measured, has been in most countries one of the most politically sensitive statistics published and it is this fact which has led to the proliferation of these surveys in other countries.

The surveys have their individual titles which vary somewhat from country to country. (For example in the Federal Republic of Germany, the survey is called the "Microcensus".) Because their central purpose has been the same, many of the main features of these surveys are common, although inevitably there are special features of the work in each country which reflect national circumstances, needs and possibilities.

The main common feature of employment status surveys is their size: they may cover, in a year, up to between 1 and 2% of the total working population. They are large because the central problem with which they are concerned (i.e. the level of unemployment) has, during the post war years in these countries, affected only a small proportion of the working population, a proportion ranging perhaps between 2% and 7%. Because it was necessary to monitor changes in the level of unemployment in order to record trends, samples had to be large enough to permit adequate measurement and description and also to permit useful month to month or quarter to quarter comparisons. It was critically important for this purpose that small periodical measurements, which might attract political interest or trigger off government action, should not be swamped by substantial sampling error. Hence two other features of the survey designs have been: first, the rotation of sampling areas so that, even though each measurement is itself based on representative samples of areas, many areas recur from period to period; and, second, the practice of re-calling on some individuals up to eight times. By these means variance in the difference between measurements at different points in time is reduced.

Although these sample surveys are all large, there is no general agreement about sampling sizes. Thus we find monthly samples of 35,000 households in Canada, 18,000 in Sweden, 45,000 in the United States and, in the Federal Republic of Germany, once a year, about 220,000 (1%) comprising more than 600,000 persons and, three times a year, 22,000 (0.1%). These differences may reflect the way the information collected is analysed but, whatever their explanation, the sheer size of the sample in each case still remains the outstanding feature.

Employment status surveys have many advantageous by-products of which the most important is their ability to act as vehicles for supplementary surveys, addressed either to all the survey respondents or to selected groups amongst them. Great care is taken to ensure that such supplementary surveys, in whatever form, do not interfere with the central purpose of the main survey. Thus when, for labour force purposes, many recalls are made on informants it is necessary to ensure that any supplementary survey does "not condition respondents in future rounds of the Labour Force Survey" (Canada). In Sweden it is said by the Survey Research Institute that, whilst supplementary "surveys embracing a small number of questions" may be added to labour force questions "they must not have a negative effect on the accomplishment of the principal purpose of the survey". In the words of U.S. Bureau of the Census, time given in the CPS interview for new areas or new topics must not "cause us to lose participation in subsequent months nor do we wish to include subject matter which will directly affect responses to the basic labour force questions". Therefore, whilst some supplementary enquiries using the labour force samples may be substantial, in general such additional enquiries are deliberately kept quite short: in the U.S. they take 10-15 minutes, in Canada 3 - 10 minutes and, in the Federal Republic of Germany, a similarly short length of time. From time to time quite lengthy studies may be added (e.g. the 1972 Housing Survey in Germany combined with the Microcensus, or the February 'Work Experience' survey in the U.S.); however such detailed studies would normally be done separately from the main Labour Force Survey as a follow-up of a particular population, and shorter studies by leaving questionnaires to be returned by post, at all or selected Labour Force sample addresses. Whatever the technique used, supplementary studies cover only one topic and, as noted above, may be used only where the 'basic purpose' of the survey is not endangered. In this sense, whilst such surveys over time serve many purposes, they are not at any one time multi-purpose in the sense described above for the GHS; nevertheless many of the devices described here, such as putting additional questions to special groups or using the survey as a sampling frame for cohort studies, can also be used freely by the GHS in addition to the existing range of questions. It goes perhaps without saying that, in no country, are employment status surveys regarded as an alternative to detailed surveys examining some single topic in depth, nor are they the sole source of continuing survey data. Thus, in the United States, the Bureau of the Census may at one time run as many as seven different kinds of continuing or periodic surveys for different purposes outside the CPS. In Sweden, apart from the Labour Force Survey, two other continuing surveys exist, both of which may carry supplementary groups of questions from time to time.

Since employment status surveys focus on effective measurement at particular short periods in time and also employ large samples, they set very special problems of field work organization. The Microcensus in the Federal Republic of Germany, perhaps the largest of all the surveys done during a limited period, is on average completed in three weeks; the CPS monthly sample and the Canadian survey in one week each. Speed of interviewing and processing is

regarded as critical and, to this end, interviewers may be asked to complete highly coded or 'mark sense' schedules which have to be short, simple and readily classifiable. Heavy use is made of the telephone whenever possible (97% in Sweden and over 60% in the U.S.). Clearly this technique makes a short interview imperative. The large sample size and particular features of the national statistical services also lead, in some countries, to highly decentralised recruitment and control of interviewers and even sometimes to local rather than central processing of schedules. In the Federal Republic of Germany, under the law for Federal Statistics, the Laender (provinces) are responsible for gathering and processing data; since they also pay the costs involved, they require detailed results and this has led to a much larger national sample than was proposed in the initial plan for a quarterly survey. In many respects the operation comes nearer to a census type of operation than to the concept of the sample survey as usually understood. This is perhaps most clearly the case, and indeed the intention, in the Federal Republic of Germany as is indicated by the title of the survey carried out in that country. Here the large one percent sample undertaken once a year is deliberately timed for the same period as the decennial Census and its results are used to update the Census. Unlike other such surveys, the Microcensus is compulsory; it is done under statutory authority which specifies the content of the main survey and also that of any supplementary studies done at the same time. However, great care is taken by the Federal Statistical Office to explain the purpose of the survey to informants so as to gain as much voluntary co-operation as possible.

In other countries too, there are special features which reflect in an interesting way the diverse possibilities offered by different national institutions and technology: the U.S. electronic processing system is perhaps unique; the Swedish use of special population registers permits the construction of a twenty strata sample using sex, marital status and income as stratifying factors; and an uninterrupted flow of data is maintained throughout the most difficult weather conditions in Sweden and Canada. In many ways these surveys, all focussing on an issue of central importance to their governments, provide most praiseworthy examples of the application of social science methodology to public problems.

It is an interesting reflection of the spread of sample survey methods, throughout the world that, with the national variations noted above a common problem should be examined in ways which are roughly similar in many different parts of the world. Thus in Japan a monthly Labour Force Survey is carried out with the same objectives as most other surveys of this sort. 26,000 households are enumerated each month and provide information about the employment status of persons fifteen years of age or older. Enumerators visit households in the week before the reference week which is always the last week in the month. They leave schedules with instructions and call back on households after the reference week to check and collect these schedules. This procedure is similar to that followed in some population censuses. Supplementary enquires are also, from time to time, directed at sub-sections of the main sample.

Whilst samples concentrated into limited periods of each month or quarter are especially relevant to Labour Force measurement purposes they do not afford coverage of the whole year or quarter or even month. For many purposes (e.g. some of the purposes of the Microcensus or the demographic data functions of the CPS) this is not important. The snapshot of the de facto position, like the information given by Population Census, serves its purpose. However, if other

purposes are to be served which require the survey to cover experience over a period of time, then fieldwork must represent that period adequately. The purpose of the GHS design is to cover the whole of the quarter-year or year and interviewing is arranged accordingly. This means that, where administrative statistics are collected through census type techniques and relate to points in time, there may be discrepancies with GHS data especially if, say over a whole year, there are continuous changes in the situation studied. The GHS will in such cases provide average data for the whole of the period studied; such data would be appropriate, for example, where gradual movement over time occurs and where, therefore, long term trends related to a range of variables are of interest.

It follows from the discussion in this section so far that the main purposes and methods of the employment status surveys noted are different from those adopted for the GHS, although many of the supplementary uses of these surveys can also be applied in the GHS wherever sample size permits. The survey design in each case derives from the survey purpose and each in its own way is capable of making a distinctive contribution to public purposes. Employment status surveys focus on a central theme and are able to exploit their large samples for a wide range of supplementary purposes. The GHS too, though designed to cover a range of themes and to permit examination of the relationships between them, also can exploit this design to serve a wide range of supplementary purposes.

There is one multi-purpose survey, the Indian National Sample Survey, which is rather different from those discussed so far; indeed any discussion of multi-purpose surveys would be incomplete without reference to this survey. The National Sample Survey, carried out for the Government of India is one of the most remarkable examples of the use of sample survey methods to be found anywhere in the world. Over the whole of the sub-continent a continuing study is carried out which covers some 8400 villages and 4600 urban blocks. The work is organized as a series of 'rounds' each of which is spread over a year and represents, by very careful, highly controlled methods, the population of the whole country. This sampling framework is made to cover a wide range of topics, far broader in scope than any other survey in any other country. In round 25 carried out in 1970 / 71 as well as demographic data, information was collected about land utilization, retail prices and consumption expenditures, with special reference to small cultivators and 'non cultivator wage households'. As is to be expected agriculture (output, inventory, landholding data) is a frequent topic but, within the scope of the sample, industrial production, employment and vital statistics are also covered regularly. Not all topics are covered in all households (there may be selection on a random basis or with reference to particular characteristics, e.g. 'non cultivator wage households'), indeed very rarely is more than one topic put to any one household. Any single topic, such as consumption expenditures, may however be treated in great detail; and the reference period for different topics will vary accordingly. The most extreme case is crop cutting, where quantities must be assessed at a particular time; in contrast, the data for consumption expenditure studies may be collected during the whole of the period of a 'round'.

This very brief description of a majestic undertaking makes it clear that the Indian National Sample Survey provides a means for examining very many areas of social and economic importance. It is, as it were, a standing enquiry into a large part of Indian life. It is certainly multi-purpose in

that a single sampling framework is used for different topics or themes and, like the GHS, it includes systematic study of some of the main policy areas of government interest. These however are covered periodically, not in every round. Unlike the GHS, several principal themes or topics are not put to the same household at the same time although, over time, an appropriate overlapping arrangement of topics could be used to some extent and with the same results as in the GHS.

It seems then from this general review of a range of multi-purpose surveys that the GHS remains a rather special case, with features which are not found elsewhere. It adds to the repertoire of survey types which are now available for government purposes all over the world. Chapters 4 to 8 illustrate the kind of data made available from the GHS during its first year of operation.

Chapter 3 SAMPLING AND RESPONSE

1. THE SAMPLE DESIGN

The GHS is a continuous survey based on a sample of the general population resident in private (i.e. non-institutional) households. The type of sample envisaged for the survey was one which would be selected from a stratified sampling frame, and clustered in a number of geographical areas, each of which could be covered by one interviewer.

In addition to providing current estimates the sample design had to allow for measurement of change over a period of time. As mentioned in Chapter 1, it was not practical to recall repeatedly on a panel of households in order to obtain accurate measures of change, but it was felt that the sample design should allow for partial replacement of areas at regular intervals.

A sample design was already in use which fitted these criteria, namely that used for the Family Expenditure Survey. It was decided to use the same basic sample design and primary units as the FES (1), particularly since it was felt that there were benefits to be gained from being able to relate information from the two surveys and also because allocation of interviewing resources would be easier, since both surveys could use the same force of interviewers.

A three stage sample design is used, and primary sampling units are Local Authority areas. The sampling frame of Local Authorities is stratified as follows :

- a. into fifteen Standard Regions (see Table 3.1)
- b. within region, Local Authorities are divided into the following four types of area :
 - i. conurbations
 - ii. other urban areas
 - iii. semi-rural areas
 - iv. rural areas
- c. within type of area, Local Authorities are ranked by an economic indicator calculated from rateable value (except for the rural areas of Scotland, which are ranked by population density).

The population contained in each of the cells resulting from the first two stratification factors is shown in Table 3.1. The table also shows how the cells are then further subdivided into a total of 168 strata in such a way that the number of strata in a cell is proportional to its population size. Thus the sampling frame of Local Authority areas is divided into 168 strata,

(1) The sample design is discussed here briefly - a fuller account may be found in "Family Expenditure Survey - Handbook on the Sample, Fieldwork and Coding Procedures", W.F.F. Kemsley, Social Survey Paper M156 (HMSO, 1968) Chapter 4.

such that each stratum covers on average a population of about 300,000 contained in one or more Local Authorities.

One primary unit (a Local Authority area) selected from each of the 168 strata is used every 3 months; it is selected with probability proportional to population size and is used four times, at intervals of three months, before being replaced by a newly selected unit from the same stratum. Four second stage units (wards or groups of contiguous parishes) are selected from each primary unit with probability proportional to population size, and are allocated randomly between the four months of use. Within each second stage unit, a sample of addresses is selected from the current Electoral Register.

Thus one primary unit (or Local Authority area) from each of the 168 strata is used each quarter. The rotation of the sample, which consists of the gradual replacement of primary units quarter by quarter, is carried out in the same way as for FES. A quarter of the primary units are replaced every three months by a newly selected unit from the same stratum. So in any month, 56 primary units are being used, 14 for the first time, 14 for the second time, 14 for the third time, and 14 for the fourth and last time.

The sample is designed in such a way that the minimum period over which it is representative of Great Britain is a quarter-year; successive quarters may be added together to provide annual analyses.

In addition to the basic sample of 168 areas, a supplementary sample of 16 areas each quarter is selected in Scotland, in order to double the Scottish sample. Scottish departments are important users of the survey, and the doubling of the sample is necessary to provide the minimum number of households necessary for analysis. For analysis covering the whole of Great Britain the sample is reweighted.

In 1971, a total of 672 primary units were used in the main sample, with an additional 64 in the supplementary sample⁽¹⁾. The geographical distribution of these areas is shown in Figure 3.1. The total set sample size for 1971 was 14,560 addresses for the basic sample, plus an additional 1,405 addresses in Scotland, provided by the supplementary sample.

Although it was convenient to use the FES sample design for GHS, there were several problems which had to be resolved and which, in some cases, led to differences in design between the two surveys. Although the same primary units were used on both surveys, it was not practicable to run the two samples exactly in phase, since interviewers would not be able to cover assignments on both surveys at the same time. Thus for the first fifteen months of the survey until the end of 1971, GHS preceded FES in each primary unit by one month. This meant that an interviewer could work on GHS followed by FES in the same area. However, as the FES sample was designed to provide a representative sample over a minimum period of a calendar quarter, this procedure led to some imbalance in the regional distribution of the GHS sample. This was corrected from January 1972 by allowing areas used in the first month of the quarter on FES to be used in the third month of the quarter on GHS. Thus in any calendar quarter, the two surveys now interview in the same primary units. Care is taken to ensure that no address is duplicated on either GHS or FES within a period of twelve months.

(1) This does not mean that 672 different Local Authorities were selected. Because of the rotation system adopted, the 672 PSUs included a large number which were revisited up to four times within the year.

TABLE 3.1 DISTRIBUTION OF THE SAMPLING FRAME BY STANDARD REGION AND AREA TYPE

	Type of Area							
	Conurbations		Other urban		Semi-rural		Rural	
	Pop.*	No. of strata	Pop.*	No. of strata +	Pop.*	No. of strata +	Pop.*	No. of strata +
Standard Region								
England								
North	0.84	3	1.73	5	0.51	2	0.26	1
Yorks/Humberside	1.73	5	2.25	7	0.66	2+a	0.17	a
North West	3.79	12	2.30	7	0.64	1+b	0.02	b
East Midlands			2.27	7	0.92	2+c	0.13	c
West Midlands	2.43	8	1.71	5	0.85	2+d	0.14	d
East Anglia			0.83	3	0.56	2	0.24	1
GLC	7.76	24						
South East (excl. GLC)			6.54	21	2.82	8+e	0.11	e
South West			2.24	7	1.04	3	0.42	1
Wales								
I South East			1.52	5	0.32	f	0.10	f
II Remainder			0.39	1	0.14	g	0.25	g
Scotland								
North			0.53	2	0.07	h	0.33	h
East Central			1.12	4	0.32	i	0.06	i
West Central	1.76	5	0.40	1	0.25	j	0.07	j
South			0.13	k	0.02	k	0.09	k
England and Wales	16.55	52	21.78	68	8.46	22+a-g	1.84	3+a-g
Scotland	1.76	5	2.18	6+k	0.66	h-k	0.55	h-k
Great Britain	18.31	57	23.96	74+k	9.12	22+a-k	2.39	3+a-k
							48.63	152
							5.15	16
							53.78	168

* Pop. - Mid-1968 Population Estimate in millions
+ a,b ... j - Each letter represents one stratum covering rural areas of both types.
k - One stratum for the whole of the Southern Region of Scotland.

Fig. 3.1

SAMPLING AREAS - DISTRIBUTION IN GREAT BRITAIN, 1971



Another difficulty arose because of a basic difference between FES and GHS. The FES sample is interviewed on a calendar monthly basis; on the GHS however, a great deal of information obtained relates to specific reference weeks, and it is essential, in order to provide an even flow of information, that interviewing should be spread evenly over the thirteen weeks of a quarter. The thirteen weeks of a calendar quarter cannot be divided in such a way as to produce three equal quota periods of a whole number of weeks. Each calendar quarter is therefore split into two quota periods of four weeks and one of five weeks. Since it is important to interview approximately the same number of households each week, 20 addresses are selected in the four week periods, and 25 addresses in the five week periods. This means that the overall probability of selection of an address varies from month to month. The bias which could arise from this is minimised, because there is a random element in the allocation of areas to a particular month within a calendar quarter.

2. CONVERSION OF ADDRESSES TO HOUSEHOLDS

The GHS is a survey of households, and the procedure described above produces a sample of addresses selected from the Electoral Register. Most addresses contain one household only, but some contain no household, while others contain more than one household. The interviewer is instructed to call at all households at an address, up to a maximum of three. At addresses containing four or more households the interviewer selects three at random. Where an address gives rise to an additional household, the interviewer has instructions to delete the next address on her list, provided that she has not already called there. Multi-household addresses tend to occur in certain areas, particularly in some conurbations. The procedure of interviewing a maximum of three households at an address, and deleting subsequent addresses to compensate for additional households obtained by this procedure, is necessary to ensure that areas with a high proportion of multi-household addresses are not over represented in the sample.

The original set sample for 1971 of a total of 15,965 addresses, yielded an effective sample of 15,432 households. This was obtained in the way shown in Table 3.2.

TABLE 3.2 CONVERSION OF ADDRESSES TO DOMESTIC HOUSEHOLDS

	Number of Addresses	Number of Households
Selected Addresses	15,965	
Deleted from address list by interviewers to compensate for extra households at multi-household addresses	671	
Addresses ineligible because (about to be) demolished/derelict	145	
Used solely for business purposes	18	
Used for temporary accommodation only	48	
Empty at first call	352	
Hotel/public house/boarding house with four or more boarders/other institutions	84	
Miscellaneous ineligible	7	
	<hr/> 1,325	
Addresses containing domestic households *	14,699	
Addresses containing one household	14,213	14,213
Addresses containing two households	239	478
Addresses containing three households	247	741
	<hr/>	<hr/>
TOTAL	14,699	15,432

* The number of selected addresses minus the sum of ineligibles (15,965 - 1,325 = 14,640) shows a difference of 59 from the total addresses containing domestic households (14,699). This is due mainly to multi-household addresses being contacted at the end of a quota when corresponding deletions are not available (see Appendix B: Interviewer's Instructions - multi-household addresses). The final number of addresses may also be affected to a small extent by the fact that some addresses from the final quota of one year are carried over into the interviewing period of the following year.

3. SAMPLING ERROR

Rather than give individual sampling errors for every percentage in a report containing a large volume of data, one widely used method is to provide a two-way table tabulating a range of percentages against different base sample sizes, and supplying in the body of the table the appropriate standard errors. Table 3.3 is such a table. This table applies, however, only for a simple random sample (s.r.s.) design. In such a case, the formula for calculating the estimated standard error of a sample percentage (p) is, ignoring the finite population correction,

$$\text{s.e. } (p_{\text{s.r.s.}}) = \sqrt{pq/n}$$

where q is (100 - p) and n is the base sample size for the percentage. Using the large-sample standard normal distribution approximation for the sampling distribution of $(p - P)/\text{s.e. } (p_{\text{s.r.s.}})$, a 95% confidence interval for the population value of the percentage (P) is

$$p - 2 \sqrt{pq/n} \leq P \leq p + 2 \sqrt{pq/n}$$

As already mentioned, the formula for the estimated standard error of a percentage given above assumes a simple random sample design, while the sample design for this survey is a multi-stage stratified one incorporating a system of rotation (see section 1 of this chapter). Sampling errors with multi-stage samples are almost always larger than those with simple random samples, and the effect of proportionate stratification is to reduce but generally not to eliminate this increase in error. Disproportionate stratification, as occurs in this survey with the doubling of the Scottish sample, can also lead to increased sampling error. It would therefore be misleading in these circumstances to provide only sampling errors calculated on the s.r.s. basis.

With a complex sample design the standard error of a percentage depends not only on the magnitude of the percentage and the size of sample base, but also on the particular variable under investigation. As a result it is not possible to provide a compact and concise simple table like Table 3.3. In this situation, an apparent solution would be to calculate sampling errors for every percentage in the report using an appropriate standard error formula for the complex design. This solution is, however, not feasible in view of the excessive amount of computation needed; and the presentation of a standard error with each percentage would in any case produce a cumbersome and complex text for the reader.

The procedure adopted has therefore been to examine, for a range of variables, the relationship between the standard error for the complex design and the standard error that would have applied had a simple random sample been employed. The method involves estimating 'design effects', where the estimated design effect for sample estimator x is defined as

$$\text{deff}(x) = \frac{\text{estimated variance of } x \text{ for the complex design}}{\text{estimated variance of } x \text{ for a s.r.s. of the same size}}$$

(the variance being the square of the standard error). For forming confidence intervals, $\sqrt{\text{deff}(x)}$ is in fact more useful than $\text{deff}(x)$, since it represents the appropriate multiplier to be applied to the s.r.s. standard error to give the standard error for the complex design. Using the large-sample standard normal distribution approximation for the sampling distribution of $(p - P)/\text{s.e.}(p)$, a 95% confidence interval for the population value of the percentage (P) is

$$p - 2 \sqrt{\text{deff}} \sqrt{pq/n} \leq P \leq p + 2 \sqrt{\text{deff}(p)} \sqrt{pq/n}$$

In order to illustrate the effect of the sample design employed, standard errors have been calculated for a limited range of variables for the quarter October - December 1971. These results and the corresponding $\sqrt{\text{deff}}$ s are presented in Table 3.4. From this table it is possible to infer the approximate size of $\sqrt{\text{deff}}$ for variables of similar type, and by multiplying this by the standard error for a simple random sample of the same size, as given in the table in Table 3.3, a standard error for the sample design employed may be estimated. It should, however, be noted that the $\sqrt{\text{deff}}$ s presented in Table 3.4 apply for a single quarter and not for the full year. No precise results are yet available of $\sqrt{\text{deff}}$ s for annual figures, but they can be expected to be greater than the corresponding $\sqrt{\text{deff}}$ s for one quarter. As a guide, if deff for one quarter is $(1 + k)$, the corresponding annual deff can be expected to lie between $(1 + k)$ and $(1 + 2.5k)$. For instance: if $\sqrt{\text{deff}}$ is 1.10 ($\text{deff} = 1.21$) for one quarter, the annual $\sqrt{\text{deff}}$ can be expected to fall between 1.10 and 1.23 (i.e. deff between 1.21 and 1.53); if $\sqrt{\text{deff}}$ is 1.50 ($\text{deff} = 2.25$) for one quarter, the annual $\sqrt{\text{deff}}$ can be expected to be between 1.50 and 2.03 (i.e. deff between 2.25 and 4.13); and if $\sqrt{\text{deff}}$ is 2.00 ($\text{deff} = 4.00$) for one quarter, the annual $\sqrt{\text{deff}}$ can be expected to fall between 2.00 and 2.91 (i.e. deff between 4 and 8.5).

Two examples using data given in Table 3.4 are presented to illustrate the effect of incorporating $\sqrt{\text{deff}}$ into the calculation of confidence intervals.

- a. From item 1(b) it is seen that of all the 3328 households answering this question, 87.5% said they had a lavatory with an entrance inside the accommodation. Using the s.r.s. formula,

the 95% confidence interval for the population percentage $P_{(f)}$ would be

$$87.5 - 2(0.57) \leq P_{(f)} \leq 87.5 + 2(0.57)$$

$$\text{i.e. } 86.4\% \leq P_{(f)} \leq 88.6\%$$

Incorporating \sqrt{deff} , however, produces the confidence interval

$$87.5 - 2(2.08)(0.57) \leq P_{(f)} \leq 87.5 + 2(2.08)(0.57)$$

$$\text{i.e. } 85.1\% \leq P_{(f)} \leq 89.9\%$$

This latter, wider, confidence interval is the appropriate one for the sample design employed for one quarter. For the percentage based on the full year, a \sqrt{deff} larger than 2.08 might be used as described above. Also the sample size would of course be about four times as large.

- b. From item 2(g), it is seen that 33.4% of the 1531 owner-occupied households were in buildings built before 1919. Using the s.r.s. formula, the 95% confidence for the population percentage $P_{(a)}$ would be

$$31\% \leq P_{(a)} \leq 35.8\%$$

Incorporating \sqrt{deff} widens the confidence interval for the quarterly data to

$$29.1\% \leq P_{(a)} \leq 37.7\%$$

As described in section 1 of this chapter, the sample design for the survey is a stratified multi-stage one. Within major strata formed by geographical region and area type, the primary sampling units are ordered by an economic indicator and then separated into final strata. One primary selection is drawn by probability proportional to size sampling from each of the final strata. In order to compute sampling errors with this design, it has been

necessary to employ the collapsed strata technique. In this case, the technique has involved collapsing pairs of strata, the collapsing being carried out within major strata by pairing all adjacent final strata on a systematic basis according to the economic indicator⁽¹⁾. Thus, for example, with four final strata (in order A, B, C and D) within one major stratum, there are three collapsed strata (AB, BC and CD). The use of the collapsed strata technique results in overestimates of standard errors, but the amount of overestimation should be slight.

Let $y_{h,\alpha}$ denote the weighted number of elements (households or individuals) with a specified characteristic in primary selection α in major stratum h and let $x_{h,\alpha}$ denote the weighted sample size for the primary selection (the weights being 1 for primary selections in England and Wales and $\frac{1}{2}$ for those in Scotland). The proportion of the full sample with the characteristic is then the ratio estimate

$$r = \frac{\sum_h \sum_{\alpha} y_{h,\alpha}}{\sum_h \sum_{\alpha} x_{h,\alpha}} = \frac{y}{x}$$

Treating the two primary selections within each collapsed stratum as independently drawn, with a negligible overall sampling fraction for all strata, an estimator of the standard error of r is given by

$$\text{s.e.}(r) = \left\{ \frac{1}{2x^2} \sum_{h=1}^H \sum_{g=1}^{a_h-1} \frac{a_h}{a_h-1} D^2 z_{h,g} \right\}^{1/2}$$

where there are a_h primary selections from major stratum h and

$$D z_{h,g} = (y_{h,g} - y_{h,g+1}) - r(x_{h,g} - x_{h,g+1})$$

This formula can also readily be adapted to provide a standard error estimate for a proportion based on a subclass by redefining $y_{h,\alpha}$ to be the weighted number of subclass elements with the specified characteristic in primary selection α in stratum h and $x_{h,\alpha}$ to be the weighted subclass sample size for that primary selection. The suitability of the formula depends on the coefficient of variation of x being less than, say, 0.2, a condition which is easily fulfilled by the full sample and which is met by the subclasses for which standard errors are reported.

(1) The procedure is described in "Survey Sampling", L. Kish (1965) Section 6.5C, and the standard error formula used is derived from that section.

TABLE 3.3 THE STANDARD ERROR FOR A PERCENTAGE VARIABLE p CALCULATED USING THE SIMPLE RANDOM SAMPLE FORMULA $S.E.() = \sqrt{pq/n}$ FOR VARIOUS VALUES OF p AND n .

n \ p	p									
	5% 95%	10% 90%	15% 85%	20% 80%	25% 75%	30% 70%	35% 65%	40% 60%	45% 55%	50%
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
25	4.36	6.00	7.14	8.00	8.66	9.17	9.54	9.80	9.95	10.00
50	3.08	4.24	5.05	5.66	6.12	6.48	6.75	6.93	7.03	7.07
75	2.52	3.46	4.12	4.62	5.00	5.29	5.51	5.66	5.74	5.77
100	2.17	3.00	3.57	4.00	4.33	4.58	4.77	4.90	4.97	5.00
200	1.54	2.12	2.52	2.83	3.06	3.24	3.37	3.46	3.52	3.54
300	1.25	1.73	2.06	2.31	2.50	2.65	2.75	2.83	2.87	2.89
400	1.09	1.50	1.79	2.00	2.17	2.29	2.38	2.45	2.49	2.50
500	0.97	1.34	1.60	1.79	1.94	2.05	2.13	2.19	2.22	2.24
750	0.80	1.09	1.30	1.46	1.58	1.67	1.74	1.79	1.82	1.83
1,000	0.69	0.95	1.13	1.26	1.34	1.45	1.51	1.55	1.57	1.58
1,500	0.56	0.77	0.92	1.03	1.12	1.18	1.23	1.26	1.28	1.29
2,000	0.49	0.67	0.80	0.89	0.97	1.02	1.07	1.10	1.11	1.12
2,500	0.46	0.60	0.71	0.80	0.87	0.92	0.95	0.98	0.99	1.00
5,000	0.31	0.42	0.50	0.57	0.61	0.65	0.67	0.69	0.70	0.71
7,500	0.25	0.34	0.41	0.46	0.50	0.53	0.55	0.57	0.57	0.58
10,000	0.22	0.30	0.36	0.40	0.43	0.46	0.48	0.49	0.50	0.50
15,000	0.18	0.24	0.29	0.33	0.35	0.37	0.39	0.40	0.41	0.41
25,000	0.14	0.19	0.23	0.25	0.27	0.29	0.30	0.31	0.31	0.32
50,000	0.10	0.13	0.16	0.18	0.19	0.20	0.21	0.22	0.22	0.22

TABLE 3.4 FOR A SELECTED RANGE OF VARIABLES - COMPARISON BETWEEN STANDARD ERRORS THAT ASSUME S.R.S. AND STANDARD ERRORS WHICH TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE EFFECT OF THE SAMPLE DESIGN.

Great Britain

Sub-sample**	Variable	Standard Error (s.r.s.)	$\sqrt{\text{deff}}$	Standard Error
1. All Households	%			
no.				
a. 3340	With a fixed bath or shower	0.47	1.88	0.88
11955		0.26	1.88 - 2.71	0.48 - 0.70
b. 3328	Lavatory entrance inside accommodation	0.57	2.08	1.19
11882		0.32	2.08 - 3.05	0.66 - 0.96
c. 3339	With electric night storage heaters	0.50	1.11	0.56
11951		0.25	1.11 - 1.26	0.28 - 0.32
d. 3333	With no car	0.86	1.58	1.36
11938		0.46	1.58 - 1.93	0.72 - 0.99
e. 3333	With two or more cars	0.49	1.26	0.62
11938		0.25	1.26 - 1.57	0.31 - 0.39
f. 3317	Detached house	0.64	1.93	1.24
11899		0.33	1.93 - 2.80	0.65 - 0.94
g. 3317	Semi-detached house	0.81	1.82	1.48
11899		0.43	1.82 - 2.61	0.78 - 1.12
h. 3317	Terraced house	0.80	1.84	1.47
11899		0.42	1.84 - 2.65	0.77 - 1.12
i. 3317	Flat/maisonette (all types)	0.70	1.90	1.32
11899		0.36	1.90 - 2.73	0.68 - 0.98

* For each item, the top line refers to results from the fourth quarter 1971 (for which design factors are calculated); the bottom line in each case refers to annual results for 1971 (for which design factors are estimated).

+ Because 'no answers' are excluded from the sub-sample, its size changes according to the variable considered. This is particularly important for calculations based on 'age of building' (2g - 2i and 3g - 3i); in all these cases the 'don't know' answers have been omitted.

The use of the normal distribution for forming confidence intervals in these cases is not recommended.

TABLE 3.4 (cont'd)

Sub-sample**	Variable	Standard Error (s.r.s.)	$\sqrt{\text{deff}}$	Standard Error
no.	%			
2. All Owner Occupiers				
a. 1572 5860	Owning outright	1.25 0.65	1.12 1.12 - 1.28	1.41 0.73 - 0.83
b. 1573 5831	No lavatory†	0.25 0.13	1.44 1.44 - 1.92	0.36 0.18 - 0.24
c. 1573 5831	Lavatory entrance inside accommodation	0.65 0.38	1.51 1.51 - 1.99	0.98 0.57 - 0.75
d. 1573 5831	Lavatory entrance outside accommodation, inside building‡	0.18 0.17	0.91 0.76 - 0.91	0.16 0.13 - 0.16
e. 1573 5831	Lavatory entrance outside building	0.58 0.32	1.54 1.54 - 2.10	0.90 0.50 - 0.68
f. 1578 5874	With a fixed bath	0.53 0.31	1.32 1.32 - 1.68	0.70 0.41 - 0.52
g. 1531 5733	Accommodation built before 1919	1.21 0.62	1.79 1.79 - 2.55	2.16 1.12 - 1.59
h. 1531 5733	Accommodation built 1919 - 1944	1.16 0.60	1.48 1.48 - 1.99	1.72 0.89 - 1.20
i. 1531 5733	Accommodation built 1945 or later	1.24 0.64	1.69 1.69 - 2.38	2.10 1.08 - 1.51
j. 1552 5875	Head of household is chronically sick	0.96 0.52	1.18 1.18 - 1.41	1.13 0.61 - 0.73

* For each item, the top line refers to results from the fourth quarter 1971 (for which design factors are calculated); the bottom line in each case refers to annual results for 1971 (for which design factors are estimated).

+ Because 'no answers' are excluded from the sub-sample, its size changes according to the variable considered. This is particularly important for calculations based on 'age of building' (2g - 2i and 3g - 3i); in all these cases the 'don't know' answers have been omitted.

‡ The use of the normal distribution for forming confidence intervals in these cases is not recommended.

TABLE 3.4 (cont'd)

Sub-sample**	Variable	Standard Error (s.r.s.)	$\sqrt{\text{deff}}$	Standard Error
3. All renters	%			
no.				
a. 1753 6074	Renting from Local Authority	1.18 0.63	2.16 2.16 - 3.03	2.54 1.35 - 1.89
b. 1755 6021	No lavatory†	0.27 0.14	1.05 1.05 - 1.12	0.28 0.15 - 0.16
c. 1755 6021	Lavatory entrance inside accommodation	0.91 0.51	2.09 2.09 - 3.07	1.91 1.06 - 1.56
d. 1755 6021	Lavatory entrance outside accommodation, inside building	0.51 0.27	1.77 1.77 - 2.52	0.91 0.48 - 0.68
e. 1755 6021	Lavatory entrance outside building	0.76 0.42	1.96 1.96 - 2.85	1.50 0.82 - 1.19
f. 1762 6053	With a fixed bath	0.75 0.41	1.81 1.81 - 2.58	1.36 0.74 - 1.06
g. 1656 5653	Accommodation built before 1919	1.10 0.59	2.06 2.06 - 3.02	2.27 1.22 - 1.79
h. 1656 5653	Accommodation built 1919 - 1944	1.02 0.58	1.72 1.72 - 2.43	1.76 0.99 - 1.40
i. 1656 5653	Accommodation built 1945 - or later	1.23 0.66	2.20 2.20 - 3.26	2.70 1.46 - 2.16
j. 1730 6076	Head of household is chronically sick	1.11 0.58	1.14 1.14 - 1.16	1.27 0.66 - 0.68

* For each item, the top line refers to results from the fourth quarter 1971 (for which design factors are calculated); the bottom line in each case refers to annual results for 1971 (for which design factors are estimated).

+ Because 'no answers' are excluded from the sub-sample, its size changes according to the variable considered. This is particularly important for calculations based on 'age of building' (2g - 2i and 3g - 3i); in all these cases the 'don't know' answers have been omitted.

‡ The use of the normal distribution for forming confidence intervals in these cases is not recommended.

TABLE 3.4 (cont'd)

Sub-sample**	Variable	Standard Error (s.r.s.)	$\sqrt{\text{deff}}$	Standard Error
4. All Single Person Households				
no.				
a. 574 2031	Age less than 25†	0.70 0.35	1.11 1.11 - 1.26	0.78 0.39 - 0.49
b. 574 2031	Age 25 - 29†	0.62 0.32	1.12 1.12 - 1.28	0.69 0.35 - 0.40
c. 574 2031	Age 30 - 44†	1.06 0.56	1.12 1.12 - 1.28	1.19 0.63 - 0.71
d. 574 2031	Age 45 - 59	1.65 0.86	0.96 0.90 - 0.96	1.58 0.77 - 0.83
e. 574 2031	Age 60 - 64	1.38 0.76	0.95 0.87 - 0.95	1.31 0.66 - 0.72
f. 574 2031	Age 65 - 69	1.54 0.83	1.03 1.03 - 1.07	1.59 0.86 - 0.89
g. 574 2031	Age 70 - 79	1.87 1.00	1.06 1.06 - 1.15	1.98 1.06 - 1.15
h. 574 2031	Age 80 or over	1.40 0.70	1.25 1.25 - 1.55	1.75 0.88 - 1.09

* For each item, the top line refers to results from the fourth quarter 1971 (for which design factors are calculated); the bottom line in each case refers to annual results for 1971 (for which design factors are estimated).

+ Because 'no answers' are excluded from the sub-sample, its size changes according to the variable considered. This is particularly important for calculations based on 'age of building' (2g - 2i and 3g - 3i); in all these cases the 'don't know' answers have been omitted.

‡ The use of the normal distribution for forming confidence intervals in these cases is not recommended.

TABLE 3.4 (cont'd)

Sub-sample**	Variable	Standard Error (s.r.s.)	$\sqrt{\text{deff}}$	Standard Error
no.	%			
5. All Heads of Household				
a. 3286 11778	Employed	0.80 0.42	1.31 1.31 - 1.67	1.05 0.55 - 0.70
b. 3286 11778	Waiting to take up a job†	0.00 0.03	1.00 1.00 - 1.00	0.00 0.03 - 0.03
c. 3286 11778	Looking for work‡	0.25 0.12	1.34 1.34 - 1.73	0.34 0.16 - 0.20
d. 3286 11778	Temporarily sick‡	0.13 0.06	0.95 0.87 - 0.95	0.12 0.05 - 0.05
e. 3286 11778	Other	0.77 0.41	1.28 1.28 - 1.61	0.99 0.52 - 0.65

* For each item, the top line refers to results from the fourth quarter 1971 (for which design factors are calculated); the bottom line in each case refers to annual results for 1971 (for which design factors are estimated).

+ Because 'no answers' are excluded from the sub-sample, its size changes according to the variable considered. This is particularly important for calculations based on 'age of building' (2g - 2i and 3g - 3i); in all these cases the 'don't know' answers have been omitted.

‡ The use of the normal distribution for forming confidence intervals in these cases is not recommended.

4. RESPONSE IN GREAT BRITAIN DURING 1971

The purpose of this section is to report the response rate obtained during 1971, and to give some idea of the type of people the survey is missing through non-response.

In principle a response rate is measured simply by dividing the number of households, persons, or whatever from whom co-operation was obtained, by the number from whom co-operation was sought, and then expressing the result as a percentage. In practice the measurement on the GHS is not as simple as this. To begin with, there are a number of instances where an address which formed part of the original 'set' sample (i.e. the original selected sample of addresses) turns out, on further enquiry by interview, not to be part of the sample at all; for example, it may have no household living there, or it may be some kind of institutional residence or, in some cases, it may not exist at all. Such addresses need to be excluded from the calculation in order to derive the 'eligible' sample (i.e. the original set sample less the ineligible addresses) on which the response rate is based. In 1971 the eligible sample was 96% of the set sample.

The main complication, however, arises from the fact that, in a number of cases, there is neither complete response nor complete non-response from a household; just some of the required information is obtained. The problem, then, is whether or not to include these cases as responding when calculating a response figure. On GHS four main types of 'partial' response are identified.

- a. Where one household member (or more) is unavailable for interview but a proxy interview is conducted on his/her behalf. This automatically means a loss of some information because certain questions (e.g. income, educational qualifications, and opinion questions) are not asked by proxy.
- b. Where one household member (or more) is not contacted but no proxy interview is taken. This means that for one individual there is no information available apart from that given on the front page of the Household Schedule (i.e. age, sex, marital status).
- c. Where one household member (or more) refuses to be interviewed. Again this will mean that no information is available apart from that given on the Household Schedule.
- d. Where all the household members consent to an interview but one (or more) refuses to answer certain questions or sections. The income section is the one most commonly refused in these cases and it is worth noting that in all the situations described at (a), (b) and (c), and in most of those at (d), household income is not calculable.

As a result of the inclusion of partially co-operating households on GHS, response rates are calculated in three different ways. First, there is the rate which accepts only the completely co-operating households and treats all partially co-operating households as non-responders. This is a MINIMUM rate and for 1971 it was 71%. Second, there is the rate which allows all partially

co-operating households to be treated as responders (i.e. it is the percentage of the eligible sample from whom any useable information was obtained). This is a MAXIMUM rate and in 1971 it was 85%. Third, there is the response rate between these two extremes which can be described as the proportion of the eligible sample of households from whom all or nearly all the information was obtained. This is a MIDDLE rate and includes those partially co-operating households described at (a) and (d) above, but does not include those described at (b) and (c). This is the rate generally used to describe GHS and in 1971 it was just under 83%.

The main elements of response and non-response in each quarter of 1971 are shown in Table 3.5; even on a monthly basis there is a marked stability in response rates (see Figure 3.2).

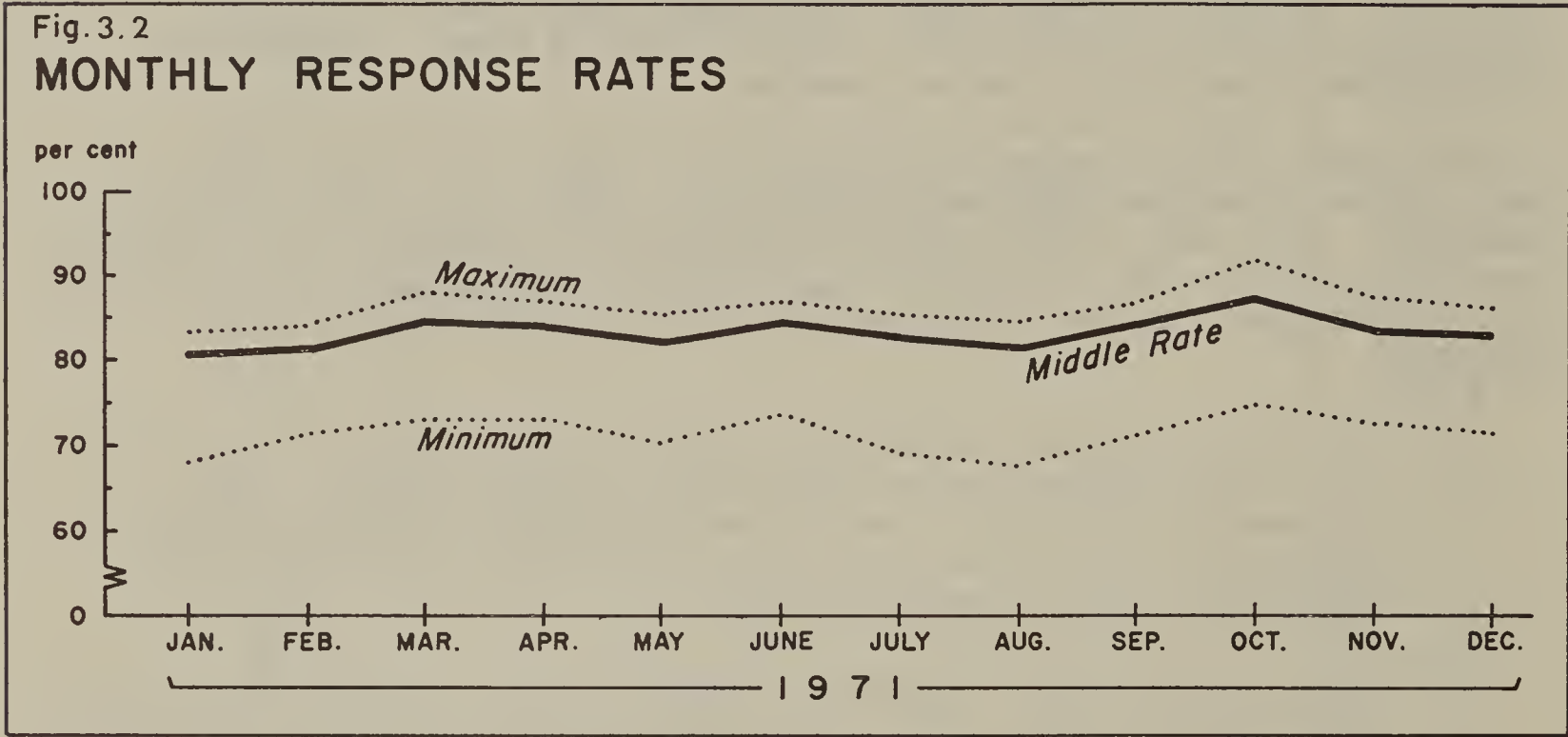


TABLE 3.5 QUARTERLY RESPONSE IN GREAT BRITAIN 1971*

	First quarter		Second quarter		Third quarter		Fourth quarter		Year	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
1. Complete household co-operation	2753	70.7	2769	71.9	2632	69.0	2775	71.5	10929	70.8
2. a. Non-contact of one or more household members - Proxy taken	311	8.0	270	7.0	294	7.7	241	6.2	1116	7.2
b. Non-contact of one or more household members - <u>No</u> proxy taken	25	0.6	30	0.8	34	0.9	28	0.7	117	0.8
c. Partial refusal - at least one household member refusing to be interviewed	91	2.3	72	1.9	65	1.7	96	2.5	324	2.1
d. Partial refusal - all household members co-operating but some sections/questions refused	132	3.4	157	4.1	194	5.1	218	5.6	701	4.5
3. Whole household refused	475	12.2	463	12.0	467	12.3	425	11.0	1830	11.9
4. Non-contact of household	105	2.7	90	2.3	126	3.3	94	2.4	415	2.7
BASE (=100%) Total Eligible Sample (total codes 1 - 4)	3892	100.0	3851	100.0	3812	100.0	3877	100.0	15432	100.0
Middle Response Rate (codes 1, 2a and 2d as a percentage of the eligible sample)		82.1		83.0		81.8		83.4		82.6

* These figures are for all households in the original 'set' sample, including those in the doubled up Scottish sample.

Further examination of the response rates by region within Great Britain reveals that response in the GLC region is consistently lower each quarter than in any other region. This is important considering that nearly one person in seven lives in the GLC area. Quarterly and annual figures for each region are given in Table 3.6; the annual rates are also shown in Figure 3.3.

The sample is stratified by area type as well as by region. There are four area types, as follows:

- a. conurbations;
- b. urban areas not in conurbations;
- c. semi-rural areas, i.e. rural districts (not in conurbations) with a population density of 0.25 or more persons per acre, or contiguous with an urban area having a population of 25,000 or more in 1965;
- d. rural areas, i.e. all other rural districts (not in conurbations): those with a population density below 0.25 persons per acre and not contiguous with an urban area having a population of 25,000 or more in 1965.

An examination of the response rates in these area types reveals that, in conurbations, response obtained is consistently lower than that achieved in other area types. It can also be seen that response in rural areas is consistently higher than in other types of area. Quarterly and annual figures are given in Table 3.7 and Figure 3.4.

Analysis of response data shows that the prime factor in determining the level of response for a particular region or area type is the refusal, rather than the non-contact, rate. (The latter is made up of households with whom no contact was possible during the four or five weeks that the interviewer was in the field.)

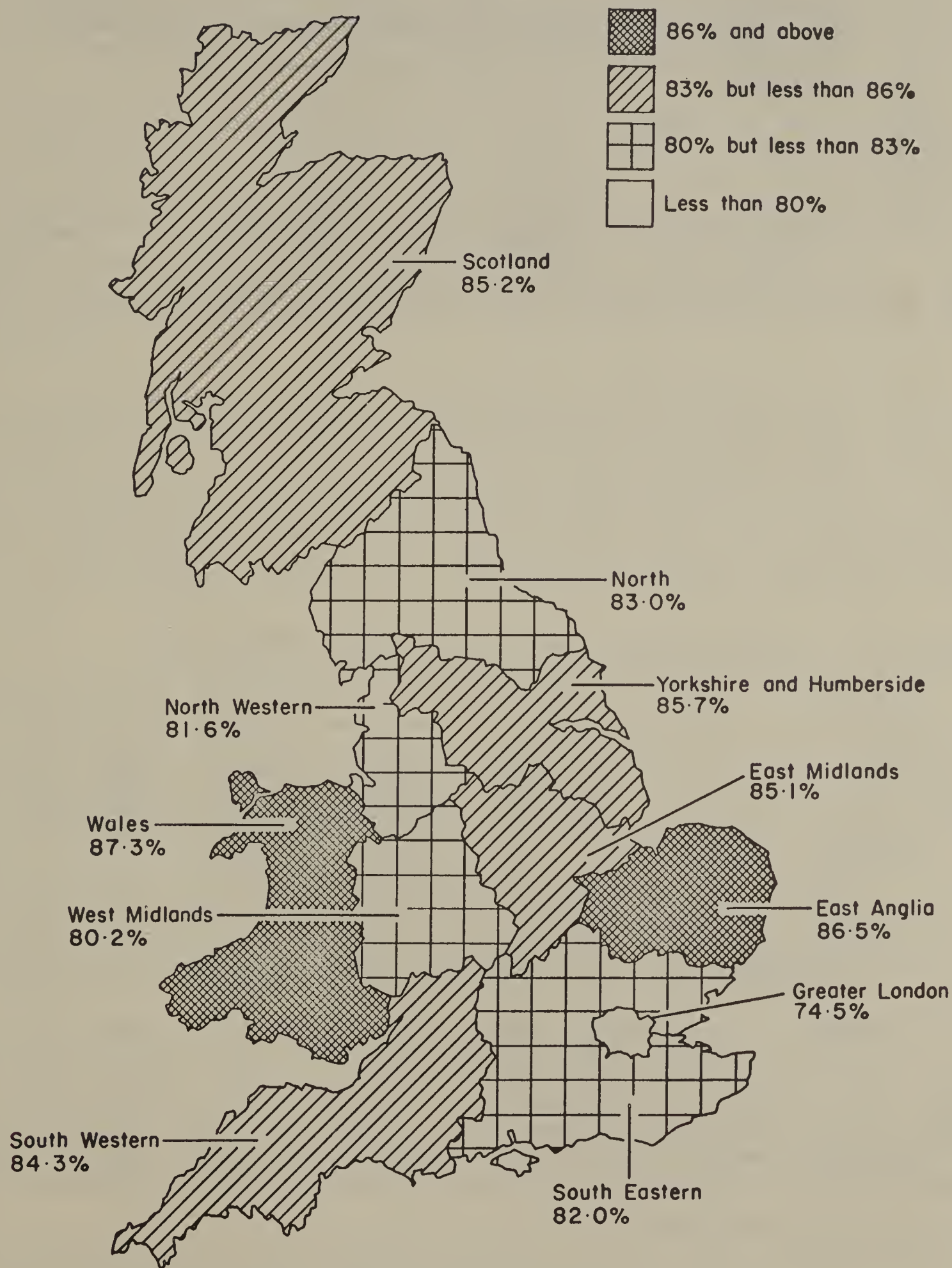
TABLE 3.6 REGIONAL RESPONSE RATES IN GREAT BRITAIN 1971⁺

Region	First quarter		Second quarter		Third quarter		Fourth quarter		Year	
	%	*	%	*	%	*	%	*	%	*
North	81.1	(9)	86.9	(2)	78.7	(10)	85.6	(6)	83.0	(7)
Yorkshire and Humberside	81.8	(7)	82.6	(8)	91.4	(1)	86.6	(3)	85.7	(3)
North West	82.1	(6)	83.1	(6)	78.9	(9)	82.2	(8)	81.6	(9)
East Midlands	88.9	(1)	84.5	(5)	81.6	(6=)	86.3	(5)	85.1	(5)
West Midlands	81.6	(8)	82.6	(8)	81.4	(8)	78.1	(10)	80.9	(10)
East Anglia	85.3	(3)	89.7	(1)	83.5	(5)	87.1	(2)	86.5	(2)
GLC	74.5	(11)	76.4	(11)	71.0	(11)	77.0	(11)	74.5	(11)
South East (excl. GLC)	81.0	(10)	81.0	(9)	84.2	(4)	81.9	(9)	82.0	(8)
South West	85.0	(4)	80.9	(10)	86.0	(3)	85.3	(7)	84.3	(6)
Wales	88.5	(2)	84.8	(2)	89.9	(2)	86.4	(4)	87.3	(1)
Scotland	83.6	(5)	85.7	(3)	81.6	(6=)	88.7	(1)	85.2	(4)
TOTAL (Great Britain)	82.1		83.0		81.8		83.4		82.6	

+ Figures are all middle rate.

* Figures in brackets are rankings in decreasing order of magnitude.

Fig. 3.3
REGIONAL RESPONSE RATES



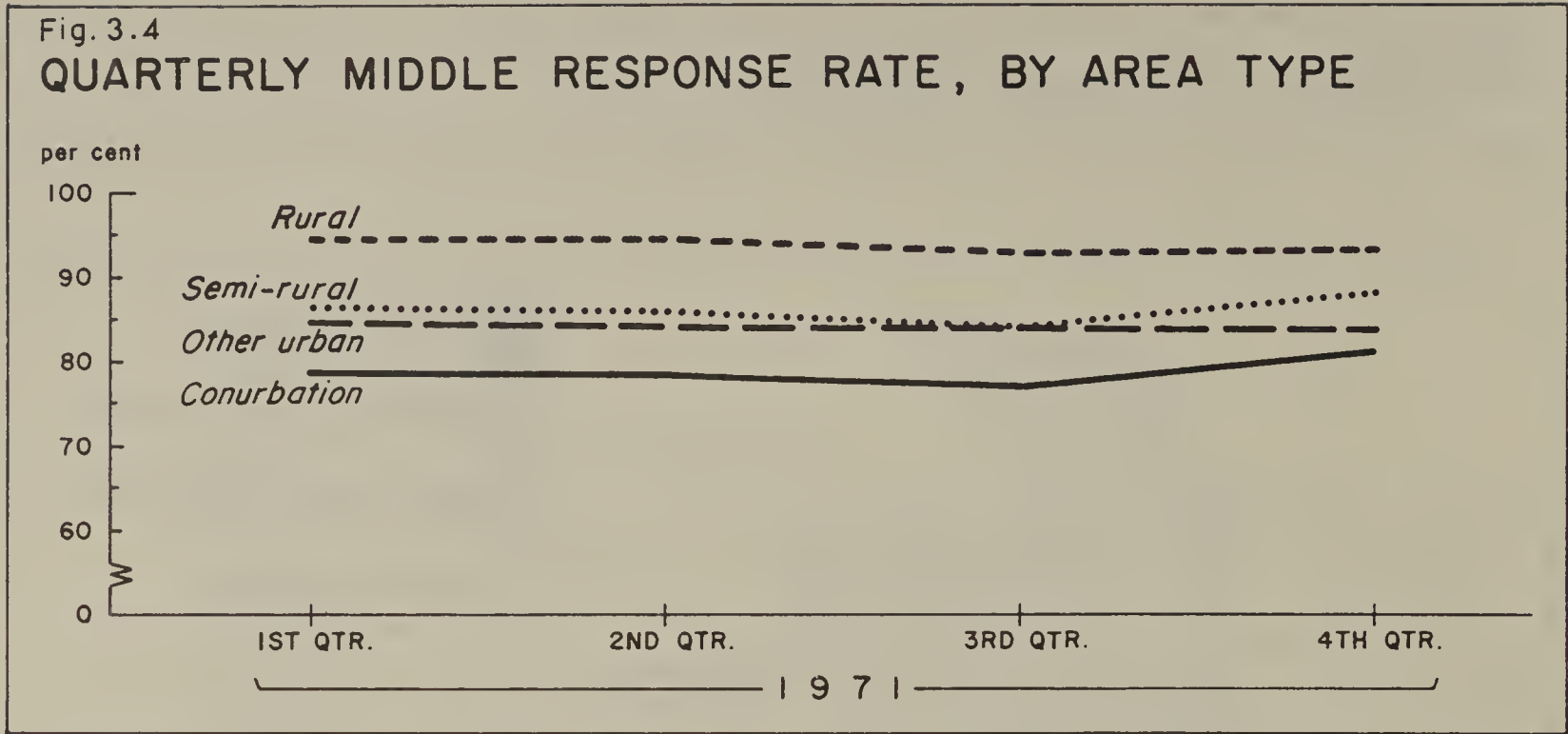


TABLE 3.7 RESPONSE RATES BY AREA TYPE IN GREAT BRITAIN 1971*

Area Type	First quarter	Second quarter	Third quarter	Fourth quarter	Year
	%	%	%	%	%
Conurbation	78.7	78.4	76.7	80.9	78.5
Urban (other than conurbation)	84.4	84.0	83.8	83.7	83.9
Semi-rural	86.1	85.6	83.8	87.6	85.8
Rural	94.2	94.1	92.3	92.9	93.4
TOTAL (Great Britain)	82.1	83.0	81.8	83.4	82.6

* All figures are middle response rates

5. COMPARISON OF THE GHS SAMPLE WITH THE CENSUS

The GHS eligible sample is designed to be representative of the whole population; however, non-response is likely to leave the final co-operating sample deficient in certain types of individuals. When using GHS data, it is important to know which categories of persons and households are over- or under-represented. For this reason, a comparison has been made of the 1971 GHS data with distributions from the Advance Analysis of the 1971 Census, and from the 1971 mid-year estimates, which are based on the 1971 Census results.

In Tables 3.8 - 3.14, where there is a result that is significant at the 5% level, this has been marked either with + (which indicates that the GHS sample has a greater proportion than the Census) or with - (which indicates that the GHS sample has a smaller proportion than the Census). These symbols have been placed to the right of the tables. The significance test used is based upon the assumption of a simple random sample. In fact the design effects discussed in Section 3 of this chapter will, in most cases, increase the sampling error; it is possible, therefore, that some of the differences identified in these tables as significant do in fact fall within the range of sampling error.

Examination of the distribution of individuals by region (Tables 3.8 (a) - (c)) shows that there is always under-representation in the GLC area; this is attributable to the fact that the response in the GLC is almost always lower than in other areas. It is interesting to note, in Table 3.8(a) that the difference between the proportions in the GLC in the two distributions compared, though statistically significant, is only 1.7%; thus, the overall effect on the regional distribution of individuals is small. Indeed, when the GLC is excluded, a chi-squared test reveals that the distributions become less dissimilar.

In comparing the distribution of individuals by household size (Table 3.9) the differences between the GHS and the Advance Analysis may be attributed, in part, to two factors. First, any household containing four or more boarders was regarded by the GHS as a non-private household and so was excluded from the sample, whereas the 1971 Advance Analysis included all boarding houses as private households irrespective of size. The number of persons shown in large households should be correspondingly higher in the Census figures. (This procedure will be changed for the final analysis of the Census; boarding houses containing five or more boarders will be excluded⁽¹⁾.) Second, recording errors on the part of some Census enumerators have resulted in a disproportionate number of one person households in the Census figures and, correspondingly, too few households containing two or more persons⁽¹⁾.

Tables 3.10 and 3.11 compare the distributions of individuals by age, sex, and region from the GHS data and the 1971 Census Advance Analysis. Again, in these tables, though there are significant differences between these distributions for particular regions, the largest absolute difference between the percentages is only 2.6% (GLC males and females, 45-59 years of age). As in Table 3.8, the GHS sample contained more individuals in East Anglia and fewer in the GLC and Outer South East Area than did the Census. In the GLC,

(1) "Census 1971 Great Britain Advance Analysis", OPCS (HMSO, 1972) p. vii

the largest difference between percentages was 2.6% for males and females 45-59 years of age; and the smallest difference was 1.3% for females 15-44 years of age. In the Outer South East Area, the largest differences between percentages were for females aged 60 or over and, to a lesser extent, for males aged 60 or over; the differences were 1.8% and 1.4% respectively.

Table 3.12 gives a more detailed analysis of individuals by age and sex for the whole of Great Britain. The GHS is compared, in this table and in Table 3.13, with the mid-1971 estimates. Although there were several significant differences between the two distributions, the greatest difference was only 2.0% (for males 0-14 years of age). Tables 3.12 and 3.13 would seem to indicate (other surveys bear this out) that it is difficult to contact single people in their early twenties; conversely, families with children aged less than fifteen would seem comparatively easy to contact.

In Table 3.13 the largest difference was 1.3% for married and separated females; the GHS had correspondingly fewer single women.

In both of these tables, for any category, differences between the distributions could arise partly from the fact that the GHS excludes all institutions from the sample, whereas the mid 1971 estimates include them.

If the Census⁽¹⁾ is taken to be a reliable measure of the distribution of individuals for the characteristics mentioned in Tables 3.8 - 3.14, the GHS may be said to give a good representation of the population in private households. Further comparisons between GHS data and other sources may be found in the individual sections in the report.

(1) Distributions from the 1% analysis of the Census 1971, which have become available (unpublished) since this chapter was written, have not been substituted here as they differ only negligibly from those derived from the published Advance Analysis figures.

Note: The Scottish share of the GHS sample is doubled. To give Great Britain estimates, it is necessary to weight the data to eliminate this excess part of the sample. This weighting procedure involves some figures being rounded; thus sub-totals do not always sum exactly to totals.

TABLE 3.8(a) INDIVIDUALS BY REGION

Great Britain 1971					
Region	Individuals in GHS sample		Individuals in 1971 Census Advance Analysis		
	No.	%	No.	%	
North	2250	6.5	3,292,335	6.1	
Yorkshire and Humberside	2983	8.6	4,791,765	8.9	
North West	4272	12.3	6,728,945	12.5	
East Midlands	2171	6.2	3,384,685	6.3	
West Midlands	3441	9.9	5,103,005	9.5	
East Anglia	1419	4.1	1,665,315	3.1	+
GLC	4171	12.0	7,392,995	13.7	-
Outer Metropolitan	3744	10.7	5,291,765	9.8	+
Outer South East	2572	7.4	4,457,755	8.3	-
South West	2404	6.9	3,771,110	7.0	
Wales	1723	4.9	2,724,275	5.1	
Scotland	3699	10.6	5,223,600	9.7	+
TOTAL (Great Britain)	34849	100	53,827,550	100	

TABLE 3.8(b) MALES BY REGION

Great Britain 1971					
Region	Males in GHS sample		Males in 1971 Census Advance Analysis		
	No.	%	No.	%	
North	1112	6.6	1,608,195	6.2	
Yorkshire and Humberside	1468	8.7	2,335,570	8.9	
North West	2031	12.0	3,251,245	12.4	
East Midlands	1067	6.3	1,669,720	6.4	
West Midlands	1710	10.1	2,525,960	9.7	
East Anglia	713	4.2	820,945	3.1	+
GLC	2001	11.8	3,550,920	13.6	-
Outer Metropolitan	1842	10.9	2,588,900	9.9	+
Outer South East	1198	7.1	2,128,005	8.1	-
South West	1174	6.9	1,819,995	7.0	
Wales	837	4.9	1,324,205	5.1	
Scotland	1777	10.5	2,514,245	9.6	+
TOTAL (Great Britain)	16930	100	26,137,910	100	

TABLE 3.8(c) FEMALES BY REGION

Great Britain 1971					
Region	Females in GHS sample		Females in 1971 Census Advance Analysis		
	No.	%	No.	%	
North	1138	6.4	1,684,140	6.1	
Yorkshire and Humberside	1515	8.5	2,456,190	8.9	
North West	2241	12.5	3,477,700	12.6	
East Midlands	1104	6.2	1,714,965	6.2	
West Midlands	1731	9.7	2,577,045	9.3	
East Anglia	706	3.9	844,370	3.1	+
GLC	2170	12.1	3,842,075	13.9	-
Outer Metropolitan	1902	10.6	2,702,865	9.8	+
Outer South East	1374	7.7	2,329,750	8.4	-
South West	1230	6.9	1,951,115	7.1	
Wales	886	4.9	1,400,070	5.1	
Scotland	1923	10.7	2,709,360	9.8	+
TOTAL (Great Britain)	17920	100	27,689,645	100	

TABLE 3.9 INDIVIDUALS BY HOUSEHOLD SIZE

Great Britain 1971					
Household Size	Individuals in GHS sample		Individuals in 1971 Census Advance Analysis		
	No.	%	No.	%	
1	2051	5.9	3,352,300	6.4	-
2	7510	21.6	11,395,565	21.8	
3	6975	20.0	10,348,485	19.8	
4	8620	24.7	12,241,965	23.4	+
5+	9693	27.8	14,949,875	28.6	-
TOTAL (Great Britain)	34849	100	52,288,190	100	

TABLE 3.10(a) MALES AGED 15 - 44 BY REGION

Great Britain 1971				
Region	Males aged 15 - 44 in GHS sample		Males aged 15 - 44 in 1971 Census Advance Analysis	
	No.	%	No.	%
North	419	6.4	636,515	6.1
Yorkshire and Humberside	572	8.7	920,410	8.8
North West	776	11.8	1,285,270	12.3
East Midlands	426	6.5	673,365	6.4
West Midlands	665	10.1	1,037,825	9.9
East Anglia	280	4.3	333,605	3.2
GLC	817	12.4	1,477,665	14.1
Outer Metropolitan	763	11.6	1,070,330	10.2
Outer South East	444	6.7	826,810	7.9
South West	429	6.5	704,685	6.7
Wales	303	4.6	515,760	4.9
Scotland	693	10.5	997,800	9.5
TOTAL (Great Britain)	6587	100	10,480,040	100

TABLE 3.10(b) MALES AGED 45 - 59 BY REGION

Great Britain 1971				
Region	Males aged 45 - 59 in GHS sample		Males aged 45 - 59 in 1971 Census Advance Analysis	
	No.	%	No.	%
North	225	7.1	299,785	6.2
Yorkshire and Humberside	260	8.3	437,960	9.1
North West	380	12.1	596,565	12.4
East Midlands	204	6.5	308,740	6.4
West Midlands	336	10.7	471,120	9.8
East Anglia	127	4.0	144,125	3.0
GLC	372	11.8	694,420	14.4
Outer Metropolitan	315	10.0	472,690	9.8
Outer South East	223	7.1	368,925	7.7
South West	211	6.7	329,620	6.9
Wales	180	5.7	252,085	5.2
Scotland	317	10.1	438,935	9.1
TOTAL (Great Britain)	3150	100	4,814,970	100

TABLE 3.10(c) MALES AGED 60 OR OVER BY REGION

Great Britain 1971

Region	Males aged 60 and over in GHS sample		Males aged 60 and over in 1971 Census Advance Analysis	
	No.	%	No.	%
North	150	5.9	246,575	6.0
Yorkshire and Humberside	227	8.9	365,655	8.9
North West	311	12.2	498,115	12.2
East Midlands	150	5.9	254,355	6.2
West Midlands	245	9.6	349,140	8.5
East Anglia	106	4.2	141,040	3.4
GLC	309	12.1	567,540	13.8
Outer Metropolitan	220	8.6	349,350	8.5
Outer South East	217	8.5	407,235	9.9
South West	230	9.0	333,165	8.1
Wales	136	5.3	219,300	5.4
Scotland	244	9.6	368,730	9.0
TOTAL (Great Britain)	2545	100	4,100,200	100

TABLE 3.11(a) FEMALES AGED 15 - 44 BY REGION

Great Britain 1971

Region	Females aged 15 - 44 in GHS sample		Females aged 15 - 44 in 1971 Census Advance Analysis	
	No.	%	No.	%
North	406	6.2	625,115	6.1
Yorkshire and Humberside	546	8.3	898,785	8.8
North West	800	12.1	1,257,450	12.2
East Midlands	412	6.3	648,690	6.3
West Midlands	644	9.8	988,510	9.6
East Anglia	270	4.1	314,210	3.1
GLC	864	13.1	1,483,120	14.4
Outer Metropolitan	726	11.0	1,059,835	10.3
Outer South East	484	7.3	804,840	7.8
South West	418	6.3	687,765	6.7
Wales	306	4.6	503,270	4.9
Scotland	715	10.9	1,007,475	9.8
TOTAL (Great Britain)	6591	100	10,279,065	100

TABLE 3.11(b) FEMALES AGED 45 - 59 BY REGION

Great Britain 1971				
Region	Females aged 45 - 59 in GHS sample		Females aged 45 - 59 in 1971 Census Advance Analysis	
	No.	%	No.	%
North	233	6.9	309,090	6.1
Yorkshire and Humberside	292	8.6	450,725	8.9
North West	435	12.9	635,985	12.6
East Midlands	203	6.0	308,790	6.1
West Midlands	351	10.4	470,630	9.3
East Anglia	130	3.9	148,510	2.9
GLC	408	12.1	743,120	14.7
Outer Metropolitan	324	9.6	482,235	9.5
Outer South East	239	7.1	409,950	8.1
South West	233	6.9	358,045	7.1
Wales	189	5.6	264,835	5.2
Scotland	342	10.1	483,165	9.5
TOTAL (Great Britain)	3379	100	5,065,080	100

TABLE 3.11(c) FEMALES AGED 60 OR OVER BY REGION

Great Britain 1971				
Region	Females aged 60 and over in GHS sample		Females aged 60 and over in 1971 Census Advance Analysis	
	No.	%	No.	%
North	239	6.7	345,505	5.8
Yorkshire and Humberside	304	8.5	525,170	8.8
North West	469	13.1	757,955	12.8
East Midlands	210	5.9	346,120	5.8
West Midlands	310	8.7	485,980	8.2
East Anglia	131	3.7	189,645	3.2
GLC	448	12.6	838,980	14.1
Outer Metropolitan	309	8.7	501,715	8.4
Outer South East	307	8.6	617,755	10.4
South West	283	7.9	476,605	8.0
Wales	196	5.5	311,260	5.2
Scotland	362	10.2	545,425	9.2
TOTAL (Great Britain)	3568	100	5,942,115	100

TABLE 3.12(a) INDIVIDUALS BY AGE

Great Britain 1971					
Age	Individuals in GHS sample		Individuals in 1971 mid-year estimates		
	No.	%	No.	%	
0 - 14	8960	25.8	13,038,000	24.1	+
15 - 19	2334	6.7	3,766,300	7.0	
20 - 24	2316	6.7	4,172,900	7.7	-
25 - 29	2140	6.2	3,656,100	6.8	-
30 - 34	2156	6.2	3,180,500	5.9	+
35 - 39	2102	6.0	3,085,700	5.7	+
40 - 44	2132	6.1	3,233,600	6.0	
45 - 49	2350	6.8	3,426,700	6.3	+
50 - 54	2089	6.0	3,198,700	5.9	
55 - 59	2091	6.0	3,265,900	6.0	
60 - 64	1911	5.5	3,111,500	5.8	-
65+	4202	12.1	7,038,600	13.0	-
TOTAL (Great Britain)	34783	100	54,138,600	100	

TABLE 3.12(b) MALES BY AGE

Great Britain 1971					
Age	Males in GHS sample		Males in 1971 mid-year estimates		
	No.	%	No.	%	
0 - 14	4627	27.4	6,688,100	25.4	+
15 - 19	1226	7.3	1,931,700	7.3	
20 - 24	1143	6.8	2,113,700	8.0	-
25 - 29	1029	6.1	1,837,400	7.0	-
30 - 34	1074	6.4	1,168,100	6.2	
35 - 39	1049	6.2	1,556,000	5.9	
40 - 44	1067	6.3	1,615,500	6.1	
45 - 49	1139	6.7	1,694,500	6.4	
50 - 54	1022	6.0	1,557,600	5.9	
55 - 59	989	5.9	1,569,800	6.0	
60 - 64	919	5.4	1,454,600	5.5	
65+	1626	9.6	2,690,000	10.2	-
TOTAL (Great Britain)	16910	100	26,330,900	100	

TABLE 3.12(c) FEMALES BY AGE

Great Britain 1971					
Age	Females in GHS sample		Females in 1971 mid-year estimates		
	No.	%	No.	%	
0 - 14	4333	24.2	6,349,900	22.8	+
15 - 19	1108	6.2	1,834,600	6.6	-
20 - 24	1173	6.6	2,059,200	7.4	-
25 - 29	1111	6.2	1,818,700	6.5	
30 - 34	1082	6.1	1,562,400	5.6	+
35 - 39	1053	5.9	1,525,700	5.5	+
40 - 44	1065	6.0	1,618,100	5.8	
45 - 49	1211	6.8	1,732,200	6.2	+
50 - 54	1067	6.0	1,641,100	5.9	
55 - 59	1102	6.2	1,696,100	6.1	
60 - 64	992	5.6	1,656,900	6.0	-
65+	2576	14.4	4,348,600	15.6	-
TOTAL (Great Britain)	17873	100	27,807,700	100	

TABLE 3.13(a) INDIVIDUALS BY MARITAL STATUS

Great Britain 1971					
Marital Status	Individuals in GHS sample		Individuals in 1971 mid-year estimates		
	No.	%	No.	%	
Single	14173	40.7	22,544,000	41.6	-
Married (incl. separated)	18007	51.7	27,354,600	50.5	+
Widowed	2400	6.9	3,731,500	6.9	
Divorced	258	0.7	508,500	0.9	-
TOTAL (Great Britain)	34838	100	54,138,600	100	

TABLE 3.13(b) MALES BY MARITAL STATUS

Great Britain 1971					
Marital Status	Males in GHS sample		Males in 1971 mid-year estimates		
	No.	%	No.	%	
Single	7416	43.8	11,761,100	44.7	-
Married (incl. separated)	8944	52.9	13,654,600	51.9	+
Widowed	494	2.9	720,100	2.7	
Divorced	70	0.4	195,200	0.7	-
TOTAL (Great Britain)	16924	100	26,330,900	100	

TABLE 3.13(c) FEMALES BY MARITAL STATUS

Great Britain 1971					
Marital Status	Females in GHS sample		Females in 1971 mid-year estimates		
	No.	%	No.	%	
Single	6757	37.7	10,782,900	38.8	-
Married (incl. separated)	9063	50.6	13,700,000	49.3	+
Widowed	1906	10.6	3,011,400	10.8	
Divorced	188	1.1	313,300	1.1	
TOTAL (Great Britain)	17914	100	27,807,700	100	

TABLE 3.14 HOUSEHOLDS BY REGION

Great Britain 1971

Region	Households in GHS sample		Households* in 1971 Census Advance Analysis	
	No.	%	No.	%
North	774	6.5	1,132,554	6.1
Yorkshire and Humberside	1059	8.8	1,648,354	8.9
North West	1507	12.6	2,314,739	12.5
East Midlands	752	6.3	1,164,322	6.3
West Midlands	1151	9.6	1,755,420	9.5
East Anglia	489	4.1	572,864	3.1
GLC	1503	12.5	2,543,170	13.7
Outer Metropolitan	1208	10.1	1,820,353	9.8
Outer South East	904	7.5	1,533,456	8.3
South West	844	7.0	1,297,252	7.0
Wales	598	5.0	937,143	5.1
Scotland	1199	10.0	1,796,904	9.7
TOTAL (Great Britain)	11988	100	18,516,531	100

* The 1971 Census Advance Analysis does not contain figures for households; these have been calculated by dividing the Census figures for individuals by the average number of individuals per household, which was found, in the GHS 1971, to be 2.9.

6. INTERVIEWING TIME

Almost certainly, the amount of time that people are asked to devote to answering questions is one determinant of an interviewer's success in persuading people to co-operate; this amount of time will depend partly on the size of the schedules that are used. In 1971, the GHS schedules remained unchanged (apart from some minor modifications) throughout the year; they are reproduced as Appendix A to this report. The median time of completion, for the Household Schedule, was ten minutes and, for the Individual Schedule, was fifteen minutes.

However, the major factor determining the length of a household interview is the number of persons in the household who need to be interviewed. In 1971 the median number of persons, aged 15 or over, per household interviewed was 2.2 and the median time spent completing questionnaires for a whole household was forty-five minutes.⁽¹⁾

The median values given above present a general picture of the GHS interview situation. However, they conceal the real problems which must be overcome when interviewing very large households. Large households are those most likely to refuse co-operation if the interview is lengthened indefinitely. Table 3.15 gives total schedule-completion time analysed by the size of household. (The table is based on information available from part of the May and September samples, which was collected originally for studying the effect of introducing new questions). Whereas the median interviewing time for all households is about three-quarters of an hour, for households containing four or more people it is about one hour; there were 69 households (5.5%) where interviewing took about one and a half hours or longer; the longest time of all in this analysis was over three hours.

(1) In 1972 the median time of completion, for the Household Schedule, increased to 15 minutes and for the Individual Schedule, to 22 minutes; the median interview time for the whole household was 60 minutes.

TABLE 3.15 DISTRIBUTION OF 1256 HOUSEHOLDS (FROM THE MAY AND SEPTEMBER SAMPLES, 1971) BY HOUSEHOLD SIZE AND TOTAL INTERVIEWING TIME⁺

Total Interviewing Time*	No. of persons aged 15 or over in household					TOTAL
	1	2	3	4	5+	
Less than about $\frac{1}{2}$ hour (0-27 minutes)	90	45	6	5	1	147
About $\frac{1}{2}$ hour (28-38 minutes)	104	116	20	25	15	280
About $\frac{3}{4}$ hour (39-53 minutes)	55	237	81	38	29	440
About 1 hour (54-75 minutes)	13	126	79	66	36	320
About $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours (76-105 minutes)	NIL	10	14	14	19	57
Longer than about $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours (106+ minutes)	NIL	2	1	4	5	12
TOTAL	262	536	201	152	105	1256

⁺ Boxed figures indicate median values

^{*} It would be misleading to reproduce a distribution of the actual times recorded by interviewers; this would suggest a degree of precision which is clearly impossible to achieve under interviewing conditions. The times recorded by interviewers are approximations (most commonly given as a multiples of five minutes) and so have been grouped in the table to give a rough indication of interview length.

INTRODUCTORY NOTES TO DATA

1. The following five chapters give some of the results for the GHS interviews conducted throughout 1971. Although the sample design permits quarterly data to be obtained, most figures contained in this report relate to annual data.
2. It is only practicable to show a comparatively small selection of the data which could potentially be derived from the survey. Well over a thousand annual tables were produced from the 1971 survey to meet departmental requirements and most of the results given in this report have been extracted from these. This explains why variables are not always presented in a standard form throughout; for example age and income groupings vary between tables; also within some chapters (notably those on Education and Health) some results relate to Great Britain while others relate to England and Wales only.
3. It was explained in Chapter 3 that in some cases a household's response to the survey was incomplete. This partial response can arise for a variety of reasons: some people refuse to answer some questions (most commonly the income questions), others are interviewed by proxy in which case a number of questions are not asked. Partial response affected some questions more than others: for example opinion-type questions are automatically lost from all proxy situations and income is more susceptible than any other single question to refusal. It follows from this that the base numbers for tables which describe the same population may vary. An example of this occurs in the chapter on Employment: Table 6.12 shows a total base representing all working people of 15367, yet Table 6.5 which also represents all working people is based on only 14541; the difference is largely accounted for by the fact that the questions about job satisfaction and intention to change job are not asked of proxies who are therefore excluded from Table 6.5.

The 'no answers' arising from partial response, have not been shown in each table because they form only a relatively small proportion of the total number of 'no answers'. Most 'no answers' occur through complete non-contact with or refusal by households and, although the number of such households is known (about 15% of the eligible sample), the number of individuals within them, who would ideally have been asked each question, is not known.

4. Where tables relate to a Great Britain population (and this is the majority of tables), Scottish figures have been weighted by a half to compensate for the fact that the Scottish proportion of the sample was doubled. Where halves have resulted from this weighting process they have been rounded up and this has meant that in some cases figures do not add exactly to the totals or sub-totals given in the tables. In addition the usual rounding errors have meant that percentages do not always add precisely to 100%.

5. Throughout these chapters, very small base figures have been avoided wherever possible because of the high relative sampling errors that attach to small numbers. Often, where the numbers are not large enough to justify all categories being used, classifications have been condensed; however, an item within a classification is occasionally shown separately even though the base is small, because to combine it with another large category would detract from the value of that larger category. In general percentage distributions are shown only if the base is 100 or more. Where the base is smaller than this the actual numbers rather than percentages have been shown and these are bracketed. There are one or two exceptions to this procedure where the base of percent is just under 100 and where the distribution shown enables an important comparison to be made.

1. THE HOUSEHOLD (1)

A 'household' is a group of people living regularly at one address, who are all catered for by the same person for at least one meal a day. (2) The GHS, because it takes the household rather than the individual as the sampling unit has the advantage that the data it collects on individuals may be analysed with reference to the household membership of those individuals. To do this effectively, it is helpful first to group households into fairly homogeneous categories. The GHS currently makes use of two such categorisations : the first and the more simple of these is 'household size', which groups households according to how many persons, of all ages, are household members; the second is 'household type', which groups households according both to the number and to the ages of the household members. The rationale behind the latter concept is the life cycle of the individual; at different times of life people typically belong to households with different kinds of members who have different interests and problems in the major fields that the GHS is concerned with: housing, employment, health and education. Below are given two definitions of 'household type': first, the one used in the GHS tables which are produced for the Department of the Environment; and, second, a modified version more adapted to the descriptive purpose of this report.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ENVIRONMENT DEFINITION

Household Type	Description
1	1 person aged 16 - 59
2	2 persons aged 16 - 59
3	1 or 2 persons aged 16 or over and 1 or 2 persons aged 0 - 15
4	1 or 2 persons aged 16 or over and 3 or more persons aged 0 - 15; or 3 or more persons aged 16 or over and 2 or more persons aged 0 - 15
5	3 or more persons aged 16 or over, with or without 1 person aged 0 - 15
6	1 person aged 60 or over
7	2 persons aged 16 or over, one or both of whom are aged 60 or over
8	Undefined

(1) In Chapter 3, some of the demographic data used in this section has been compared with advance figures from the 1971 Census.

(2) This is the standard definition of 'household' used by the Social Survey. See "A Handbook for Interviewers", Jean Atkinson, Social Survey (HMSO, 1971) pp. 112 - 115

MODIFIED DEFINITION

Household Type	Description
A	1 person aged 16 - 59
B	2 persons aged 16 - 59
C	Any number of persons, youngest aged 0 - 4
D	Any number of persons, youngest aged 5 - 15
E	3 or more persons aged 16 or over
F	1 person aged 60 or over
G	2 persons aged 16 or over, one or both of whom are aged 60 or over
H	Undefined

Categories C and D may be combined to give households that contain children (i.e. that contain person(s) aged 0 to 15); categories F and G to give households that contain one or two persons aged 16 or over of whom one or both are aged 60 or over; and categories A and F to give one person households.

Table 4.1 gives the percentage distribution of the 1971 sample of households by household size, both for the whole of Great Britain and within regions. Also in this table are shown the corresponding figures for Great Britain in April 1947 from "The British Household" by P.G. Gray.⁽¹⁾ The definitions upon which these figures were based are the same as those used by the GHS. However, when comparing the 1947 with the 1971 figures, the author's comments on the 1947 sample are relevant.

"The average size of household for the sample is 3.67 persons. This is rather higher than the figure of 3.5 obtained in a previous survey ⁽²⁾ made in mid-1945; the difference being almost entirely accounted for by the smaller proportion of one person households in this sample. It appears unlikely that the proportion of one person households could have fallen from 8% at that time to the lower figure of 5%. It seems possible therefore that on this inquiry the interviewers failed to record a proportion of the one person households." ⁽¹⁾

(1) "The British Household", P.G. Gray, Social Survey, (Central Office of Information, 1947)

(2) "Population and Housing in England and Wales - Mid 1945", C.G. Thomas, Social Survey (COI, 1945)

Nevertheless, the two sets of figures show a marked drop, between 1947 and 1971, in the proportion of households containing five or more persons; and they show an increase in the proportion containing one or two persons. In April 1947, the three person household was the most common; in 1971 the two person household was the most common. As the GHS continues to produce annual tables, it will of itself provide time series data for comparisons of this kind.

The regional figures for 1971 show that the average size of household (measured by the mean) was relatively high in the Outer Metropolitan Area (3.11) and in Scotland (3.09). The Outer Metropolitan Area had a relatively high proportions of four person and five person households and a relatively low proportion of one person households. Scotland had a relatively high proportion of households containing six or more persons. The average size of household was lowest in the GLC, where the proportion of one person households was relatively large.

TABLE 4.1 HOUSEHOLDS BY REGION BY SIZE

Great Britain								
Region		Number of Household Members - of all ages						Average (Mean) Number of Members
		1	2	3	4	5	6 or more	
North	%	15.9	30.7	22.9	18.1	7.2	5.2	774
Yorkshire and Humberside	%	19.2	31.2	19.3	17.7	8.3	4.3	1059
North West	%	19.1	30.4	20.8	17.2	6.9	5.6	1507
East Midlands	%	16.1	31.8	22.1	16.5	8.1	5.4	752
West Midlands	%	14.8	33.4	18.8	17.5	8.6	6.9	1151
East Anglia	%	16.6	32.1	17.6	19.0	9.4	5.3	489
South East	%	17.9	30.4	18.6	18.9	8.8	5.4	3615
GLC	%	21.8	29.1	20.0	16.3	7.9	4.9	1503
Outer Metropolitan Area	%	13.5	29.2	18.5	21.2	11.1	6.5	1208
Outer South East	%	17.2	34.1	16.4	20.1	7.3	4.9	904
South West	%	15.3	35.7	19.2	16.2	8.8	4.8	844
Wales	%	14.7	35.0	19.7	16.0	8.9	5.7	598
Scotland	%	16.7	28.3	17.4	19.4	9.7	8.5	1199
TOTAL (Great Britain)	%	17.1	31.3	19.4	18.0	8.5	5.7	11988
April 1947 sample Great Britain*	%	5	22	26	21	13	13	5997

* See (1) page 50

Table 4.2 gives the percentage distribution of the 1971 sample of households by household type, both for the whole of Great Britain and within regions. In the South East, taken as a whole, the distribution was not appreciably different from that for Great Britain. However, when the distribution for the three sub-regions of the South East (the GLC, the Outer Metropolitan Area and the Outer South East Area) are considered separately, they are found to be markedly different, both from each other and from the distribution for Great Britain. (See Figure 4.1) In Scotland, the proportion of households containing children (i.e. containing person(s) aged 0 to 15) was high when compared with the figure for Great Britain as a whole.

Other regional differences in Tables 4.1 and 4.2 were not significant at the 95% level of confidence.

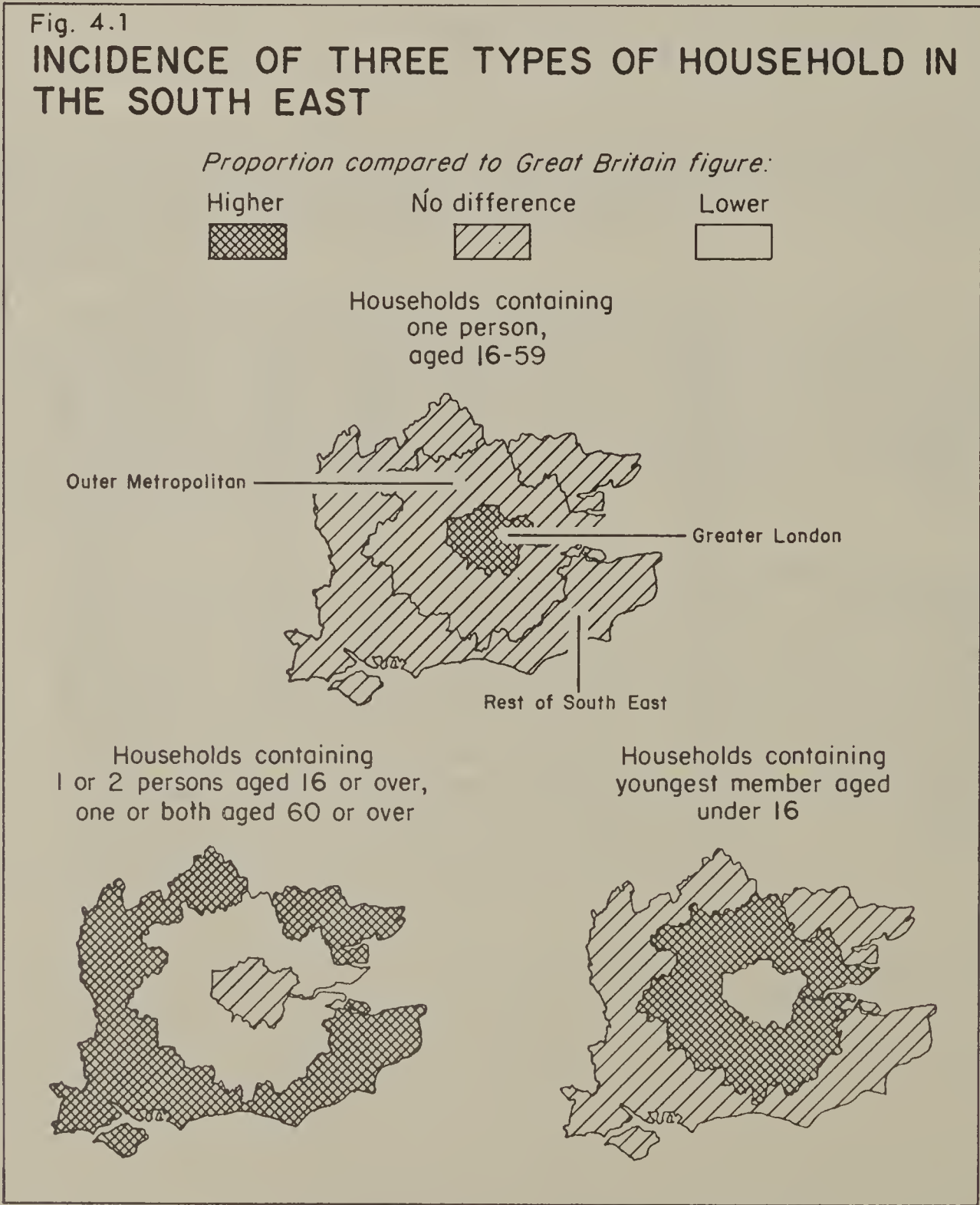


TABLE 4.2 HOUSEHOLDS BY REGION BY TYPE

Great Britain							
Region		Households containing:					BASE (=100%)
		1 person aged 16 - 59	2 persons aged 16 - 59	youngest person aged 0-15	3 or more persons aged 16 +	1/2 persons aged 16 + one or both aged 60 +	
North	%	4.3	13.3	40.0	13.7	28.6	773
Yorkshire and Humberside	%	5.4	14.2	39.2	11.2	30.0	1052
North West	%	5.6	13.7	37.5	14.0	29.2	1500
East Midlands	%	4.9	15.1	39.7	13.5	26.8	744
West Midlands	%	4.6	15.2	39.5	13.0	27.6	1147
East Anglia	%	3.9	15.2	38.0	13.7	29.2	487
South East	%	6.0	13.6	39.1	13.4	27.9	3598
GLC	%	9.0	13.4	34.5	15.2	27.9	1493
Outer Metropolitan Area	%	3.7	13.9	45.9	12.2	24.3	1203
Outer South East	%	4.3	13.4	37.7	11.6	33.0	902
South West	%	3.7	14.7	36.8	13.4	31.5	841
Wales	%	4.7	15.9	36.5	14.5	28.4	597
Scotland	%	4.1	12.3	43.0	12.8	27.7	1195
TOTAL (Great Britain)	%	5.1	14.0	39.2	13.3	28.5	11934

Bearing in mind the rationale behind the concept of 'household type', i.e. the life cycle of the individual, it is interesting to examine the way in which the pattern of household membership changes with increasing age. This is shown for the 1971 sample of individuals in Table 4.3.

TABLE 4.3 HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS BY AGE BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE

Great Britain

Age of Household Member		in Households containing:						BASE (=100%)
		youngest person aged 0-4	youngest person aged 5-15	2 persons aged 16-59	3 or more persons aged 16 +	2 persons aged 16 + one or both aged 60+	one person only	
0 - 4	%	100.0	-	-	-	-	-	2914
5 - 9	%	41.5	58.5	-	-	-	-	3157
10 - 14	%	19.6	80.4	-	-	-	-	2878
15 - 24	%	22.0	32.1	13.1	31.1	0.6	1.1	4633
25 - 29	%	58.6	9.6	18.5	10.5	0.8	2.0	2139
30 - 44	%	33.0	46.5	8.2	8.2	2.0	2.2	6384
45 - 59	%	3.5	24.4	27.9	30.1	8.3	5.8	6514
60 - 64	%	2.2	3.8	-	22.7	57.1	14.2	1909
65 - 69	%	1.6	2.8	-	16.2	57.7	21.6	1582
70 - 79	%	1.4	3.7	-	14.1	51.3	29.5	1962
80 or over	%	0.9	5.4	-	22.6	35.9	35.2	650
TOTAL	%	27.3	30.6	9.6	15.2	11.4	5.9	34720

By definition, all persons aged less than 15 lived in households where the youngest household member was aged less than 16. Over half the persons aged 15-24, over two-thirds of the persons aged 25-29, and over three-quarters of the persons aged 30-44 also lived in households where the youngest member was aged less than 16.

There were two peaks with age in the proportion of persons who lived in households containing two persons aged 16-59. Corresponding to the first of these peaks, which was in the 25-29 age group, there was a drop in the proportion both of persons who lived in households containing a youngest member aged 5-15 and of persons who lived in households containing three or more persons aged 16 or over. This may be explained by the large number of persons in this age group who leave their parental homes to get married. The second peak, in the 45-59 age group, may be accounted for in the same way, but in this case reflects the changed state of the parental households.

In the 45-64 age group, a substantial proportion of persons lived in households containing three or more persons aged 16 or over. Often these households will have consisted of a married couple and their grown children; and, increasingly with age, they will have consisted of a married couple and an aged relative.

Over half the persons aged 60-79 lived with one other adult; but this proportion declined in the 80 or over age group. With increases in age a steadily increasing proportion of persons lived alone; of persons aged 80 or over, more than a third did so. Among persons aged 80 or over, there was a decline in the proportion living with another adult and a corresponding increase in the proportion living either with two other adults or in households containing children. This is because old people, faced by widowhood and a decline in self-sufficiency, often return to live with their children and their children's families.

Because of the relationship between age and household membership, regional differences in the distribution of households by size and by type are reflected in the age distribution of individuals within each region. This can be seen in Table 4.4.

When compared with the overall figures for Great Britain, the proportion of the sample aged less than 5 was low in the Outer South East Area; the proportion aged 5-14 was low in the GLC and high in the Outer Metropolitan Area; the proportion aged 15-44 was high in the GLC and low in the South West; the proportion aged 45 to pensionable age (65 for men; 60 for women) was high in Wales and low in the Outer Metropolitan Area; the proportion of persons of pensionable age was high both in the Outer South East Area and in the South West and was low in the Outer Metropolitan Area. In the South East as a whole, the age distribution of the sample (in the same way as the distributions of households by size and type) did not differ significantly from the distribution for Great Britain as a whole.

TABLE 4.4 PERSONS BY REGION BY AGE AND REGIONAL DEPENDENCY RATIOS

Great Britain									
Region		Age					Per 1000 (b) Number of :		
		(a)		(b)		(c)	BASE (=100%)	(a)	(c) (a) and (c)
		0-4	5-14	15-44	45-59(F) /64(M)	60(F)/ 65(M) or over			
North	%	9.1	16.5	36.7	22.4	15.3	2249	434	258 692
Yorkshire/Humberside	%	9.2	16.8	37.6	21.5	14.9	2973	439	253 692
North West	%	9.0	16.6	37.0	21.9	15.5	4264	436	264 700
East Midlands	%	8.5	17.3	38.8	21.1	14.4	2161	430	240 670
West Midlands	%	7.6	18.1	38.1	22.7	13.5	3435	423	222 645
East Anglia	%	9.8	16.5	38.8	21.0	13.8	1417	440	231 671
South East	%	7.8	17.8	39.2	20.6	14.7	10464	428	245 673
GLC	%	7.4	15.2	40.4	21.5	15.4	4158	365	249 614
Outer Metropolitan Area	%	8.9	20.0	39.9	19.4	11.9	3736	487	200 687
Outer South East	%	6.9	18.6	36.1	20.8	17.5	2570	448	308 757
South West	%	7.6	17.2	35.3	21.4	18.5	2399	437	325 763
Wales	%	8.0	15.9	35.4	24.6	16.1	1722	399	269 669
Scotland	%	9.0	18.7	38.1	20.2	14.0	3692	475	240 715
TOTAL (Great Britain)	%	8.4	17.4	37.9	21.4	14.9	34776	434	252 686

Table 4.4 also shows the dependency ratios for each region. A 'dependency ratio' is a ratio between a group of dependent persons and a group of supportive persons, expressed as a rate per thousand. Here, the 'supportive' group includes men aged 15-64 and women aged 15-59; two 'dependent' groups are taken to be persons aged less than 15 and persons of pensionable age. Clearly, some individuals in the groups defined as 'dependent' will in fact have been supportive and vice versa. The dependency ratio is intended only as a guide.

When the two groups defined as 'dependent' were considered together, the lowest dependency ratio was found in the GLC (614) and the two highest in the South West (763) and the Outer South East Area (757). When persons aged less than 15 were considered separately, the dependency ratio was lowest in the GLC (365) and highest in the Outer Metropolitan Area (487) and in Scotland (475). When persons of pensionable age were considered separately the dependency ratio was lowest in the Outer Metropolitan Area (200) and highest in the South West (325) and in the Outer South East Area (308).

TABLE 4.5 HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX AND MARITAL STATUS
BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE

Great Britain						
Marital Status	in Households containing					BASE (=100%)
	1 person aged 16 - 59	2 persons aged 16 - 59	youngest person aged 0 - 15	3 or more persons aged 16+	1/2 persons aged 16+ one or both aged 60+	
Males						
Married %	0.2	16.6	49.8	16.1	17.2	8800
Single %	5.8	5.0	36.9	43.5	8.8	2768
Widowed %	6.2	2.8	14.2	16.2	60.5	495
Divorced/separated %	27.4	14.7	23.7	15.3	19.0	187
Females						
Married %	0.1	16.6	50.2	16.1	17.0	8826
Single %	6.1	5.2	34.4	34.1	20.2	2402
Widowed %	6.4	3.8	11.7	13.0	65.1	1893
Divorced/separated %	16.9	10.4	48.5	9.1	15.1	391
TOTAL						
Married %	0.2	16.6	49.9	16.1	17.2	17627
Single %	5.9	5.1	35.7	39.2	14.0	5169
Widowed %	6.3	3.6	12.1	13.7	64.3	2388
Divorced/separated %	20.4	11.6	40.6	10.9	16.4	577

Table 4.5 shows the pattern of household membership of men and women aged 15 or over for different marital status groups. In the whole sample, there was a discrepancy between the number of married men (8829) and the number of married women (8857); and also between the number of separated men (116) and the number of separated women (208).⁽¹⁾ In these two categories of marital status, men and women would normally be expected to be represented equally. The effect of sampling errors cannot alone account for these differences; however, several possible explanations suggest themselves. In some cases, although not separated from his wife, a husband may have been excluded from his wife's household because he had been living away from it for six months or longer, in the Forces or the Merchant Navy for example. Perhaps there was a tendency on the part of divorced and separated men to think of themselves as single; divorced and separated men, less often than divorced and separated women, were living in households that contained person(s) aged less than 16 (23.7% compared with 48.5%). Possibly also there was a tendency for unmarried women with children to claim that they were married or separated.

Between marital status categories, the pattern of household membership varied a great deal. For example, of divorced and separated persons, one in five were aged 16-59 and lived alone, compared with one in sixteen of widowed persons, one in seventeen of single persons ⁽²⁾ and one in five hundred of married persons; of widowed persons, nearly two-thirds lived in one or two adult person households where at least one person was aged 60 or over; this compared with a sixth of married persons, a sixth of divorced and separated persons and a seventh of single persons ⁽²⁾.

Within marital status categories there were some differences in the pattern of household membership for men and women. For example, more than one in four divorced and separated men, compared with one in six divorced and separated women were aged 16-59 and lived alone; nearly half of the divorced and separated women, compared with less than a quarter of the divorced and separated men, lived in households where the youngest member was aged less than 16; one in five single women ⁽²⁾ compared with fewer than one in ten single men ⁽²⁾ lived in one or two adult person households where at least one person was aged 60 or over. This last finding may largely be accounted for by the greater longevity of women and by the incidence of now elderly spinsters which results from the deaths of the First World War. Also, membership of a household which consists of a young person and an aged parent is maybe more common among young women than among young men. Tables are not at present available to substantiate this hypothesis.

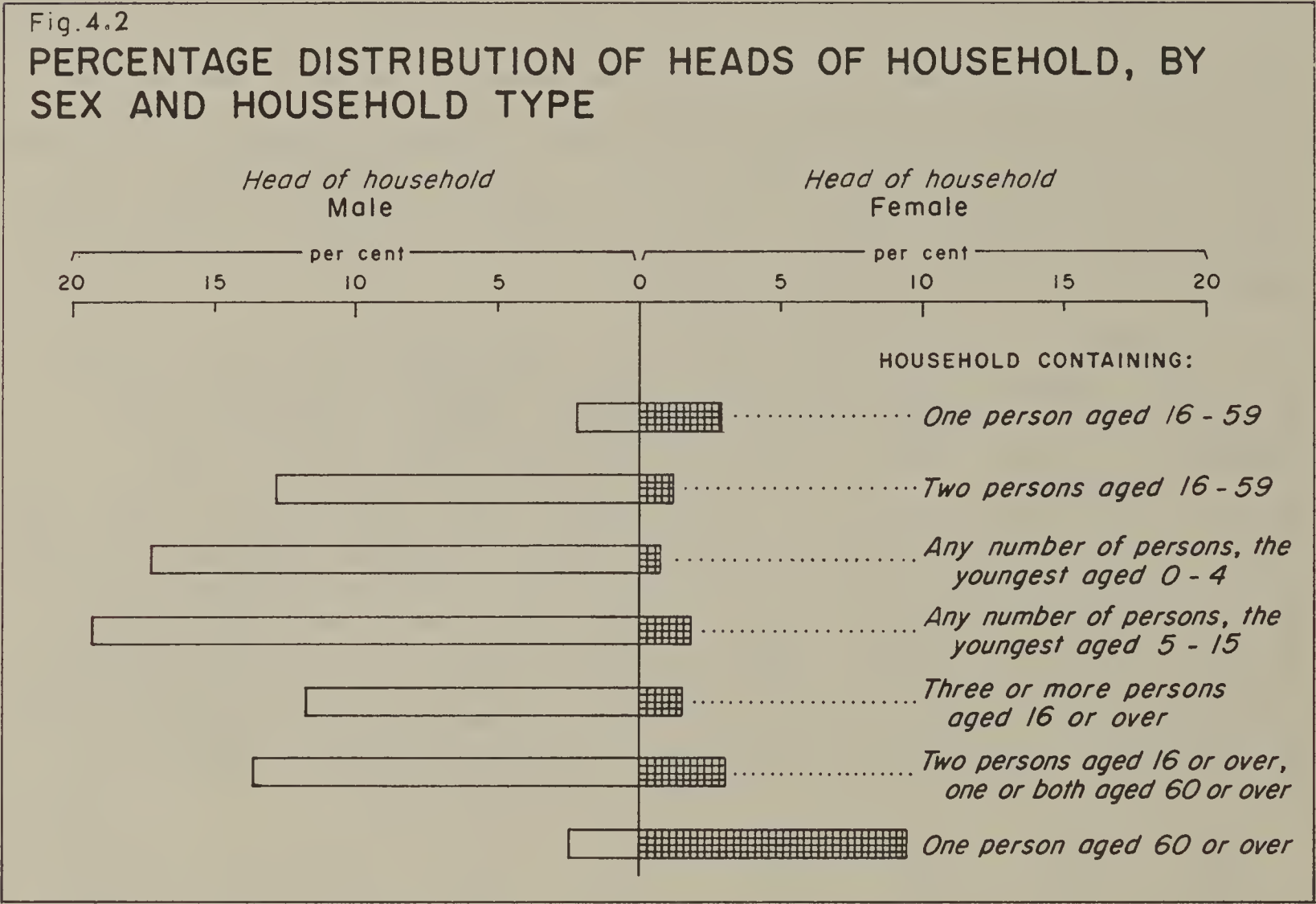
(1) Persons living in households undefined by type have been excluded from the table, but are included in the numbers quoted here.

(2) NB single persons aged 15 or over.

2. THE HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD

The 'head of household' is a member of the household and (in order of precedence) either the husband of the person who, or the person who:

- a. owns the household accommodation;
- or b. is legally responsible for the rent of the accommodation;
- or c. has the accommodation as an emolument or perquisite;
- or d. has the accommodation by virtue of some relationship to the owner, in cases where the owner or lessee is not a member of the household. (1)



(1) This is the standard definition of 'head of household' used by the Social Survey. See "Handbook for Interviewers", Jean Atkinson, Social Survey (HMSO, 1971) pp.116 - 117

Tables 4.6, 4.7 and 4.8 show some of the characteristics of the heads of household sampled in 1971. The way in which 'head of household' is defined was bound to result in a preponderance of male heads of household; in fact nearly four-fifths were men (see Table 4.6 and Figure 4.2). Of the female heads of household, three in five lived alone and were therefore heads of household by virtue by being the only household member. Nearly half the male heads of household lived in households containing a youngest member aged less than 16, while slightly more than an eighth of the female heads of household did so. Female heads of household predominated in one person households, particularly when that one person was aged 60 or over; of persons living alone aged 60 or over, nearly four-fifths were women.

TABLE 4.6 HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY SEX BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE

Great Britain

Sex of Head of Household		in Households containing:							BASE (=100%)
		1 person aged 16-59	2 persons aged 16-59	youngest person aged 0-4	youngest person aged 5-15	3 or more persons aged 16+	2 persons aged 16+ one or both aged 60+	1 person aged 60+	
Male	%	2.8	16.2	21.7	24.3	14.9	17.1	3.1	9463
Female	%	13.8	5.8	4.4	8.8	7.1	14.7	45.5	2471
TOTAL	%	5.1	14.0	18.1	21.1	13.3	16.6	11.9	11934

	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	TOTAL %
Male	43.8	91.5	95.0	91.4	88.9	81.7	20.9	79.3	
Female	56.2	8.5	5.0	8.6	11.1	18.3	79.1	20.7	
BASE (=100%)	609	1671	2156	2515	1582	1980	1423	11934	

	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	TOTAL %
Male	%	2.2	12.8	17.2	19.3	11.8	13.6	2.5	79.3
Female	%	2.9	1.2	0.9	1.8	1.5	3.0	9.4	20.7
TOTAL	%	5.1	14.0	18.1	21.1	13.3	16.6	11.9	100.0

BASE (=100%) 11934

Table 4.7 and Figure 4.3 show the distribution of households by size for heads of household in different age groups. Changes in this distribution with age of head of household show quite clearly the patterns of marriage and child rearing in youth and early middle age, the shrinking of the family in later middle age and the increasing incidence of widowhood in old age. For example, just over 85% of heads of household aged 30-44 lived in households containing three or more persons, while nearly 88% of those aged 70 or over lived either alone or in households containing two persons.

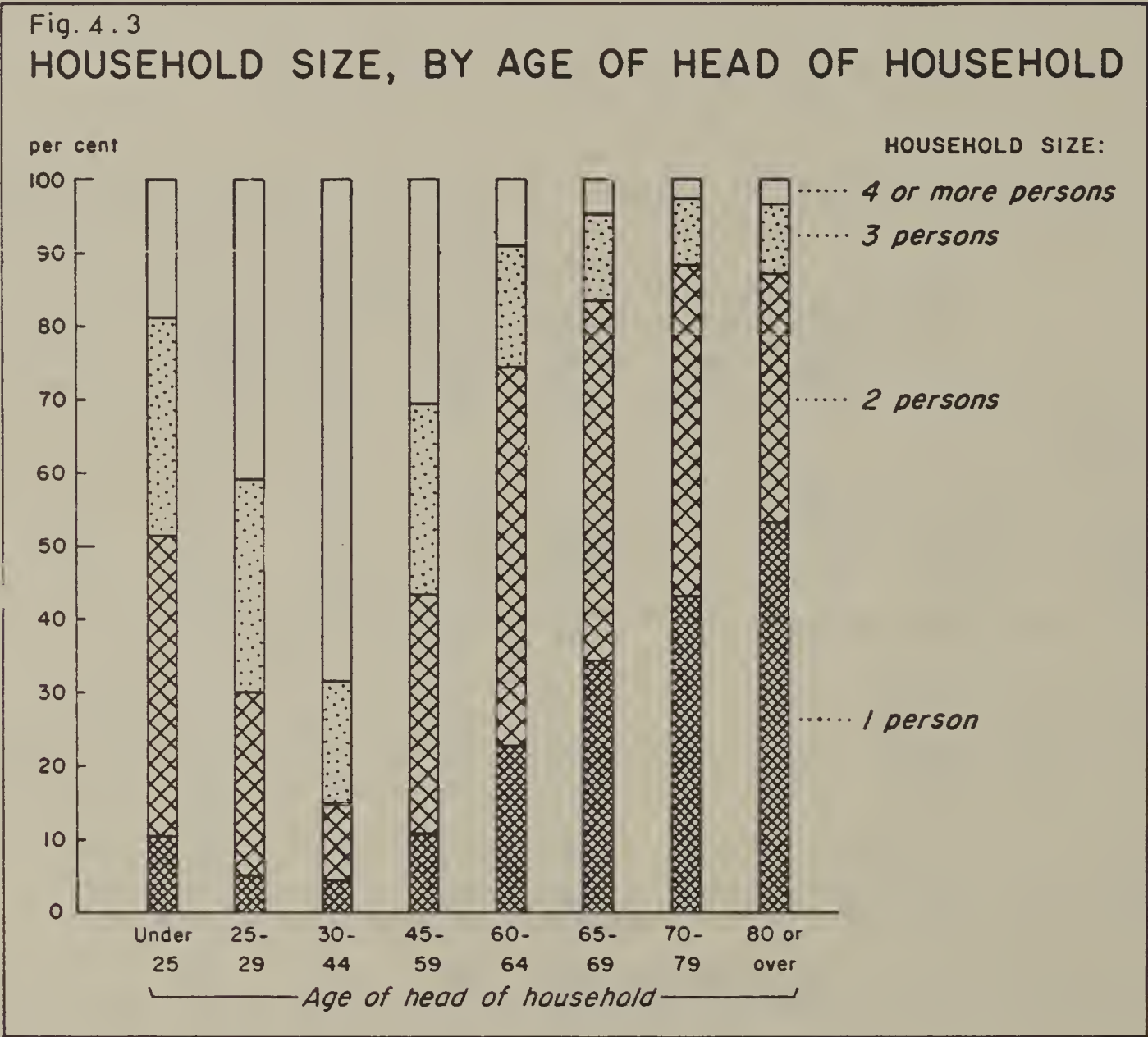


TABLE 4.7 HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY AGE BY HOUSEHOLD SIZE

Great Britain								
Age of Head of Household		Number of Persons in the Household (all ages)						BASE (=100%)
		1	2	3	4	5	6 or more	
Less than 25	%	10.4	41.1	29.7	15.0	3.3	0.4	507
25 - 29	%	4.9	25.2	29.0	27.5	9.7	3.7	856
30 - 44	%	4.4	10.5	16.9	35.6	19.3	13.3	3130
45 - 59	%	10.8	32.5	26.1	17.5	7.2	5.9	3495
60 - 64	%	22.8	51.5	16.4	5.6	2.3	1.4	1192
65 - 69	%	34.2	49.0	12.2	2.6	1.4	0.7	1004
70 - 79	%	43.1	44.9	9.1	1.2	1.0	0.6	1345
80 or over	%	53.1	34.1	8.8	2.1	1.2	0.7	431
TOTAL	%	17.0	31.3	19.4	18.0	8.5	5.8	11949

The normal occupational classification used is the Registrar General's socio-economic grouping (SEG) (1) . The majority of the tables in this report that feature SEG use a collapsed version of this classification (2) . This is specified below.

Collapsed categories of SEG	Containing SEG numbers	Descriptive Definition
1	3, 4	Professional
2	1, 2, 13	Employers and managers
3	5, 6	Intermediate and junior non-manual
4	8, 9, 12, 14	Skilled manual (incl. foremen and supervisors) and own account non-professional
5	7, 10, 15	Semi-skilled manual and personal service
6	11	Unskilled manual

(1) "Classification of Occupation, 1970", OPCS (HMSO, 1970) pp. x - xi
Persons who have never worked have not been classified; unless specifically included as a separate category, such persons are omitted from the tables. Except in Chapter 8 and parts of Chapter 7 SEG corresponds to a person's own present or last job, regardless of sex and marital status.

(2) SEG categories 16 (Armed Forces) and 17 (Insufficient Information) have been omitted.

Table 4.8 gives the distribution by household type of the heads of household in these broad socio-economic groupings. The type of household to which heads of household belonged bore a marked relationship to broad socio-economic group; and this may largely be explained with reference to the sex and age characteristics of heads of household in particular types of household. Of heads of household who had never worked or who were classified in Groups 3, 5 or 6, relatively high proportions were aged 60 or over and lived alone; this is explained by the relatively high proportions of women aged 60 or over in these groups (See Table 4.9) and by the very high proportion of female heads of household in this type of household. (See Table 4.6) Much of the relationship, shown in Table 4.8, between socio-economic group and household type may be similarly explained with the aid of Table 4.9, since in households containing children, heads of household tend to be males of below pensionable age; in two person households where one or both persons are aged 60 or over, they tend to be males who are of pensionable age (65 or over); and, in households containing one person aged 16-59, they tend, more often than in other types of household, to be women.

TABLE 4.8 HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE*

Great Britain

Socio-Economic Group of Head of Household		in Households containing:						BASE (=100%)
		1 person aged 16-59	2 persons aged 16-59	youngest person aged 0-15	3 or more persons aged 16+	2 persons aged 16+ one or both aged 60+	1 person aged 60+	
1. Professional	%	4.2	17.8	57.4	9.7	9.9	1.1	451
2. Employers and managers	%	3.4	15.1	43.1	15.4	17.3	5.7	1694
3. Intermediate and junior non-manual	%	9.8	14.3	34.5	10.0	16.1	15.3	2296
4. Skilled manual(incl. foremen & supervisors & own account non-professional	%	2.9	15.1	45.9	14.0	16.1	5.9	3866
5. Semi-skilled manual and personal service	%	5.5	11.4	32.1	14.0	17.4	19.5	2255
6. Unskilled manual	%	6.0	10.3	27.0	12.8	22.2	21.7	764
Never worked	%	3.7	2.3	5.0	11.5	21.6	56.0	215
Full-time student No.		[11]	[20]	[17]	[4]	[NIL]	[NIL]	51
TOTAL	%	5.2	13.9	38.9	13.1	16.7	12.1	11591

* Full time students and persons who had never worked have been considered separately; those in the Armed Forces or unclassified are excluded from the table.

TABLE 4.9 HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY AGE AND SEX BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP*

Great Britain

Socio-Economic Group of Head of Household	Age of Head of Household				
	less than pensionable age †		pensionable age†		TOTAL
	Males	Females	Males	Females	
	%	%	%	%	%
1. Professional	5.4	0.8	2.2	0.3	4.0
2. Employers and managers	16.9	6.5	17.3	5.6	14.6
3. Intermediate and junior non-manual	16.9	43.5	16.6	25.6	20.0
4. Skilled manual (incl. foremen & supervisors)& own account non-professional	40.6	7.5	34.0	11.3	33.4
5. Semi-skilled manual and personal service	15.7	29.2	20.4	32.2	19.5
6. Unskilled manual	4.5	10.0	9.3	12.5	6.6
Never worked	0.1	2.5	0.2	12.5	2.0
BASE' (=100%)	7719	861	1454	1578	11612

† Pensionable age is 65 or over for men; 60 or over for women

* Persons who had never worked have been considered separately; those in the Armed Forces or unclassified are excluded from the table.

In general, the point must be made that many of the variables that are discussed in this section (household size, household type, age of household members, age and sex of head of household, socio-economic group and even household and head of household income) are very closely interrelated, either definitionally or empirically. 'Household type' and 'household size' are very simple ways of saying a great deal and are therefore often useful as classificatory variables in quite different areas of analysis (e.g. employment, health housing or education).

3. INCOME

The GHS asks every individual how much gross income he has received, from each of a list of possible sources, over the twelve month period prior to interview. A weekly gross income figure is obtained by dividing the twelve month figure by fifty-two (giving the average rather than the actual weekly gross income); and household income is obtained by aggregating the incomes of the individual household members.

As is usual on voluntary sample surveys, the rate of response to the income question is lower than that for any other single question. In 1971, 71.3% of the eligible sample of households and an estimated 78.0% of the eligible sample of individuals provided complete income information. (Persons interviewed by proxy are not asked for income data.)

On the GHS, income is used first and foremost as a classificatory variable. The income questions are simple in comparison with those on surveys which specialise in obtaining income data. Income ranges quoted in the tabulations of this report are intended only as descriptive labels; they no more than roughly identify persons and households by income group. It must be emphasised that no degree of precision is attached to the limits of these ranges.

Ideally, it would be helpful to compare the GHS income figures with those provided by surveys which deal specifically with income and related topics. In practice, however, it is difficult to make such comparisons since, in most cases, there are important definitional and methodological differences between the GHS and these other surveys.

The survey that lends itself most readily to comparison with the GHS is the Family Expenditure Survey (FES) since, to a large extent, the method and concepts of this survey match those of the GHS. However, there are important differences. In particular, FES income is based, where this is practicable, on the rates currently received; this applies to earnings as an employee, occupational pensions, NI Retirement pensions and to other regular allowances. Moreover, when (for example) a person's earnings are variable over time, the amount he last received is replaced by the amount that he estimates has been, for an unspecified period, his usual pay. Also, if a person who normally works has been unemployed or off work for a period of less than thirteen weeks prior to interview, the Social Security benefits are replaced by his usual pay when working; in most such cases, it is believed, this adjustment inflates the income level quoted. The GHS, in asking for the income over the previous twelve months, would be expected to show lower incomes than the FES because, with any rate of income inflation, income averaged over a previous twelve month period will, in most cases, be less than 'normalised' income. A further important difference between the FES and the GHS is that the first adds imputed or notional amounts to households income in the case of rent-free or owner-occupied accommodation. These are equivalent to the current rateable value (the average amount added for owner-occupying households is £2.41 per week; the average amount added for all households is £1.13 per week).

Other major income or earnings surveys carried out in Great Britain are: the Survey of Personal Incomes (SPI) undertaken by the Inland Revenue, the Regional Statistics of Earnings (RSE) provided by the DHSS, and the Department of Employment's New Earnings Survey (NES). To these will be added the 1971 Census Income Follow-up (1971 CIF). Difficulties are encountered in comparing the GHS income data against each of these.

The income cases covered by the SPI are 'tax-units', which do not necessarily correspond either to individuals or to households, since a wife is part of her husband's tax-unit but a child is not part of his father's. The survey is based on tax returns, filled in on a mandatory basis, and is therefore more likely than voluntary sample surveys to pick up the correct distribution of income units within the range of income that it covers. However, incomes below the PAYE deduction level are excluded, and also income exempt from tax is omitted. Thus, although the data provided by this survey is of great value and reliability, it is not possible to compare it with income data from the GHS.

The RSE samples employees only; in fact it samples employees who are covered by National Insurance only; self employed and non-employed persons are not included. Results are most reliable for persons earning above the minimum earnings level at which graduated contributions become payable. The sample is large and the data is drawn from mandatory tax records. As with the SPI, therefore, this survey should be more representative of high earning groups and less of low earnings groups than is the GHS. The major drawback to comparison with the GHS is that the latter is interested, firstly, in income rather than in earnings (though earnings data is separately available) and, secondly, in household income as well as in individual income; neither of these is covered by the RSE.

The NES, similarly, samples employees covered by National Insurance and provides data only on earnings. The earnings period covered is that period which includes a certain date; (in 1971 this date was the 21st April). Employers supply information on the earnings of the sampled individuals for the relevant period. Hence, as for the FES, the emphasis is on the current rate of pay, although no attempt is made, as it is in the FES, to 'normalise' this rate. However, data is shown separately for those employees in the sample, whose earnings in the period were unaffected by absence; this data will approximate more closely to a normal rate.

No information is expected to be available from the 1971 CIF before August 1973 at the earliest. This voluntary sample survey will provide gross and net household income figures for England and Wales, and may prove a useful income yardstick for GHS. It may be possible, using information from the CIF, to make weighting adjustments to GHS data to compensate for any income bias caused by non-response.

The descriptions of the surveys mentioned here are, at best, sketchy and do no justice to the value of each in its own right. The intention is to elucidate briefly the difficulties that are encountered in attempts to validate the GHS income data; it is not to imply criticism of the other important surveys in this field.

The distributions of households of different types by (a) the gross weekly household income and (b) the gross weekly income of the head of household are given in Table 4.10. The figures are presented in the form of cumulative percentages, so that for any type of household the proportion with income (or with head of household income) above a certain figure can be found in the table.

More often than any other type of household, those containing one person aged 60 or over had very low incomes. Households containing a youngest person aged 5-15 more often had high household and head of household incomes than did households with children aged less than 5. For head of household income this difference was not marked; such difference as there was is probably explained by the fact that heads of household in households containing only older children (aged 5-15) tend themselves to be older and therefore more advanced in their careers than those in households containing younger children (aged less than 5). For household income the difference between these two types of household was very large; this probably reflects the higher incidence of working wives in households containing only older children.

Generally there was greater variation between household types with respect to household income than with respect to head of household income, since differences in the former result mainly from variation by household type in the number of persons contributing income. As an illustrative example, in households which contained three or more persons aged 16 or over, household income was often very high; 97.9% of these households had a household income exceeding £20 per week and 65.0% had a household income exceeding £40 per week. However, of the heads of household in this type of household, only 59.7% had incomes exceeding £20 per week, and 11.8% had incomes exceeding £40 per week. This type of household, which very often contains more than one person of working age, very often will have had more than one contributor to the household income.

Clearly, when considering household income, it is important to take into account the number of people supported by that income. Table 4.11 shows the distribution of households of different sizes by gross weekly household income. While large households had high incomes more often than did small households, the household income did not correspond proportionately to the number of persons in the household. The estimated median income for two person households was about three times that for one person households; for three person households it was higher than for two person households by about a third; for further increases in household size it rose only by very small amounts.

TABLE 4.10 HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE (a) BY GROSS WEEKLY HOUSEHOLD INCOME AND (b)
BY GROSS WEEKLY INCOME OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD
CUMULATIVE PERCENTAGES

Great Britain

Households containing:		Gross Weekly Income (Cumulative Percentages)†										BASE (=100%)
		More than £5	More than £7.50	More than £10	More than £12.50	More than £15	More than £20	More than £25	More than £30	More than £35	More than £40	
1 person aged 16-59	% a	96.3	90.4	82.6	75.7	68.0	46.1	29.3	18.7	11.9	7.4	538
	% b	96.3	90.4	82.6	75.7	68.0	46.1	29.3	18.7	11.9	7.4	538
2 persons aged 16-59	% a	99.8	99.6	99.0	97.5	95.7	89.6	79.6	67.3	54.6	40.3	1335
	% b	98.8	96.8	94.1	90.8	87.3	71.2	52.9	33.3	21.7	13.9	1415
youngest person aged 0-4	% a	99.5	99.2	98.8	98.1	96.7	90.2	75.9	57.2	39.3	26.9	1743
	% b	99.4	98.2	96.8	95.5	92.6	79.4	61.9	40.4	25.4	16.1	1837
youngest person aged 5-15	% a	99.8	99.4	98.7	97.7	95.9	90.8	82.9	70.8	57.7	44.4	1884
	% b	99.3	97.8	95.8	93.2	89.7	77.7	62.8	44.3	31.1	19.7	2113
3 or more persons aged 16+	% a	99.9	99.9	99.9	99.8	99.7	97.9	92.9	86.3	77.0	65.0	950
	% b	99.1	88.8	83.1	79.3	75.1	59.7	43.0	27.7	18.6	11.8	1261
1 person aged 60+	% a	98.0	63.1	29.6	18.6	14.3	9.2	5.7	3.9	2.5	1.7	1241
	% b	98.0	63.1	29.6	18.6	14.3	9.2	5.7	3.9	2.5	1.7	1241
2 persons aged 16+ one or both aged 60+	% a	99.8	99.5	92.9	75.7	63.3	47.3	36.2	24.1	16.5	11.1	1495
	% b	98.9	75.7	58.6	48.0	40.8	29.3	19.3	12.6	9.2	6.7	1636
TOTAL	% a	99.3	94.0	87.6	82.4	78.5	70.5	61.0	49.7	38.9	29.3	9209
	% b	98.8	88.3	79.2	74.0	69.6	56.8	42.8	28.4	19.1	12.2	10072

† For each type of household, the highest quoted income range to contain the median is boxed.

TABLE 4.11 HOUSEHOLDS BY SIZE BY GROSS WEEKLY HOUSEHOLD INCOME
CUMULATIVE PERCENTAGES

Great Britain

Number of Household Members (of all ages)		Gross Weekly Household Income (Cumulative Percentages) †										BASE (=100%)
		More than £5	More than £7.50	More than £10	More than £12.50	More than £15	More than £20	More than £25	More than £30	More than £35	More than £40	
1	%	97.5	71.3	45.6	35.9	30.5	20.3	12.8	8.4	5.4	3.5	1788
2	%	99.6	99.2	95.2	85.5	78.1	66.4	55.8	43.6	33.7	24.2	2910
3	%	99.8	99.6	99.2	98.1	96.5	90.6	80.7	66.6	52.3	39.3	1656
4	%	99.9	99.8	99.6	99.2	98.0	94.0	84.2	70.6	56.7	43.5	1618
5	%	99.9	99.6	99.6	99.3	99.0	94.9	85.3	72.1	58.2	45.7	761
6 or more	%	99.8	99.4	99.2	99.0	98.3	95.0	86.2	75.1	58.7	47.4	475
TOTAL	%	99.3	94.0	87.6	82.4	78.5	70.5	61.0	49.7	38.9	29.3	9209

† For each size of household, the highest quoted income range to contain the median is boxed.

Table 4.12 shows the percentages of households, in five different yearly income ranges, who received income from various income sources. The only sources which were markedly less common in households with high incomes were pensions (both private and state). Most sources became gradually more common with increases in household income. However, some sources were more common only for households with incomes in excess of £2999; these were income from rent, building society investments, 'other' investments and the head of household's earnings from self-employment.

TABLE 4.12 PERCENTAGE OF HOUSEHOLDS IN GROSS YEARLY HOUSEHOLD INCOME
GROUPS RECEIVING INCOME FROM EACH INCOME SOURCE

Great Britain

Income Source	Gross Yearly Household Income (£)					
	0	600	1200	2000	3000	TOTAL
	-599	-1199	-1999	-2999	or more	
	%	%	%	%	%	%
Head of household - earnings as an employee	12.9	57.0	84.6	87.5	80.5	68.1
Head of household - earnings from self-employment	2.5	8.3	8.9	8.7	18.0	8.7
Spouse - earnings as an employee	1.0	15.2	42.2	55.7	49.6	34.2
Spouse - earnings from self-employment	0.1	1.2	2.8	3.4	4.5	2.4
Children*-earnings as employees	0.3	5.8	16.6	38.1	57.9	21.1
Children*-earnings from self-employment	NIL	0.5	0.9	1.4	3.6	1.1
Others - earnings as employees	0.5	2.5	4.9	9.3	15.3	5.8
Others - earnings from self-employment	NIL	0.1	0.5	0.6	1.3	0.4
Pensions (private)	21.5	24.2	7.6	7.5	8.1	13.0
National Insurance and Widow's Pension	84.2	43.3	14.5	10.6	8.8	29.6
Other state benefits †	13.8	37.6	54.1	52.9	48.6	43.7
Other allowances (e.g. alimony, annuity, scholarship)	4.7	8.5	4.7	4.2	7.0	5.6
Rent	3.4	3.5	2.2	2.5	7.6	3.3
Building societies	6.7	12.4	14.6	21.3	38.9	17.0
Savings accounts	19.0	20.2	21.7	28.7	39.9	24.4
Other investments	3.7	6.3	5.9	8.7	28.6	8.7
BASE (=100%) +	1447	1780	2971	2001	1000	9196

* Aged 15 or over

† Unemployment, sickness, supplementary, maternity, family allowance and family income supplement, etc.

+ Percentages do not sum to 100 since many households have more than one of the specified sources of income.

4. THE FAMILY

In most cases, family relationships are evident from knowledge of the relationships of household members to the head of household. However, this is not always the case; and, in order to facilitate the identification of families within the household, each individual (including those aged less than 15) is allocated to a family unit. The definition of 'family unit' is given in detail in the Interviewers' Instructions (Appendix B); the most general and concise definition is that it consists of members of one household who are a married couple (or one person without a spouse) and any of their children, provided these children have never themselves been married and have no children of their own.

Because each individual is allocated to a family unit, it is possible for the GHS to provide analyses that take the family as the basic unit. Tables 4.13, 4.14 and 4.15 are examples of the kind of data that can be provided. Tables 4.13 and 4.14 show, in each age group, the percentage of women who had children of their own (1) living with them. Table 4.13 apportions this percentage, within each age group, according to the number of these children who were aged less than 15; Table 4.14 apportions the same percentage according to the age of the youngest of the children. Thus the base figures and the total percentages are identical in the two tables; also, in each age group, the percentage of women, quoted in Table 4.13, whose children in the household were all aged 15 or over is the same as the percentage of women, quoted in Table 4.14 whose youngest child in the household was aged 15 or over.

45.6% of all women aged 15 or over had children of their own (1) living with them; the corresponding figure for women aged 35-44 was 84.8%. In the majority of cases where women aged less than 45 had children of their own(1) living with them, at least one of these children was aged less than 15, whereas in the majority of cases where women aged 45 or over had children of their own (1) living with them, all those children were aged 15 or over.

In the 25-34 age group, for every twenty women sampled, sixteen had children of their own (1) living with them; of these sixteen, seven had two such children and five had three or more such children; for fifteen of the sixteen the youngest child was aged less than 10 and for eleven the youngest child was aged less than 5.

(1) Children who have neither themselves ever been married nor had children of their own.

TABLE 4.13 WOMEN WITH OWN CHILDREN IN HOUSEHOLD AS A PERCENTAGE OF ALL WOMEN IN EACH AGE GROUP* - PERCENTAGE PARTITIONED BY NUMBER OF CHILDREN AGED 0-14 IN HOUSEHOLD

Great Britain								
Age of Women		Women with Children in Household: Number of Children aged 0-14 in Household						All Women <i>BASE</i> (=100%)
		None †	1	2	3	4 or more	TOTAL	
15 - 17	%	NIL	1.4	NIL	NIL	NIL	1.4	704
18 - 24	%	NIL	18.6	11.1	2.6	0.6	32.9	1576
25 - 34	%	0.1	20.0	35.6	16.9	8.0	80.5	2192
35 - 44	%	11.5	24.1	28.5	13.3	7.4	84.8	2120
45 - 54	%	32.4	17.3	5.9	1.5	0.4	57.5	2277
55 - 59	%	27.0	1.9	0.1	0.1	NIL	29.1	1101
60 or over	%	12.9	0.1	NIL	NIL	NIL	13.0	3566
TOTAL	%	12.9	12.3	12.5	5.4	2.6	45.6	13587

* The remaining women either had no children, or had children all of whom live outside the household, or had children who had themselves been married or had children.

† i.e. all own children in household are aged 15 or over

TABLE 4.14 WOMEN WITH OWN CHILDREN IN HOUSEHOLD AS A PERCENTAGE OF ALL WOMEN IN EACH AGE GROUP * - PERCENTAGE PARTITIONED BY AGE OF YOUNGEST CHILD IN HOUSEHOLD

Great Britain							
Age of Women		Women with Children in Household: Age of Youngest Child in Household				All Women	
		0-4	5-9	10-14	15 or over	TOTAL	BASE
							(=100%)
15 - 17	%	1.4	NIL	NIL	NIL	1.4	704
18 - 24	%	31.7	1.2	NIL	NIL	32.9	1576
25 - 34	%	56.1	21.6	2.7	0.1	80.5	2192
35 - 44	%	18.2	30.4	24.7	11.5	84.8	2120
45 - 54	%	0.9	7.2	17.0	32.4	57.5	2277
55 - 59	%	NIL	0.2	1.9	27.0	29.1	1101
60 or over	%	NIL	NIL	0.1	12.9	13.0	3566
TOTAL	%	15.8	9.6	7.4	12.9	45.6	13587

* See * Table 4.13

'Dependent' children are defined to be persons aged 15 or under, or aged 16-18 and still in full-time education. Table 4.15 shows all families containing dependent children (who have never been married and who have no children of their own) as a percentage distribution by type of family (married couple, 'lone' mother, or 'lone' father) and by the number of dependent children in the family. The most commonly occurring type was the married couple with two dependent children; such families comprised more than a third of all families with dependent children. The next most common type was the married couple with one dependent child; such families comprised just under a third of all families with dependent children. Altogether, more than nine out of ten families with dependent children contained a married couple, less than one in thirteen contained a 'lone' mother, and less than one in ninety a 'lone' father (1) . Among the 'lone' parent families, especially among the 'lone' father families, the family containing only one dependent child was most common. Of all families containing dependent children, 37% contained only one, 37% contained two, 17% three and 9% four or more.

TABLE 4.15 FAMILIES WITH DEPENDENT CHILDREN BY FAMILY TYPE AND NUMBER OF DEPENDENT CHILDREN.

Great Britain

Type of Family		Families with Dependent Children Number of Dependent Children				
		1	2	3	4 or more	TOTAL
		%	%	%	%	%
Married Couple *	%	32.8	34.9	15.4	8.2	91.3
Lone mother	%	3.9	2.1	1.1	0.6	7.6
Lone father	%	0.8	0.2	φ	0.1	1.1
TOTAL	%	37.4	37.1	16.6	8.9	100.0

BASE (= 100%) 4855

φ Percentage less than 0.05%
* Includes cohabitees

(1) 36.4% of sampled families contained dependent children and, on average 1.1 families were sampled in each household. This gives an estimate of 3.1% for the proportion of households that contained 'lone' mother families; and of 0.4% for the proportion that contained 'lone' father families. Estimates of these figures for five areas of Great Britain in 1970 are given in "Families and their Needs", Audrey Hunt, Social Survey (HMSO, 1973) p. 12 (unpublished) and estimates are also available from 1966 Census data. The three sources cannot be exactly compared since different definitions of family, household and dependent child have been used. However, the estimates are, in each case, of the same order of magnitude.

Married women aged 44 or less are asked by the GHS what their intentions were with regard to family size at the time of their present marriage, and what they are at the time of the interview. They are also asked the date of their present marriage and the number and dates of birth of their live-born children since that date. As this data accumulates over time, it will become possible to examine the changing pattern of family size, spacing and expectations⁽¹⁾ .

By grouping women according to their year of marriage, even just one year's data provides some interesting findings. However, the five groups thus identified were distributed differently with respect to their age at marriage; this is because women aged 45 or over were not asked the questions described in the previous paragraph. For example, those who married later than their early twenties are not represented in the group whose date of marriage was prior to 1950. Most women who marry do so before the age of 25 and, for each of the five groups, the average age of marriage was between 22 and 24; in each of the five groups, at least 81% had been aged less than 25 when they married. However expected and achieved family size, and the spacing of children, depend to a great extent on a woman's age at marriage; only women who married before the age of 25 have been included in this analysis.

Table 4.16 shows present family size, family size expected at marriage and family size expected at the time of interview for the married women in the sample who were aged 44 or less and who had been aged less than 25 at the time of their present marriage. It must be emphasised that the five groups of women were interviewed at different stages in their marriage and that, therefore, the meanings of the three variables under consideration and their reliability as indicators of final 'achieved' family size vary from group to group. For example, in the case of women married some time ago, most of whom will have completed their families, the size of family expected at the time of interview corresponded closely to that already achieved; in the case of women married recently, particularly in the case of the group who married since 1964, the two of course did not correspond.

The average family size expected at the time of marriage, by women who married prior to 1960 aged less than 25, was 2.4 children; for those who married in the period 1960-1964 it was 2.5 children; and for those who married in the most recent period it was 2.3 children. It may be argued that this apparent recent decline in the number of children expected at the time of marriage may have resulted from a retrospective re-evaluation by those women who married some time ago and who have completed a larger family than they expected at marriage. However, the changing pattern in the distribution of family sizes expected on marriage provides a counter-argument. For women married before 1965, there was a pronounced double peak in this distribution; the most commonly expected numbers of children were two and four. The achieved family sizes for these women were distributed more evenly; three and one child families were more common than had been expected at marriage and two and four child families less common. In itself, this translation of expectations into actuality throws doubt upon the retrospective re-evaluation explanation. The main finding, however, is that the distribution of family sizes expected on marriage by women married since 1964 had a pronounced single peak at two children. This change in the shape of the distribution adds credibility to the decline recorded in the average number of children expected at the time of marriage.

(1) For a detailed analysis of family intentions in 1967 see "Family Intentions", Myra Woolf, Social Survey (HMSO, 1971)

The number of children that the women who married recently expected to have at the time of interview, is not necessarily a good indicator of the number they will eventually have. (With improved family planning services, it may be becoming a better indicator; this will become apparent only when, after a few years, the GHS can provide proper time series data). For the women married before 1970, expectations of family size at the time of interview have a fair degree of reliability, since most of these women have completed their families. Bearing this in mind, it is interesting to note that, of women married before 1960, the proportion who expected at the time of the interview to have a family of two children was about one third, while, of women married since 1959, more than half expected a family of this size at the time of interview.

The 1971 data provide support for the hypotheses that, over the last twenty years, the proportion of all families that contain two children has grown;and that the average size of family, expected and achieved, has dropped.

TABLE 4.16 MARRIED WOMEN AGED LESS THAN 45 WHO WERE AGED LESS THAN 25 AT TIME OF PRESENT MARRIAGE BY YEAR OF MARRIAGE BY NUMBER OF CHILDREN OF PRESENT MARRIAGE (a) EXPECTED AT MARRIAGE' (b) BORN AT TIME OF INTERVIEW, AND (c) EXPECTED AT TIME OF INTERVIEW (incl. b)

England and Wales											
Date of Present Marriage			Number of Children of Present Marriage							BASE (=100%)	Average (Mean) Number of Children*
			(a) Expected at Marriage (b) Born at Time of Interview (c) Expected at Time of Interview (incl. b)								
			0	1	2	3	4	5	6+		
1949 or earlier	%	a	8.5	4.3	59.8	7.6	13.7	1.8	4.3	164	2.4
	%	b	3.4	19.6	31.1	19.1	13.2	5.5	8.1	235	2.7
	%	c	3.0	19.5	31.6	19.9	13.4	5.2	7.4	231	2.7
1950 - 1954	%	a	6.5	6.9	52.1	9.5	22.1	1.6	1.4	444	2.4
	%	b	5.6	16.3	35.6	22.9	9.2	5.4	5.0	643	2.5
	%	c	5.3	16.1	36.4	22.3	9.6	5.7	4.6	627	2.5
1955 - 1959	%	a	7.7	5.1	55.2	10.2	18.2	0.6	3.0	494	2.4
	%	b	6.3	11.0	37.0	27.5	11.3	4.7	2.1	654	2.5
	%	c	5.8	9.8	38.3	26.6	11.9	5.3	2.3	621	2.6
1960 - 1964	%	a	5.3	5.2	55.4	11.4	18.9	1.5	2.4	620	2.5
	%	b	6.8	15.3	47.9	20.9	6.6	1.9	0.5	783	2.1
	%	c	2.6	7.9	53.2	25.1	8.6	1.5	1.0	720	2.4
1965 or later	%	a	7.5	5.4	57.6	15.8	11.9	0.8	1.1	907	2.3
	%	b	36.4	36.2	22.6	4.5	0.4	NIL	NIL	1081	1.0
	%	c	3.4	9.7	63.3	18.8	4.4	0.3	NIL	937	2.1

*Estimated average size of a family of 6 or more children is 6.5
(GRO Statistical Review Tables)

5. COLOUR

The GHS asks each informant his own and his parents' country of birth. Also the interviewer makes an assessment as to whether each member of the household (including those aged less than 15) is 'white' or 'coloured'. A full description of what is involved in this assessment is given in the Interviewers' Instructions (Appendix B); generally, interviewers are asked to code as 'coloured' all those people who are not, in their estimation, 'white'. Persons who are not actually seen by the interviewer are coded as 'not seen', whatever the colour of their relatives who are seen. (5.5% of persons aged 15 or over were coded 'not seen'; 13.8% of persons aged less than 15 were coded 'not seen'). The colour classification that results is not claimed to be either scientific or objective; however, it is expected to be reasonably consistent, meaningful and reproducible.

It must be emphasised that the GHS picks up, in its annual sample, only a small number of people who are described by the interviewer as 'coloured', and only a small number who were born outside the British Isles; GHS estimates, based on 1971 data only, are therefore subject to relatively wide margins of sampling error. Data covering a number of years will be more reliable and therefore of greater value. Tables 4.17 and 4.18 show the distributions of parents' and own country of birth from the 1971 GHS and from the 1% advance analysis (unpublished) of the 1971 Census.

TABLE 4.17 PERSONS AGED 15 AND OVER BY PARENTS' COUNTRY OF BIRTH
COMPARATIVE FIGURES FROM 1971 GHS AND 1971 CENSUS 1% ANALYSIS

Great Britain				
Parents' Country of Birth	GHS 1971		Census 1971 1% analysis	
	No	%	No	%
Both - British Isles	23,498	90.8	371,210	90.6
One or both - Old Commonwealth	88	0.3	1,760	0.4
Both New Commonwealth	407	1.6	7,806	1.9
One New Commonwealth	135	0.5	2,084	0.5
One British Isles - one 'other'	292	1.1	4,880	1.2
Both - 'Other'	381	1.5	9,240	2.3
One or both, not stated	1,091	4.2	12,850	3.1
TOTAL	25,888	100.0	409,830	100.0

TABLE 4.18 PERSONS AGED 15 AND OVER BY OWN COUNTRY OF BIRTH - COMPARATIVE
FIGURES FROM 1971 GHS AND 1971 CENSUS 1% ANALYSIS

Great Britain				
Country of Birth	GHS 1971		Census 1971 1% analysis	
	No.	%	No.	%
British Isles (incl. Eire)	24,334	94.0	388,302	95.0
Old Commonwealth	56	0.2	1,042	0.3
New Commonwealth (NC)	517	2.0	9,467	2.3
European NC	33	0.1	917	0.2
African NC	73	0.3	1,144	0.3
Rhodesia	6	φ	52	φ
Other African NC	67	0.3	1,092	0.3
American NC	190	0.7	2,761	0.7
Asian NC	221	0.9	4,646	1.1
Ceylon	5	φ	182	0.1
India	154	0.6	2,805	0.7
Pakistan	47	0.2	1,133	0.3
Other Asian NC	15	0.1	525	0.1
'Other'	407	1.6	8,656	2.1
Not stated	585	2.3	1,322	0.3
TOTAL	25,888	100.0	408,789	100.0

φ less than 0.05%

Over time, as the number of British-born 'non-whites' increases, the relationship between the total number of 'non-whites' in Britain and the distribution of variables such as country of birth becomes gradually less pronounced. The GHS interviewer's assessment of 'colour' may be useful in providing a check on this kind of relationship. The GHS concept of 'colour', based as it is on the subjective assessment of the interviewer, is not of course restricted to those 'coloured' persons who come from the New Commonwealth countries; it does for example include the Chinese and the Japanese peoples. Similarly, immigration from some countries in the New Commonwealth is predominantly of people who would be described as 'white' by GHS interviewers. This difference in definition does not however invalidate a comparison which uses a cross-tabulation of the sample by these two variables.

Table 4.19 shows the 1971 sample of persons aged 15 and over by their place of birth and by the interviewer's assessment of their 'colour'. Table 4.20 shows the same individuals by the country of birth of their parents and by the interviewer's assessment of their 'colour'. Country of birth data is not available for persons aged less than 15 since individual schedules are not completed for these persons.

In 1971, of the 25888 persons sampled aged 15 or over, interviewers described 92.8% as 'white' and 1.7% as 'coloured'. Almost all the remaining 5.5% of these persons were never seen by the interviewer and so were not classified; only in a very few cases (less than .05%), despite being given every opportunity to record a 'don't know', was an interviewer unable to classify an individual whom she had seen. The distribution by place of birth for the unclassified individuals did not differ significantly from that for the classified individuals. Based on figures that exclude unclassified individuals, then, the estimated incidence of 'colour' among persons aged 15 or over is 1.8%. The incidence of 'colour' among unclassified individuals may be estimated by taking into account either their own or their parents' place of birth, and then applying the 'coloured'/'white' proportion appropriate to each place of birth as estimated from the data on classified individuals. Using either method, the estimate is 2.3%. This estimated incidence of 'colour' among the unclassified individuals in this age range did not differ significantly from the incidence (1.8%) among the classified individuals, (chi-squared = 2.2; 1df.). Furthermore, when the classified and the unclassified individuals are considered together, the number who are unclassified is insufficient to alter the overall estimate from 1.8%. Therefore, it will be assumed that, with respect to 'colour', classified individuals aged 15 or over were representative of the individuals in this age range. Accordingly, the tables presented here include classified persons only.

Of persons aged 15 or over whose parents were both born in the New Commonwealth countries, 91.2% were described as 'coloured'. However, of those who were themselves born in the New Commonwealth countries, 23.0% were described as 'white'; and, of those with only one parent born in the New Commonwealth countries 82.9% were described as 'white'. These findings indicate that caution should be exercised when using country of birth, or even parents' country of birth, statistics to provide estimates of the size of the non-white population. The GHS interviewer's assessment of 'colour', although it provides no information about racial origin, may prove to be a useful indicator of the overall size of this population.

Additional information given in Table 4.18 shows that, of individuals aged 15 or over whose country of birth is known and whose 'colour' has been assessed, 3.8% were born outside the British Isles. (The British Isles includes Eire). However, only 42.1% of this 3.8%, or 1.6% of the total, were described as 'coloured'; in other words, 57.9% of those known to have been born outside the British Isles were described as 'white'.

TABLE 4.19 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY OWN COUNTRY OF BIRTH BY INTERVIEWER'S ASSESSMENT OF 'COLOUR'

				Great Britain	
Country of Birth*		Interviewer's Assessment of 'Colour'		BASE (=100%)	
		'White'	'Coloured'		
British Isles (incl. Eire)	%	99.8	0.2	23236	
Old Commonwealth	No.	[51]	[NIL]	51	
New Commonwealth (NC)	%	23.0	77.0	482	
European NC	No.	[20]	[2]	22	
East African NC	No.	[6]	[29]	35	
West African NC	No.	[1]	[24]	25	
Rhodesia	No.	[4]	[1]	5	
Other African NC	No.	[3]	[2]	5	
Caribbean	%	4.3	95.7	185	
Ceylon	No.	[4]	[1]	5	
India	%	38.2	61.8	144	
Pakistan	No.	[6]	[41]	47	
Other NC	No.	[7]	[7]	14	
'Other'	%	95.4	4.6	392	
Not stated	%	97.3	2.7	299	
TOTAL	%	98.2	1.8	24457	

				TOTAL
		%	%	%
British Isles (incl. Eire)	%	96.0	0.2	92.2
Elsewhere	%	2.2	1.6	3.8
TOTAL	%	98.2	1.8	100.0

BASE (=100%) 24158
(excludes 'not stated')

* The British Isles includes the United Kingdom and the Irish Republic; these and the Old and New Commonwealths are as defined in HMSO, 1972: Census 1971. Great Britain Advance Analysis, OPCS. p.xii.

TABLE 4.20 PERSONS AGED 15 AND OVER BY PARENTS' COUNTRY OF BIRTH
BY INTERVIEWER'S ASSESSMENT OF 'COLOUR'

Great Britain				
Parents' Country of Birth*		Interviewers Assessment of 'Colour'		BASE (=100%)
		'White'	'Coloured'	
Both - British Isles	%	99.9	0.1	22463
One or both - Old Commonwealth	No.	[83]	[NIL]	83
Both - New Commonwealth	%	8.8	91.2	386
One - New Commonwealth	%	82.9	17.1	123
One - British Isles, One - Other	%	100.0	NIL	274
Both - Other	%	95.1	4.9	368
One or both, not stated	%	98.2	1.8	763
TOTAL	%	98.2	1.8	24457

*See * Table 4.19

As can be seen from Table 4.21, the incidence of 'colour' in the sample, among persons aged 15 or over, varies regionally. In some regions it is much lower than the overall figure of 1.8% and in others much higher. The GLC, with 5.5% of persons in this age range described as 'coloured', had the highest incidence; and the West Midlands, with 4.4% the next highest. The only other region which had an above average incidence of 'colour' in this age range was the Outer Metropolitan Area with 1.9%. The North, East Anglia, the Other South East Area, Wales and Scotland all had a very low incidence, among those aged 15 or over, of persons described as 'coloured'.

TABLE 4.21 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY REGION BY INTERVIEWER'S ASSESSMENT OF
'COLOUR'

Great Britain				
Region		Interviewers Assessment of 'Colour'		BASE (=100%)
		'Coloured'		
North	%	0.4	1576	
Yorkshire and Humberside	%	1.4	2048	
North West	%	0.8	2971	
East Midlands	%	0.7	1522	
West Midlands	%	4.4	2407	
East Anglia	%	0.3*	989	
South East	%	3.0	2959	
GLC	%	5.5	2452	
Outer Metropolitan Area	%	1.9	1803	
Outer South East	%	0.3*	7214	
South West	%	1.0	1685	
Wales	%	0.4*	1242	
Scotland	%	0.4*	2489	
TOTAL (Great Britain)	%	1.8	24144	

* Less than 0.5% i.e. relatively few sample observations.

Of the 8960 persons aged less than 15 sampled in 1971, 1236 (13.8%) were not given a 'colour' classification; all but three of these had not been seen by the interviewer. The incidence of 'colour' among these unclassified children may be estimated with reference to the 'colour' classification of their parents. (This information is available from the first page of the Household Schedule.) Of all the unclassified persons aged less than 15 for whom the 'colour' of at least one parent has been assessed, 3.5% had at least one parent who was described as 'coloured'. This estimated incidence of 'colour' is not significantly different from the incidence (3.8%) among the classified persons in this age group, (chi-squared = 0.52; 1df.). Furthermore, when the classified and unclassified persons are considered together, the number of unclassified individuals is insufficient to alter the overall estimate, for persons aged less than 15, from 3.8%. It has already been demonstrated that the same holds in the case of persons aged 15 or over. Accordingly Table 4.22, which shows the age distributions of the 'coloured' and the 'white' samples, includes classified persons only.

Among the classified persons of all ages, then, the proportion who were described as 'coloured' was 2.3%. If the GHS interviewer's assessment is accepted as a reliable indicator, the range of its usefulness in conjunction with other GHS data is very wide. The only major restriction upon making use of this classification in conjunction with the data on employment, health, use of the social services, housing, and so on, is the relatively small number of persons described as 'coloured' who are sampled each year (717 in 1971 of whom 431 were aged 15 or over). Another important consideration, before 'white' and 'coloured' persons are compared, is the possibility that there exist demographic differences between the two groups which explain differences found in other areas of comparison; for example, any difference between their age distributions is very important, because age is closely associated with many other variables.

Table 4.22 demonstrates that the distribution by age of the 'coloured' sample differed considerably from that of the 'white' sample. 41% of the former, compared with 24% of the latter, were aged 14 or less; another 26% of the former, compared with 18% of the latter were aged 25-39; only 4% of the former, compared with 19% of the latter were aged 60 or over.

Because of the unusual age distribution of the 'coloured' sample, households which contained persons described as 'coloured' may be expected to have consisted, in the main, of young couples and their children. Tables 4.23, 4.24 and 4.25 show the distributions of three characteristics for heads of household described as 'coloured' in comparison with those for heads of household described as 'white'. These findings should be regarded with caution because of the small number (200) of 'coloured' heads of household in the sample.

Table 4.23 shows the age distributions of the two groups. More than four fifths of heads of household described as 'coloured' were aged less than 45 compared with less than two fifths of those described as 'white'. Only one in seventeen of the heads of household described as 'coloured' were aged 60 or over, compared with one in three of those described as 'white'.

TABLE 4.22 PERSONS BY INTERVIEWER'S ASSESSMENT OF 'COLOUR' BY AGE

Age	Interviewer's Assessment of Colour	
	'White'	'Coloured'
	%	%
0 - 14	23.9	41.2
15 - 19	6.5	7.4
20 - 24	6.6	6.0
25 - 29	6.2	7.9
30 - 34	6.3	9.9
35 - 39	6.2	8.2
40 - 44	6.2	6.7
45 - 49	7.0	4.4
50 - 54	6.3	3.2
55 - 59	6.3	1.2
60 - 64	5.8	1.4
65 - 69	4.9	0.7
70 - 74	3.6	0.8
75 - 79	2.4	0.6
80 or over	1.9	0.4
BASE (=100%)	31094	717

Table 4.24 gives the distributions for the two groups by household size. Of the heads of household described as 'coloured', about one in five lived in households containing six or more persons, compared with about one in nineteen of those described as 'white'. More than half of those described as 'coloured' lived in households containing four or more persons compared with less than a third of those described as 'white'. About one in eight of heads of households described as 'coloured' lived in households containing two persons, compared with nearly one in three of those described as white. These findings have no implications with regard to whether or not 'coloured' households are more often living in overcrowded conditions than are 'white' households. For this, it is necessary to examine household size and composition in conjunction with the number of rooms available to each household. This will be dealt with in Chapter 5.

Table 4.25 shows the distribution of the two head of household groups by the broad categories of socio-economic group defined earlier. Heads of household defined as 'coloured' were less often employers and managers and more often full-time students than were heads of household described as 'white'. Similar proportions of 'coloured' and of 'white' heads of household were in the professional group.

TABLE 4.23

HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY INTERVIEWERS ASSESSMENT OF 'COLOUR'

BY AGE

Great Britain

Age of Head of Household	Head of Household - Interviewer's Assessment of 'Colour'		
	'White'	'Coloured'	TOTAL
	%	%	%
Less than 25	4.2	5.5	4.2
25 - 29	6.9	13.0	7.0
30 - 44	25.3	54.5	25.9
45 - 59	29.2	21.0	29.1
60 - 64	10.2	1.0	10.0
65 - 69	8.8	1.5	8.7
70 - 79	11.7	2.5	11.6
80 or over	3.7	1.0	3.6
BASE (=100%)	11149	198*	11347

* Note the small sample size.

TABLE 4.24

HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY INTERVIEWERS ASSESSMENT OF 'COLOUR' BY

HOUSEHOLD SIZE.

Great Britain

Number of Household Members (of all ages)	Head of Household - Interviewer's Assessment of 'Colour'		
	'White'	'Coloured'	TOTAL
	%	%	%
1	17.9	19.9	17.9
2	31.8	12.9	31.4
3	19.2	14.4	19.1
4	17.6	21.9	17.7
5	8.2	12.4	8.3
6 or more	5.4	18.4	5.6
BASE (=100%)	11183	200*	11383

* Note the small sample size

TABLE 4.25

HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY INTERVIEWERS ASSESSMENT OF 'COLOUR'
BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP

Great Britain

Socio-Economic Group of Head of Household	Head of Household - Interviewer's Assessment of 'Colour'		
	'White'	'Coloured'	TOTAL
	%	%	%
1. Professional	3.8	4.0	3.8
2. Employers and managers	14.6	6.5	14.5
3. Intermediate and junior non-manual	20.0	17.0	20.0
4. Skilled manual (incl. foremen & supervisors) & own account non-professional	33.1	35.5	33.2
5. Semi-skilled manual and personal service	19.6	22.0	19.6
6. Unskilled manual	6.6	8.0	6.6
Full time students	0.4	5.5	0.4
Never worked	1.9	1.5	1.9
BASE (=100%)	10964	198*	11163

* Note the small sample size

Chapter 5 GHS DATA - HOUSING

Household and housing data are obtained by the GHS interviewers from one person in each household, usually, though not necessarily, from the head of household or the housewife. Previous Social Survey investigations into this field have presented data on the housing situation at the time, with particular reference to housing stock, the condition of the accommodation, the type of occupants, and the movement of households. The GHS provides an up-to-date picture of this situation and makes it possible to measure both changes that have taken place since these earlier surveys and also any new developments. Because many of the questions asked appear also on Census forms, comparisons with the Census are possible and, to the extent that GHS data can be shown to tie up with the information gathered in the Census, the GHS can be used for measuring inter-censal changes. The sample is large enough to permit regional breakdowns, but sub-regional analyses are in general not possible, other than for the South East which yielded 3600 household interviews in 1971, out of a total of some 12,000.

The Household Schedule, which covers household composition, housing, and migration, is in its essentials unchanged since the survey began. However, as with all sections of the GHS questionnaire, care is taken to ensure that questions are effective, and from time to time new questions are added in or questions that have served their purpose are removed. The main additions since 1971 have been questions on housing costs (mortgages, rents, rates and housing rebates), the ownership of certain household durables, the floor level of the accommodation, and a section on unreported theft.

In order to test the information recorded on the Household Schedule, certain major variables have been cross-checked against other sources of national data. These are : first, the annual Family Expenditure Survey, which draws its sample from the same administrative areas as the GHS, using the same sampling procedures; second, the National House Condition Survey 1971, which was carried out in England and Wales by public health inspectors on a sample of some 6,000 rateable units; third, estimates by the Department of the Environment based on projections from the Censuses and from earlier Social Survey data, taking into account known additions to and deletions from the stock and net inter-censal gains (e.g. to estimate the age of housing); and fourth, the Advance Analysis of the 1971 Census. Where GHS results differ from other sources this does not necessarily mean that they are worse - differences can occur for a variety of reasons, some of which are referred to in this chapter.

The report in general deals with statistics for Great Britain but in some areas data for cross-checking purposes is only available for England and Wales. The Secretary of State for Scotland has a separate responsibility for housing matters in Scotland, as one consequence of which housing surveys have been conducted at different times in England and Wales and in Scotland. This makes it impossible always to provide comparative statistics for Scotland. Moreover, because of constitutional, historical, and other differences, housing in Scotland often displays characteristics which are not in accord with those found in England and Wales, particularly with regard to tenure, type of dwelling, number of rooms, and the sharing of certain amenities. For these reasons it has been necessary to restrict some of the tables and commentary to England and Wales.

1. CROSS-CHECKING

a. Regional distribution of households

Comparisons were made between the GHS, the Family Expenditure Survey, Department of the Environment estimates of the stock of dwellings, and the 1971 Census; the two former are in terms of households, which affects certain areas of multiple-occupied dwellings such as Greater London. Census figures relate to persons in private households.

TABLE 5.1 HOUSEHOLDS (OR EQUIVALENT) BY REGION
COMPARISON OF GHS, FES, DOE ESTIMATES AND 1971 CENSUS

Great Britain				
Region	GHS (households) 1971	FES (households) 1971	DOE estimates (dwellings) mid-1971	Census (persons) 1971
	%	%	%	%
North	6.5	7.0	6.1	6.1
Yorks and Humberside	8.9	8.8	9.2	9.0
North West	12.6	12.6	12.5	12.6
East Midlands	6.2	6.1	6.3	6.3
West Midlands	9.6	9.6	9.2	9.6
East Anglia	4.1	4.0	3.3	3.1
South East	30.1	30.5	31.5	31.6
Greater London	12.5	12.5	13.4	13.7
Outer Metropolitan Area	10.1	] 18.0	9.5	9.8
Outer South East	7.5		8.6	8.1
South West	7.0	6.7	7.2	6.9
Wales	5.0	4.6	5.1	5.1
Scotland	10.0	10.0	9.6	9.7
BASE (=100%)	11,988	7,087	. .	52,288,000

. . Information not available

There is on the whole good agreement between the four sources, but it appears that, compared with the Census and DOE estimates, the GHS is over-represented in East Anglia and the North and under-represented in Greater London and the Outer South East; in most cases the FES resembles the GHS. The difference is in fact greater than it appears, since the DOE estimated the number of households in Greater London, based on the 1971 Census adjusted to mid-1971, at 14.7% of the country's total (1). A large part of the GHS shortfall in this region can be attributed to a lower response rate, the lowest of all regions. Part of the answer may also lie in the incomplete coverage of addresses by the Electoral Register, which is on average a year out of date and therefore

(1) There are relatively more small households in Greater London.

does not contain the addresses of the newest buildings. Another reason may lie in the procedure adopted for interviewing at multi-occupied addresses in the GHS, for not more than three households may be interviewed at any address and, if there are more than three, the households not interviewed would contribute to the shortfall.

b. Tenure

Comparisons were made between the GHS, the FES, and DOE estimates of dwellings.

TABLE 5.2 HOUSEHOLDS (OR EQUIVALENT) BY TENURE
COMPARISON OF GHS, FES AND DOE ESTIMATES

Great Britain			
Tenure	GHS (households) 1971	FES (households) 1971	DOE estimates (dwellings) mid-1971
	%	%	%
Owner-occupiers	49.1	47.0	49.8
Local authority and New Town renters	30.9	31.3	30.6
Other renters	20.0	21.7	19.6
Unfurnished	16.7	18.1	..
Furnished	3.3	3.6	..
BASE (=100%)	11,988	7087	..

.. Information not available

GHS figures agree best with DOE estimates, the differences probably being accounted for by the multi-occupancy of dwellings, which would depress the percentage of households owning their accommodation. The somewhat lower FES figures for owner occupation may be due to differential response.

c. Age of dwellings

GHS comparisons of households for Great Britain are with DOE estimates of dwellings; those for England and Wales are with the DOE estimates and with the 1971 National House Condition Survey, which are both in terms of dwellings.

TABLE 5.3 HOUSEHOLDS OR EQUIVALENT BY AGE OF DWELLING
COMPARISON OF GHS, NHCS AND DOE ESTIMATES

Age of Dwelling	GHS* (households) 1971	NHCS+ (dwellings) 1971	DOE estimates mid-1971
	%	%	%
Great Britain			
Pre-1919	30.7	..	35.7
Inter-war (1919-1944)	27.5	..	23.7
Post-war (1945 or later)	41.8	..	40.6
BASE (=100%)	(11417)	(..)	(..)
England and Wales			
Pre-1919	31.2	31.4	35.7
Inter-war (1919-1944)	27.7	25.8	24.1
Post-war (1945 or later)	41.0	42.8	40.2
BASE (=100%)	(10269)	(..)	(..)

* Age of dwelling not known for 4.5% of GB and 4.8% of E & W households.

+ Excluding vacant and closed dwellings.

.. Information not available.

Part of the difference between the DOE on the one hand and the GHS and the NHCS on the other lies in the inclusion by the former of vacant dwellings; this may account for the higher DOE figures for pre-1919 dwellings. Another reason lies in householders' ignorance of the true age of the dwelling, thus confusing the boundaries between pre-1919 and inter-war (1) . Working in the other direction however is the concentration of multi-occupation in pre-1919 dwellings, which would raise the GHS figure.

(1) See also "Age of Buildings", C. Buck, Social Survey, M 158.

d. Gross values

The only comparison is with the FES; it is confined to England and Wales because of the revaluation of Scottish housing in the middle of 1971.

TABLE 5.4 HOUSEHOLDS BY GROSS VALUE OF ACCOMMODATION
COMPARISON OF GHS AND FES

England and Wales											
		Gross Value of Accommodation (£)								BASE (=100%)	
		Under 40	40- 59	60- 79	80- 99	100- 119	120- 139	140- 179	180 or more		
GHS	(1971)	%	4.8	11.9	17.5	19.6	16.6	11.8	11.1	6.7	10730
FES	(1971)	%	5.4	12.5	18.5	20.9	17.0	10.4	10.2	5.1	6376
Difference between the distributions		%	GHS = -3.5				GHS = +3.5				

The GHS covered fewer households living in accommodation with a gross value of less than £100, and more with a higher value, than did the FES.

e. Number of rooms

Comparison with the National House Condition Survey (1971) shows that, not unexpectedly, the distribution of households by number of rooms occupied (GHS) relates to the distribution of dwellings by number of rooms (NHCS). Differences between the distributions are almost certainly accounted for by the fact that, where several households live in the same dwelling, each will occupy fewer rooms than households which occupy the whole of a dwelling. Most dwellings in multi-occupation contained six or more rooms. GHS showed 5% fewer households than NHCS living in dwellings of this size and consequently a higher proportion having a small number of rooms.

TABLE 5.5 HOUSEHOLDS (OR EQUIVALENT) BY NUMBER OF ROOMS
COMPARISON OF GHS (1971)AND NHCS(1971)

England and Wales								
		Number of Rooms						BASE (=100%)
		1 or 2	3	4	5	6	7 or more	
GHS (households)	%	2.5	6.0	19.7	32.2	30.1	9.5	10735
NHCS (dwellings)	%	0.8	4.9	19.8	29.8	31.9	12.8	..
Difference between the distributions	%	GHS = +2.8		GHS = +2.3		GHS = -5.1		

g. Amenities

GHS data on the presence of bath and flush lavatory was compared with data from the NHCS (1971). Again the difference between households and dwellings should be borne in mind and accounts for the divergences.

TABLE 5.7 HOUSEHOLDS (OR EQUIVALENT) BY AMENITIES
COMPARISON OF GHS (1971) AND NHCS (1971)

England and Wales			
Amenities	GHS (households) 1971	NHCS (dwellings) 1971	Difference between the distributions
Bath	%	%	%
Own or shared	91.0	93.0	GHS= -2.0
None	9.0	7.0	+2.0
BASE (=100%)	(10757)	(..)	
W.C.			
Inside accommodation	85.2	88.8	-3.6
Other indoor	3.3	1.4	+1.9
Other outdoor	10.3	9.0	+1.3
None	1.2	0.8	+0.4
BASE (=100%)	10690	(..)	

.. Information not available

h. Conclusions

Certain differences between the GHS and other data sources have been noted, arising either out of the sampling technique used (e.g. the restriction on interviewing at multi-occupied addresses), or out of low response (e.g. in Greater London), or out of differences of definition (e.g. dwelling versus household). On the whole these differences are not very great and in some cases are likely to be within the permissible confidence limits for sampling error. Such discrepancies are unlikely to invalidate the results of the detailed analyses, which show trends that are sufficiently strong to allow for such relatively minor variations, and it must be stressed that checks on the validity of the sample (1) have shown it to be a good cross-section of the population.

(1) See section 5 of Chapter 3.

2. TENURE

The recent past has seen some striking changes in the tenure of housing in this country, the most marked shift being towards owner occupation and away from privately rented accommodation. Table 5.8 illustrates these changes, drawing comparisons with the 1961 and 1966 Censuses (1) . These present a consistent pattern and show that, taking England and Wales to begin with, the proportion of owner occupiers has risen since 1961 from 42% to 52%, and that of local authority tenants from 24% to 28%. Other forms of tenure have meanwhile declined from 34% to 20%.

An earlier estimate, by the Cullingworth Committee (2) , based on dwellings rather than households, makes it clear that the biggest shift occurred in the immediate post-war period and the 1950s.

Tenure of dwellings in England and Wales, 1947

Owner occupiers	27%
Local authority renters	12%
Private renters	61%
	<hr/>
	100%

In other words rented accommodation has declined from 73% just after the last war to about 48% in 24 years, and privately rented accommodation from 61% to about 20% (including accommodation which goes with a job or business).

There is evidence from the 1971 Census results for Greater London that the GHS has over-estimated somewhat the importance of owner occupation in Greater London and under-estimated furnished tenancies. The reason for this is almost certainly the lower rate of response in London, which inter alia means that the most volatile elements in the population, such as furnished tenants, will be under-represented compared with owner occupiers who are more settled and easier to get hold of. It should however be borne in mind that the Census itself is subject to error, evidence of which is provided by the post-enumeration surveys carried out on both the 1961 and the 1966 Censuses. The 1961 check showed significant under-statement of unfurnished accommodation and over-statement of furnished and council accommodation to have occurred (3) . The corresponding check on the 1966 Sample Census showed furnished accommodation to have been under-reported by as much as 30%, and 'other' tenures (i.e. renting with business or job, or from a housing association, rent free, and not stated) by 7½% (4) .

(1) Greater London as defined in 1961 encompassed the old 94 local authorities; in 1966 and 1971 it covered a slightly different area, that of the GLC, which included an additional borough (Romford and Hornchurch) but excluded some smaller semi-rural areas to the north and south of London, the net effect being a small loss of population.

(2) "Council Housing, Purposes, Procedures and Priorities", 9th Report of the Housing Management Sub-Committee of the Central Housing Advisory Committee (Ministry of Housing and Local Government, 1969) pp. 4-9.

(3) See "Census 1961, Great Britain, General Report" (HMSO) pp. 166 - 168.

(4) "A Quality Check on the 1966 Ten Per Cent Sample Census of England and Wales", P. Gray and F. A Gee, Social Survey Division, OPCS (HMSO, 1972) pp. 48 - 54.

TABLE 5.8 HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE - CHANGES 1961 - 1971
COMPARISON OF CENSUS 1961, CENSUS 1966^x AND GHS 1971

Tenure	Greater London			Rest of England & Wales			All England and Wales			Scotland			Great Britain		
	Census 1961	Census 1966 x	GHS 1971	Census 1961	Census 1966 x	GHS 1971	Census 1961	Census 1966 x	GHS 1971	Census 1961	Census 1966 x	GHS 1971	Census 1961	Census 1966 x	GHS 1971
Owner occupied	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
	36.6	38.5	43.3	43.6	48.3	52.9	42.3	46.7	51.6	25.2	28.0	27.3	40.6	44.9	49.2
Rented from local authority/New Town	18.3	21.6	23.7	24.9	26.5	28.6	23.7	25.7	27.9	42.0	46.8	57.6	25.5	27.6	30.9
Rented privately unfurnished	33.2	28.5	20.3	21.7	17.2	11.2	23.8	19.1	12.5	22.0	16.5	6.3	23.7	18.9	11.8
Rented privately furnished	8.8	8.6	7.7	2.9	2.4	2.0	4.0	3.4	2.8	2.5	1.7	1.4	3.8	3.3	2.7
Others (rent free/with job/housing association)	3.1	2.8	5.0	6.9	5.6	5.2	6.2	5.1	5.2	8.2	6.9	7.4	6.4	5.3	5.4
BASE (=100%)	2,713,400	262,400	1,499	11,927,500	1,273,500	9,253	14,640,900	1,536,000	10,752	1,570,000	160,100	1,196	16,210,700	1,696,100	11,948

x 10% Sample

The inclusion of Scotland with its very different tenure pattern somewhat reduces the proportion of owner occupiers for Great Britain as a whole, and increases the proportion of council tenants, since their relative positions in Scotland are the reverse of those for England and Wales (1) . There is however some doubt whether the GHS figures for Scotland accurately reflect the position there; the comparison with previous Censuses would appear to indicate some under-estimation of owner occupation and unfurnished accommodation and some over-estimation of local authority housing. Apart from possible sampling error the differences, while they remain to be confirmed by the 1971 Census, are possibly attributable in part to the use of the Electoral Register rather than the Rating Valuation Lists, which latter distinguish more adequately separate addresses in tenement blocks.

a. Household type

The concept used in this chapter to denote the type of household is based on the broad housing needs arising from what could be called the family life cycle. The actual groupings correspond to the Department of the Environment definition given in Chapter 4 which for convenience is repeated here.

Household Type	Description
1 Individual aged less than 60	1 person aged 16 - 59
2 Small adult households	2 persons aged 16 - 59
3 Small families	1 or 2 persons aged 16 or over and 1 or 2 persons aged 0 - 15
4 Large families	1 or 2 persons aged 16 or over and 3 or more persons aged 0 - 15; or 3 or more persons aged 16 or over and 2 or more persons aged 0-15
5 Large adult households	3 or more persons aged 16 or over, with or without 1 person aged 0 - 15
6 Individuals aged 60 or over	1 person aged 60 or over
7 Older small households	2 persons aged 16 or over, one or both of whom are aged 60 or over.

(1) In all tenure tables which include Scotland, the Scottish Special Housing Association has been grouped with local authority housing and not with housing associations as such.

Because the concept of type of household is a combination of the number and age of household members, it is a more satisfactory variable to use for analytical purposes than, say, the age of the head of household, describing as it does the whole household.

Table 5.9 shows how tenure varies with type of household. Owner occupiers in Great Britain made up 49% of all households (including 27% which were mortgaged), council tenants 31%, those living in unfurnished privately rented accommodation 12%, and furnished tenants 3%. Housing associations as yet play only a very small role in the housing sector. The 5% of householders who obtained their accommodation by virtue of their employment or rented it together with a business included a small number (56) of council tenants.

The table has been divided into two parts, showing first the differences between household types and then between tenure groups. From part (a) it appears that households with mortgages were more characteristic of small families (50%) than of large ones; the reverse was the case for council tenants. Although ownership was the most common form of tenure for all types of household, it was less common among people living on their own. Of owners in this group, whereas almost all those aged sixty or over were outright owners, those aged under sixty were more evenly divided between outright and mortgaged ownership. Financial reasons certainly play an important role in keeping ownership on a smaller scale for people living alone, and those who are still young are also less strongly motivated towards home ownership. Individuals aged under sixty were more often tenants of furnished accommodation than any other type of household. Older small households (i.e. two persons at least one of whom is 60 or older) had the largest proportion owning their home outright (45%).

A comparison of tenure in part (b) shows that older small households were the numerically largest category of outright owners (34%), but that the largest group of mortgage holders were small families (41%). The two groups of older households (29% of all households) between them accounted for 45% of the unfurnished privately rented sector.

Furnished accommodation was used in the main by younger individuals or couples, these two groups covering 62% of this type of accommodation. Large families by contrast accounted for only 3% of such flats. It should be remembered though that among tenants of furnished accommodation, in addition to the young and mobile element, there is also (particularly in London), a group of the deprived, that is households who are unable to find other accommodation and often have to pay more than they can afford.

Considerable local variations in the relationship of tenure to household type are likely: for example, in Greater London the proportion of individuals aged under sixty was 9%, almost twice the national average, and this would be reflected in the relative shares of the different types of tenure.

TABLE 5.9 HOUSEHOLDS (a) BY TYPE BY TENURE AND (b) BY TENURE BY TYPE

Great Britain

Tenure (a)	Household Type							
	Indivi- duals aged under 60	Small adult h'hlds	Small families	Large families	Large adult h'hlds	Older small h'hlds	Indivi- duals aged 60+	TOTAL
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Owner occupied-owned outright	21.3	16.2	8.0	8.0	23.7	45.0	36.5	22.2
Owner occupied-mortgage	15.2	33.8	49.7	36.4	24.7	7.9	2.3	27.0
Rented with job/ business	5.0	6.3	6.1	6.7	5.4	2.7	1.0	4.9
Rented from local authority/New Town	24.0	25.3	25.7	42.9	36.5	27.9	34.6	31.0
Rented from housing association	0.7	0.7	0.5	0.3	0.5	0.4	1.3	0.6
Rented privately unfurnished	16.5	12.1	8.1	5.1	8.2	15.7	22.1	11.7
Rented privately furnished	17.5	5.6	2.0	0.6	1.1	0.3	2.3	2.7
BASE (=100%)	600	1653	2608	1481	2139	1967	1415	11858

(b)								BASE (=100%)
Owner occupied-owned outright %	4.9	10.2	7.9	4.5	19.2	33.7	19.7	2629
Owner occupied- mortgage %	2.8	17.4	40.5	16.8	16.5	4.9	1.0	3199
Rented with job/ business %	5.2	18.2	27.6	17.2	20.1	9.4	2.4	576
Rented from local authority/New Town %	3.9	11.3	18.2	17.2	21.2	14.9	13.3	3683
Rented from housing association No.	[4]	[11]	[14]	[5]	[10]	[8]	[19]	69
Rented privately unfurnished %	7.2	14.4	15.3	5.5	12.7	22.4	22.6	1384
Rented privately furnished %	33.0	29.2	16.0	2.8	7.2	1.6	10.4	318
TOTAL %	5.1	14.0	22.0	12.5	18.0	16.6	11.9	11858

b. Age of head of household

Table 5.10 shows the age distribution of heads of household by tenure. There were, as would be expected, large differences in age between outright home owners and those still paying off a mortgage: the former tended to be older (90% aged over 44) and the latter younger (only 36% aged over 44). There was a slight tendency for council tenants to be older than the average, possibly a result of the allocation system used, since generally speaking it is more difficult for young people without children to obtain council housing. Much more marked variations around the average for each age group were displayed by private renters. Many of those living in unfurnished privately rented accommodation were elderly (over 50% aged 60 or over), whereas people in this age group made up only 33% of all heads of household. Furnished tenants on the other hand tended to be young people (54% of them aged under 30 and 37% under 25), although these age groups constituted only 11% of all heads of household. It is obvious that those whose accommodation went with their job or business would also tend to be younger, although the bias was less marked than for furnished tenants.

TABLE 5.10 HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE BY AGE OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD

Great Britain

Tenure		Age of Head of Household								BASE (=100%)
		Less than 25	25- 29	30- 44	45- 59	60- 64	65- 69	70- 79	80 or over	
Owner occupied- owned outright	%	0.3	0.8	9.2	27.6	17.6	16.3	21.7	6.6	2637
Owner occupied- with mortgage	%	4.7	13.1	46.5	29.1	3.9	1.3	1.1	0.3	3200
Rented with job/ business	%	5.4	10.6	33.9	35.8	8.0	4.0	2.6	0.2	578
Rented from local authority/New Town	%	2.9	5.6	24.5	33.2	10.1	8.8	11.3	3.6	3688
Rented from housing association	No	[6]	[7]	[12]	[17]	[9]	[7]	[10]	[3]	69
Rented privately unfurnished	%	6.2	5.6	14.2	23.5	11.8	12.2	19.4	7.3	1384
Rented privately furnished	%	36.5	17.6	23.3	10.7	1.6	2.5	6.0	1.9	318
TOTAL	%	4.2	7.1	26.3	29.3	9.9	8.4	11.2	3.6	11873

c. Age of accommodation

Table 5.11 (a) shows the age distribution of housing in Great Britain by tenure. It appears that some 5% of households were not able to estimate the age of the dwelling they lived in and, as has been shown elsewhere (1), the greatest lack of knowledge, as well as the greatest inaccuracy, related to buildings erected before 1919. Although the proportion of 'no answers' is small in total, there is a marked bias in terms of tenure, and this is the reason for including such 'no answers' in the table. As many as a quarter of all furnished tenants could not estimate the age of their dwelling, but only 2% of owner occupiers could not do so.

Apart from the 'don't know's' 29% of households were living in pre-1919 dwellings, 26% in inter-war dwellings, and 40% in accommodation built since 1944 (2). There was a sharp distinction between owner occupiers who were paying off a mortgage and those owning outright: 48% of the former lived in post-1944 accommodation, but only 21% of the latter did so, while the proportions for pre-1919 property were almost the reverse. This of course testifies to the great increase in owner occupation since the last war, most of it concentrated on new housing and coinciding with the expansion in the private house-building sector. The proportion of council tenants living in post-1944 accommodation was almost as high (65%) as for owner occupiers. This is partly explained by the fact that before 1919 local authorities did not provide accommodation on any scale, as is reflected in the mere 4% of council tenants living in dwellings dating back that far. (Some of these will in fact have been acquired subsequently by local councils as part of the redevelopment of older property.) Another part of the explanation lies in the boom in council housing of the late 1940s and 1950s. Consequently 27% of all council tenants lived in inter-war housing and 65% in housing built after 1944. Over two-thirds (three-quarters if 'don't know's' are excluded) of unfurnished tenants were living in the oldest properties, built before 1919, as were half of the furnished tenants (two-thirds excluding the 'no answers') and nearly half (over half excluding 'no answers') of those renting with a business or with tied accommodation.

Table 5.11 (b) takes into account the relative importance of each tenure group and confirms the conclusions already reached. It also brings out the fact, not immediately apparent from Table 5.11 (a), that post-1944 housing has benefited council tenants considerably in excess of their relative numbers, the 31% who were council tenants occupying 50% of all such dwellings. This has been at the expense particularly of private renters. The table further highlights the extremely small amount of post-1944 housing still available in 1971 for such private renters, amounting to no more than 2% of the total post-war stock.

(1) "Age of Buildings", C. Buck, Social Survey, M 158

(2) If 'don't know's' are excluded the respective proportions were 31%, 27%, and 42%.

No attempt has been made in the table to compensate for the proportion of inaccurate answers, but C. Buck's paper shows that, taking 'don't know's' and wrong answers together, net correction factors to be applied to the age distribution would be of the order of 1.26 for pre-1919 buildings, 0.76 for inter-war buildings, and 1.06 for post-1944 buildings. These figures relate to England and Wales only, and for Greater London they would be rather larger.

TABLE 5.11 HOUSEHOLDS (a) BY TENURE BY AGE OF ACCOMMODATION AND (b) BY AGE OF ACCOMMODATION BY TENURE

Great Britain

Tenure (a)	Year built			Don't know age	BASE (=100%)
	Before 1919	1919-1944	1945 or later		
Owner occupied-outright %	46.1	30.5	21.1	2.3	2654
Owner occupied-mortgage %	21.9	28.1	47.5	2.5	3206
Rented with job/business %	46.6	14.1	30.3	9.0	581
Rented from local authority/ New Town %	4.1	26.9	64.8	4.2	3691
Rented from housing association No.	[24]	[17]	[23]	[6]	69
Rented privately unfurnished %	68.1	19.6	5.0	7.3	1393
Rented privately furnished %	50.8	16.9	7.5	25.1	319
TOTAL	19.2	26.3	40.0	4.5	11911

(b)	%	%	%	%	TOTAL %
Owner occupied-outright	35.2	25.9	11.8	11.4	22.3
Owner occupied-mortgage	20.2	28.8	31.9	14.9	26.9
Rented with job/business	7.8	2.6	3.7	9.9	4.9
Rented from local authority/New Town	4.3	31.8	50.1	29.3	31.0
Rented from housing association	0.7	0.5	0.5	1.1	0.6
Rented privately unfurnished	27.2	8.7	1.5	19.2	11.7
Rented privately furnished	4.6	1.7	0.5	14.9	2.7
BASE (=100%)	3479	3127	4768	536	11911

d. Type of accommodation

Table 5.12 shows that nearly two-thirds of all households occupied semi-detached or terraced houses (33% and 30% respectively). Of the remainder 16% lived in detached houses, 13% in purpose-built flats, and 6% in converted flats and rooms. (1)

(1) Interviewers are instructed to classify all cases where there is more than one household living in a rateable unit into the category 'other flat/rooms'.

Almost all owner occupiers lived in houses, though almost as many mortgage holders had semi-detached as had detached or terraced houses, whereas among those owning outright there were no marked differences in the type of house owned. The reason for this lies in the high proportion of semi-detached houses built between the wars and since, these being more likely to be bought by young couples than wholly detached houses (most of which were also built since 1919). Although two-thirds of terraced houses in owner occupation dated back to before 1919, mortgages on older properties are much more difficult to obtain. (These figures are not shown separately.) Council tenants were much more likely than other households to be living in purpose-built flats, but also constituted a slightly above-average proportion of those in semi-detached and terraced housing. More unfurnished tenants (44%) lived in terraced houses than did any other tenure group, while the majority of furnished tenants (69%) lived in converted flats or rooms - a far higher proportion than any other group.

TABLE 5.12 HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE BY TYPE OF ACCOMMODATION

Great Britain									
Tenure	Type of accommodation							BASE (=100%)	
	Detached house	Semi-detached house	Terraced house	Flat/ maisonette -purpose built	Other flat/ rooms	With business premises	Other		
Owner occupied- owned outright	%	30.4	28.9	30.3	3.6	3.6	2.8	0.4	2633
Owner occupied- mortgage	%	25.1	45.4	24.0	2.5	2.2	0.7	0.1	3185
Rented with job/ business	%	22.6	27.1	15.7	8.0	6.8	17.9	2.1	575
Rented from local authority/New Town	%	1.0	36.2	33.8	27.5	1.3	NIL	0.2	3661
Rented from housing association	No.	[3]	[10]	[17]	[32]	[7]	[NIL]	[NIL]	68
Rented privately unfurnished	%	6.3	13.5	44.3	15.5	19.9	0.5	0.2	1385
Rented privately furnished	%	5.7	5.7	11.4	7.3	69.0	0.6	0.6	316
TOTAL	%	15.9	33.0	30.0	12.6	6.3	1.8	0.3	11823

e. Amenities

The GHS has so far not endeavoured to find out as much detail about housing conditions as the National House Condition Survey (although this does not preclude expansion into this field in future), but a few rather more basic indicators of the condition of housing have been used, principally the availability (shared or for sole use) of bath and flush lavatory and the installation of central heating. Over the country as a whole 88% of households had their own bath, 3% shared one, and 9% were still without one. 96% had their own lavatory, even though 9% had to go outside the building to use it; 3% shared one, and 1% had to make do with other arrangements, such as chemical closets (mainly in rural areas). Just over a third of households had some form of central heating.

Table 5.13 shows the position of housing amenities in relation to tenure. For both bath and W.C., council houses were best equipped and unfurnished accommodation worst. Private tenants were obliged to share much more frequently than other groups and had to use outside lavatories more often. As for central heating, this was most common among owner occupiers, who would tend to look upon it as an investment as well as a means of improving the home; here again unfurnished tenants were the least well equipped group. Outright owners were in each case less well off than mortgage holders.

TABLE 5.13 HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE BY AMENITIES

(a) bath or shower

(b) W. C.

(c) central heating

Great Britain

Tenure (a)			Bath or shower			BASE (=100%)
			Sole use	Shared	None	
Owner occupied*	%		92.6	1.4	6.0	5874
Rented with job/business	%		94.5	1.2	4.3	581
Rented from local authority/ New Town	%		97.1	0.6	2.3	3691
Rented from housing association	No.		[54]	[1]	[14]	69
Rented privately unfurnished	%		55.3	6.4	38.3	1393
Rented privately furnished	%		42.6	46.1	11.6	319
TOTAL	%		88.3	2.9	8.8	11925

*

Owned outright	%	87.9	1.7	10.4	2655
With mortgage	%	96.4	1.2	2.4	3206

TABLE 5.13 (contd.) HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE BY AMENITIES

Great Britain

Tenure (b)		W.C. for sole use			Shared W.C.			No W.C.	BASE (=100%)
		Inside the accomm- odation	Outside accomm- odation but inside building	Outside the building	Inside the accomm- odation	Outside accomm- odation but inside building	Outside the building		
Owner occupied*	%	90.0	1.5	6.2	0.9	0.2	0.3	1.0	5831
Rented with job/ business	%	91.3	1.4	4.0	0.2	0.9	NIL	2.3	577
Rented from local authority/New Town	%	92.6	2.0	4.6	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.1	3676
Rented from housing association	No.	[51]	[8]	[5]	[NIL]	[6]	[NIL]	[NIL]	69
Rented privately unfurnished	%	51.3	3.4	32.7	2.9	3.2	2.7	3.9	1384
Rented privately furnished	%	40.3	3.2	6.3	20.3	25.4	3.8	0.6	315
TOTAL	%	84.9	2.0	8.7	1.4	1.3	0.6	1.1	11852

* Owned outright

With mortgage

%

%

84.9

94.2

1.8

1.3

9.8

3.2

1.1

0.7

0.2

0.2

0.4

0.1

1.8

0.3

2654

3182

Great Britain

(c)		Central heating		BASE (=100%)
		Yes	No	
Owner occupied*	%	49.1	50.9	5875
Rented with job/ business	%	27.5	72.5	581
Rented from local authority/New Town	%	23.8	76.2	3691
Rented from housing association	No.	[18]	[51]	69
Rented privately unfurnished	%	8.9	91.1	1393
Rented privately furnished	%	16.6	83.4	319
TOTAL	%	34.5	65.5	11926

* Owned outright

With mortgage

%

%

39.3

57.1

60.7

42.9

2872

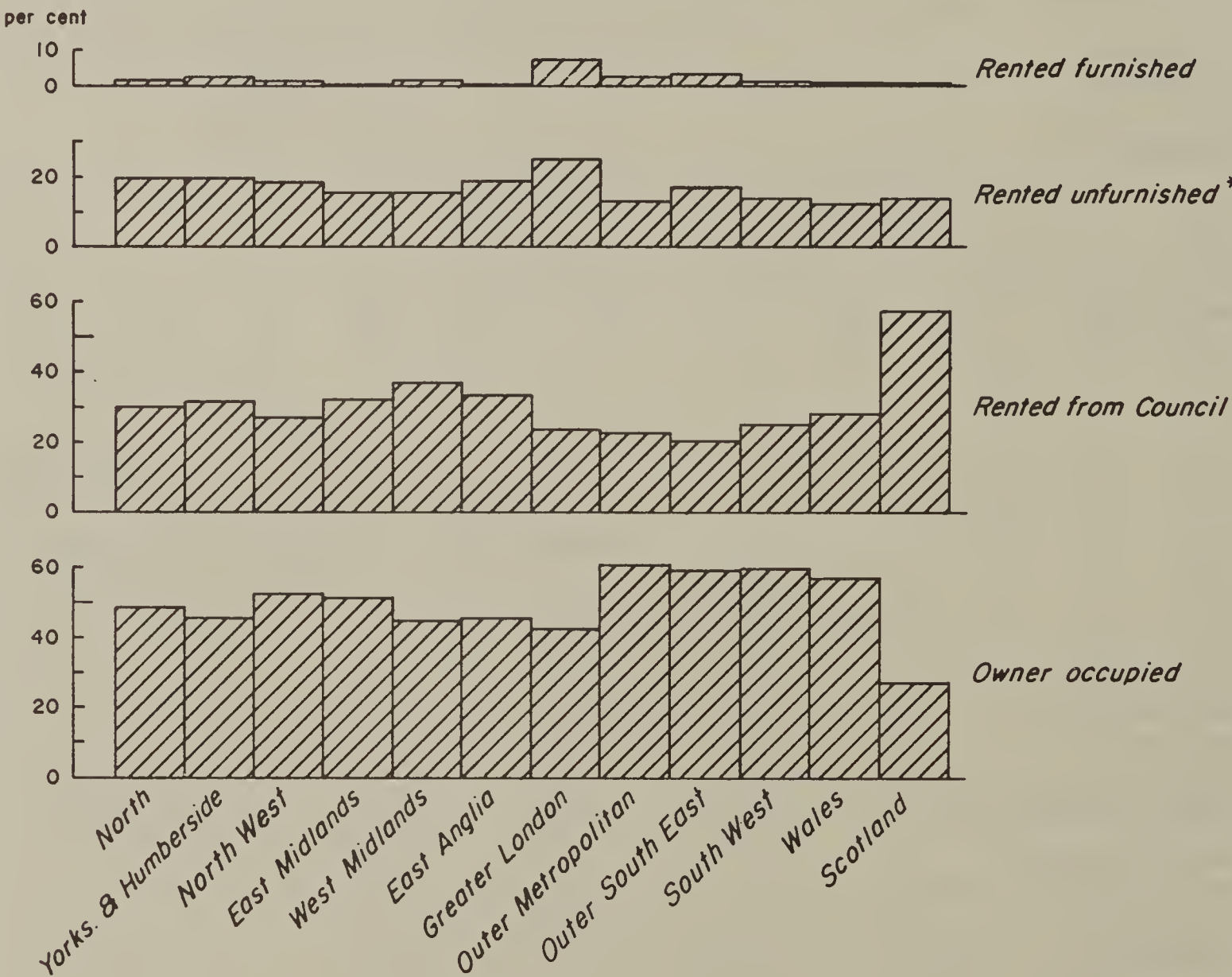
2988

f. Region

The extent of owner occupation in England and Wales varied from 43% in Greater London to 61% in the Outer Metropolitan Area, but those owning outright tended to be relatively more numerous in Wales and Scotland, whereas mortgage holders (i.e. the more recent owners) were more numerous in the North, Yorkshire/Humberside, the North West and the Midlands (i.e. in the more heavily industrialised regions), and in London. In Scotland owner occupation as found by the GHS was only 27% of all tenures, but this may be a slight under-estimate (1) . Conversely, the proportion of council tenants in England and Wales was lowest (20%) in the Outer South East and highest (37%) in the West Midlands. In Scotland, the GHS found that 58% of all tenures were council tenancies, but this may be an over-estimate by several percentage points. Unfurnished tenancies ranged from 6% in Scotland to 20% in Greater London, while furnished tenancies generally amounted to not more than 2% of all forms of tenure, apart from in the South-East and in Greater London in particular (8%).

Fig. 5.1

TENURE IN GREAT BRITAIN, BY REGION



* Including "With job/business", "Rented from housing association" and "Rented from other, unfurnished"

TABLE 5.14 HOUSEHOLDS BY REGION BY TENURE

Great Britain

Region		Tenure							BASE (=100%)
		Owner occu- pied- owned out- right	Owner occu- pied- mort- gage	Rented with job/ busi- ness	Rented from local autho- rity/ New Town	Rented from housing assoc- iation	Rented priv- ately unfur- nished	Rented priv- ately fur- nished	
North	%	19.6	29.0	5.1	30.1	0.9	13.6	1.8	772
Yorkshire and Humberside	%	19.9	26.7	6.2	31.4	0.2	13.2	2.3	1059
North West	%	23.4	29.0	2.2	27.7	0.3	15.7	1.6	1503
East Midlands	%	22.0	29.4	4.8	32.1	0.3	10.3	1.1	745
West Midlands	%	19.6	26.1	5.4	37.0	0.4	9.6	1.9	1150
East Anglia	%	23.7	22.4	9.3	33.5	0.4	9.5	1.0	485
South East	%	21.7	31.3	4.2	22.7	1.2	13.8	5.1	3592
Greater London	%	16.5	26.7	3.3	23.7	1.7	20.3	7.7	1497
Outer Metropolitan Area	%	21.7	39.2	3.8	23.1	1.1	8.2	2.9	1200
Outer South East	%	30.4	28.6	6.2	20.3	0.5	10.3	3.7	895
South West	%	30.6	29.0	4.9	24.9	0.1	8.9	1.6	837
Wales	%	35.8	21.5	3.7	28.2	NIL	9.2	1.5	595
Scotland	%	15.7	11.6	7.1	57.6	0.3	6.3	1.4	1196
TOTAL	%	22.2	26.9	4.9	30.9	0.6	11.8	2.7	11934

Leasehold and freehold in relation to owner occupation in different regions are examined in Table 5.15. Leasehold accounted for 16% of all accommodation units in owner occupation, but this varied from 2% in the East Midlands to 88% in Scotland (where the roughly equivalent term is 'feuhold' (1)). Apart from Scotland the only other regions to show a high proportion of leasehold property were the North West and Wales.

(1) 'Feuhold' is land held indefinitely for as long as the building stands, hence ground rent and feu duty are different in concept though similar in appearance.

TABLE 5.15 OWNER OCCUPIED HOUSEHOLDS BY REGION BY WHETHER OWNED LEASEHOLD (FEUHOLD) OR FREEHOLD

Great Britain				
Region		Owned leasehold or feuhold	Owned freehold	BASE (=100%)
North	%	11.6	88.4	372
Yorkshire and Humberside	%	22.1	77.9	485
North West	%	46.4	53.6	782
East Midlands	%	1.8	98.2	382
West Midlands	%	18.4	81.6	523
East Anglia	%	2.7	97.3	223
South East	%	6.9	93.1	1897
Greater London	%	12.1	87.9	646
Outer Metropolitan Area	%	5.2	94.8	728
Outer South East	%	2.9	97.1	523
South West	%	10.3	89.7	495
Wales	%	35.6	64.4	343
Scotland	%	88.3	11.7	308
TOTAL	%	16.0	84.0	5810

g. Gross Value and Net Rateable Value

Data on rateable value is collected directly from local valuation records and not from informants. In Tables 5.16 and 5.17 it has been restricted to England and Wales, because re-rating in Scotland in the middle of 1971 meant that the values established there were a mixture of old and new.

In interpreting the two tables, it should be borne in mind that Gross Value represents the theoretical open market value of the property and as such takes into account not only its size, age, and characteristics but also its location in terms of central position or remoteness, residential desirability of the district, and density of development. Net Rateable Value is based on the same criteria, but makes an allowance for the theoretical cost of upkeep, and it is on this value that rates are based. As valuations take place at fairly long intervals, the actual values become progressively more distorted and reflect less and less the actual value of the property in terms of what it might fetch on the open market. The values established for the GHS in 1971 were still those based on 1 April 1963 and thus no longer reflect the true position in 1971, but the analysis is sufficiently broad to bring out differences between different parts of the country. Thus Table 5.17 shows high values in Greater London and the Outer Metropolitan Area and low values in Wales and Yorkshire/Humberside.

Despite such regional differences it is no surprise to see (from Table 5.16) that, while 54% of all households in England and Wales lived in accommodation with a gross value of under £100, for owner occupiers with mortgages the proportion was only 32%, but for tenants of privately rented accommodation it was 75% (unfurnished) and 81% (furnished). The comparative absence of high and low values found among council tenancies (81% valued between £60 and £119) emphasises the homogeneity of accommodation standards in this group; comparable properties in this central range of values were 42% - 45% for owner occupiers, 45% for unfurnished and 27% for furnished tenancies, and 54% for all tenures. Owner occupiers with mortgages tended to be more numerous in the high-value properties than did those owning outright; this of course is a function of the relative average age of such properties and of the higher cost of newer property. Median values in Table 5.16 are indicated by boxed figures.

TABLE 5.16 HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE BY GROSS VALUE*

England and Wales

Tenure	Gross Value (£)								BASE (=100%)
	Less than 40	40 to 59	60 to 79	80 to 99	100 to 119	120 to 139	140 to 179	180 and over	
Owner occupied- owned outright %	5.3	15.3	14.4	12.5	14.7	12.4	15.1	10.2	2466
Owner occupied- mortgage %	1.0	6.3	9.3	15.0	20.4	17.6	18.9	11.5	3067
Rented with job/ business %	8.3	19.3	14.5	17.3	14.7	11.1	8.9	6.0	496
Rented from local authority/New Town %	0.8	6.0	27.5	34.5	19.0	8.5	3.1	0.7	3002
Rented from housing association No.	[3]	[9]	[8]	[16]	[7]	[12]	[8]	[2]	65
Rented privately unfurnished %	13.4	26.0	21.5	14.3	9.5	6.5	5.3	3.6	1317
Rented privately furnished %	35.8	23.9	16.6	4.6	5.3	3.0	6.0	5.0	301
TOTAL %	4.8	11.9	17.5	19.7	16.6	11.8	11.1	6.6	10715

* Boxed figures indicate median values.

The regional variation in rateable value (See Table 5.17) shows that in London (including the Outer Metropolitan Area) 39% of households were living in property valued at over £100, compared to a national average of 16% and an average of 8% (calculated from Table 5.17) outside London. Only 4% in London were living in property valued at £30 or less. In Wales, on the other hand, a third of all households were living in property valued at £30 or less and only 4% in property valued at £100 or more. Yorkshire/Humberside also had a lot of low-value property. Such variations are of course closely related to economic factors and to the long-term movement of population; it is probable that the re-rating which has just taken place in England and Wales will show shifts in the relative values of domestic property in response to recent trends.

TABLE 5.17 HOUSEHOLDS BY REGION BY NET RATEABLE VALUE*

England and Wales							
Region	Net Rateable Value (£)					BASE (=100%)	
	30 or less	31- 56	57- 100	101- 200	201 or over		
North	%	17.4	38.2	37.9	6.1	0.3	774
Yorkshire and Humberside	%	26.5	44.2	24.4	4.4	0.5	1059
North West	%	19.2	33.1	40.9	6.4	0.3	1507
East Midlands	%	13.6	32.7	45.5	7.9	0.3	752
West Midlands	%	10.9	36.3	46.1	6.5	0.3	1151
East Anglia	%	20.0	31.7	43.4	4.7	0.2	489
South East	%	4.9	14.7	46.4	30.9	3.2	3615
Greater London	%	4.5	11.7	43.6	35.9	4.4	1503
Outer Metropolitan Area	%	4.1	12.3	45.7	34.4	3.4	1208
Outer South East	%	6.5	22.7	51.9	17.8	1.1	904
South West	%	14.5	31.2	42.3	11.6	0.5	844
Wales	%	32.8	42.1	20.9	4.2	NIL	598
TOTAL	%	14.1	29.0	40.9	14.7	1.3	10789

* Boxed figures indicate median values.

h. Socio-economic group

The association between tenure and the socio-economic group (SEG) of the head of household is shown in Figure 5.2 and Table 5.18 (1) . Part (a) of the table examines the distribution of socio-economic groups (condensed) within tenure types. From this it can be seen that professional workers, employers and managers, and intermediate and junior non-manual workers, accounted for 52% of all owner-occupiers, although their share of the head of household population was only 38% (2) . Semi-skilled and unskilled workers, on the other hand, accounted for only 15% of owner occupiers, even though 26% of all heads of household fell into these two groups. Tied and business-linked accommodation was relatively common among professionals (e.g. clergymen), employers and managers (e.g. publicans), semi-skilled manual workers (e.g. farm workers and caretakers) and 'others' (including Armed Forces in married quarters). 81% of all council housing was, not surprisingly, occupied by the 59% of heads of household who were manual workers.

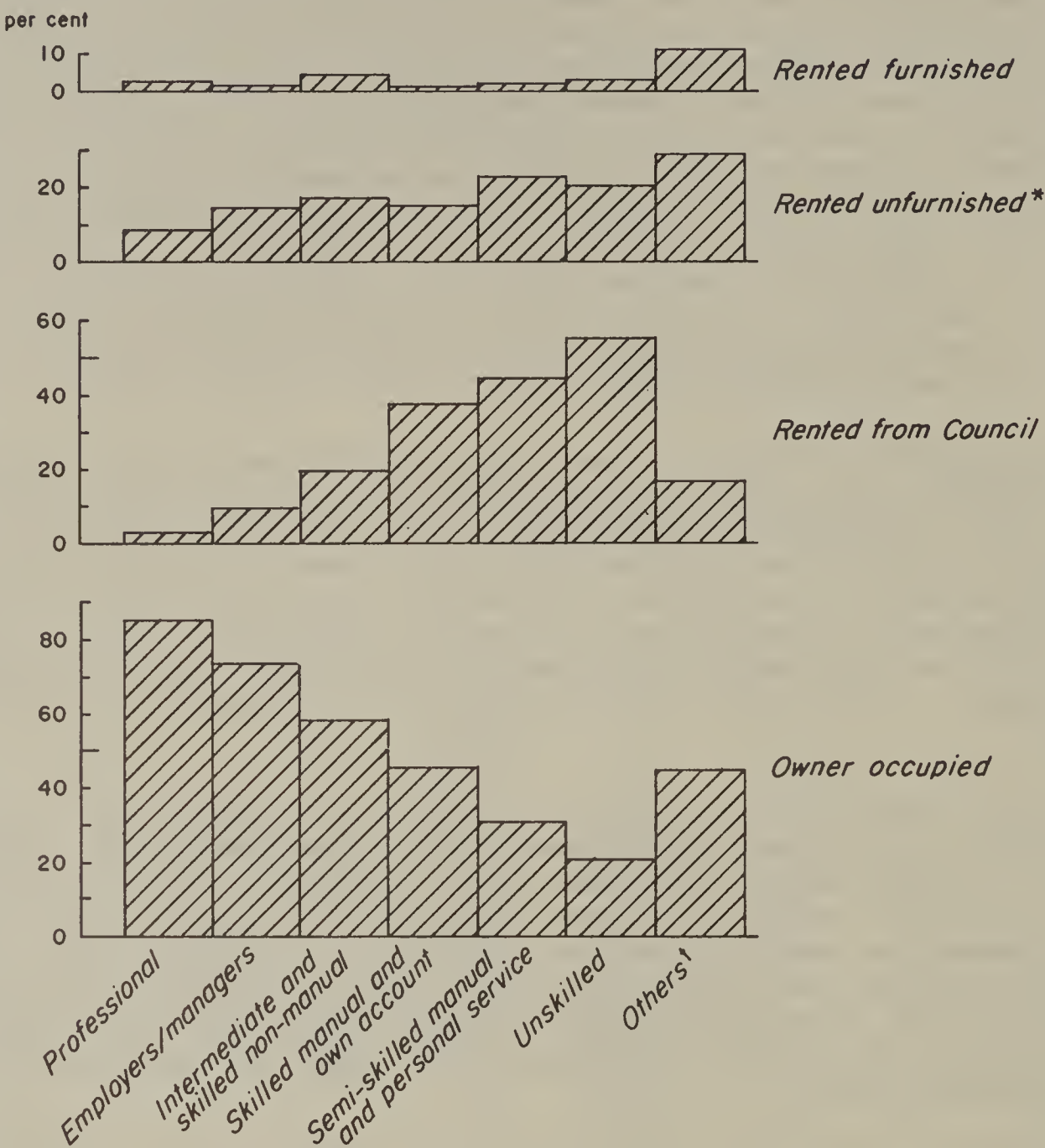
There were notable differences between furnished and unfurnished rented accommodation. Manual workers occupied 67% of unfurnished flats and houses, but only 41% of furnished accommodation. Intermediate and junior non-manual workers, most of them sales and clerical staff, were the largest single group living in furnished accommodation, both relatively and absolutely. Students living outside halls of residence occupied 9% of furnished flats and this compares with the very small proportion ($\frac{1}{2}\%$) of student heads of household. (These figures are not shown separately but are contained within the 'other' category.)

Another way of looking at the figures is to see what proportion of different socio-economic groups lived in different types of accommodation. Table 5.18 (b) shows a strong association between owner occupation and SEG in the sense that the proportion owning their homes was highest for professional workers (85%) and lowest for unskilled workers (21%) (2) . A similar but inverse relationship existed for council tenancies, which varied from 56% for unskilled workers to 3% for professional people. Such an inverse relationship also existed in unfurnished accommodation, but there was no such clear pattern in the furnished sector.

(1) In all tables dealing with SEG in this chapter, anyone who has ever worked has been classified according to the SEG of his or her current or last job, however long ago the last period of employment may have been. An alternative classification might be to classify married women and widows according to their husband's SEG, as has been done for the former in Chapter 8; for the latter the necessary information was not collected in 1971 although it is currently collected.

(2) A split of owner occupiers between mortgage holders and the rest is not at present available.

Fig. 5.2
TENURE IN GREAT BRITAIN, BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD



* Including "With job/business", "Rented from housing association" and "Rented from other, unfurnished".
† Including **Armed Forces**, students and those who have never worked (excluding any in institutions).

TABLE 5.18 HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD (a) BY TENURE BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP
(b) BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP BY TENURE

Great Britain									
Tenure (a)	Socio-Economic Group of HOH ⁺							BASE (=100%)	
	Profess- ional	Employ- ers and managers	Inter- mediate and junior non- manual	Skilled manual and own account non- profess- ional	Semi- skilled manual and personal service	Unskilled manual	'Others'*		
Owner occupied	%	6.7	21.8	23.5	30.3	12.1	2.8	2.7	5749
Rented with job/ business	%	5.0	20.7	19.1	24.3	24.1	1.1	6.3	564
Rented from local authority/New Town	%	0.4	4.7	12.7	41.1	27.8	11.8	1.7	3611
Rented from housing association	No.	[NIL]	[9]	[15]	[18]	[14]	[11]	[3]	67
Rented privately unfurnished	%	0.8	9.0	19.3	30.6	26.1	10.1	4.3	1359
Rented privately furnished	%	3.8	9.3	33.9	20.1	13.7	7.3	12.4	313
TOTAL	%	3.9	14.6	19.7	33.1	19.2	6.5	3.0	11664

(b)	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	TOTAL %
Owner occupied	85.4	73.9	58.9	45.1	31.1	21.1	44.7	49.3
Rented with job/ business	6.2	6.9	4.7	3.5	6.1	0.8	10.0	4.8
Rented from local authority/New Town	3.3	9.7	19.8	37.9	44.3	55.6	16.9	30.9
Rented from housing association	NIL	0.8	0.8	1.1	0.9	1.7	1.1	0.6
Rented privately unfurnished	2.4	7.2	11.4	10.8	15.8	17.9	17.2	11.6
Rented privately furnished	2.6	1.7	4.6	1.6	1.9	3.0	11.2	2.7
BASE (=100%)	453	1699	2297	3859	2245	764	349	11664

* 'Others' includes members of the Armed Forces, full time students and those who have never worked (excluding any in institutions).

+ For derivations of these broad categories of SEG see page 61; also see (1) page 107

i. Income of head of household

All income data must be interpreted cautiously, because of the large proportion (16%) of all heads of household for whom no income information is available (1). Income data is not intended to give any precise measure, both for this reason and because of the difficulties encountered in collecting accurate figures. Bearing this in mind, Table 5.19 nevertheless differentiates in terms of income between the different forms of tenure. Median recorded incomes for each group are indicated by boxed figures, the median for the whole population lying between £21 and £25 a week, with a much higher median (£31 - £35) for owner occupiers paying off a mortgage, and lower medians for all other groups except those renting with their job or business. The large differences between the older (outright) owners and the younger (mortgage-holding) owners is brought out very clearly. 21% of outright owners and 24% of unfurnished tenants had an income of £7.50 or less a week, while at the other end of the income range 28% of mortgage holders had an income of more than £40, over twice that of any other tenure group.

TABLE 5.19 HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY TENURE BY GROSS WEEKLY INCOME

Great Britain

Tenure	Head of household gross weekly income * (£)											BASE (=100%)
	Up to 5	Over 5	Over 7.50	Over 10	Over 12.50	16 to 20	21 to 25	26 to 30	31 to 35	36 to 40	Over 40	
		to 7.50	to 10	to 12.50	to 15							
Owner occupied owned outright %	1.5	19.1	9.2	7.4	6.2	11.8	11.8	9.1	6.2	4.9	12.8	2047
Owner occupied with mortgage %	0.6	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.5	7.2	12.6	18.8	14.9	13.0	27.5	2697
Rented with job/ business %	1.6	2.2	4.5	3.7	5.3	21.5	19.6	14.3	9.0	6.5	12.7	489
Rented from local authority/New Town %	0.9	9.9	14.2	6.5	5.2	16.0	15.6	15.8	8.5	4.4	3.0	3260
Rented from housing assoc- iation No.	[NIL]	[11]	[8]	[3]	[2]	[9]	[8]	[9]	[5]	[4]	[2]	59
Rented privately unfurnished %	1.8	22.6	14.6	7.0	4.9	13.4	13.3	9.9	5.5	3.3	4.0	1190
Rented privately furnished %	2.6	6.6	10.3	4.8	5.5	21.3	18.0	14.0	7.7	4.8	5.9	272
TOTAL %	1.1	10.7	9.1	5.1	4.4	12.8	14.0	14.4	9.4	6.8	12.3	10016

* Boxed figures indicate median income.

(1) The proportion of 'no answers' varied from 12% for council tenants to 19% for owner occupiers, with a mean of 16%. The extent of bias for any particular tenure group was therefore small.

j. Qualification level of head of household

Related to income are academic qualifications, and these are shown against tenure for the head of household in Table 5.20. The most highly qualified group was those living in furnished accommodation, 28% of them having some form of higher education qualification, compared with only 20% for owner occupiers⁽¹⁾ and 13% for the population as a whole. This does not contradict the fact that a substantial proportion of furnished tenants were in the lower income groups: many of them were students, or young people (54% aged under 30) who would only recently have qualified and who would be at the beginning of their careers, while others, as already noted, were deprived households unable to find other accommodation in areas of stress. Lack of any qualification was highest (around 80%) among council tenants and those living in unfurnished privately rented accommodation.

TABLE 5.20 HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY TENURE BY HIGHEST QUALIFICATION LEVEL ATTAINED

Great Britain

Tenure		Highest Qualification Level Attained *						BASE (=100%)
		Degree or equiv- alent	Higher educa- tion below degree/ GCE 'A' Level or equi- valent	GCE 'O' level or equiv- alent/ CSE Grade 1	CSE other grades/ commer- cial/ appren- ticeship	Foreign/ other quali- fica- tions	No quali- fica- ions	
		(1,2)	(3-6)	(7-9)	(10-12)	(13,14)		
Owner occupied	%	7.4	12.3	11.1	10.1	3.5	55.7	5462
Rented with job/ business	%	5.4	9.5	9.9	6.0	4.1	65.2	535
Rented from local authority/New Town	%	0.2	2.6	3.6	9.6	2.5	81.5	3493
Rented from housing association	No.	[1]	[3]	[1]	[8]	[4]	[47]	64
Rented privately unfurnished	%	1.6	4.0	5.4	7.7	2.9	78.6	1313
Rented privately furnished	%	8.2	19.7	14.1	4.9	9.5	43.4	304
TOTAL	%	4.4	8.3	8.1	9.3	3.3	66.7	11171

* For details of levels see Annex to Chapter 7.

(1) A split of owner occupiers between mortgage holders and outright owners is not at present available

3. DENSITY OF OCCUPATION

When the Denington Committee reported in 1966 (1) it identified five different measures of housing conditions, i.e. :

1. structure and condition (damp, stability, natural light)
2. equipment and services (W.C., water supply, drainage, artifical lighting)
3. environment (pollution, noise, open space, traffic)
4. space for individual households (persons per room, bedroom requirements)
5. privacy in multi-occupied dwellings (sharing, facilities, sound insulation).

The GHS provides information on parts of items 2 and 5 and especially on item 4, which is dealt with in this section.

For many years local authorities considered housing need in terms of overcrowding, and in this they were guided by the statutory definition of overcrowding laid down in the 1957 Housing Act, itself a re-statement of the 1935 Housing Act. This Act permitted not more than two people to occupy a single room, three for two rooms, five for three rooms, seven for four rooms, and two more people for every additional room (children under one being ignored and those under ten counted as half). This was not intended as a measure of what was desirable but as a mandatory minimum standard, and implicitly every room was considered as being available for sleeping. As living standards developed this criterion became more and more irrelevant as a measure of satisfactory conditions and by 1964 only 0.5% of households in England and Wales were over-crowded in this statutory sense.(2)

As the Cullingworth Committee pointed out in 1969 (3) , standards vary with time and reflect the general living standards. Where these are low one can talk in terms of so many square feet per person; and as they rise there is a switch to the number of rooms per person, but nowadays it is necessary to consider also the functions of rooms (as the Parker Morris Committee did as far back as 1961). The Cullingworth Committee pointed out the large drop in room occupancy rates in England and Wales over the past fifty years, falling from an average of 1.10 persons per room in 1911 to 0.74 in 1951, and 0.63 in 1966 (or 0.57 using the new definition of rooms, which included all kitchens, not only those regularly used for meals). Most of the real fall has occurred since 1951; the earlier falls were caused principally by the rise in the number of one and two person households, which by 1971 had reached 48% of the total for England and Wales. (4)

(1) "Our Older Houses: A Call for Action", Central Housing Advisory Committee (Ministry of Housing and Local Government, 1966).

(2) "The Housing Survey in England and Wales", Myra Woolf, Social Survey, SS 372 (Ministry of Housing and Local Government, March 1967), p. 58.

(3) See (2) on page 91.

(4) See Tables 5.32 - 5.34.

Apart from the reduction in family size, the decline in room occupancy has largely been due to an increase in the number of dwellings and of rooms, which has been going on since the First World War. This increase in dwellings (some of it due to conversions of larger houses) exceeded the growth in population between 1931 and 1966 by 36%.⁽¹⁾ The Census took cognisance of the rising standards by changing its measure of over-crowding in 1961 from two or more persons per room to over one-and-a-half. In 1961, 2.8% of households in England and Wales, and 3.8% in Great Britain, were over-crowded by this measure; by 1966 the proportions had fallen to 1.2% and 2.1% respectively, and by 1971 (according to GHS data) to 0.6% and 1.0%. Under these circumstances consideration should be given to the adequacy of such a measure.

Apart from over-crowding, those concerned with housing problems are also faced with the phenomenon of under-occupation, which has become of increasing importance with the decline in average family size and the continued shortage of housing concentrated in some areas of urban stress. Local authorities in particular are considering the extent of under-occupation in planning the allocation of their housing.

A measure of occupation density evolved specifically with under-occupation in mind is the bedroom standard, devised by P.G. Gray in 1960 (2). This allocated a standard number of bedrooms to each household in accordance with the following rules :

- a. Each married couple was given one bedroom;
- b. any other person aged 21 or over was given one bedroom;
- c. persons aged 10-20 of the same sex were given one bedroom per pair;
- d. any person aged 10-20 left over was paired with a child aged under 10 of the same sex; if no pairing was possible, he or she was given a separate bedroom;
- e. any remaining children under 10 were paired off, with one bedroom per pair, and any remaining child was given a separate bedroom.

The standard can be related to the actual number of bedrooms available for the sole use of the household. Those households who have bedrooms in excess of the standard can be said to under-occupy their accommodation, while those falling short of the standard can be considered to live in over-crowded conditions.

A variety of other measures of occupation density exist or can be devised, including the following.

1. The number of bedrooms used by one, two, three or more people;
2. a "living standard" based on a combination of bedrooms and other rooms;
3. the statutory over-crowding standard, which as already mentioned lays down the permissible number of persons per habitable room;
4. the number of persons per habitable room available for the sole use of the household;
5. a composite measure taking into account the purpose of rooms, including spare rooms and let rooms.

(1) See Table 5.32

(2) "The Housing Situation in 1960", P.G. Gray and R. Russell, Social Survey, SS 319 (C.O.I., May 1962) p.75.

Although it is not ideal for all purposes, the bedroom standard provides a convenient yardstick by which to measure changes over time (particularly as it has been used in previous surveys carried out by this office and others), thus ensuring comparability of treatment. So it is this measure which has been used mostly in this chapter, although 'persons per room' has been used as well. Future work might usefully be in the direction of evolving something more akin to a 'living standard', perhaps also taking account of the purpose to which the available rooms are put.

Table 5.21 compares the results of earlier housing surveys with those for the GHS in terms of bedroom standard. By this standard the proportion of households in England and Wales living in over-crowded accommodation (i.e. below the standard) had fallen from 11% in 1960 to 6% in 1971, and the proportion that could be said to under-occupy their accommodation (i.e. those above the standard) had risen from 50% to 61% over the same period. In Greater London over-crowding had fallen from 15% to 9% and under-occupation had risen from 36% to 50%, the latter relatively a much greater improvement than for England and Wales as a whole. In Scotland the degree of over-crowding has been generally rather worse, but here too it had fallen from 21% to 15%, while under-occupation had risen from 34% to 43%, over the six year period 1965 - 1971.

TABLE 5.21 HOUSEHOLDS BY DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD
CHANGES 1960 - 1971

Difference from Bedroom standard (Bedrooms)	Households living in :										
	Greater London			Rest of England & Wales			All England and Wales			Scotland	
	1960*	1964*	1971 GHS	1960*	1964*	1971 GHS	1960*	1964*	1971 GHS	1965+	1971 GHS
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
2 or more below standard	2	2	1	2	1	1	2	1	1	3	2
1 below standard	13	11	8	9	8	5	9	8	5	18	13
Equals standard	49	47	40	36	36	32	38	38	33	46	42
1 above standard	25	28	34	37	37	40	35	36	39	25	32
2 or more above standard	11	12	16	16	18	23	15	17	22	9	11
BASE ⁺ (=100%)	1,489			9,220			10,709			2660	1193
No. thous.	2,767	2,689		11,655	12,139		14,422	14,828			

* See (2) on page 112,p. 67

+ See "Scottish Housing in 1965", J. B. Cullingworth (Scottish Development Department, June 1967), p.24.

+ It should be noted that most percentages quoted for the 1960 and 1964 housing surveys are based on estimates of total households in England and Wales; this was done partly because weighted samples were taken in Greater London and the rest of the country, but mainly in order to take non-response into account, as this was known to be subject to bias in several aspects. The base figures are therefore estimated total households, not the actual sample interviewed. GHS figures do not take non-response into account.

a. Region

Table 5.22 gives a regional breakdown, showing that in Scotland the degree of over-crowding by this measure was the worst in the country, with 15% of households living below the standard compared to 9% for Greater London and 6% for the rest of England and Wales. In most regions between 60 and 67% of households were living in above-standard accommodation, the only ones falling well below this rate being Yorkshire/Humberside, Greater London and Scotland.

TABLE 5.22 HOUSEHOLDS BY REGION BY DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD

Great Britain

Region	Difference from Bedroom Standard (Bedrooms)					BASE (=100%)	
	2 or more below standard	1 below standard	Equals standard	1 above standard	2 or more above standard		
North	%	1.6	4.9	33.7	39.7	20.1	771
Yorkshire and Humberside	%	0.6	5.2	32.7	40.3	21.2	1048
North West	%	1.1	5.3	34.2	40.0	19.5	1496
East Midlands	%	1.1	4.3	29.9	42.3	22.5	743
West Midlands	%	1.2	5.8	31.1	36.5	25.4	1146
East Anglia	%	0.4	3.7	30.9	40.9	24.1	486
South East	%	0.8	5.4	35.7	37.7	20.3	3587
Greater London	%	1.3	8.1	40.4	34.0	16.3	1489
Outer Metropolitan Area	%	0.5	3.8	33.9	39.1	22.7	1199
Outer South East	%	0.6	3.3	30.1	42.0	23.9	899
South West	%	0.6	4.3	28.1	41.5	25.5	836
Wales	%	0.5	4.5	28.2	38.6	28.2	596
Scotland	%	2.0	13.1	41.7	32.2	11.1	1193
TOTAL	%	1.0	5.9	33.8	38.4	20.9	11902

b. Tenure

Variations in the standard of housing between different forms of tenure must be expected. Table 5.23 shows 72% of owner occupiers to have had bedrooms to spare⁽¹⁾(i.e. one or more above the standard) compared with 56% for households living in unfurnished accommodation, 44% for council tenants, and only 25% for furnished tenants, many of whom lived in bedsitters. Those who held their accommodation by virtue of their job, or rented it with a business, fell between owner occupiers and unfurnished tenants in this respect. The furnished sector was the worst off, with one in five households living below the standard, and here again it is necessary to remember the 'dichotomy' into which furnished tenants fall; this has been referred to earlier.⁽²⁾

TABLE 5.23 HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE BY DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD

							Great Britain
Tenure		Difference from Bedroom Standard (Bedrooms)					BASE (=100%)
		2 or more below standard	1 below standard	Equals standard	1 above standard	2 or more above standard	
Owner occupied*	%	0.5	3.3	24.7	44.4	27.1	5826
Rented with job/ business	%	1.0	4.9	32.0	37.2	25.0	575
Rented from local authority/New Town	%	1.6	8.5	45.6	32.0	12.3	3673
Rented from housing association	No.	[2]	[6]	[33]	[21]	[8]	69
Rented privately unfurnished	%	1.2	7.2	35.8	35.5	20.3	1381
Rented privately furnished	%	1.6	17.9	55.7	18.6	6.6	318
TOTAL	%	1.0	5.9	33.8	38.4	21.0	11841
* Owner outright	%	0.4	2.6	18.5	43.0	35.5	2628
With mortgage	%	0.6	3.9	30.0	45.6	20.0	3184

Table 5.24 summarises the changes in England and Wales since 1960, testifying to a distinct though modest improvement in the amount of space available to all types of households. In 1960, some 6% of owner occupiers were living below the standard in England and Wales, and so were 14% of council tenants and 15% of other renters; by 1971 these proportions had improved to 4%, 8%, and 9% respectively. Among those with accommodation to spare, the greatest improvement has been in the local authority sector, where in 1971 47% of households had at least one bedroom over the standard, compared with 35% eleven years earlier, a relative improvement of one third. The overall relative improvement for all types of tenure was rather under a fifth.

(1) 79% for outright owners, 66% for mortgage holders who tended to have larger families

(2) See page 94.

TABLE 5.24 HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE BY DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD
CHANGES 1960 - 1971

England and Wales

Difference from Bedroom standard (Bedrooms)	Tenure			
	Owner occupied	Rented from local authority	Rented -other	TOTAL
	%	%	%	%
2 or more below standard				
1960 ⁺	1	2	3	2
1971 GHS	1	1	1	1
1 below standard				
1960 ⁺	5	12	12	9
1971 GHS	3	7	8	5
Equals standard				
1960 ⁺	30	51	38	38
1971 GHS	24	45	38	33
1 above standard				
1960 ⁺	42	30	32	35
1971 GHS	45	33	33	39
2 or more above standard				
1960 ⁺	22	5	15	15
1971 GHS	27	14	20	22
BASE (=100%)	1960 * No.	5,986,000	3,526,000	4,910,000
	%	41.5	24.4	34.1
	1971 No.	5502	2986	2165
	%	51.7	28.0	20.3

+ See (2) page 113 . Derived from figures on pp. 25 and 76.

* Estimates of all households. See ⁺ Table 5.21

c. Available bedrooms

The bedroom standard is a composite measure and gives no indication as such of the number of bedrooms available to a household. Table 5.25 provides this information, for each of the three main groups of households: owners, public sector renters and private sector renters. In this table, those whose house or flat goes with their job or business have been re-allocated to the type of landlord they have - public or private - while housing associations are grouped with private renters. Bedrooms also used for some other purpose, such as for cooking or living in, are included, as they are throughout this section.

The highest proportion of households having only one bedroom was found in the privately renting sector, with 23%, and the lowest among owner occupiers, with only 3%. Around a third of public and private renters, and 28% of owner occupiers, had two bedrooms, while over half the owners and public renters had three, but only a third of the private renters. As many as 13% of owner occupiers had four or more bedrooms, but only 3% of council tenants and 8% of private renters did.

TABLE 5.25 HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE AND DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD BY NUMBER OF BEDROOMS AVAILABLE *

Great Britain

Available bedrooms	Tenure											
	Owner occupied				Rented publicly				Rented privately			
	Below bed- room stan- dard	Equals bed- room stan- dard	Above bed- room stan- dard	TOTAL	Below bed- room stan- dard	Equals bed- room stan- dard	Above bed- room stan- dard	TOTAL	Below bed- room stan- dard	Equals bed- room stan- dard	Above bed- room stan- dard	TOTAL
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
1	10.5	8.6	NIL	2.5	5.4	28.0	NIL	13.2	45.8	46.9	0.8	22.5
2	43.8	39.4	23.7	28.3	32.6	31.5	31.0	31.3	32.5	33.2	36.2	34.7
3	42.0	48.4	59.9	56.4	56.7	38.6	65.9	52.5	18.9	18.2	49.5	34.7
4	2.7	3.4	12.0	9.5	4.8	2.0	3.0	2.7	3.8	1.6	8.9	5.6
5	0.9	0.3	3.1	2.3	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.1	NIL	0.1	3.1	1.7
6 or more	NIL	NIL	1.3	1.0	0.3	NIL	0.1	0.1	NIL	NIL	1.7	0.9
BASE (=100%)	219	1440	4166	5824	374	1691	1664	3728	212	873	1200	2285

* Including bedsitter-kitchens.

The small number of owner occupiers who lived below the standard were mostly found in houses with two or three bedrooms, as were the bulk of those living at the standard. Where there was an above - standard situation, the household tended to have three bedrooms at least, but a substantial minority (nearly a

quarter) had spare capacity with two bedrooms, e.g. couples without children or older single people such as widows.

Those council tenants living in over-crowded accommodation were also the ones with two or three bedrooms but, because their families tended to be larger, the majority lived in three-bedroom flats or houses. Those with surplus capacity were mainly households with three or more bedrooms. A very different situation existed in the privately rented sector. Almost half of those living in over-crowded conditions had only a single bedroom, while a similar proportion had in fact got enough (i.e. equalled the standard) with only one bedroom; these mostly were people living on their own, or couples, especially young ones.

d. Household type

The household composition of those living below, at, or above the bedroom standard is given in Table 5.26 and illustrated in Figure 5.3. Not surprisingly the group that was worst off was large families, i.e. those with three or more children, or with three or more adults and two children. Although over half of these households lived at the standard and 13% above it, 25% were one bedroom short and 6% were short of at least two bedrooms - compared with 6% and 1% respectively for all types of households. The next worse off groups were large adult households (9% below standard) and small families (5% below).

As many as 44% of small adult households had two or more bedrooms to spare and 40% had one to spare - these would in the main be younger couples without children. Generally speaking the degree of over-crowding, or under-occupation, was in line with the size of family.

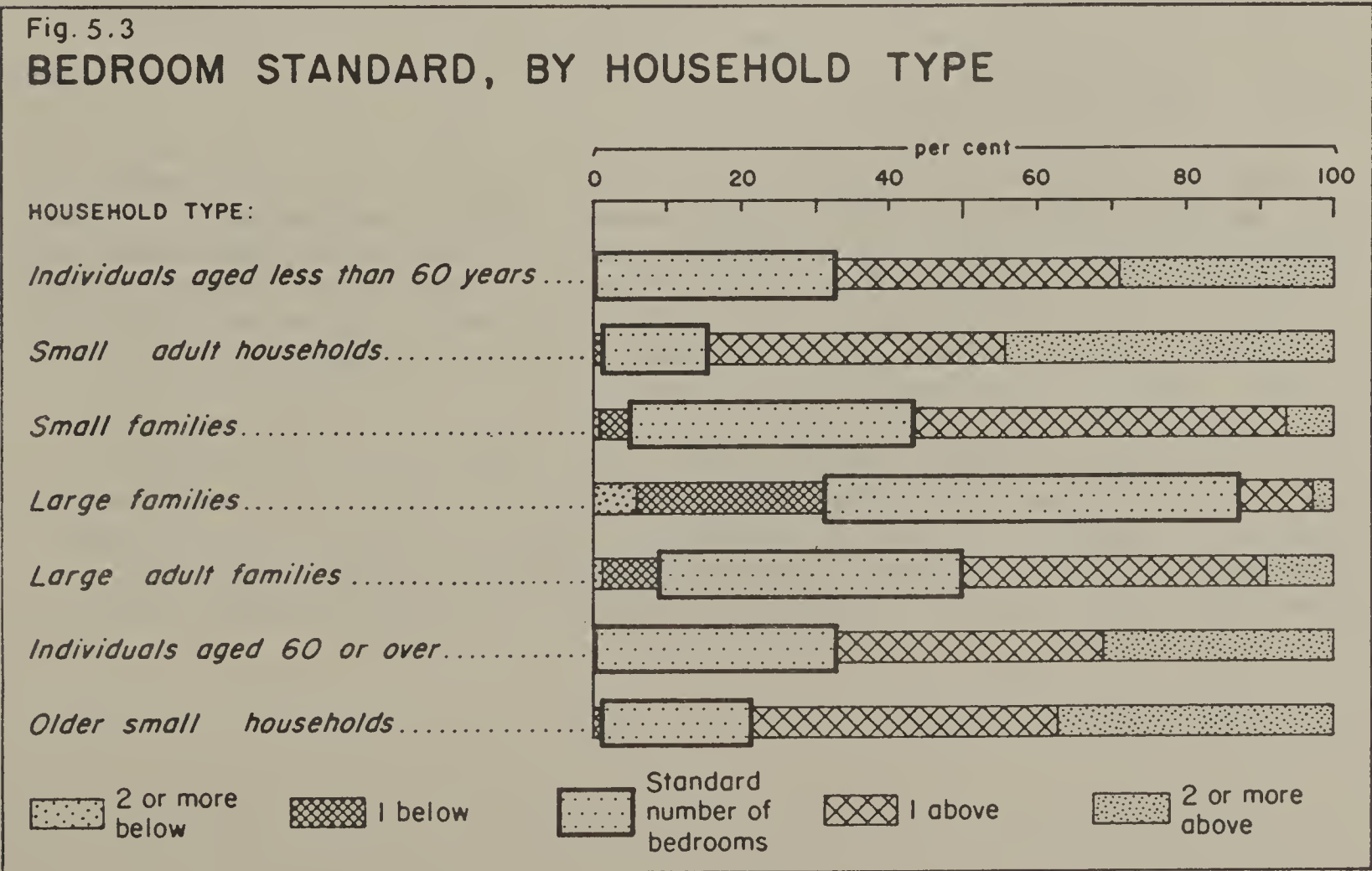


TABLE 5.26 HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE BY DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD

Great Britain

Difference from bedroom standard	Indivi- duals aged less than 60	Small adult house- holds	Small families	Large families	Large adult house- holds	Older small house- holds	Indivi- duals aged 60 or more	TOTAL
(Bedrooms)	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
2 or more below standard	NIL	NIL	0.3	6.0	1.1	NIL	NIL	1.0
1 below standard	NIL	1.1	4.6	25.0	8.0	1.1	NIL	5.9
Equals standard	31.9	14.4	38.4	56.2	41.9	20.1	32.7	33.8
1 above standard	38.5	40.3	50.3	9.8	41.0	41.4	36.1	38.4
2 or more above standard	29.6	44.3	6.5	3.0	8.1	37.5	31.2	20.9
BASE (=100%)	602	1668	2611	1476	2144	1978	1416	11,895

e. Presence of landlord in same building

Those households whose landlord is a relative, employer or other individual are asked whether he lives in the same building as they do. Table 5.27 illustrates the position for the 13% of households who were tenants of private landlords other than companies.

It appears that where tenants lived in the same building as their landlord their bedroom standard was likely to be poorer. 67% of such households had a number of bedrooms equal to the standard, and 21% had a number less than the standard, compared to 34% and 9% respectively for households where this type of landlord lived elsewhere. Not only was over-crowding twice as likely for the former group, but there were also other associated disadvantages such as a greater degree of sharing. Only 27% of households with landlord present had sole use of a bath, compared with 61% for households where he did not live in the same building. On the other hand, if he did, a bath was more likely to be available, for only 13% of households of this type lacked a bath altogether, compared with 32% of tenants of private individuals not living in the same building. These figures are not shown in tabular form, but reflect the high rates of sharing of amenities by furnished tenants noted in Table 5.13

The type of accommodation where the landlord 'lived in' tended also to be small in size (43% with two rooms and 70% with three, compared to 7% and 17% where he lived elsewhere) and occupied mainly by single people (49%, compared to 26% where he did not live in).

TABLE 5.27 HOUSEHOLDS RENTING FROM INDIVIDUAL LANDLORDS BY WHETHER OR NOT LANDLORD IN SAME BUILDING BY DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD

Great Britain

Landlord lived in	Difference from Bedroom Standard (Bedrooms)					BASE (=100%)
	2 or more below standard	1 below standard	Equals standard	1 above standard	2 or more above standard	
Same building %	2.0	18.5	67.0	9.5	3.5	200
Not same building %	1.3	7.9	34.4	36.0	20.5	1355
TOTAL %	1.3	9.2	38.5	32.5	18.3	1555

f. Amenities

The relationship of amenities to bedroom standard is illustrated in Table 5.28, which is a summarised form of the information asked for in the GHS. It is clear that where there was a shortage of bedrooms there was also likely to be an unsatisfactory situation regarding availability of bath and flush lavatory. The contrast between over-crowding and adequate room provision was even more marked in relation to central heating, which tended to be found chiefly in uncrowded accommodation. This is largely explained by the fact that central heating is a feature of owner occupation.

TABLE 5.28 HOUSEHOLDS BY DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD BY AMENITIES

Great Britain

Amenities	Difference from Bedroom Standard (Bedrooms)					
	2 or more below standard	1 below standard	Equals standard	1 above standard	2 or more above standard	TOTAL
	%	%	%	%	%	%
Bath or shower						
Sole use	76.5	79.7	86.0	90.3	91.0	88.2
Shared	7.6	6.2	5.8	1.2	0.3	2.9
None	16.0	14.2	8.2	8.5	8.7	8.9
BASE (=100%)	119	699	4012	4557	2486	11873
W.C.						
Sole use	86.4	91.5	92.9	97.6	98.1	95.6
Shared	9.3	7.3	6.3	1.4	0.5	3.3
None	3.4	1.0	0.9	1.1	1.4	1.1
BASE (=100%)	118	696	3986	4531	2467	11798
Central Heating						
Yes	8.4	14.6	32.3	38.1	37.5	34.4
No	91.6	85.4	67.7	61.9	62.5	65.6
BASE (=100%)	119	698	4011	4554	2485	11867

A more detailed analysis of sub-standard features (including sharing) appears in Table 5.29 which covers kitchens as well, since the use of a kitchen for some other purpose in addition to cooking can be regarded in some circumstances as a form of deprivation. (For the sake of simplicity all tenure groups have been combined.) It is arguable whether a living kitchen is a substandard facility or not; it depends not only on the number of available rooms and the size of the kitchen, but there is also an element of choice; one family may prefer to confine its kitchen to cooking, while another may prefer to use it as a living room too, especially in colder areas of the country (1) , or if the kitchen is a large room and the living room is reserved for receiving visitors.

(1) In Scotland the sleeping kitchen is a common feature.

There can however be no argument about the deprivation occasioned by the absence of a flush lavatory, the need to share one or to go outside the building to use one. A clear association exists between substandard bedroom facilities and other substandard features: 29% of those with two or more bedrooms below the standard had at least two substandard features, as did 20% with one bedroom below, but only 10% with one bedroom above the standard, and 11% with two above.

An analysis by size rather than use of kitchen might be more useful but is not at present available. Small kitchens (those less than 6 feet wide) were found in only 11% of households with kitchens; 27% of these used their kitchen for purposes other than cooking, compared with 60% of those with larger kitchens. Size of family appeared not to have any bearing on the use to which kitchens were put (1) , but number of rooms did, as shown in Table 5.30. From this it appears, not surprisingly, that households with six or more rooms more often confined the kitchen to cooking purposes than did those with fewer rooms, and this was true irrespective of kitchen size. Small kitchens were, as one would expect, used much more frequently for cooking only (73%) than were large kitchens (40%).

TABLE 5.29 HOUSEHOLDS BY DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD BY NUMBER AND TYPE OF SUBSTANDARD FEATURES

Great Britain

Substandard Features	Difference from Bedroom Standard (Bedrooms)					TOTAL
	2 or more below standard	1 below standard	Equals standard	1 above standard	2 or more above standard	
W.C.	%	%	%	%	%	%
None	3.4	1.0	0.8	1.0	1.4	1.0
Shared in building	8.5	5.4	5.4	1.1	0.3	2.7
Shared outside building	0.8	1.9	0.9	0.3	0.2	0.6
Sole use outside building	11.9	10.3	7.2	8.7	10.8	8.8
Bath						
None	16.1	14.0	8.2	8.3	8.7	8.8
Shared	7.6	5.9	5.8	1.3	0.3	2.9
Kitchen						
Cooking bedroom	3.4	0.9	1.7	0.6	0.6	1.0
Living kitchen	53.4	58.4	57.7	57.0	50.3	56.0
None	NIL	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2
Number of sub-standard features						
None	31.4	26.9	31.6	35.5	40.7	34.7
1	40.7	51.2	54.1	54.3	48.4	52.7
2	16.9	13.3	8.9	6.6	8.3	8.2
3	11.0	6.7	4.4	3.6	2.6	3.9
4	0.8	0.3	1.0	0.2	NIL	0.4
BASE (=100%)	118	687	3914	4459	2424	11601

(1) Data not shown separately

TABLE 5.30 HOUSEHOLDS WITH KITCHENS BY SIZE AND USE OF KITCHEN BY NUMBER OF ROOMS

Great Britain									
Size and Use of Kitchen		Number of Rooms *							BASE (=100%)
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7 or more	
6 feet or more wide									No. %
Eating/sitting	%	Ø	1.9	6.1	26.7	35.9	21.5	7.9	6319 53.6
Cooking only	%	Ø	1.4	5.9	13.8	28.0	39.4	11.6	4195 35.6
Under 6 feet wide									
Eating/sitting	%	NIL	6.3	15.7	28.9	30.3	16.6	2.3	350 3.0
Cooking only	%	0.1	4.1	11.1	18.6	26.6	29.5	10.1	931 7.9
TOTAL	%	Ø	2.0	6.7	21.5	32.2	28.4	9.2	11793 100.0
No kitchen									88

* Rooms are defined as habitable rooms, including kitchens (whether eaten in or not), but excluding rooms used solely for business purposes and those not used throughout the year (e.g. conservatories). Shared rooms are counted as half. Excluded rooms are those not normally used for living purposes, such as bathrooms, toilets, cloak rooms, store rooms, cellars, garages and pantries.

Ø Less than 0.05%

g. Socio-economic group

Table 5.31 shows socio-economic groups in terms of the bedroom standard. Professional workers were better off for space than any other group, with 76% of households having bedrooms in excess of the standard. Employers/managers came next with 71%. The remaining categories were not sharply differentiated in this respect, varying from 53% to 65%.

The position with regard to over-crowding is similar, with the lowest percentages in the professional group(1%) and the highest in the manual worker groups (between 9% and 11%).

TABLE 5.31 HOUSEHOLDS BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY
DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD

Great Britain

Socio-Economic Group * of Head of Household	Difference from Bedroom Standard (Bedrooms)					BASE (=100%)
	2 or more below standard	1 below stan- dard	Equals stan- dard	1 above stan- dard	2 or more above standard	
Professional %	NIL	1.3	23.1	40.2	35.5	450
Employers and managers %	0.4	2.9	26.3	40.7	29.8	1691
Intermediate and junior non- manual %	0.6	4.0	33.4	39.8	22.2	2290
Skilled manual (incl. foremen & supervisors) & own account non-professional %	1.2	7.3	35.8	38.5	17.2	3860
Semi-skilled manual and personal service	1.5	7.5	37.7	36.3	17.1	2250
Unskilled manual %	1.4	9.9	36.2	35.3	17.4	760
Never worked %	1.4	2.8	31.6	35.3	29.3	215
TOTAL %	1.0	5.8	33.8	38.4	21.0	11511
Armed Forces, full time students						128

* For derivations of these broad categories of SEG see Chapter 4 page 61.

h. Density of occupation

An alternative and simpler measure than the bedroom standard is the actual density of occupation, i.e. the number of persons per habitable room (including kitchens and shared rooms - the latter counted once only). As already stated the measure in itself does not provide an adequate guide to the extent of over-crowding, but clearly it can be said that those living at less than half a person per room are 'under-occupying' their accommodation, and those living at more than one-and-a-half persons per room are over-crowded.

Comparisons with previous Censuses should be treated with some caution since the post-enumeration check on the 1966 Sample Census for England and Wales (1) revealed large errors in the recording of the number of rooms: for instance households having only one room were under-estimated by 52% and those with two rooms by 24%, while those with ten or more rooms were over-estimated by 14%, the net total error rate for all rooms being 16.7% on the 1966 definition of rooms. Some of these errors arose because of the change in the definition of a room, (i.e. the inclusion of all kitchens, not only those eaten in or lived in), but mainly they were due to informants ignoring the Census definitions

(1) See (4) page 91 . pp. 43 - 48

and applying their own. The quality check pointed to an even larger error in 1961 when (as in previous Censuses) the task of recording the number of rooms had been left to the enumerators (as was still the case in Scotland in the 1966 Census).

Bearing this in mind, there has nevertheless been a notable improvement in the density of occupation over the last forty years, as shown by Table 5.32. The ratio of persons per dwelling declined by over a quarter between 1931 and 1966, because of the simultaneous fall in household size and the large increase in the number of dwellings constructed or converted, leading in turn to a decline in multi-occupancy of dwellings by more than one household. The ratio of persons per room declined *pari passu*, since the number of rooms per dwelling does not appear to have changed to any marked degree. GHS results bear evidence to a continuing decline in persons per room as well as in household size. (Data for dwellings is not available since this concept is not used by the GHS.)

TABLE 5.32 PRIVATE HOUSEHOLDS - CHANGES IN DENSITY OF OCCUPATION 1931-1971

Great Britain						
	Census					GHS 1971
	1931	1951	1961	1966	1966 as % of 1931	
Persons in private households(thousands)	42726	46689*	49545	50748	119	34.5*
Rooms in occupied dwellings (thousands)	49776	61365+	72415	78511 †	158	54.4†*
Persons per room	0.86	0.76	0.68	0.65 †	75	0.63†
Private households (thousands)	11405	14554	16211	16961	149	11.99
Persons per household	3.75	3.21	3.06	2.99	80	2.91
Occupied dwellings (thousands)	10270	13455	15917	16618	162	..
Persons per dwelling	4.16	3.47	3.11	3.05	73	..
Households per dwelling	1.11	1.08	1.02	1.02	92	..
Rooms per dwelling	4.85	4.56	4.55	4.72 †	97	..

* Estimate. For the GHS the number of persons in private households has been adjusted downwards to take account of the 'no answers' to number of rooms.

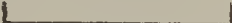
+ Based on 1% sample.

† Using 1961 definition of rooms, i.e. excluding kitchens not eaten or lived in.

.. Information not available.

A more detailed distribution of the occupation density of private households (as opposed to individual persons) is shown in Table 5.33 for the 1966 Census and the GHS, in both cases including all kitchens. A similar distribution of individuals would show a shift towards the left, i.e. higher densities, the differences from the household concept being due to the large proportion of small and the small proportion of large households, but it would testify to similar changes. The large proportion of old small dwellings in Scotland resulted in rather higher average densities.

TABLE 5.33 PRIVATE HOUSEHOLDS BY DENSITY OF OCCUPATION (PERSONS PER ROOM) 1966 AND 1971

		Persons per Room					BASE (=100%)
		Over 1.5	Over 1 to 1.5	1	0.5 to 0.99	Under 0.5	
Census 1966							
England and Wales	%	1.2	4.2		59.2	35.4	1,536,000*
Scotland	%	5.4	11.6		62.6	20.4	160,100*
Great Britain	%	1.6	4.9		59.5	33.9	1,696,100*
GHS 1971 - Great Britain	%	1.0	3.8	8.9	49.7	36.6	11,988

* 10% sample

The improvement in occupation density that has taken place is due on the one hand to the formation of smaller households (see Table 5.34), the pattern in Scotland in this case being very similar to that for England and Wales, and on the other to the increase in the number of dwellings, and hence of rooms, that has taken place in Great Britain. Whereas the population in private households grew by about one-fifth between 1931 and 1966, the number of dwellings rose by three-fifths, entailing a similar increase in the number of rooms. Meanwhile the number of households increased by just under a half.

However, the concept of persons per room, while a valid measure of housing standards, takes no account of a number of important factors such as structural condition and the size of rooms. A considerable proportion of the total housing stock has only a short life left, much of it being below the standards required. As for size, apart from any general trends in new building (for which there is insufficient information to make an overall assessment), conversions of older property in city centres have reduced the actual floor area available to each dwelling.

Moreover, the figures quoted are national averages and hide considerable regional and especially local variations in density of occupation. Although it appears from provisional data on the 1971 Census that the number of households in Great Britain is now actually smaller than the number of dwellings (in Scotland as a whole this was already so in 1961), the pressure on available housing in urban areas still means that there are many more households than dwellings in certain parts of the country. Table 5.22 shows regional variations in bedroom standard, but sub-regional differences, particularly the contrast between high-density conurbations and rural areas, is likely to be much greater.

TABLE 5.34 PRIVATE HOUSEHOLDS - CHANGES IN HOUSEHOLD SIZE 1931 - 1971

								Great Britain
		Number of Persons in Household						BASE (=100%)
		1	2	3	4	5	6 or more	
1931 Census†	%	6.7	21.9	24.1	19.4	12.4	15.5	10,233,000+
1951 Census	%	10.7	27.3	25.1	19.0	9.7	8.2	14,553,800+
1961 Census	%	13.5	29.6	22.8	18.3	9.0	6.8	16,210,700+
1966 Census	%	15.4	30.2	21.2	17.7	8.8	6.7	1,696,100*+
1971 GHS	%	17.1	31.3	19.4	18.0	8.5	5.8	11,986

* 10% Sample Census

+ Huseholds present at Census.

† England and Wales only. Scottish figures are not available but differences between Scotland and rest are generally small.

4. TYPE OF ACCOMMODATION

The changes that have taken place in recent years in the distribution of accommodation types are shown in Table 5.35. (Comparable data for 1960 is not available in this form.) In this table all rateable units (or dwellings) occupied by more than one household (or 'accommodation unit') are grouped under 'other flat/rooms', even though in fact they may be living in a detached house for example. In other words, the concept here is the type of accommodation occupied rather than the type of dwelling or building.

The principal changes relate to the growth of purpose-built flats,which in Greater London have risen by a third since 1964,and in England and Wales as a whole by some 43%. The sector which has contracted most is that covering flat conversions and rooms,which in Greater London has fallen from 30% to 21%,and in England and Wales from 10% to 7%. This is in line with the already mentioned contraction of privately rented accommodation.

The figures for Scotland are not strictly comparable because the earlier set are based on dwellings rather than accommodation units, and 2% of dwellings in Scotland were occupied by more than one accommodation unit. This largely accounts for the lower proportion of 'other' flats in 1965 compared with 1971. There does however appear to have been a real switch from terraced houses and purpose-built flats which cannot be explained by the differences in definition.

TABLE 5.35 HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF ACCOMMODATION 1964 - 1971

Type of Accommodation	Greater London		Rest of England & Wales		All England and Wales		Scotland	
	1964*	1971 GHS	1964*	1971 GHS	1964*	1971 GHS	1965+	1971 GHS
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Detached house	6	6	17	18	15	16	13	12
Semi-detached house	22	22	37	36	35	34	21	22
Terraced house	22	25	33	32	31	31	16	22
Purpose-built flat	18	24	5	7	7	10	46	38
Other flat/rooms, (incl. all multi-household rateable units)	30	21	6	4	10	7	2	5
Other (part of business premises, caravans etc.)	2	2	2	3	2	2	2	1
BASE (=100%)	2,689,000	1,488	12,139,000	9,221	14,828,000	10,709	2,916	1,190

* See (2) page 112 . p. 53; bases are estimated population totals (See † page 114.)

+ See + page 114 . pp. 2-4. The 1965 Scottish figures refer to dwelling rateable units not(as do all others) to accommodation units, but only 2% of rateable units contained more than one accommodation unit.

a. Region

Table 5.36 shows the geographical distribution of the different types of accommodation. The highest proportion of households in detached houses was found in the South East outside the Metropolitan Area (33%), and the lowest in Greater London itself (6%). Households in semi-detached houses were most common in the East Midlands (47%) and East Anglia (44%) and least so in the GLC area and Scotland (22% each). Almost half the accommodation in Wales was of the terraced type, and the North-West also had a high proportion of this type (42%). Scotland had a far higher proportion of households in purpose-built flats (38%) than any other region, and also these constituted the most common form of housing in Scotland. The only other area to have a substantial percentage of such households was Greater London (24%), which also had by far the highest proportion of households in converted flats and rooms (21%).

TABLE 5.36 HOUSEHOLDS BY REGION BY TYPE OF ACCOMMODATION

Great Britain									
Region		Type of Accommodation							BASE (=100%)
		Detached house	Semi- detached house	Terraced house	Purpose- built flat or maison- ette	Converted flat or maison- ette/ rooms	With busi- ness pre- mises	Other	
North	%	12.4	38.8	31.6	10.5	4.3	2.0	0.4	765
Yorkshire & Humberside	%	12.3	38.6	36.8	5.5	3.6	2.8	0.4	1051
North West	%	8.0	36.5	41.8	9.1	3.3	1.1	0.2	1499
East Midlands	%	18.8	46.6	27.0	3.1	1.9	1.5	1.1	744
West Midlands	%	15.4	36.6	31.7	10.0	4.4	1.7	0.3	1138
East Anglia	%	24.2	43.9	21.3	4.9	2.0	3.1	0.6	488
South East	%	19.6	27.7	24.0	14.5	12.3	1.3	0.7	3588
Greater London	%	5.9	21.7	25.5	24.3	21.0	1.1	0.5	1488
Outer Metropolitan Area	%	26.6	33.2	24.0	7.7	6.6	1.4	0.5	1203
Outer South East	%	32.8	30.4	21.4	7.2	5.6	1.3	1.2	897
South West	%	22.7	32.1	28.2	6.8	5.2	3.3	1.5	840
Wales	%	12.8	26.8	47.7	5.5	3.2	3.2	0.8	596
Scotland	%	11.8	21.7	22.2	38.2	5.0	0.9	0.3	1190
TOTAL (Great Britain)	%	15.9	32.9	30.0	12.6	6.4	1.8	0.6	11,899

b. Household type

Table 5.37 relates type of accommodation to household composition. Very different characteristics from the bulk of the population were displayed by one person households, a far higher proportion of whom lived in flats than did any other type of household. In particular, converted flats or rooms were lived in by 24% of individuals aged less than sixty and 11% of individuals aged sixty or over, compared with a mean of 6% for all types of household.

TABLE 5.37 HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE BY TYPE OF ACCOMMODATION

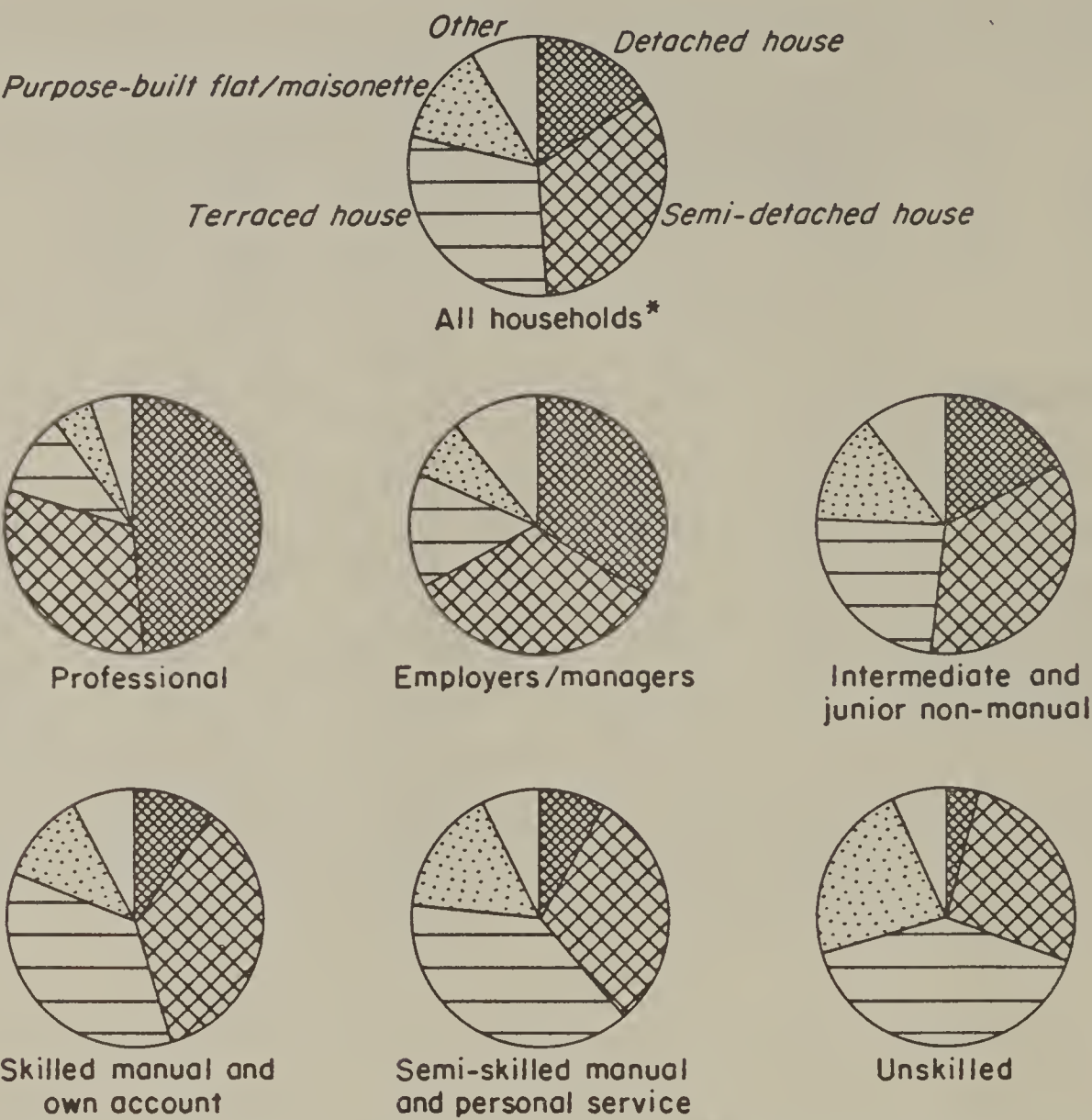
Great Britain

Household Type	Type of Accommodation							BASE (=100%)	
	Detached house	Semi- detached house	Terraced house	Purpose- built- flat or maison- ette	Converted flat or maison- ette/ rooms	With busi- ness prem- ises	Other		
Individuals aged less than 60	%	8.4	19.2	26.0	19.4	23.8	2.0	1.2	604
Small adult households	%	15.8	31.9	26.4	14.1	9.0	1.8	1.1	1658
Small families	%	16.4	37.1	29.9	9.9	4.8	1.5	0.3	2604
Large families	%	16.5	37.6	33.5	7.4	2.7	2.0	0.3	1467
Large adult households	%	16.5	39.1	30.2	8.2	3.0	2.7	0.4	2130
Older small households	%	19.7	29.4	31.0	13.7	4.2	1.4	0.7	1967
Individuals aged 60 or more	%	10.9	22.8	30.9	23.3	10.7	0.8	0.7	1416
TOTAL	%	15.8	32.9	30.0	12.6	6.4	1.7	0.6	11,846

c. Socio-economic group of head of household

Considerable differences exist in the type of housing occupied by different socio-economic groups, as shown in Figure 5.4 and Table 5.38. Detached houses were the type lived in by almost half the households of professional workers, compared with only 4% of unskilled workers' households, while terraced houses displayed the opposite pattern - a clear link both with income and with the type of area (country/outer urban versus inner urban) these groups tend to inhabit. On the other hand, the proportions living in semi-detached houses varied only between 26% (for unskilled workers) and 36% (for skilled workers), implying that in the suburbs there was a much greater mixture of socio-economic groups. Given the importance of local authority housing it is not surprising that large proportions of manual workers were living in terraced houses and purpose-built flats (between 36% and 40% for the former and between 11% and 23% for the latter). For converted flats and rooms on the other hand, there were no marked differences between socio-economic groups, with the slight exception of intermediate and junior non-manual workers i.e. teachers, nurses, clerical and sales staff. Employers and managers were the main groups living in accommodation attached to business premises (6%) - many of these would have been farmers, pubkeepers, and small shopkeepers.

Fig. 5.4
 TYPE OF DWELLING, BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP
 OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD



*Including those who had never worked.

TABLE 5.38 HOUSEHOLDS BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY TYPE OF ACCOMMODATION

Great Britain

Socio-Economic Group of Head of Household	Type of Accommodation							BASE (=100%)
	Detached house	Semi detached house	Terraced house	Purpose- built flat or maison- ette	Converted flat or maison- ette/ rooms	With busi- ness prem- ises	Other	
Professional %	48.6	31.0	10.2	4.9	4.9	0.9	0.2	449
Employers/managers %	33.7	33.5	14.4	7.4	4.7	5.7	0.9	1692
Intermediate and junior non-manual %	17.3	34.4	24.1	13.7	9.3	0.5	0.7	2291
Skilled manual (incl. foremen & supervisors) & own account non- professional %	9.7	35.5	36.2	11.1	5.2	2.0	0.4	3855
Semi-skilled manual and personal service %	8.3	30.3	37.9	16.2	6.3	0.4	0.7	2239
Unskilled manual %	4.0	26.4	40.2	22.5	6.1	0.5	0.5	759
Never worked %	15.8	32.9	30.1	12.6	6.2	1.8	0.6	222
TOTAL %	15.7	33.1	29.9	12.6	6.2	1.8	0.6	11,505
Full time students and Armed Forces								127

d. Income

Table 5.39 shows that heads of household with incomes of up to £40 a week tended to live in semi-detached or terraced houses, but of those earning more than this 42% lived in detached houses, compared with between 6% and 17% for all other income groups. Those living in purpose-built flats ranged from 7% of the over £40 group to 26% of those with an income of over £7.50 up to £10 a week; such flats were more characteristic of the lower income groups, whereas converted flats and rooms were so to a much lesser degree(1)

(1) While 16% of all heads of households did not give income information, the percentages for those living in detached houses and in dwellings attached to business premises were markedly higher (24% and 29% respectively).

TABLE 5.39 HOUSEHOLDS BY GROSS WEEKLY INCOME OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY
TYPE OF ACCOMMODATION

Great Britain

Gross Weekly Income of Head of Household			Type of Accommodation						BASE (=100%)	
			Detached house	Semi detached house	Terraced house	Purpose built- flat or maisonette	Converted flat or maison- ette/ rooms	With busi- ness prem- ises		Other
Up to £ 7.50	%	10.5	26.4	41.4	13.0	7.0	1.1	0.6	1,166	
Over £ 7.50 - £10	%	6.1	25.5	31.7	26.1	8.8	1.3	0.8	916	
Over £10 - £12.50	%	9.3	27.6	30.3	22.4	8.2	1.9	0.6	514	
Over £12.50 - £15	%	11.2	30.7	31.8	15.1	7.5	2.5	1.6	437	
£16 - £20	%	9.0	31.2	34.4	14.7	8.4	1.9	0.6	1,282	
£21 - £25	%	9.7	34.2	34.3	12.6	7.0	1.6	0.6	1,403	
£26 - £30	%	11.8	38.3	33.1	9.9	5.5	0.9	0.4	1,439	
£31 - £35	%	12.9	40.7	29.5	10.2	5.3	1.1	0.4	940	
£36 - £40	%	17.2	42.3	25.6	7.5	5.0	2.3	0.3	679	
Over £40	%	41.6	32.4	13.5	6.6	3.6	1.7	0.6	1,221	
TOTAL	%	14.4	33.1	30.8	13.1	6.5	1.5	0.6	9,997	

5. AMENITIES

This section deals at greater length with an aspect of housing some of which has already been touched upon, i.e. the amenities available to households by way of bath, lavatory and central heating (including night storage heaters).

a. Region

Table 5.40 illustrates the extent to which each one of these amenities was available to households in different parts of the country in 1971. Between 86% and 93% of households throughout Great Britain had sole use of a bath, except in Wales and Greater London, where the percentage fell to 80%. Greater London not only had the lowest proportion of households with sole use of a bath, but also the highest proportion of households sharing use of a bath(10%). In the rest of the country sharing was uncommon. There were however still 9% of households altogether lacking use of a bath, this lack being most often encountered in Yorkshire/Humberside, the North West, East Anglia, Greater London, and particularly in Wales, where almost 18% of households did not have use of a bath.

TABLE 5.40 HOUSEHOLDS BY REGION BY AMENITIES

Great Britain

Amenities																
Region	Bath or shower			BASE (=100%)	W. C.							Central heating		BASE (=100%)		
					Sole use			Shared								
	Sole use	Shared	None					Inside accommodation, inside building	Outside accommodation, inside building	Outside building	Inside accommodation	Outside accommodation, inside building	None			
%	90.0	1.4	8.6	772	84.2	1.0	10.8	0.4	0.6	1.8	1.0	770	35.2	64.8	772	
Yorkshire & Humberside	%	87.4	2.3	10.3	1058	81.7	2.2	11.2	1.0	1.0	1.3	1.4	1051	29.4	70.6	1058
North West	%	86.1	2.1	11.8	1506	79.1	1.3	15.5	1.1	1.1	0.3	1.5	1500	28.7	71.3	1506
East Midlands	%	93.1	0.9	6.0	748	84.2	3.2	10.8	0.5	0.3	NIL	0.9	741	35.7	64.3	747
West Midlands	%	89.1	1.8	9.0	1151	82.8	2.5	11.5	0.9	0.6	0.5	1.2	1141	28.1	71.9	1151
East Anglia	%	88.1	0.6	11.3	486	86.6	0.6	6.4	0.6	NIL	NIL	5.8	485	38.3	61.7	486
South East	%	87.3	6.0	6.8	3601	85.9	2.2	5.8	2.8	2.5	0.5	0.2	3575	41.5	58.5	3600
Greater London	%	79.7	10.1	10.2	1501	79.6	2.0	7.6	4.6	4.8	1.1	0.1	1493	30.0	70.0	1500
Outer Metropolitan Area	%	93.3	3.0	3.7	1203	91.0	3.0	3.4	1.5	0.8	NIL	0.2	1194	54.0	46.0	1202
Outer South East	%	91.9	3.0	5.1	897	89.8	1.6	5.7	1.5	0.7	0.2	0.6	888	44.0	56.0	897
South West	%	90.5	2.0	7.4	838	88.8	2.4	6.3	0.6	0.5	0.4	1.0	832	40.1	59.8	838
Wales	%	80.2	2.0	17.8	597	77.0	2.0	16.8	1.5	0.3	NIL	2.4	595	27.0	72.9	597
Scotland	%	91.7	0.9	7.4	1198	94.8	1.3	0.8	0.7	1.6	0.7	0.4	1192	27.4	72.6	1197
TOTAL (Great Britain)	%	88.2	2.9	8.9	11955	84.9	2.0	8.8	1.4	1.3	0.6	1.1	11882	34.4	65.6	11950

The regions with the lowest rates of sole use of bath also had the lowest rates for unshared inside lavatories. Outside Greater London sharing of lavatories was also uncommon but, in the northern part of England as well as in Wales, a small minority (11-17%) of households with sole use had to leave the building to reach the lavatory. Only in East Anglia was the proportion lacking a flush lavatory (e.g. using a chemical toilet) more than 1% or 2%.

Central heating was most common in the Outer Metropolitan Area where 54% of households had some form of central heating, and least common in Wales and Scotland (27%).

A comparison with the 1961 and 1966 Censuses in Table 5.41 shows the progress made in improving the availability of some basic amenities. It is necessary to point out that comparisons with the Census involve both definitional differences and errors in the completion of Census forms. Thus a 'fixed bath' was, in the 1961 Census, defined as having a waste-pipe leading to the outside while, in 1966, it had in addition to be connected to a water supply; the GHS definition is a bath with a hot water supply. Figures for flush lavatories are not given for 1961 because W.C.s outside and not attached to the building were not counted at all and also the question was so widely misinterpreted that the number of households lacking a W.C. in these terms was estimated as having been under-reported by at least 50% (1) . In 1966 a W.C. was defined as being accessible either from inside or from outside the building, and the GHS makes the further division between entry from inside or outside the accommodation. Even so the quality check on the 1966 Census showed sizeable errors as having occurred (2) :-

Bath:	sole use	-	over estimated by 1½%
	shared use	-	under-estimated by 51½%
	none	-	under-estimated by 1.7%
W.C.:	sole use	-	over-estimated by 1½%
	shared use	-	under-estimated by 43%
	none	-	under-estimated by 9½%.

In 1960 only 8% of households in Greater London, and 5% in the rest of England and Wales, had any form of central heating (3) ; by 1971 these figures had risen to 30% and 36% respectively.

(1) See (3) page 91 . pp. 163 - 166; also "Sample Census 1966, Great Britain Summary Tables" (HMSO), p. xix

(2) See (4) page 91 . pp. 60 - 65

(3) See (2) page 113 . pp. 54

TABLE 5.41 HOUSEHOLDS BY AMENITIES CHANGES 1961 - 1971*

Amenity	Greater London			Rest of England & Wales			All of England & Wales			Scotland		
	Census 1961	Census 1966+	GHS 1971	Census 1961	Census 1966+	GHS 1971	Census 1961	Census 1966+	GHS 1971	Census 1961	Census 1966+	GHS 1971
Bath or shower	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Sole use	67.1	71.9	79.7	74.9	82.5	89.1	73.4	80.7	87.8	71.2	78.7	91.7
Shared use	13.3	13.3	10.1	2.6	2.5	2.0	4.6	4.3	3.2	2.3	1.2	0.9
None	19.6	14.8	10.2	22.5	15.0	8.8	22.0	15.0	9.0	26.5	20.0	7.4
BASE (=100%)	2,713,500	262,400	1,501	11,927,400	1,273,600	9,256	14,640,900	1,536,000	10,757	1,569,800	160,100	1,198
W.C.												
Sole use		83.3	89.3		94.0	96.4		92.2	95.4		88.8	95.6
Shared use	*	16.5	10.5	*	3.9	2.2	*	6.0	3.3	*	10.1	3.3
None		0.3	0.1		2.1	1.3		1.8	1.2		1.1	1.1
BASE (=100%)		262,400	1,493		1,273,600	9,197		1,536,000	10,690		160,100	1,192

* See page 136 for difficulties in making comparisons with Census data.

+ 10% Sample Census

b. Household type

Households of different size and age composition are likely to differ in the extent to which they enjoy housing amenities. Table 5.42 illustrates this. It is perhaps not surprising that where sharing occurred it was most common among individuals aged less than 60 (16% of these shared a bathroom and 18% a lavatory), nor that individuals aged 60 or over had the highest proportions lacking such facilities altogether (19% of them lacking a bath and 2% a flush lavatory, while 78% had no central heating). The national averages were 9% without a bath, 1% without flush lavatory, and 66% without central heating. None of the other types of household showed such big deviations from the mean.

It is true that such national averages tend to hide considerable local variations - in Greater London for example the position could be very different for households occupying only part of a rateable unit (1). Small families, who were the household type most commonly living in newly built accommodation (2), were also those with the highest proportion possessing some form of central heating (46%).

(1) See (2) page 112 . p 76

(2) Figures to show this are available, but have not been included in this chapter.

TABLE 5.42 HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE BY AMENITIES

Great Britain

Amenities															
Household Type	Bath or shower			BASE (=100%)	W.C.						BASE (=100%)	Central heating		BASE (=100%)	
					Sole use			Shared							
	Sole use	Shared	None												
					Inside accommodation inside building	Outside accommodation inside building	Outside building	Inside accommodation	Outside accommodation inside building	Outside building		None	Yes		No
Individuals aged less than 60	%	71.3	15.6	13.1	603	68.8	3.0	9.2	7.2	8.3	2.7	1.0	24.3	75.7	602
Small adult households	%	90.1	3.3	6.6	1661	85.4	1.9	8.0	1.9	1.7	0.5	0.5	38.8	61.2	1659
Small families	%	91.9	2.2	5.9	2613	89.4	1.5	5.9	1.2	0.8	0.6	0.5	45.8	54.2	2612
Large families	%	93.7	0.8	5.6	1484	89.9	1.5	7.1	0.5	0.3	0.1	0.7	36.5	63.5	1485
Large adult households	%	92.7	1.1	6.2	2147	88.5	1.9	7.5	0.6	0.2	0.1	1.2	32.2	67.8	2146
Older small households	%	87.4	1.3	11.2	1975	83.8	2.2	10.8	0.7	0.4	0.7	1.7	28.7	71.3	1975
Individuals aged 60 or over	%	75.0	5.9	19.2	1420	73.4	2.8	15.7	2.2	2.7	1.0	2.4	21.8	78.2	1419
TOTAL	%	88.2	2.9	8.9	11901	84.8	2.0	8.8	1.4	1.3	0.6	1.1	34.4	65.6	11896

c. Income of head of household

As income rises so does the standard of living and to some extent this is reflected in the availability of household amenities (See Table 5.43).

There is a clear pattern throughout the income range. The better off, as would be expected, shared less often than those with lower incomes. The most striking differences in fact occurred in the availability of central heating; 73% of those with incomes of over £40 a week had central heating but only 15% of those earning £7.50 or less. Similar large differences existed for the other amenities - e.g. 25% of the lowest income group had no bath at all, compared to less than 1% of those in the top bracket, and 22% of the former were obliged to go outside the building to reach the lavatory, but only 1% of the latter had to do this.

TABLE 5.43 AMENITIES BY GROSS WEEKLY INCOME OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD

Great Britain

Amenities														
Head of Household Gross Weekly Income	Bath or shower			BASE (=100%)	W.C.						BASE (=100%)	Central heating		BASE (=100%)
	Sole use	Shared	None		Sole use			Shared				None		
					Inside accommodation	Outside accommodation, inside building	Outside building	Inside accommodation	Outside accommodation inside building	Outside building				
Up to £ 7.50	71.9	3.1	25.0	1178	67.9	3.2	21.1	1.9	1.3	1.2	3.3	15.2	84.8	1178
Over £ 7.50 - £10	80.8	5.3	13.9	918	78.8	2.0	13.1	1.5	2.5	1.0	1.3	18.2	81.8	918
Over £10 - £12.50	83.5	4.1	12.4	517	81.4	2.9	9.6	1.7	1.7	1.2	1.6	23.7	76.3	516
Over £12.50 - £15	86.5	2.7	10.9	438	79.6	3.0	11.2	0.7	2.3	0.7	2.5	22.8	77.2	438
£16 - £20	85.2	4.4	10.4	1288	81.1	2.1	10.6	2.6	1.8	0.5	1.4	21.4	78.6	1288
£21 - £25	89.0	2.8	8.2	1404	85.0	2.1	9.0	1.1	1.4	0.8	0.8	26.6	73.4	1404
£26 - £30	91.7	2.2	6.1	1445	89.3	1.2	6.3	1.1	1.3	0.3	0.4	33.4	66.6	1445
£31 - £35	94.0	2.1	3.9	942	90.8	1.5	5.2	0.6	1.2	0.7	0.1	43.9	56.1	942
£36 - £40	95.0	2.8	2.3	685	92.9	1.3	2.8	1.8	0.7	0.4	0.3	49.6	50.4	684
Over £40	98.4	0.9	0.7	1232	97.0	0.7	1.1	0.7	0.1	NIL	0.2	73.3	26.7	1232
TOTAL	87.8	2.9	9.3	10045	84.6	1.9	9.0	1.4	1.3	0.6	1.1	33.4	66.6	10039

d. Socio-economic group of head of household

The proportion of households with sole use of bath and lavatory was highest for those in professional and managerial occupations, and lowest for those in unskilled manual jobs, as shown in Table 5.44. This is of course a by-product of the type of housing lived in and has already been illustrated with reference to income. 96% of professional heads of household had their own bath and lavatory, compared to only 79% of unskilled heads of household. Over 17% of the latter group had no bath or shower at all, but 93% of them at least had their own lavatory. The proportion of professional workers without a bath was negligible, but nearly 3% of employers/managers had none, as well as 6% of those in intermediate and junior non-manual occupations.

TABLE 5.44 HOUSEHOLDS BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY AMENITIES

Great Britain							
Socio-Economic Group of Head of Household †		Amenities					BASE (=100%)
		Sole use bath/shower and W.C.	No bath/shower, sole use W. C.	No bath/shower, shared W.C.	No bath/shower, no W.C.	Other arrangements	
Professional	%	96.1	0.2	0.4	NIL	3.5	461
Employers/managers	%	95.1	2.1	0.1	0.5	2.3	1705
Intermediate and junior non-manual	%	88.4	4.9	0.4	0.5	5.8	2329
Skilled manual (incl. foremen & supervisors) & own account non-professional	%	88.2	7.2	1.0	1.0	2.6	3882
Semi-skilled manual and personal service	%	82.0	11.7	1.5	1.5	3.4	2272
Unskilled manual	%	78.8	13.8	2.1	1.4	3.9	769
TOTAL *	%	87.7	7.0	0.9	0.9	3.5	11416

* Excluding Armed Forces, full-time students, and those who have never worked.

† For derivation of these broad categories of SEG, see Chapter 4 page 61.

6. BIRTHPLACE AND COLOUR

Some basic analyses have been done in terms of both country of birth (broadly grouped) and the interviewers' assessment of 'colour' of the head of household, but in the case of 'colour' omitting the 5% whom interviewers were unable to classify because the individuals concerned were not seen. The numbers of foreign-born heads of household were a very small proportion of the total - 2.2% were Irish and 5.6% other foreign-born, while the total proportion of coloured heads of household (including those born in Great Britain) was 1.7%. Consequently the numbers of foreigners and 'coloured' were too few to make detailed tabulations.

a. Tenure and colour

In terms of tenure the main differences between coloured and white households, as represented by the head of household, were in the relative proportions of council tenants and private renters in furnished dwellings (see Table 5.45). 32% of UK-born heads of household lived in local authority accommodation, compared with 24% of whites born abroad and 19% of coloured heads of household. About half of each category owned their houses⁽¹⁾ which shows that, at least in this respect, the coloured community did not differ in total from the white community, although there appeared to be substantial differences between members of different immigrant groups in the degree of house ownership, the numbers involved being however too small to be more precise. 12% of white heads of household lived in privately rented unfurnished accommodation, but only 5% of the coloured heads of household did so. The largest difference was in the furnished sector, accounting for a quarter of all coloured heads of household but only 8% of whites born abroad and a mere 2% of UK-born white heads of household. (As well as differences between coloured and white households there were also variations from one region to another within each of these two categories, as was already found by the 1966 Census which established, for instance, that there was a greater propensity to own property among the coloured population in the West Midlands than in Greater London, although the proportions of white house-owners were very similar in both conurbations.)

TABLE 5.45 HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY COLOUR AND COUNTRY OF BIRTH BY TENURE

Great Britain							
Colour and Country of Birth of Head of Household	Tenure						BASE (=100%)
	Owner-occupier	Renting with job/business	Renting from local authority	Renting from Housing Association	Renting privately unfurnished	Renting privately furnished	
White -UK-born %	49.0	4.8	31.6	0.5	12.1	2.0	10609
-others %	47.2	6.0	24.3	1.8	12.4	8.3	436
Coloured %	49.2	4.0	18.6	NIL	5.0	24.1	199
TOTAL %	49.0	4.8	31.1	0.6	11.9	2.7	11244

(1) A split between mortgage holders and outright owners is not available at present.

b. Bedroom standard and colour

As Table 5.46 shows, coloured households (as defined by the colour of the head of household) lived in conditions of greater over-crowding than did white households. This is of course connected with the larger average size of the coloured household shown in Table 4.24. 23% of coloured households had fewer bedrooms than the standard, compared with 6% of white households where the head was born in the UK and 11% where he was born abroad. 34% of coloured households had bedrooms in excess of the standard, compared with 60% of white households with a UK-born head and 52% with one born abroad.

TABLE 5.46 HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY COLOUR AND COUNTRY OF BIRTH BY DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD

Great Britain							
Colour and Country of Birth of Head of Household	Difference from Bedroom standard (Bedrooms)					BASE (=100%)	
	2 or more below standard	1 below standard	Equals standard	1 above standard	2 or more above standard		
White - UK born	%	0.8	5.4	33.5	38.8	21.4	10573
- others	%	1.8	8.8	37.0	34.4	18.0	433
Coloured	%	5.1	17.9	43.6	27.2	6.7	195
TOTAL	%	0.9	5.7	33.9	38.5	21.0	11201

c. Density of occupation and country of birth

Apart from the intrinsic differences in occupation density between households that shared part of their accommodation and those that did not, there were also substantial differences in occupancy rates depending on country of origin. The lowest rates (see Table 5.47) were found among households whose head was born in Great Britain, where 30% of those sharing, and over half of households not sharing, lived at a density of less than half a person per room (1). The situation for heads of household born elsewhere was markedly less good. For sharers, the proportion living at the highest density was twice as high (13%) as for those born in Great Britain (7%). From the figures on non-sharers it can be seen that white heads of household born outside Britain fall into two categories: the Irish, who were living in conditions of considerably greater over-crowding, and the rest (many of them from Europe), who were closer to the British-born than to the Irish in the density of occupation. Those households with coloured heads born in the New Commonwealth were least well placed, with only 23% living at less than half a person per room, compared with 39% for the Irish, and 45% for others not born in Britain.

(1) This includes the very small number (17 in all) of coloured heads of household born in Great Britain.

Of all households whose head was born in Britain 4% shared any part of their accommodation, compared with 12% of those born elsewhere.

TABLE 5.47 HOUSEHOLDS BY WHETHER OR NOT ACCOMMODATION SHARED AND COUNTRY OF BIRTH OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY PERSONS PER ROOM *

Great Britain						
Country of Birth of Head of Household		Persons per room				BASE (=100%)
		1.5 or more	1.0-1.4	0.5-0.99	Less than 0.5	
Accommodation shared						
Great Britain	%	6.8	25.4	38.5	29.5	397
Other	%	13.1	30.8	38.3	19.6	107
TOTAL	%	8.1	26.4	38.4	27.4	503
Accommodation not shared						
Great Britain	%	0.2	4.3	42.6	52.9	10525
Ireland (N. & S.)	%	1.3	12.7	47.4	38.6	228
New Commonwealth - coloured	%	3.4	14.3	59.7	22.7	119
Others	%	0.6	6.8	48.1	44.7	474
TOTAL	%	0.3	4.7	43.1	51.9	11346

* This table is not comparable with Table 5.33 because Table 5.47 uses the Social Security definition of a 'room' and therefore includes bathrooms and lavatories.

d. Amenities and colour

Sharing of bath and lavatory was more common among coloured households (See Table 5.48), 21% of whom shared a bathroom and 25% a lavatory. Only 2% of whites born in the UK and 7% of those born elsewhere shared a bath, while the corresponding proportions sharing a lavatory were 3% and 8%. Marginally more coloured households had no bath at all (12% compared with 6% to 9% of whites), but because few coloured households lived in rural areas none used chemical toilets or the like. Central heating was twice as common in white households (34% - 38%) as in coloured ones (18%).

TABLE 5.48 HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY COLOUR AND COUNTRY OF BIRTH BY AMENITIES

Great Britain

Colour and Country of Birth of Head of Household		Amenities										
		Bath or shower			BASE (=100%)	W.C.			BASE (=100%)	Central heating		BASE (=100%)
		Sole use	Shar-ed	None		Sole use	Shar-ed	None		Yes	No	
White -UK born	%	88.4	2.4	9.1	10612	96.1	2.7	1.2	10544	34.4	65.6	10613
-others	%	86.7	7.1	6.2	438	91.7	8.1	0.2	434	37.8	62.2	437
Coloured	%	67.0	21.0	12.0	200	75.7	24.7	NIL	198	17.5	82.5	200
TOTAL	%	88.0	2.9	9.1	11250	95.6	3.3	1.1	11176	34.2	65.8	11250

7. PAST MOVEMENT

Migration patterns are determined mainly by economic or personal considerations, or those arising out of housing conditions. Moves are dictated by changes of employment, changes in marital status, a desire to enjoy better or more appropriate housing, to change one's environment or company, illness, and external compulsions such as eviction and slum clearance.

A precise assessment of the extent of migration within this country is very difficult to achieve. One of the prime sources for this type of data is the Census, and this itself is subject to various sources of error. Both the 1961 and the 1966 Censuses compiled migration statistics on the basis of a 10% sample of the population, thus entailing sampling error and bias due to unrepresentativeness, particularly of multi-household and new dwellings, the old, the widowed and divorced, and residents in hotels. Although correction factors can be calculated and the overall errors appear to have been relatively small (e.g. $\pm 1\frac{1}{2}\%$ due to bias, in total), errors arising out of non-response or inaccurate answers are more difficult to control (1) . The post-enumeration survey carried out on the 1966 Census reckoned, for example, that five-year migrants were under-estimated by some 4% (2) .

A comparison of GHS data on inter-regional migration with Census statistics would have to be based on the questions asking where people lived one and five years ago. However, the validity of such a comparison depends on the ability to compare like with like, and at present this is not entirely the case.

Comparison of the GHS sample with the Census (3) has shown substantial agreement between the two sources. There is however one area where the sampling method used in the GHS does not permit such comparisons, and that is migration and in particular inter-regional movement. The reasons for this are not entirely clear but are most likely to lie in the following areas.

(1) See "Migration in Britain" Ruth Welch, Centre for Urban and Regional Studies, Occasional Paper No.18 (University of Birmingham, 1971) Chapter 5.
(2) See (4) page 91 p. 106.
(3) See Chapter 3 section 5.

The first reason might be thought to lie in the decision not to interview people living in institutions for the reason that so far no suitable sampling frame has been available. The GHS therefore misses out on those who move between institutions or from private homes to institutions. (Temporary residents in institutions, defined as those whose stay is under six months, are attributed to their usual private residence by both the Census and the GHS.) There is however evidence from the 1966 Census that the mobility of residents in institutions was in fact somewhat below that of those in private households, and the total number living in institutions has not changed to any significant extent since then.

A second reason for non-comparability lies in the sampling procedure adopted by the GHS for dealing with multi-household addresses: at these only up to three households are interviewed (1) . Since in many cases such addresses contain a highly mobile population, part of this population is not caught in the GHS net. 3% of all addresses at which interviews were obtained contained more than three households and might have added some 9% to the total number of households interviewed, though this would have raised questions of over-weighting of multi-household addresses.

Third, the use of the Electoral Register for sampling addresses means that any buildings erected since the Register was compiled will not be sampled and these will, if occupied, all contain households that have moved within the previous year. The Register is between five and seventeen months out-of-date in England and Wales, while in Scotland it can be up to nineteen months out-of-date because it does not become available in London until seven months after compilation. Some 2% of dwellings will have been added to the housing stock during the 12 months by which the Register in England and Wales is out-of-date on average. Most of such new dwellings are likely to be occupied by a single household.

Last and perhaps most important is loss of response, for it may well be that those households whom interviewers were unable to contact, or who refused to be interviewed, contained a disproportionately high number of movers. This may, though it remains to be proved (2) , apply particularly to immigrants from outside Great Britain, living in Greater London, where GHS response was lower than in any other region. Although the 1966 Census showed movement in Greater London to be close to the national average, London did experience twice the national rate of immigrants from outside Great Britain. Since GHS results are not grossed up for non-response this factor may again lead to some under-estimation of movement.

(1) The reason for this are partly of a sampling and partly of a practical (i.e. interviewing) nature.

(2) The results of an investigation into non-response will be published by this office at a later date.

For these various reasons data on inter-regional migration has not been quoted, but consideration will be given to the possibility of achieving greater comparability with the Census in future years. When interpreting other data in the migration section it should be borne in mind that different characteristics might conceivably be displayed by those migrants whom the GHS was not able to interview for the reasons set out.

The subject of migration will be approached first from the angle of how long people have lived at their current address, followed by a section on the frequency of moves. Subsequent sections deal with the household composition of movers, the quality of the present compared with the previous accommodation, and the reasons for moving. A later section deals with those who were thinking of moving to a new address, and finally a comparison will be made of past and potential movers with the population at large.

a. Length of residence - GHS and other data sources

All households in the GHS are asked how long they have been resident at their current address, and those persons in the household who moved to the address within the last five years are asked for their addresses one and five years ago. In addition each person or persons who moved from the same private (i.e. non-institutional) address to the present address within the last year is termed a 'moving group'. All those resident at the address for less than one year are deemed to be 'recent movers' but only 'moving groups' are asked further questions about the household composition of the household each member of a moving group came from, as well as the reasons for moving. Where the head of the present household is both in a moving group and also was the head of the household he left, he is termed a 'continuing head of household' and is asked questions relating to the type of accommodation he occupied previously. Some of the analyses in this section are based on these 'continuing' heads of household.

It is therefore possible to have the following types of mover situation in any household:

- i. No-one has moved to the present address within the past year
- ii. The whole household has moved - either as a single group or as two or more groups. (Each group is numbered separately.)
- iii. One or more members of the household have moved, while one or more others have lived at the present address for at least one year (and are therefore not covered by the term 'recent movers').

In 1971 the GHS found a total of 1326 moving groups in 1185⁽¹⁾ households. 990 of these groups included the head of household, consisting of 721 'continuing' heads of household and 269 new ones. A total of 1042 heads of household had lived at the present address for less than one year; the difference of 52 consisted of heads of household who had moved to their present address from an institution. One-year movers, including those who came from institutions, were found in altogether 1238⁽¹⁾ households.

(1) Provisional figure.

The Labour Mobility Survey conducted in 1963(1) found that 7.6% of the individuals interviewed (aged 15 and over), including those living in institutions, had moved house within the previous year, compared with 8.8% for the GHS. Table 5.49 shows how the two distributions compare for length of residence.

TABLE 5.49 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY LENGTH OF RESIDENCE AT PRESENT ADDRESS:COMPARISON OF DATA FROM GHS (FOR MALE AND FEMALE HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD AND OTHER HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS) AND LABOUR MOBILITY SURVEY

Great Britain							
Length of Residence (years)	GHS 1971					Labour Mobility 1963	
	Heads of household			Other household members	TOTAL (aged 15+)	Length of residence (years)	TOTAL (aged 15+)
	Male	Female	TOTAL				
	%	%	%	%	%		%
Under 1	9.0	7.4	8.7	8.9	8.8	Under 1	7.6
1 but under 2	6.5	5.1	6.2	6.0	6.1	1 but under 2	5.2
2 but under 3	8.7	5.2	8.0	7.8	7.9	2 but under 3	7.2
3 but under 4	7.2	5.2	6.8	6.7	6.7	3 but under 4	6.4
4 but under 5	6.7	4.6	6.2	6.1	6.2	4 but under 5	5.2
5 but under 6	4.8	4.0	4.6	4.5	4.5		
6 - 10	18.9	16.0	18.3	18.8	18.6	5 - 9	21.0
11 - 20	21.0	18.3	20.4	25.9	23.4	10 - 19	22.5
21 - 30	7.6	9.5	8.0	8.0	8.0	20 - 29	15.0
31 - 40	6.9	14.5	8.5	5.4	6.8	30 - 39	5.9
Over 40	2.7	10.3	4.3	1.9	3.0	40 or over	4.0
BASE (=100%)	9489	2492	11981	13842	25823	BASE (=100%)	19924

The GHS shows for example that 35.7% of the population aged fifteen or over had moved within the previous five years(2), whereas between 1958 and 1963 only 31.6% had done so. But allowing for changes in migration habits, and sampling error, the two distributions show good agreement. The only major difference is for those who had lived between twenty and thirty years at their present address, covering the years 1941-1950 for the GHS sample and 1934-1943 for the Labour Mobility sample: the evacuation of the early War

(1) "Labour Mobility in Great Britain 1953-63", Amelia I. Harris assisted by Rosemary Clausen, Government Social Survey SS 333, (HMSO, March 1966) page 8.
(2) Compared with provisional Census data this may be an under-estimate.

years, and the blitz, could account for the higher rate of movement shown by the Labour Mobility survey.

A further comparison can be made with earlier housing surveys. The 1960 Housing Survey estimated (1) the annual rate of movement of households living within England and Wales at 8%, and the 1964 Housing Survey (2) at between 7% and 8%. These figures ignore multiple moves by some households and revealed no difference between London and the rest of England and Wales. The GHS found the annual rates of movement to be 11% for Greater London and 8% for the rest of England and Wales.

Most of the analyses in this chapter are in terms of the head of household, and it may be that other household members display different characteristics, as is shown for example in reasons for moving (Table 5.58). Table 5.49 shows that male and female heads of household displayed rather different rates of movement but this was very largely the result of the higher average age of female heads (women live longer). Differences between heads of household as such and other members aged fifteen or over were small for most categories except eleven to twenty and over thirty years. This again is a reflection of the age structure, many widows and single elderly women living on their own. An analysis by sex of members of the household other than the head, including all children (not shown separately), indicates that the differences were almost certainly attributable to age: up to six to ten years residence there was a slight preponderance of males (76%) over females (69%), thereafter of females over males.

b. Length of residence by age of head of household

As Table 5.50 shows, younger heads of household tended to move more frequently. The boxed figures indicate median length of residence of the head of household, this varying from one to two years for the under 25's to between eleven and twenty years for all aged 45 or older.

Also, while 36% of the sample had lived at their present address for less than five years, 98% of the under 25's had done so, and 85% of those aged between 25 and 29, while only 13-22% (mean 19%) of those in the age groups 60 or over had lived there for such a short time. Some 9% of the sample had moved in as recently as the previous 12 months, but 70% of these were aged under 45.

(1) See (2) page 113 p. 88

(2) See (2) page 112 p. 99

TABLE 5.50 HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY AGE BY LENGTH OF RESIDENCE AT PRESENT ADDRESS *

Great Britain

Length of Residence (years)	Head of Household Age								
	Up to 24	25 - 29	30 - 44	45 - 59	60 - 64	65 - 69	70 - 79	80 & over	TOTAL
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Under 1	47.1	21.3	9.7	4.6	4.5	4.2	3.3	3.5	8.7
1 but under 2	24.7	15.0	7.4	4.3	2.9	3.6	2.5	1.2	6.2
2 but under 3	16.2	20.1	10.9	5.6	4.0	5.5	4.2	2.3	8.0
3 but under 4	7.9	16.1	9.7	5.2	4.4	4.8	3.2	2.1	6.8
4 but under 5	2.0	12.7	9.4	4.7	4.6	4.2	3.9	4.2	6.2
5 but under 6	0.4	6.8	7.4	3.9	3.0	2.8	3.8	1.9	4.6
6 - 10	1.2	7.6	28.3	19.4	13.6	12.6	14.9	15.8	18.3
11 - 20	0.4	0.2	15.3	32.7	24.4	20.0	18.1	20.9	20.5
21 - 30	0.6	0.5	0.9	12.6	16.2	11.5	9.9	9.1	8.0
31 - 40	NIL	NIL	0.8	5.1	18.6	21.8	22.0	17.7	8.5
Over 40	NIL	NIL	0.2	2.1	3.8	9.1	14.4	21.9	4.2
BASE (=100%)	507	855	3129	3491	1190	1003	1342	430	11944

* Boxed figures indicate median length of residence for each age group.

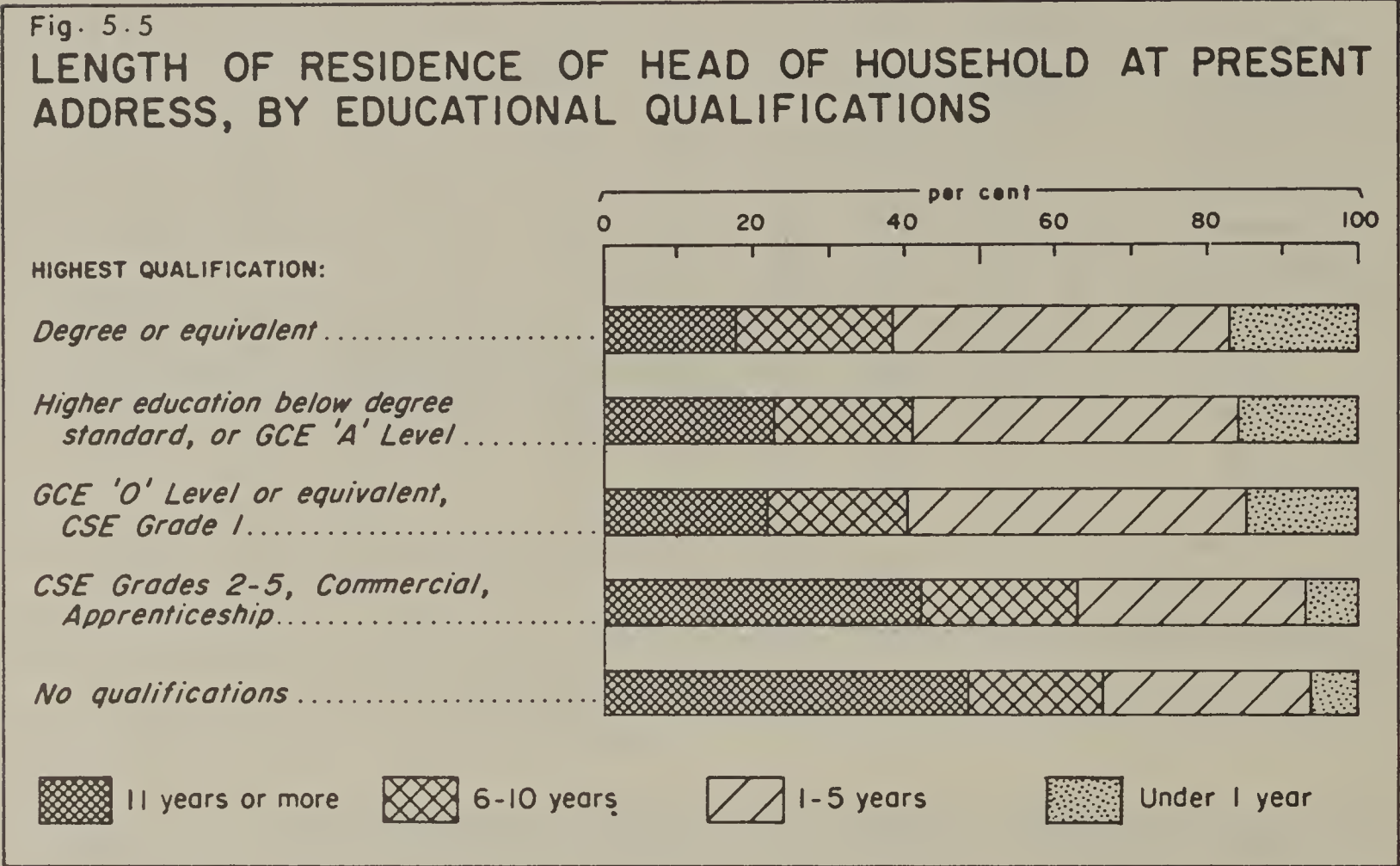
c. Length of residence by head of household's qualifications

There appears to have been a tendency for qualified people to move house more frequently, as illustrated in Figure 5.5 and Table 5.51 by a comparison of the proportions who had moved within the previous five years. For such short periods differences in qualifications due to age are not so important, but for longer periods the older generation's pattern of mobility is likely to be masked by the fact that they would be less likely to have attained any qualifications. Those without any, for example, constituted 52% of heads of household with under one year's residence but as much as 87% of those with over forty years' residence. (These figures have been calculated from the table).

Over the most recent five-year stretch, however, genuine differences in mobility are apparent between those with qualifications and those without. Between 52% and 56% of those with at least GCE 'O' Levels had lived at their present address for less than five years, but only 30-33% of those with CSE, apprenticeship, or no qualifications had lived there for such a short period. (Those with foreign and 'other' qualifications are a special case.) One-year movers included 15-17% of those with at least GCE 'O' Levels compared with only 7% of those with CSE, apprenticeship or no qualifications.

Median values, indicated by boxed figures, summarise the findings, the more highly qualified tending to live at the same address for four to five years on average, and the less well qualified for six to ten years. (A finer breakdown is not available.)

The Labour Mobility Survey also found that people with university training tended to make the largest number of moves, and those with elementary, secondary modern, or comprehensive schooling only, the smallest number⁽¹⁾ .



(1) See (1) page 149 p.11

TABLE 5.51 HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY HIGHEST QUALIFICATION LEVEL ATTAINED BY LENGTH OF RESIDENCE AT PRESENT ADDRESS +

Great Britain

Length of Residence (years)	Highest Qualification Level Attained *					
	Degree or equivalent (1-2)	Higher education below degree/GCE 'A' Level or equivalent (3-6)	GCE 'O' Levels or equivalent/ CSE Grade 1 (7-9)	CSE Grades 2-5/ Commercial/ apprenticeship (10-12)	Foreign and other qualifications (13-14)	No qualifications
	%	%	%	%	%	%
Under 1	16.7	15.9	14.7	6.9	9.0	6.9
1 but under 2	9.6	8.6	10.1	6.1	8.7	5.0
2 but under 3	12.8	11.6	11.8	7.6	10.1	6.7
3 but under 4	8.4	8.0	9.2	6.8	11.2	6.0
4 but under 5	8.8	8.0	8.5	5.8	7.1	5.7
5 but under 6	5.5	6.5	5.5	3.8	5.2	4.4
6 - 10	20.6	18.6	18.4	20.3	20.2	17.7
11 - 20	12.2	15.3	15.4	23.2	18.0	21.7
21 - 30	3.3	3.2	3.8	7.3	4.6	9.6
31 - 40	1.4	2.5	2.4	8.9	5.5	10.7
Over 40	1.0	1.8	0.3	3.3	1.4	5.6
BASE (=100%)	490	932	902	1047	367	7487
						11224

* For details of qualifications see Annex to Chapter 7.
+ Boxed figures indicate median values.

d. Number of moves in last five years by tenure

The form of tenure is a major determinant of mobility, as shown in Table 5.52. Owner occupiers and council tenants displayed a similar pattern of movement, almost two-thirds of them having lived at least five years in their present homes, and a quarter having moved just once.⁽¹⁾ Those whose tenancy went with their job or a business moved somewhat more frequently, a quarter of them having moved two or more times within five years. Tenants of unfurnished flats or houses tended to stay in one place for longer than owners and council tenants, almost three-quarters of them not having moved for at least five years and only 16% having moved once. On the other hand furnished tenants were more frequently on the move; this is partly a function of their age - many of them being students and young people more ready to move around ⁽²⁾. Only 22% in this category had not moved within the past five years, 23% had moved once, 36% two or three times, and 21% four or more times.

The bottom two lines of the table compare the GHS tenure distribution for movers with that from the 1964 Housing Survey. After allowing for the half-year difference in coverage (four and a half years for the 1964 survey, five years for the GHS) there appears to have been some speeding-up in the rate of movement for the major tenure categories, but it was slight. In fact for furnished tenants and particularly those renting with a business or getting accommodation with their job, or from a housing association, the rate of movement appears to have slowed down, perhaps because of the increased difficulty of finding such accommodation. (Scotland is excluded from the 1964 Housing Survey, but included in the GHS.) The general picture is similar to the somewhat higher overall rate of movement found by the GHS comparison with the Labour Mobility Survey.

(1) This similarity would certainly not hold if data were available splitting owners into those owning outright and those with a mortgage; the latter are likely to have moved more frequently than the former (See also (2) on page 156).

(2) See Table 5.10

TABLE 5.52 HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY TENURE BY NUMBER OF MOVES IN PAST FIVE YEARS

Great Britain

Number of Moves in past 5 years	Tenure						
	Owner occupier	Renting with job/ business	Renting from local authority/ New Town	Renting from housing association	Renting privately unfur- nished	Renting privately furnished	TOTAL
	%	%	%	No.	%	%	%
0	65.8	52.1	65.3	[34]	73.2	21.7	64.6
1	24.8	23.8	24.1	[22]	15.6	23.0	23.4
2	6.0	11.6	6.3	[8]	5.8	17.8	6.7
3	2.4	6.1	2.7	[3]	3.3	17.8	3.2
4	0.6	3.1	0.9	[3]	1.3	8.7	1.1
5 or over	0.4	3.6	0.7	[NIL]	0.8	12.0	1.0
BASE (=100%)	5857	576	3676	69	1413	309	11899
% making one or more moves 1966 - 1971 (GHS Great Britain)	34	48	35	+	27	78	35
% making one or more moves 1960 - 1964 (Housing Survey England and Wales) *	32	64	33	+	26	84	34

* See (2) page 112. Calculated from page 102. Figures adjusted upwards to allow for ½ year difference in period covered.

+ Included in 'with job/business'

- e. Number of moves by head of household in last five years, by household income and tenure

In Table 5.53 mobility is considered in relation to total gross household income, as well as tenure. Older average age accounts for the above-average proportions of non-movers among those with small incomes, both for owner occupiers and for private renters, though apparently not for council tenants(1).

Although owner occupiers and council tenants were seen(in Table 5.52)to have similar patterns of mobility as a group, considerable differences emerge when each group is analysed in terms of income. These differences reflect the greater propensity to move among owner occupiers with higher incomes, as shown by the fact that 43% of those with incomes over £40 a week had moved in the past five years, compared with only 26% of council tenants in this income group. But for all incomes under £30 a week the pattern was reversed, council tenants tending to move somewhat more frequently than owner occupiers. What this means is that the owner occupiers with lower incomes tended to be less mobile than the average owner occupiers, whereas among council tenants income did not appear to make much difference to mobility except in the highest income group, where mobility was in fact lowest.(2)

Privately renting households displayed even greater mobility than did owner occupiers among the higher income groups, but less mobility than did council tenants among those at the other end of the income scale. A larger proportion of private renters (21%) had moved two or more times in the previous five years than had either owner occupiers (10%) or council tenants (12%). (Separate figures for furnished and unfurnished tenants were not readily available)

There was a certain amount of bias in the proportion of 'no answers' to household income in different groups. As with head of household income, the highest refusal/no answer rate was among owner occupiers (26%) and the lowest among council tenants (19%); in each group those who had not moved at all had the highest rates of 'no answers' and the most frequent movers the lowest rates (varying, for example, from 21% down to 12%, for council tenants).

(1) Age is not shown separately in this table but see also Tables 5.9, 5.10 and 5.50 for the relation of age to income, tenure and length of residence.

(2) Reference has already been made, in Table 5.19, to the fact that outright owners were a group with markedly lower average income than those with a mortgage, and this is related to mobility as shown in Table 5.53.

TABLE 5.53 HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY TENURE AND GROSS WEEKLY HOUSEHOLD INCOME
BY NUMBER OF MOVES IN PAST FIVE YEARS

Great Britain

Tenure and Number of Moves in Past 5 Years	Gross Weekly Household Income (£)						
	Under 10	10-14	15-19	20-29	30-39	40 or more	TOTAL
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Owner Occupier							
0	85.0	79.6	77.0	67.8	58.0	57.3	64.2
1	10.6	17.1	18.5	22.4	31.3	29.3	25.5
2	2.9	2.3	3.7	6.3	7.1	8.1	6.5
3 or more	1.5	1.0	1.1	3.5	3.7	5.4	3.8
BASE (=100%)	339	299	270	771	942	1729	4349
Renting from council							
0	64.9	64.8	57.2	56.9	63.1	74.1	64.1
1	26.9	27.1	29.8	24.7	24.7	19.2	24.3
2	5.8	5.2	7.6	10.6	7.2	3.7	6.7
3 or more	2.9	3.2	5.7	8.0	5.3	3.2	4.9
BASE (=100%)	376	347	262	689	639	694	3007
Renting privately							
0	79.9	74.3	55.1	53.5	49.4	48.6	59.2
1	12.3	12.6	22.0	25.7	20.2	22.7	19.7
2	3.2	5.2	8.9	9.2	13.6	11.9	8.8
3 or more	4.8	8.7	14.9	11.7	17.1	17.0	12.3
BASE (=100%)	309	230	214	400	316	335	1803
All tenures +							
0	76.1	72.4	63.8	60.6	58.1	60.4	63.2 *
1	17.0	19.8	23.4	24.0	27.2	25.9	24.0 *
2	4.0	4.1	6.4	8.6	8.1	7.4	7.0 *
3 or more	2.9	4.0	6.5	6.9	6.5	6.3	5.8 *
BASE (=100%)	1026	878	747	1864	1902	2762	9177

* The large proportion of 'no answers' to household income (23%) accounts for differences between these percentages and those in Table 5.52.

+ Including tenure not stated.

f. Number of moves in last five years by head of household's socio-economic group

The most mobile socio-economic group was professional workers, over half of whom had moved at least once in the previous five years, and a fifth had done so at least twice, as shown in Table 5.54. Intermediate non-manual workers such as teachers were nearly as mobile.

There was little difference between the remaining groups, apart from the special case of those who had never worked, who were very immobile, often for medical reasons. More professional workers moved for reasons connected with their job than did any other category, as shown subsequently (1). Their higher mobility may therefore in part be due to possibly greater ease of finding employment as well as to a greater readiness to move because their educational training had in many cases conditioned them to living away from home. To the extent that socio-economic group is linked with qualifications, (as is shown to be the case in Chapter 7), the findings of the Labour Mobility Survey mentioned above support the conclusions reached here.

(1) See page 168.

TABLE 5.54 HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP BY NUMBER OF MOVES IN PAST FIVE YEARS

Great Britain

Number of Moves in Past five Years	Socio-Economic Group *									TOTAL
	Professional	Employers and managers	Inter- mediate non- manual	Junior non- manual	Skilled manual (incl. foremen & supervisors) & own account non- professional	Semi- skilled manual & personal service	Unskilled manual	Never worked		
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	
0	48.8	63.3	57.9	64.2	65.1	68.5	69.5	86.9	65.2	
1	30.9	25.4	25.1	23.3	24.1	21.5	21.3	10.8	23.7	
2	11.0	6.7	8.5	6.5	6.8	5.4	6.1	1.3	6.7	
3	6.4	3.3	4.1	3.7	2.7	2.7	2.1	0.9	3.3	
4	1.3	0.9	2.1	1.3	0.8	1.3	0.7	0.4	1.1	
5 or more	2.0	0.5	2.6	1.1	0.7	0.8	0.5	NIL	1.0	
BASE (=100%)	453	1694	725	1577	3863	2253	764	221	11560	
Armed Forces/Full time students									115	

* For derivation of these broad categories of SEG, see Chapter 4 page 61.

g. Number of moves in last five years, by colour of head of household

Although the number of 'coloured' informants interviewed in 1971 was small, there is some evidence that they tended to be more mobile than the 'white' population: the proportions who had moved two or more times in the previous five years were 35% for coloured heads of household and 12% for white ones, and the proportions who had not moved for at least five years were 40% and 65% respectively.

Although some of the coloured heads of household will have come to this country within the five years referred to, so that they would be one move 'ahead' of those native to Great Britain, the same applies to white immigrants from Northern Ireland or abroad (including some returning U.K. citizens), who constituted some 70% of immigrants into the U.K. between 1966 and 1971 (1). In any case the proportion of heads of household who had moved five or more times in this period was 6% for the coloured population but only 1% for the white population.

(1) "Social Trends" No. 3 (HMSO, 1972) Table 11.

h. Household type before and since move

A move to a new home in many cases means the whole family moves, but in other cases either members of the old household go to join other households or they form a new one, particularly on getting married. Table 5.55 shows the changes in household composition for those who had moved in the past year, limited to those cases where the head of household was also a member of the previous household. In three-quarters of these households the head remained the same person; in 15% he was a son or daughter of the previous head of household and had either got married, or moved away to live on his own or to have more room to bring up a family. In less than 3% of cases was the new head of household unrelated to the previous head.

TABLE 5.55 ONE YEAR MOVING GROUPS THAT INCLUDE THE PRESENT HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE BY RELATIONSHIP OF PRESENT TO PREVIOUS HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD

Great Britain						
Household Type	Relationship of Present to Previous Head of Household				BASE	
	Same person	Child	Other relative	Non-relative	(=100%)	%
Individuals aged less than 60 and small adult households %	55.9	30.3	8.1	6.2	320	33.4
Small families %	77.4	12.1	10.5	0.3	305	31.9
Large families and large adult households %	93.5	2.5	2.5	2.0	201	21.0
Older small households and individuals aged 60 or over %	90.8	0.8	6.9	1.5	131	13.7
TOTAL %	75.3	14.6	7.5	2.6	957	100

i. Change in size of accommodation

Size of accommodation was a frequent source of dissatisfaction, either because it was too small or too large, and a quarter of all recently moving households mentioned this as one reason for moving. The term 'recent movers' is used to denote those who had moved within the previous year. Table 5.56 shows the number of rooms in the old and the new accommodation (1). (Some of the categories have been combined because of small numbers.) The dividing line came between those previously living in four or fewer rooms and those living in five or more rooms: the former tended to move into larger, the latter into smaller accommodation. In some cases there was substantial change: thus 14% of households previously living in three rooms or fewer moved into six or more rooms, while 6% of those who had had six or more rooms moved into two or three rooms.

TABLE 5.56 ALL ONE YEAR MOVING GROUPS WITH CONTINUING HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY NUMBER OF ROOMS IN PREVIOUS BY NUMBER OF ROOMS IN PRESENT ACCOMMODATION

Great Britain									
Number of Rooms in Previous Accommodation	Number of Rooms in Present Accommodation							BASE (=100%) %	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7 or more		
1 - 3 %	4.1	13.4	19.9	28.6	21.6	9.9	4.1	171	24.1
4 %	NIL	2.3	9.7	30.3	32.0	21.7	4.6	175	24.7
5 %	0.6	2.5	4.3	13.6	37.7	27.8	13.6	159	22.4
6 or more %	NIL	0.5	5.8	14.1	25.8	32.2	22.4	205	28.9
TOTAL %	1.1	4.4	9.6	21.4	28.8	23.1	11.7	709	100

(1) This table is confined to households with a continuing head i.e. those where the head of household of the old and the new household was the same person. The reason is that only such households are asked details about the previous accommodation; to do otherwise would lead to multi-counting.

j. Change in amenities

The extent to which moves resulted in better bath and lavatory facilities is shown in Table 5.57. Marginal totals indicate the improvement for families previously having to share or do without these amenities. The proportion having sole use of a bath increased from 74% to 88%; thus the proportion sharing or lacking a bath dropped from 26% to 12%. Similarly for flush lavatories, where the proportion with sole use (inside or outside the accommodation) increased from 84% to 93% thus the proportion having to share or lacking one altogether dropped from 16% to 7%.

TABLE 5.57 ONE YEAR MOVING GROUPS WITH CONTINUING HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY PREVIOUS BY PRESENT AMENITIES

Great Britain

Previous Bath/Shower	Present Bath/Shower			BASE (=100%) %	
	Sole use	Shared	None		
Sole use %	94.3	1.3	4.4	523	73.5
Shared or none %	70.4	16.9	13.2	189	26.5
TOTAL %	87.8	5.5	6.7	712	100

Previous W. C.	Present W. C.			BASE (=100%) %		
	Sole Use		Shared or none			
	Inside accommodation	Other				
	Sole use	%	91.5	6.1	2.4	588	83.8
Shared or none	%	57.0	10.5	32.5	114	16.2
TOTAL	%	86.5	6.7	7.0	702	100

k. Reasons for moving by type of moving group

The main reason impelling people to move is given in Table 5.58 for all those who had moved from a private address in the twelve months preceding interview. Movers have been separated into continuing and new head of household groups, the former split by sex of head of household, and groups not including the head of household. These four groups displayed very different patterns.

Continuing head of household moving groups where the head of household was male moved mainly for 'housing' and job reasons (38% and 25% respectively); those where a woman was the head of household moved mainly for housing and personal reasons (46% and 26%); job reasons were given by only 6% of female heads of household and personal reasons by 13% of male heads of household. Female heads of household found themselves more frequently than male ones in accommodation that was either condemned or too expensive - this is likely to be connected with the older average age of female heads of household.

New head of household moving groups had moved predominantly for personal reasons (72%), mainly because they got married (39%) or for reasons such as wanting to live near or with their family or friends (33%).

Moving groups not including the head of household were similar to new head of household groups in the reasons they gave for moving, the most common being marriage (43%), followed by personal reasons such as those just mentioned, but also the desire to move away from one's family, or the end of a marriage through death or separation (35% in all). Only 6% in this group mentioned housing reasons, and 13% job reasons.

Taking all groups combined, housing reasons, such as inadequate or excessive size of the old accommodation, poor amenities or structural condition, or cost, were the main motive for 25% of the movers. Environmental reasons such as the desire for a better neighbourhood or better shopping facilities or other amenities were given by 7%. Reasons connected with a job change or the desire to live nearer one's place of work were the primary motive for 17% of movers,⁽¹⁾ while 42% put personal reasons such as marriage, retirement or ill health, or the reasons already referred to at the top of the list. 5% left in order to buy rather than go on renting, while 3% were either evicted or had agreed voluntarily to vacate their old home because the owner wanted it.

This table is confined to listing the main reason. On average each continuing head of household moving group gave 1.7 reasons for moving, the most common additional reasons being connected with the type or condition of their old accommodation and with the neighbourhood, which was found lacking in facilities or otherwise not congenial.

(1) Change of job accounted for 15½%, desire to live near place of work for 1½%; the latter reason might alternatively be added to the 'environmental' reasons.

TABLE 5.58 ONE YEAR MOVING GROUPS BY TYPE BY MAIN REASON FOR MOVE

Great Britain

Main Reason for Move *	Type of Moving Group				
	Continuing HOH		New HOH	Groups excluding present HOH	TOTAL
	Male	Female			
Housing Reasons	%	%	%	%	%
Too large	1.8	7.5	2.1	0.6	1.9
Too small	12.1	6.5	6.9	1.0	7.8
Poor amenities or standard	4.0	2.1	0.4	0.3	2.2
Condemned/due for demolition	4.4	12.9	0.4	0.6	3.3
Too expensive	3.7	8.6	0.4	1.6	2.9
Other housing reasons	11.4	8.6	2.1	1.3	6.8
TOTAL (Housing reasons)	37.5	46.2	12.4	5.5	25.0
Environmental Reasons	11.6	9.7	0.8	2.3	7.0
Job/Study Reasons	24.5	6.4	8.6	12.7	17.0
Personal Reasons					
Get married	2.6	NIL	38.6	42.5	19.6
Retirement/ill health	3.7	8.6	NIL	1.9	2.9
Other personal reasons	6.9	17.2	33.5	34.7	19.9
TOTAL (Personal reasons)	13.2	25.8	72.1	79.2	42.4
Other Reasons					
Been asked to leave	3.9	9.7	2.1	0.6	3.1
To buy a house/flat	8.3	4.3	2.6	0.6	4.9
Other reasons	2.3	2.1	1.7	1.0	1.8
TOTAL (Other reasons)	14.4	16.1	6.4	2.3	9.8
BASE (=100%)	568	93	233	308	1202

* A fuller description of these codes is contained in the Coding Notes in Appendix C of this report. "Too small" = codes 2, 1x, 2x; "poor amenities or standard" = codes 3 & 9; "other housing reasons" = codes 12-14, 16-17; "job/study reasons" = codes 15 & 25; "other personal reasons" = codes 19, 20, 22, 24; "other reasons" = codes 28, 2y.

1. Reasons for moving by previous tenure

Table 5.59 shows the previous tenure of recent moving groups with a continuing head of household. More owner occupiers than other groups had moved because the house or flat they were living in was getting too small for their families, and they were also more often impelled by environmental, job, and personal reasons other than marriage or retirement/ill health. Local authority tenants mentioned excessive size, miscellaneous housing, and environmental reasons, as well as a decision to buy, with above-average frequency, while job reasons played a less important role with them than with any other tenure group. Housing reasons in fact accounted for half of all the answers given. It is possible that the type of job council tenants tended to have (Table 5.18 shows 81% to have been manual workers) did not necessitate a house move as often as it did for other types of tenants. As a group they were not less mobile than the average household (see Table 5.52). On the other hand it may be that council tenants were less willing to find job opportunities in other areas. Another possible factor is the difficulty council tenants might experience in finding accommodation which would give the same advantages of security of tenure and relatively low rent, and that therefore their motivation would have to be particularly strong before they would contemplate a move. (This would of course also apply to many tenants of unfurnished property.)

Tenants of unfurnished privately rented accommodation tended to be particularly dissatisfied with its structural condition, one in five saying it had poor amenities, was in a poor state of repair or had been condemned. They were also more likely to be ill or going into retirement (a function of their average age), obliged to leave because the owner wanted possession, or wanting to buy. Environmental reasons did not play an important part either with unfurnished or with furnished tenants. For the latter, job reasons, eviction etc, and the desire to buy a house or flat played an above-average part in inducing a move.

TABLE 5.59 ONE YEAR MOVING GROUPS WITH CONTINUING HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY PREVIOUS TENURE BY MAIN REASON FOR MOVE

Great Britain					
Main Reason for Move	Previous Tenure				
	Owner Occupier	Renting from local authority or New Town	Renting privately unfurnished or from Housing Association	Renting privately furnished	TOTAL
	%	%	%	%	%
Housing Reasons					
Too large	2.0	6.2	1.2	NIL	2.4
Too small	15.1	11.2	7.5	10.4	11.2
Poor amenities or standard	2.5	2.5	6.2	4.5	3.8
Condemned/due for demolition	4.5	7.5	9.4	1.5	5.7
Too expensive	3.5	4.4	5.6	4.5	4.4
Other housing reasons	8.5	18.1	9.4	9.7	11.0
TOTAL (Housing reasons)	36.1	49.9	39.3	30.6	38.5
Environmental Reasons	16.6	15.0	6.9	5.2	11.3
Job/Study Reasons	28.6	8.7	21.2	29.1	21.9
Personal Reasons					
Get married	1.5	1.9	2.5	3.7	2.1
Retirement/ill health	3.0	5.6	7.5	1.5	4.4
Other personal reasons	12.5	7.5	5.0	6.0	8.1
TOTAL (Personal reasons)	17.0	15.0	15.0	11.2	14.6
Other Reasons					
Evicted/asked to leave	-	2.5	6.9	10.4	4.3
To buy	-	10.6	10.6	12.7	7.6
Other reasons	3.5	0.6	1.9	3.0	2.3
TOTAL (Other reasons)	3.5	13.7	19.4	26.1	14.2
BASE (=100%)	199	160	160	134	653

m. Reasons for moving by socio-economic group of head of household

An analysis of the reasons for moving by socio-economic group has been condensed into four broad SEGs because of the small numbers involved, and only the main types of reasons have been given, in Table 5.60. This shows that 36% of those in professional and managerial occupations gave job reasons as their main motive for moving, compared with 21% for all workers. Housing reasons played a much more decisive role for manual workers, about half of whom gave these as their main reason for moving compared with about 30% for non-manual workers.(1)

TABLE 5.60 ONE YEAR MOVING GROUPS WITH CONTINUING HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY MAIN REASON FOR MOVE

Great Britain

Main Reason for Move (broad types)	Socio-Economic Group * of Head of Household				
	Professional, employers and managers	Intermediate and junior non-manual	Skilled manual (incl. foremen & supervisors)& own account non- professional	Semi-skilled and unskilled manual and personal service	TOTAL
	%	%	%	%	%
Housing	26.8	31.2	45.2	51.0	38.7
Environment	9.8	11.1	12.1	12.2	11.4
Job	34.6	20.1	15.6	12.2	20.3
Personal	13.7	18.8	14.6	13.5	15.0
Other	15.0	18.8	12.6	11.0	14.6
BASE (=100%) +	146	135	189	147	616
Armed Forces/ full- time students/never worked					32

* For derivation of these broad categories of SEG, see Chapter 4 page 61.

+ Rounding errors due to the weighted Scottish sample (each figure for Scotland has to be halved) are aggravated in this table because a large number of categories, both of reasons for moving and of SEGs, have been condensed; for this reason percentages have been based on sums of numbers instead of on column totals.

(1) It can also be shown, from other tabulations on migration, that professional people and employers/managers tended to move further afield, often involving inter-regional moves, whereas manual workers were much more likely to move only locally. This ties up with the fact that half of all inter-regional movements (by all persons) were for work reasons, and only 11% for housing reasons.

8. POTENTIAL MOVEMENT

In order to gain some idea of the extent of possible future movement of population, all households are asked whether they ("any of you") are seriously considering moving from their present address and if so, what steps they have undertaken and why they want to move, either as a whole household or in part. Any who are thinking of moving are denoted as 'potential movers'. While there is a gap between contemplating a move and actually making it, there is nevertheless some evidence from previous surveys to show the extent to which plans become realities. In the 1960 Housing Survey already referred to, informants were asked if anyone in the household was trying to find separate accommodation at the moment, or if the whole household was trying to move. In the follow-up survey four-and-a-half years later, it was possible to identify the proportions who had moved by that time and when they had moved. It was estimated that, outside Greater London (for which comparable data was not easily obtainable), 60% of the households who in 1960 had intended moving as one group had actually moved by the time of the 1964 survey, assuming that non-response conformed to response; (69% assuming that all non-response units had in fact moved) (1). Four years is of course rather a long time for intentions to materialise, and it would have been helpful to have had an analysis of the time within which these groups had moved, in order to see how long it takes for the move to occur. (The households who had not moved by 1964 appeared to have older heads).

The proportions of households that were potential movers in 1960, 1964 (1965 for Scotland) and 1971 are shown in Table 5.61.

TABLE 5.61 HOUSEHOLDS - PERCENTAGE WHO WERE POTENTIAL MOVERS 1960, 1964/5 AND 1971

Percentage wishing to move	Greater London			Rest of England & Wales			All England & Wales			Scotland	
	1960*	1964+	1971 GHS	1960*	1964 +	1971 GHS	1960*	1964 +	1971 GHS	1965x	1971 GHS
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
As a whole household	16.5	14.2	18.0	10.9	9.2	13.9	12.0	10.1	14.5	13	15.7
Splitting up	1.7	2.6	2.9	1.7	1.3	2.5	1.7	1.4	2.6	1	3.6
TOTAL	18.2	16.8	20.9	12.6	10.5	16.4	13.7	11.5	17.1	14	19.3
BASE (=100%)	2,767,000	2,689,000	1,503	11,655,000	12,139,000	9,286	14,422,000	14,828,000	10,789	2,660	1,198

* See (2) page 113 . page 79. Base = estimated population totals (see + page 114).
+ See (2) page 112 . page 110. Base = estimated population totals.
x See +Table 5.21. pp 43-45.

(1) See (2) page 112. pp. 119 - 122

It appears that more people were expressing a desire to move in 1971 than had done so in the earlier surveys, the proportion for Great Britain as a whole fluctuating from about 14% in 1960 to 12% in 1964/5 to over 17% of households interviewed in 1971. The phenomenon of households intending to split up (mainly because of children marrying) became as common in the rest of England and Wales as it had been in Greater London in the mid-1960's, and in Scotland it increased most of all. These comparisons should be interpreted cautiously since the question wording was not identical in the four surveys⁽¹⁾, the absolute changes were small, and hypothetical situations are always difficult to assess. Nevertheless the findings do support earlier evidence of a generally greater mobility of the population.

a. Action taken to move

In 1971 a total of 2154 potentially moving groups were identified, in 2080 households. Of these groups 1758 were thinking of moving as a whole household; the remainder intended to split up, either all members moving but to different addresses, or part of the household moving. In relation to all households those containing potential movers formed an appreciable fraction (17%) but, judging from GHS statistics of previous movers, only about 60% of these would be likely to move within a year (the ratio of past to potential moving groups). Using the 1964 Housing Survey results, limited to households moving as a single group, this corresponded to the proportion of 1960 potential movers who had in fact moved by 1964. In other words, most potential movers actually do move within about a year or they do not move at all.

Table 5.62 shows the numbers of potential movers, both in terms of moving groups and of households, as well as the numbers who had already taken some action towards moving; for comparison corresponding numbers of recent one-year movers are also given. The tables that follow are based either on all potentially moving groups or on those intending to move as a whole household. (The smaller base numbers in Tables 5.63 - 5.67 compared with Table 5.62 are due to non-response.)

TABLE 5.62 HOUSEHOLDS - PERCENTAGE WHO WERE POTENTIAL OR ACTUAL MOVERS

Great Britain		
	No.	%
All households in sample	11988	100.0
Households with potential movers	2080	17.4
containing : Potentially moving groups	2154	-
of which : moving as a whole household	1758	14.7
of which : had taken some action	1249	10.4
had taken no action yet, or no information	509	4.2
Households with movers in previous year	1238	10.3
containing: Moving groups	1326	-
Heads of household who had moved in previous year	1042	8.7
of whom : 'continuing' heads of household	721	6.0

(1) In the three earlier surveys informants were asked if the whole household was trying to move "at the moment", or if any of its members were trying to find separate accommodation.

Table 5.63 shows the types of action taken by potential movers of all types. The most common action was an application to the local council (35%), which was made more often by those households intending to move as a whole (37%), than by households splitting up (22%). Just under a quarter had contacted agents or owners with a view to buying, and a further 12% had looked at, or inserted, advertisements. Some 21% of the splitting groups had taken 'other' forms of action - this would cover such things as moving into tied accommodation, emigrating and, especially, moving in with friends or relatives or into accommodation occupied by them (e.g. a girl getting married and moving in with her husband).

The degree of earnestness with which a move is envisaged is difficult to judge, and it will be noticed that 28% of moving groups had done nothing so far; these are omitted from some of the subsequent tables. A further 6% said they had just "looked around" (including looking at vacant property) and these too could perhaps be said not to be very serious in their intent. In all, two-thirds of all potential movers had in fact applied to a landlord or owner with a view to buying or renting. Most of those who had done something had taken more than one form of action.

TABLE 5.63 POTENTIAL MOVERS BY TYPE BY ACTION TAKEN

Great Britain			
Action Taken	Type of Moving Group		
	Whole household	Other groups	TOTAL
	%	%	%
Applied to council	37.1	22.4	34.5
Approached agents/owners to buy	23.3	25.4	23.7
Advertisement to buy	11.4	13.0	11.7
Approached agents/landlord to rent	7.0	11.1	7.7
Advertisement to rent	5.9	5.4	5.8
Being re-housed	3.2	0.5	2.7
Looking around	6.4	5.7	6.3
Other action	8.8	21.3	11.0
No action yet	27.5	28.6	27.6
BASE (=100%) *	1722	370	2091

* More than one type of action can be taken, so percentages do not sum to 100.

b. Tenure by action taken

The type of action taken varied also with the type of tenure, as shown in Table 5.64, which is confined to those households who were thinking of moving as a whole (82% of all potentially moving groups). The bottom row of the table shows the proportion of households in each tenure group who said they wanted to move as a whole household. It is apparent that these proportions were much higher for households with the least permanence or security of tenure: 40% of all households living in furnished accommodation stated they wished to move (as a whole household), compared with 11% of owner occupiers and 16% of council tenants.

Still talking of potential movers, 60% of those who were already council tenants had again approached a local authority for re-housing, but so had 57% of those living in unfurnished accommodation and 34% of those in furnished flats or rooms, and even 9% of owner occupiers. Naturally more of the latter (56%) had taken some action towards buying again than had any other group. About a third of potentially moving owner-occupiers, those renting with job/business, and furnished tenants had done nothing so far, and neither had 23% of council tenants and 17% of unfurnished tenants.

TABLE 5.64 POTENTIAL MOVERS (WHOLE HOUSEHOLDS) BY TENURE BY ACTION TAKEN

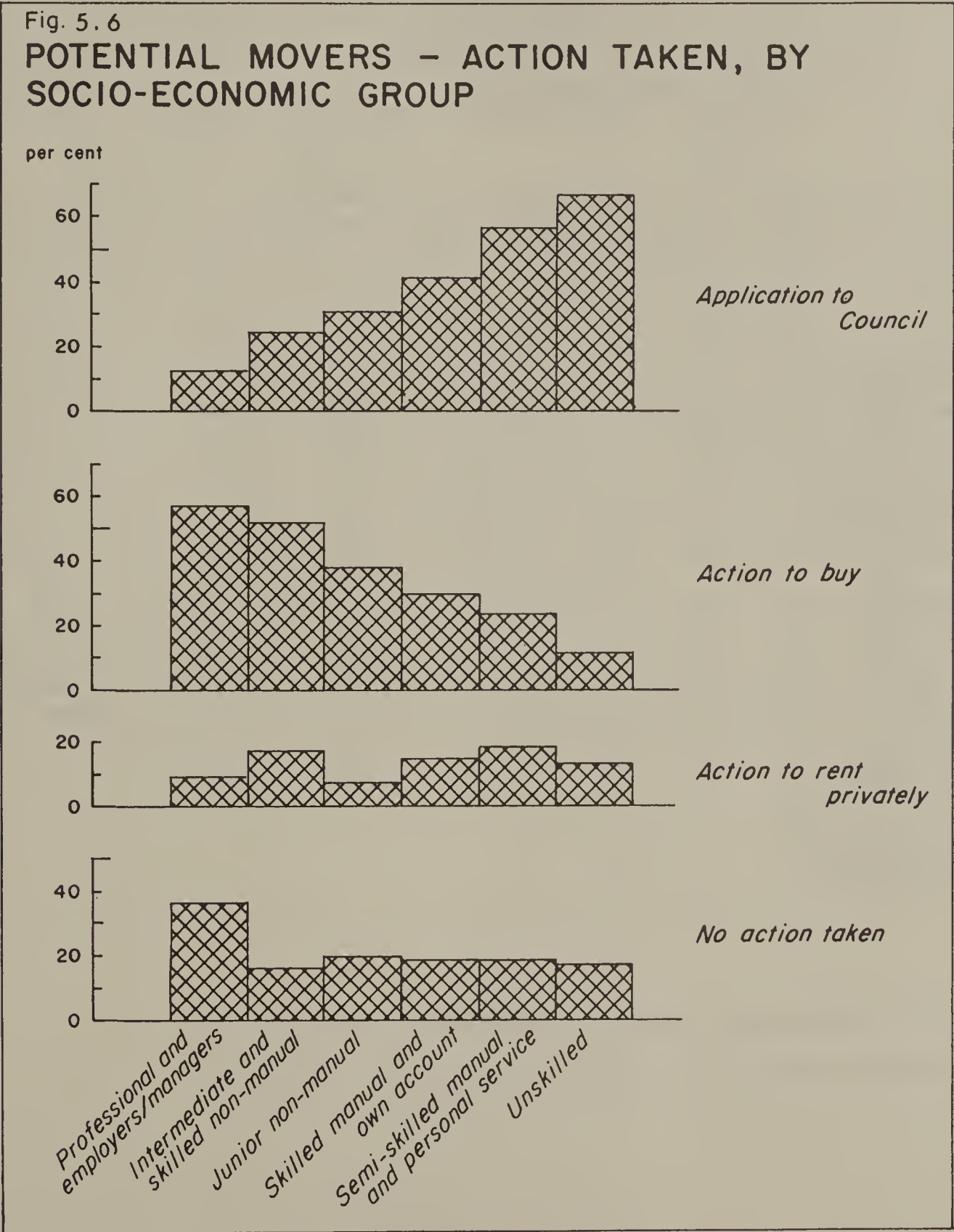
Great Britain

Action Taken	Tenure					
	Owner occupier	Renting with job/business	Renting from local authority or New Town	Renting privately unfurnished or from Housing Association	Renting privately furnished	TOTAL
	%	%	%	%	%	%
Applied to council	9.4	23.7	59.5	57.1	33.8	37.2
Approached agents/owners to buy	39.4	18.5	10.8	18.2	19.7	23.3
Advertisement to buy	16.1	10.3	7.1	10.6	12.6	11.4
Approached agents/landlord to rent	1.9	8.2	5.7	15.2	16.5	6.9
Advertisement to rent	1.1	5.1	8.0	8.3	14.2	5.9
Being re-housed	2.3	1.0	2.4	8.3	0.8	3.2
Looking around	12.9	4.1	2.1	2.6	6.3	6.5
Other action	6.5	21.6	8.3	7.6	14.2	8.7
No action yet	35.5	34.0	22.8	16.5	31.5	27.4
BASE (=100%)	614	97	575	303	127	1717
Potential movers (whole households) as a % of each tenure group	10.5	16.7	15.6	20.7	39.8	14.4

* More than one type of action can be taken, so percentages do not sum to 100.

c. Socio-economic group by action taken

A good discriminant of type of action taken to find a new home is the socio-economic group of the head of household. This is illustrated in Figure 5.6 and Table 5.65, which show very clear differences between the SEG of people who were in the market to buy a house and those relying on local authorities to provide them with a home (1). Not surprisingly, non-manual workers tended to want to buy their new home, whereas manual workers tended to look to the local authority to provide them with accommodation. Potential buyers (i.e. those who had either approached agents etc or had followed up or put in advertisements to buy) ranged from 56% of professional workers and employers/managers to 11% of unskilled workers, whereas potential council tenants ranged from 12% to 66% respectively, for the same two groups of workers.



(1) The table is based on potentially moving whole households.

None of the other forms of action are characterised by such differences between socio-economic groups. It is probable, judging by the higher percentages who had either taken no action or had "just looked around", that professional workers and employers/managers could afford to wait longer than others before taking any action to find a new home. This is of course due to the far higher proportion of owner-occupiers among these two groups.

TABLE 5.65 POTENTIAL MOVERS (WHOLE HOUSEHOLDS) BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP
OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY ACTION TAKEN

Great Britain

Action Taken	Socio-Economic Group * of Head of Household						
	Profess- ional, employers and managers	Intermed- iate non- manual	Junior non- manual	Skilled manual (incl. foremen & supervisors) & own account non-profess- ional	Semi-skilled manual and personal service	Unskilled manual	TOTAL
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Applied to council	11.8	24.2	31.1	40.9	57.0	66.4	37.0
Approached agents/ owners to buy	36.5	34.2	25.0	21.0	15.6	7.3	23.4
Advertisement to buy	19.5	17.5	12.7	9.0	8.3	3.6	11.5
Approached agents/ landlords to rent	4.9	10.8	3.9	8.1	9.6	7.3	7.1
Advertisement to rent	4.3	6.7	3.5	6.8	8.9	5.5	5.9
Being re-housed	1.5	3.3	2.6	3.4	4.0	7.3	3.1
Looking around	10.8	6.7	6.6	6.6	5.0	1.8	6.5
Other action	8.0	5.8	10.1	8.2	9.3	8.2	8.3
No action yet	36.2	30.8	28.1	28.0	16.9	22.7	27.2
BASE (=100%) +	323	120	228	558	302	110	1639
Forces/full time stu- dents/never worked							49

* For derivation of these broad categories of SEG see Chapter 4, page 61

+ More than one type of action can be taken, so percentages do not sum to 100.

d. Reasons for wishing to move

Table 5.66 sets out the main reason for wishing to move, for all potential moving groups who had actually done something to find a new home. Compared with those who had moved to their present address within the previous year (right hand column) there were more households wishing to move for 'housing' reasons (43% as against 25%) and for 'environmental' reasons (13% compared with 7%), and fewer who had personal reasons (24% and 42% respectively) or job/study reasons (11% and 17% respectively). Housing and environmental reasons were more common for households intending to move as a single group, while personal reasons predominated where the existing household would be splitting up- mostly to get married (40%). The single most common type of reason for wishing to move was that the existing accommodation was too small.

Although 35% of whole-household movers have been seen (in Table 5.63) to have taken steps towards buying a home, only 7% actually gave this as their main reason for moving. It is interesting to find that 88% (5%) of these potential movers had in fact moved in the previous year, as part of a moving group containing a 'continuing' head of household.

It will be clear from inspection of the differences in the distribution of reasons for potential as against actual moves that many of these are likely to be statistically significant. A more valid comparison will be possible when GHS 1972 data becomes available; then the numbers who in 1971 expressed a desire to move can be compared with the numbers who actually moved in 1971/2. (A better comparison would involve a follow-up of the 1971 potential movers.) Meanwhile it is possible to hypothesise that, where the reasons for actual movement exceed the reasons for potential movement, this may be because such a move is not anticipated far in advance. This is the case particularly in respect of job changes (or the desire to move nearer one's place of work, a reason not always easy to separate from an actual change of job), marriage and miscellaneous personal reasons. Where the reasons for actual movement fall short of the desire to move, it is similarly possible to infer that such reasons often do not have the impelling force sufficiently strong actually to bring about a move. This applies to all housing reasons and those relating to the environment, where both inelasticities in the supply of alternative housing and perhaps an element of wishful thinking (i.e. a desire for a "better home") play an important role.

TABLE 5.66 POTENTIAL MOVERS WHO HAD TAKEN SOME ACTION BY TYPE BY MAIN
REASON FOR MOVE

Great Britain

Main Reason for Move	Type of Moving Group			
	Whole household	Other groups	TOTAL Potential movers	(For comparison) Total for those who had moved in previous year
	%	%	%	%
Housing reasons				
Too large	7.5	4.4	6.9	1.9
Too small	15.8	4.8	13.7	7.8
Poor amenities or standard	5.9	0.8	4.9	2.2
Condemned/due for demolition	5.8	0.8	4.9	3.3
Too expensive	3.9	2.8	3.6	2.9
Other housing reasons	11.2	2.0	9.4	6.8
TOTAL (Housing reasons)	50.0	15.6	43.4	25.0
Environmental reasons	15.1	2.0	12.7	7.0
Job/Study reasons	10.9	14.5	11.4	17.0
Personal reasons				
Get married	0.8	39.9	7.9	19.6
Retirement, ill health	4.6	1.6	4.0	2.9
Other personal reasons	9.0	25.8	11.8	19.9
TOTAL (Personal reasons)	14.4	67.3	23.7	42.4
Other reasons				
Been asked to leave	2.0	1.6	1.9	3.1
To buy	7.0	1.2	5.9	4.9
Others	1.3	0.8	1.2	1.8
TOTAL (Other reasons)	10.3	3.6	9.0	9.8
BASE (=100%)	1109	248	1358	1202

e. Characteristics of past and potential movers

Table 5.67 is a profile of households who had moved in the previous year, or were thinking of moving at the time of interview. Past movers refer to moving heads of household of two types: 'continuing' and 'new'. Potential movers have been confined to groups intending to move as a whole household. The comparison is in terms of the characteristics of the head of household, or of the household as a whole, and covers the great majority of movers, excluding only those households where the head had not been involved in the recent move, or who were intending to split up in future. (Table 5.62 shows the relative importance of these groups.) Some items have had to be left blank because the information has not been available. Where possible, data has also been given for continuing HOH households prior to their move, while potential movers have been divided into all considering a move and those who have actually done something about it. A comparison of the characteristics of past movers prior to their move with those of potential movers reveals the patterns underlying previous compared with future moves.

Ideally each type of mover should be compared with those households who contained neither recent nor potential movers, but for one thing there is some slight overlap between past and potential movers; for another it is debatable whether or not to exclude from the rest of the population those moving groups not isolated in the table; thirdly, to some extent everybody is a mover over time; and lastly the comparison is mainly intended to bring out the extent to which movers are characteristic of the population as a whole.

On the whole the figures can be left to speak for themselves but certain broad conclusions can be drawn. The most striking differences from the general population occurred among past movers with new heads of household; these tended to be younger people, living alone but especially as couples, or with a small family; to be living in privately rented - particularly furnished - accommodation; to be students, or in intermediate or junior non-manual occupations or the Forces; to be in the middle income groups; to be well qualified; to be living in accommodation with poorer amenities (especially with regard to sharing); and to be living in Greater London at the time of interview.

Continuing HOH households tended to be couples or small families in the younger or middle age groups; to have moved from privately rented into owner occupied or council accommodation; to be somewhat over-represented in the professions and the Armed Forces and under-represented in semi-skilled occupations; to be in the higher income groups; to be immigrants⁽¹⁾; to be well qualified; to have moved from more than averagely over-crowded conditions (including sharing and absence of amenities) to more spacious accommodation, with greater privacy; and to be living in the South East at the time of interview.

Potential movers intending to move as a whole household not unnaturally tended to display personal characteristics similar to those of continuing rather than of new heads of household. In housing characteristics they tended to fall somewhere between those of past movers in continuing HOH households prior to their move and after the move. This may help to explain why only about half of them are likely actually to make a move.

(1) Because of the small numbers of immigrants involved this is not a contradiction of the statement about incomes.

TABLE 5.67 PAST MOVERS (BY TYPE) AND POTENTIAL MOVERS (WHOLE HOUSEHOLDS)
 COMPARED WITH ALL HOUSEHOLDS
 BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE, TENURE, AGE OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD AND SOCIO-
 ECONOMIC GROUP OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD +

Great Britain

Household Type	Moved in past year			Potential movers moving as whole household		All households
	New HOH	Continuing HOH		All consid- ering a. move	Taken some action	
	Present household		Previous house- hold			
	%	%	%			
Individuals aged less than 60	14.7	5.8	6.9	6.1	5.5	5.1
Small adult households	42.2	19.0	17.4	16.4	14.4	14.0
Small families	27.5	32.7	31.6	31.5	31.7	21.9
Large families	5.6	14.6	14.0	16.7	16.1	12.5
Large adult households	3.7	11.5	14.3	9.6	9.4	17.9
Older small households	NIL	9.2	8.3	10.8	11.9	16.6
Individuals aged 60 or over	7.2	7.2	7.8	9.0	11.1	11.9
BASE (=100%)	320	721	713	1751	1239	11932
Tenure	%	%	%	%	%	%
Owner occupier (both types)	29.2	41.5	30.4	36.0	31.9	49.2
Renting with job/business	7.6	9.0	*	5.8	5.2	4.9
Renting from Local authority/ New Town	20.3	30.6	24.6	33.2	35.8	30.9
Renting from Housing Association	0.3	1.9	1.4	0.9	1.2	0.6
Renting privately - unfurnished	15.6	9.2	23.1	16.6	19.0	11.9
Renting privately - furnished	27.3	7.9	20.7	7.5	6.9	2.7
BASE (=100%)	315	720	706	1751	1239	11949
Age of HOH	%	%		%	%	%
15 - 24	45.8	12.7		10.0	8.7	4.2
25 - 29	22.0	15.5		13.5	13.6	7.2
30 - 44	18.9	34.0	*	33.4	32.2	26.2
45 - 59	6.8	19.4		21.8	21.3	29.2
60 - 64	3.1	6.0		7.7	8.0	10.0
65 +	3.4	12.5		13.7	16.4	23.2
BASE (=100%)	323	717		1752	1245	11949
Socio-economic group of HOH	%	%		%	%	%
Professional	3.4	7.4		5.2	4.3	3.9
Employers and managers	8.4	15.8		14.2	12.6	14.5
Intermediate and junior non-manual	24.5	21.2		20.6	20.4	19.7
Skilled manual (incl. foremen & super- visors)& own account non-professional	30.7	28.9	*	33.2	33.1	33.1
Semi-skilled manual & personal service	19.2	16.2		17.8	20.5	19.3
Unskilled manual	5.0	6.0		6.4	7.0	6.5
Armed Forces	3.7	3.1		1.4	1.1	0.7
Full time students/never worked	5.9	2.0		1.5	1.5	2.3
BASE (=100%)	322	703		1721	1217	11720

* Information not available.

+ Bases differ because of varying numbers of 'no answers'. In the case of new HOH households bases are also higher than that in Table 5.58 owing to the inclusion here of those HOHs who moved from institutions.

TABLE 5.67 (CONT.) PAST MOVERS (BY TYPE) AND POTENTIAL MOVERS (WHOLE HOUSEHOLDS) COMPARED WITH ALL HOUSEHOLDS
BY GROSS WEEKLY INCOME OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD, COLOUR OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD, QUALIFICATIONS OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD AND NUMBER OF PERSONS IN HOUSEHOLD +

Great Britain

	Moved in past year			Potential movers moving as whole household		All households
	New HOH	Continuing HOH		All consid- ering a move	Taken some action	
	Present household		Previous house- hold			
	%	%	%			
Gross Weekly Income of HOH	%	%	%	%	%	%
Up to £ 7.50	8.1	6.8		8.4	10.1	11.7
Over £ 7.50 to £10	6.3	7.1		6.9	7.8	9.1
Over £10 to £15	9.1	8.6		7.6	8.1	9.5
£16 - £20	19.3	13.6	*	14.0	13.6	12.8
£21 - £25	17.9	13.4		14.5	15.3	14.0
£26 - £30	12.6	15.0		16.3	15.7	14.4
£31 - £35	9.1	9.9		10.4	10.1	9.4
£36 - £40	5.3	7.6		6.9	5.3	6.8
Over £40	12.3	18.3		15.0	14.1	12.2
BASE (=100%)	285	605		1483	1073	10072
Colour of HOH		%		%	%	%
White - UK - born		90.7	*	91.6	91.9	94.5
- others	*	5.2		5.6	5.4	3.7
Coloured - all		4.1		2.7	2.7	1.8
BASE (=100%)		675		1657	1177	11261
Qualifications of HOH	%	%		%	%	%
Degree or equivalent professional	6.8	9.1		5.6	4.0	4.4
Higher education below degree/GCE						
'A' Level or equivalent	18.0	13.6		10.5	9.7	8.3
GCE 'O' Levels (or equivalent) CSE			*			
Grade 1	18.2	11.4		10.7	10.3	8.0
Commercial/CSE other grades/						
apprenticeship	6.5	7.7		8.2	7.7	9.3
Foreign & other	4.2	3.0		4.9	4.4	3.3
None	46.1	55.3		60.2	63.9	66.7
BASE (=100%)	308	674		1659	1175	11227
No. of persons in household	%	%	%	%		%
1	18.0	13.2	14.6	15.1		17.1
2	47.8	28.6	26.5	28.7		31.3
3	21.4	18.6	19.0	21.1		19.4
4	7.8	24.1	23.7	18.3	*	18.0
5	2.2	10.1	10.5	10.1		8.5
6 or more	2.8	5.5	6.0	6.7		5.7
BASE (=100%)	322	721	721	1757		11986

* Information not available.

+ Bases differ because of varying numbers of 'no answers'. In the case of new HOH households bases are also higher than that in Table 5.58 owing to the inclusion here of those HOHs who moved from institutions.

TABLE 5.67 (CONT.) PAST MOVERS (BY TYPE) AND POTENTIAL MOVERS (WHOLE HOUSEHOLDS) COMPARED WITH ALL HOUSEHOLDS - BY PERSONS PER ROOM, DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD, AMENITIES AND REGION +

Great Britain

	Moved in past year			Potential movers moving as whole household		All households
	New HOH	Continuing HOH				
	Present household		Previous household	All considering a move	Taken some action	
Persons per room		%	%		%	%
Over 2.0		0.3	2.5		0.3	0.1
Over 1.5 - 2.0		0.7	3.8		1.1	0.7
Over 1.0 - 1.5		4.0	8.7	*	7.5	3.8
1	*	12.2	17.8		15.7	8.9
0.66 - 0.99		29.8	26.6		22.9	25.4
0.50 - 0.65		28.1	17.2		23.3	25.3
Under 0.50		25.1	23.7		29.3	35.8
BASE (=100%)		718	709		1242	11902
Difference from Bedroom standard (Bedrooms)	All HOH					
	%				%	%
2 or more short	0.7				1.9	1.0
1 short	6.5		*	*	10.4	5.9
Equals standard	41.0				38.9	33.8
1 in excess	35.8				32.6	38.4
2 or more in excess	16.1				16.2	20.9
BASE (=100%)	1039				1243	11902
Amenities	% %	% %	% %		% %	% %
Sole use of bath/shower	74.3	88.1	73.6		79.7	88.2
Shared use of bath/shower	16.2	5.4	11.4		5.1	2.9
No bath/shower	9.5	6.6	15.0	*	15.2	8.8
Sole use of W.C.	81.8	93.0	83.6		91.4	95.6
Shared use of W.C.	18.2	6.0	14.9		7.3	3.3
No W.C.	NIL	1.0	1.4		1.4	1.1
BASE (=100%)	315 313	721 714	711 709		1239 1232	11955 11879
Region	%	%		%	%	%
North	5.2	6.7		5.2	5.2	6.4
Yorkshire/Humberside	8.6	9.5		9.2	8.4	8.9
North West	14.8	10.4		12.8	13.2	12.6
East Midlands	4.6	5.6		6.0	5.5	6.3
West Midlands	9.9	7.7		8.3	8.4	9.6
East Anglia	3.4	3.8	*	4.4	4.3	4.1
South East	33.0	36.4		32.1	32.9	30.1
Greater London	18.2	15.6		15.5	16.6	12.5
Outer Metropolitan Area	6.2	10.9		9.8	10.0	10.1
Outer South East	8.6	9.9		6.8	6.3	7.5
South West	6.8	6.7		6.0	6.1	7.0
Wales	4.3	3.3		4.8	4.6	5.0
Scotland	9.3	10.0		11.1	11.4	10.0
BASE (=100%)	324	718		1756	1244	11957

* Information not available.

+ Bases differ because of varying numbers of 'no answers'. In the case of new HOH households bases are also higher than that in Table 5.58 owing to the inclusion here of those HOHs who moved from institutions.

Chapter 6 GHS DATA - EMPLOYMENT

1. INTRODUCTION

The Employment Section of the GHS has two main purposes in view. Firstly, the bulk of the section has been designed to provide continuing information about a number of aspects of economic activity or lack of it, analysed by different population groups. Secondly, the information obtained is used for classificatory purposes in analysing other subject interests - the job descriptions, from which are derived occupation, industry and socio-economic groupings, are particularly important in this respect. Also, whichever main purpose is served, it has been the intention that answers to the questions in the Employment Section could be inter-related with answers to questions in other parts of the survey.

The structure of the section is such that the whole population is sorted into three primary sectors, the employed, the unemployed and those economically inactive. The last of these groups consists mainly of retired persons, housewives and full-time students.

2. ECONOMIC ACTIVITY RATES

The proportion of any group in the population who are in the work-force (ie. employed or unemployed) is the economic activity rate. The activity rates for each sex and for different age groups are shown in the third column of Table 6.1, and graphically in Figure 6.1, from data produced from the 1971 GHS.

The activity allocated to any person is that which obtained in the week before the week of interview. Where more than one of the three main categories may have applied during that week, employment is given priority over unemployment, and unemployment is given priority over economic inactivity. A fuller account of the definitions used is given in the Interviewers Instructions - Appendix B to this report.

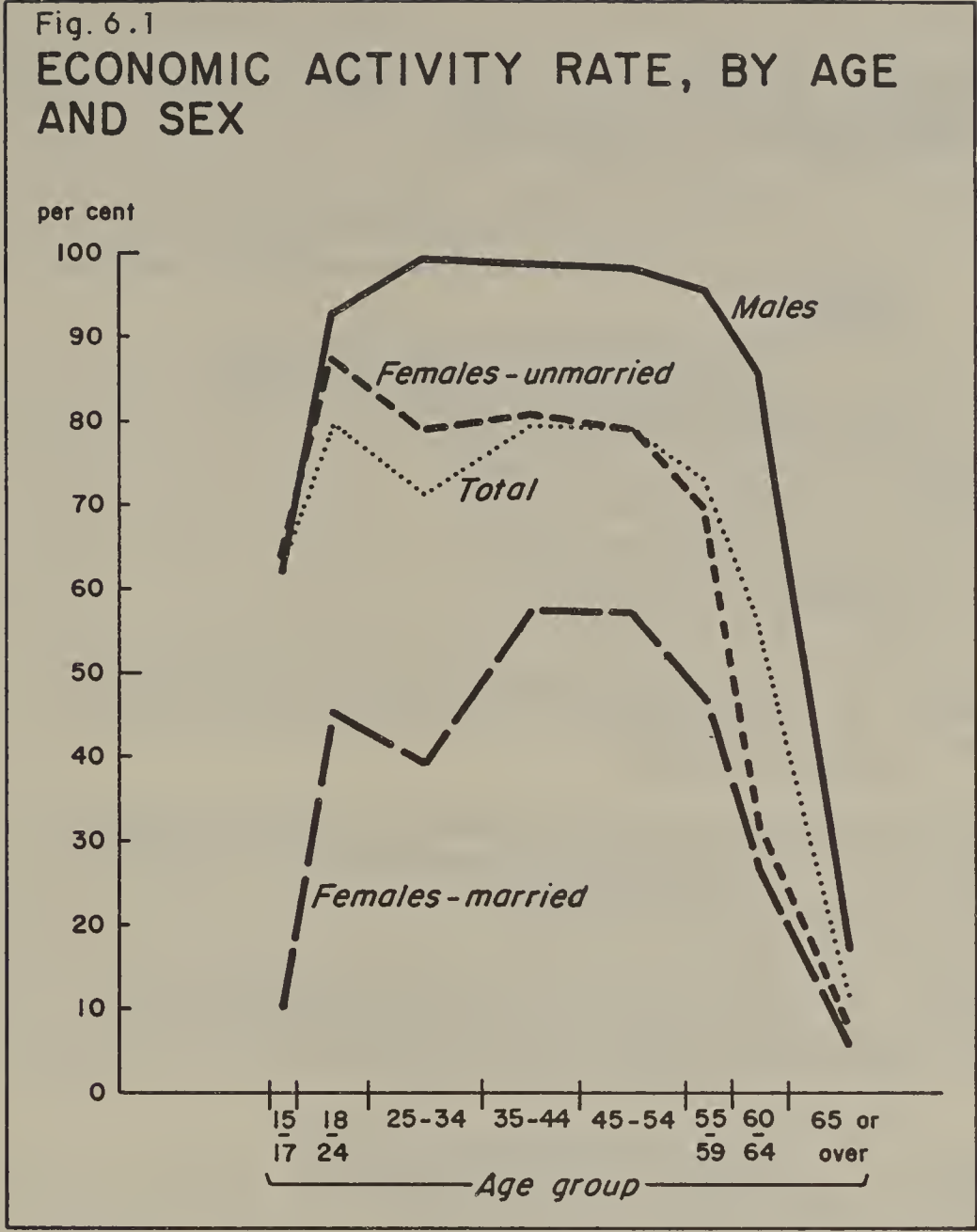
There was a pronounced drop in the rate for women between the ages of 25 and 34. In the case of married women the reason is an obvious one: a much higher proportion of this age group need to stay home to look after young children. The inclusion in the unmarried group of the widowed, divorced and separated means that, here too, the needs of young children have caused a drop in the rate although it was less pronounced than that for married women.

TABLE 6.1 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX AND AGE BY ACTIVITY STATUS*

Great Britain

Age		Economically Active			Economically Inactive	BASE (=100%)
		Employed	Unemployed	TOTAL		
Males						
15 - 17	%	56.4	5.6	62.0	38.2	736
18 - 24	%	87.8	4.7	92.5	7.6	1544
25 - 34	%	96.1	3.1	99.1	0.9	2049
35 - 44	%	96.1	2.9	98.9	1.2	2059
45 - 54	%	94.7	3.3	98.1	2.0	2107
55 - 59	%	92.0	3.7	95.7	4.4	951
60 - 64	%	80.1	5.0	85.2	14.8	896
65 +	%	16.3	0.5	16.8	83.3	1597
TOTAL	%	80.1	3.3	83.4	16.7	11939
Married females						
15 - 17	No.	[NIL]	[1]	[1]	[10]	10
18 - 24	%	43.0	2.7	45.7	54.5	811
25 - 34	%	37.6	2.3	39.8	60.2	1905
35 - 44	%	56.2	1.5	57.6	42.4	1852
45 - 54	%	55.5	1.8	57.3	42.8	1867
55 - 59	%	45.7	1.2	46.9	53.3	777
60 - 64	%	25.9	0.5	26.4	73.9	610
65 +	%	5.4	NIL	5.4	94.6	907
TOTAL	%	42.4	1.6	44.0	56.2	8739
Unmarried females						
15 - 17	%	59.0	4.9	63.9	36.2	674
18 - 24	%	83.6	3.8	87.4	12.6	729
25 - 34	%	75.4	2.9	78.3	21.7	271
35 - 44	%	77.6	2.0	79.6	20.4	242
45 - 54	%	74.6	3.5	78.1	21.9	373
55 - 59	%	66.5	1.9	68.4	31.6	309
60 - 64	%	30.1	0.3	30.4	69.7	368
65 +	%	6.8	0.2	7.0	93.1	1645
TOTAL	%	45.7	2.1	47.8	52.2	4611
All persons						
15 - 17	%	57.1	5.3	62.4	37.6	1420
18 - 24	%	75.0	4.0	79.0	21.1	3084
25 - 34	%	68.3	2.7	71.0	29.0	4225
35 - 44	%	77.1	2.2	79.3	20.7	4153
45 - 54	%	76.1	2.7	78.8	21.2	4347
55 - 59	%	70.4	2.5	72.8	27.2	2037
60 - 64	%	52.6	2.6	55.2	44.8	1874
65 +	%	10.1	0.3	10.4	89.6	4149
TOTAL	%	60.7	2.5	63.2	36.8	25289

* Recent figures have shown that for nearly all age groups there are slightly higher employment rates and slightly lower unemployment rates in the GHS than the 1971 Census 1% Analysis. Such differences are due, at least in part, to the different collection methods used but further examination of the reasons for these differences is to be undertaken.



The effect of dependent children on women's economic activity is particularly striking in Figure 6.2 and Table 6.2 which show the proportion of women working in different age groups according to the number of dependent children they have. For this purpose no distinction is made between women who are married and those who are not. Dependent children are those 15 years of age or under and those aged 16 - 18 who are still receiving full-time education.

The decline in the proportion of women working with increasing numbers of dependent children was most severe among the younger age groups - particularly those aged 18 - 24, where the children were more likely to be very young and their demands upon their mother's time correspondingly more pressing.

Fig. 6.2

WORKING WOMEN, BY AGE GROUP AND NUMBER OF DEPENDENT CHILDREN

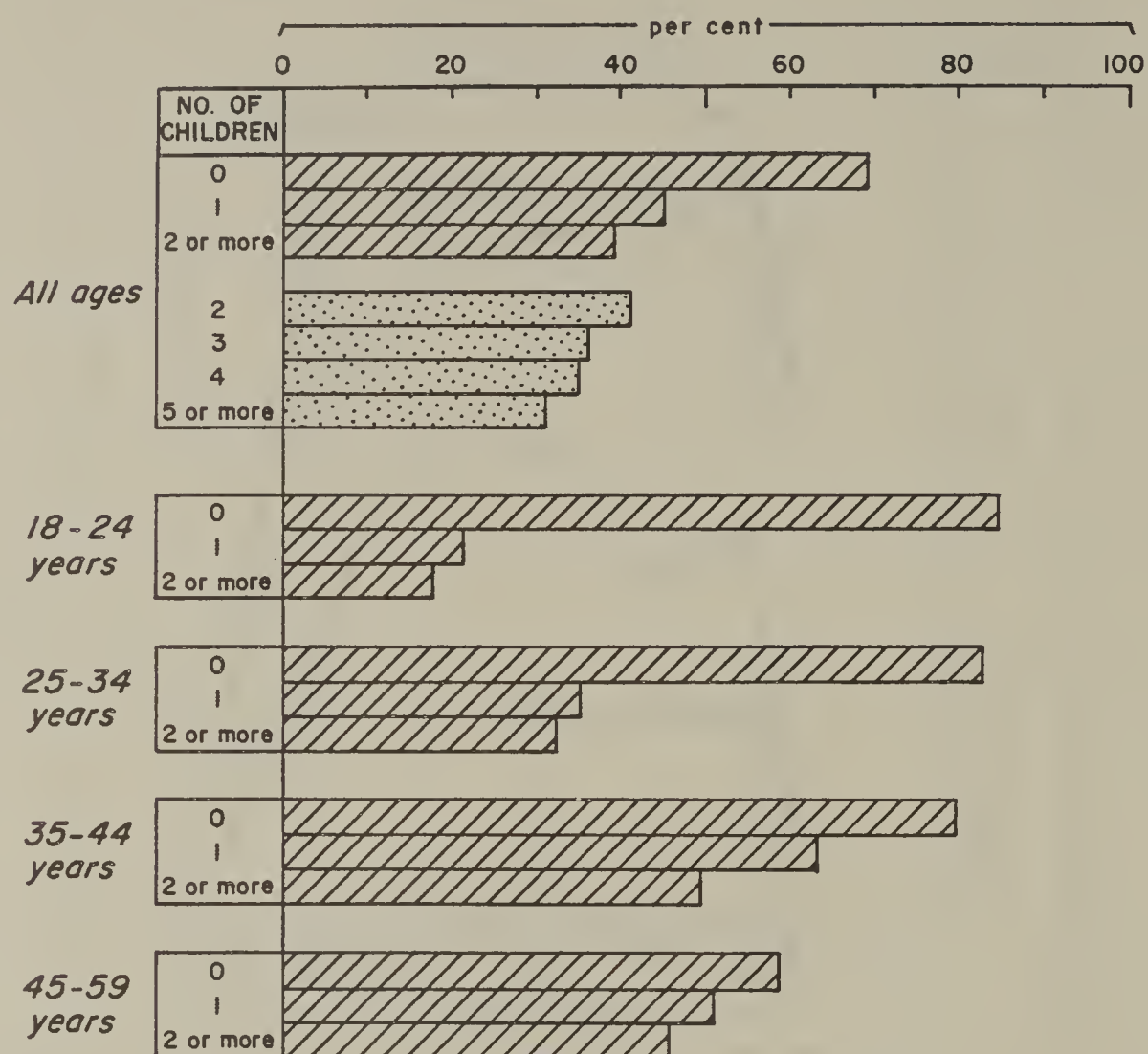


TABLE 6.2 WOMEN AGED 15-59 BY AGE AND NUMBER OF DEPENDENT CHILDREN
PERCENTAGE WORKING IN EACH GROUP

Great Britain

No. of Dependent Children	Age									
	18-24		25-34		35-44		45-59		TOTAL	
	%	BASE (=100%)	%	BASE (=100%)	%	BASE (=100%)	%	BASE (=100%)	%	BASE (=100%)
None	84.6	(1011)	82.6	(413)	79.7	(458)	58.8	(2489)	69.3	(4371)
1	21.4	(304)	35.3	(436)	63.2	(454)	50.8	(569)	45.0	(1761)
2+	17.7	(226)	32.2	(1329)	48.8	(1186)	45.6	(270)	38.8	(3008)
2									41.3	(1779)
3									36.1	(800)
4									34.9	(275)
5+									31.1	(151)

3. COMPARISON WITH OTHER SOURCES

Comparison of GHS results is now possible with both the Department of Employment statistics (published in the Department of Employment Gazette for February 1972) and with Census figures derived from a 1% analysis of the 1971 Census. Table 6.3 shows the comparisons for those groups where figures are available from the comparative sources.

The Department of Employment figures are those relating to June 1971 and the bases of percent are the mid-year population estimates which, in 1971, were based on the Census figures. The economic activity concepts used in the 1971 Census and the GHS were identical. Both used a specific reference period which was the week before the enquiry was conducted and the definitions applying to employed and unemployed were the same. 'Employed' referred to any kind of job for pay or profit even if it was only for a few hours. 'Unemployed' included those seeking work or waiting to take up a job and those who would have looked for work but for the fact that they were sick.

In general the comparisons show similar results and demonstrate that the survey estimates (at least at the level of economic activity rates for broad groups) are reliable for most practical purposes. Some of the differences did prove to be statistically significant, ie. there is a high probability that they cannot be explained simply by the fact that the GHS figures are liable to some margin of error due to their being based on a sample. There are a number of possible reasons why these differences have occurred.

First, although the GHS and the Census used the same basic concepts, the ways in which they assigned individuals to activity groups were different. As stated earlier, the GHS counted anybody who worked in the reference week as 'employed'; the Census, however, counted full-time students as 'economically inactive' even when they worked at a part-time job during the week. This contributes towards the fact that the GHS figures for the employed are higher and for the economically inactive are lower than the Census figures.

Second, the Census figures relate to a single point in time (the week ending 24th April 1971) whereas the GHS is a continuous enquiry and its results reflect an average situation for the whole of 1971.

Third, the Census covers the entire population whereas the GHS represents only that part of the population resident in private (ie. non-institutionalised) households. Figures from the 1971 Census showed that about 3% of the total population lived in non-private households; it may well be that the economic activity characteristics of this institutionalised population are different from the rest of the population.

Comparison with the Department of Employment figures also shows some discrepancies. Possible explanation may be found, in part at least, in the fact that institutions are not covered by the GHS, but the main reason for the differences is almost certainly that different definitions are used - particularly for the unemployed. These are discussed more fully in Section 9 of this chapter.

TABLE 6.3 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX AND ACTIVITY STATUS
COMPARATIVE FIGURES FROM THE GHS, 1971 CENSUS AND DEPARTMENT OF
EMPLOYMENT

Great Britain			
Activity Status	GHS	1971 Census 1% Analysis	DE - June 1971
	%	%	%
Males			
Employed	80.1	77.0	77.8
Unemployed	3.3	4.5	3.0
Economically Inactive	16.6	18.5	19.2*
BASE (=100%)	(11,938)	(194,740)	(19,642,800)
Females	%	%	%
Employed	43.5	40.8	41.3
Unemployed	1.7	2.0	0.5
Economically Inactive	54.8	57.2	58.2*
BASE (=100%)	(13,354)	(213,531)	(21,457,800)
Married	%	%	
Employed	42.3	40.6	..
Unemployed	1.6	1.8	..
Economically Inactive	56.1	57.7	..
BASE (=100%)	(8,742)	(136,584)	..
Unmarried	%	%	
Employed	45.8	41.1	..
Unemployed	2.0	2.5	..
Economically Inactive	52.3	56.4	..
BASE (=100%)	(4,612)	(76,947)	..
TOTAL	%	%	%
Employed	60.8	58.1	58.7
Unemployed	2.5	3.2	1.7
Economically Inactive	36.8	38.8	39.6
BASE (=100%)	(25,292)	(408,271)	(41,100,600)

* These figures are derived by subtracting the percentages for the employed and the unemployed from 100.

.. Information not available

Table 6.4 compares the economic activity rates of the GHS and the 1971 Census by age group. This comparison shows very clearly the effect of the difference in classification of the full-time students who worked; in the GHS, this has resulted in much higher economic activity figures for the two youngest age groups. Otherwise, the two sets of figures resemble each other fairly closely.

TABLE 6.4 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY AGE
 ECONOMIC ACTIVITY RATE (PERCENTAGE EMPLOYED OR UNEMPLOYED) IN
 EACH GROUP
 COMPARATIVE FIGURES FROM GHS 1971 AND 1971 CENSUS (1%)

		Great Britain			
		GHS 1971		1971 Census (1% analysis)	
Age		BASE (=100%)		BASE (=100%)	
15 - 17	%	62.4	(1,420)	48.4	(22,546)
18 - 24	%	79.0	(3,084)	75.2	(55,556)
25 - 34	%	71.0	(4,225)	71.2	(66,335)
35 - 44	%	79.3	(4,153)	78.0	(62,958)
45 - 54	%	78.8	(4,347)	78.8	(66,540)
55 - 59	%	72.8	(2,037)	72.2	(32,388)
60 - 64	%	55.2	(1,874)	55.1	(30,959)
65 +	%	10.4	(4,149)	11.4	(70,989)
TOTAL	%	63.2	(25,289)	61.3	(408,271)

4. JOB SATISFACTION

All persons who were classified as 'employed' by the GHS, were subsequently asked about the extent to which they were satisfied with their jobs. The question and scale of possible answers were as follows:

"Which of the statements on this card comes nearest on the whole to what you think about your present (main) job?"

Very satisfied
Fairly satisfied
Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied
Rather dissatisfied
Very dissatisfied

So far the GHS has only lightly touched upon the subject of peoples' job satisfaction. To do full justice to the topic a multi-dimensional approach using an adequately tested batch of questions covering the different intrinsic and extrinsic elements of job satisfaction (pay, conditions, hours, job expectations, etc) is required. Before venturing into a penetrative study of this degree it was decided to start off with a very general question to test whether this kind of enquiry was acceptable within a survey such as the GHS, whether it differentiated groups of people in any useful way and how it could be related to other questions in the GHS. (On this last point it is interesting to see how job satisfaction has been used to analyse absence from work through sickness - see Table 8.28 Chapter 8).

The results presented in this report are not intended to provide precisely defined measures but, rather, introductory and tentative examples of the way in which this kind of information might be used. The overall ratio of nine out of ten people saying they were either very or fairly satisfied with their jobs may seem to be unrealistically high: it may result from a general reluctance to admit dissatisfaction because to do so may be thought an admission of failure; or it may be that 'satisfaction' is no more than an acceptance of the status quo.

The results obtained in 1971 from other questions did themselves provide some evidence which lends credibility to the answers given to the main job satisfaction question. Firstly, if the answers are meaningful, it is to be expected that the more dissatisfied people are with their jobs, the more likely they are to want to change them. Informants on the GHS were asked whether they seriously intended to change their jobs (meaning change of employer) and the answers are shown in Figure 6.3 and Table 6.5. The results show that the very dissatisfied were nearly thirteen times as likely to be seriously thinking of changing their job as those who said they were very satisfied.

Fig. 6.3

INTENTION TO CHANGE JOB, BY JOB SATISFACTION

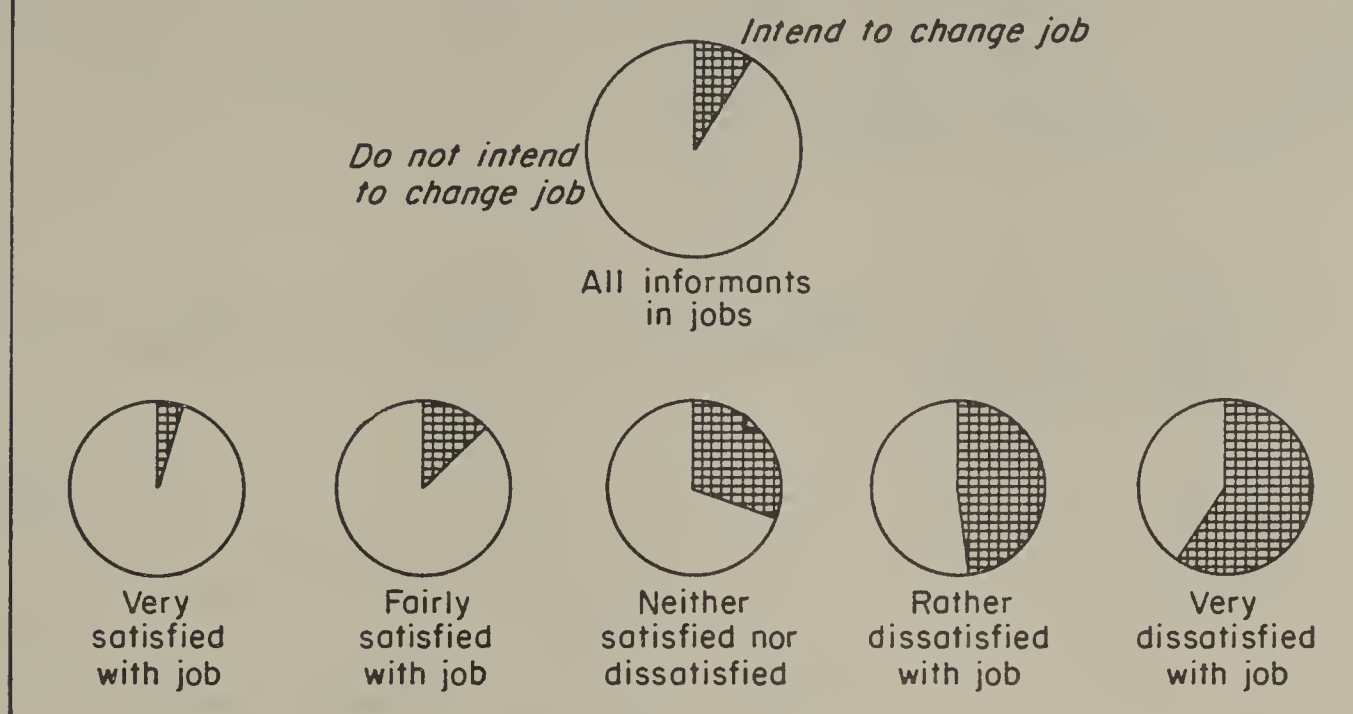


TABLE 6.5 WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY DEGREE OF JOB SATISFACTION BY INTENTION TO CHANGE JOB

Great Britain

Intentions	Degree of Job Satisfaction					
	Very satisfied	Fairly satisfied	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Rather dissatisfied	Very dissatisfied	TOTAL
	%	%	%	%	%	%
Intend to change	4.7	12.6	30.2	47.8	59.4	11.6
Do not intend to change	95.3	87.4	69.8	52.2	40.6	88.4
BASE (=100%)	7628	5297	811	517	288	14541

Secondly, all persons who answered anything other than 'very satisfied' were, at least implicitly, admitting some degree of dissatisfaction. Table 6.6 shows the reasons given why people were not completely satisfied with their job; in general the greater the degree of dissatisfaction the more likely were people to give any particular reason, and this is to be expected if the expressions 'fairly satisfied', 'rather dissatisfied', etc. were used meaningfully in answer to the main question. This was especially the case where the reason given was connected with dissatisfaction with the organisation or with conditions of work; in both cases the proportion giving the reason was more than twice as high among the 'very dissatisfied' as among the 'fairly satisfied'. Conversely the proportion saying that there was no real reason, or that they didn't know, was very much greater among the less dissatisfied groups, indicating that not only were the more dissatisfied groups likelier to give each of the specific reasons

but that they were also more definite in explaining the cause of their dissatisfaction. In addition it is noticeable that, although reasons connected with pay increased with greater degrees of dissatisfaction, a number of other reasons increased to a much greater extent - especially reasons connected with the organisation, the kind of work, working conditions and hours. This indicates that the more dissatisfied people were, the less solely important were monetary reasons.

TABLE 6.6 WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER WHO WERE LESS THAN 'VERY SATISFIED' WITH THEIR JOB BY DEGREE OF JOB SATISFACTION BY REASONS FOR DISSATISFACTION

Great Britain					
Reason*	Degree of Job Satisfaction				TOTAL
	Fairly satisfied	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Rather dissatisfied	Very dissatisfied	
	%	%	%	%	
Pay	31.5	34.0	38.0	43.2	32.9
Dissatisfied with administration/organisation	17.8	20.5	38.6	38.0	20.5
Did not like the kind of work	18.1	25.6	29.7	29.6	20.4
Physical working conditions	7.8	10.1	11.0	16.4	8.7
Heavy work	6.3	7.9	6.6	8.0	6.6
Lack of security	6.0	6.4	7.5	7.3	5.5
Long hours	4.7	4.9	6.2	9.1	5.0
Lack of opportunity	4.3	4.9	7.1	5.6	4.6
Shift work	3.7	5.1	4.4	3.8	3.9
Low status of job	3.4	4.3	6.4	5.2	3.8
Too much travelling (both to work & within work)	3.2	4.1	3.5	2.8	3.3
Too much responsibility	0.6	1.1	0.8	1.7	0.7
No real reason/don't know	13.3	8.0	0.6	0.3	11.2
Other reasons	7.3	7.2	5.4	4.9	7.1
<i>BASE (=100%)</i>	5219	811	517	288	6833

* A fuller description of the reasons used in the coding frame is given in the Coding Notes - Appendix C to this report. The percentages do not add to 100% because some informants gave more than one reason.

Table 6.6(a) shows the reasons for job dissatisfaction, analysed separately for males and females, and reveals some marked differences between the sexes. Although the same kinds of reasons predominated for men and women (i.e. reasons connected with pay, the administration or organisation, or the kind of work), much higher proportions of men than of women mentioned some reasons, and vice versa. For example pay was by far the most common reason given by men (38%) whereas, for women, it was mentioned much less frequently (23%). Similarly, men more often than women mentioned reasons connected with job security, opportunities for advancement and shift work. Women on the other hand more often than men gave as reasons for dissatisfaction a dislike of the kind of work they did (this was, for women, the most common single reason (27%) compared with 18% for men), and the fact that the work was too heavy.

TABLE 6.6(a) WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER WHO WERE LESS THAN 'VERY SATISFIED' WITH THEIR JOB BY SEX BY DEGREE OF JOB SATISFACTION BY REASONS FOR DISSATISFACTION

Great Britain					
Reason* (Males)	Degree of Job Satisfaction				
	Fairly satisfied	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Rather dissatisfied	Very dissatisfied	TOTAL
	%	%	%	%	%
Pay	36.0	38.3	44.8	50.3	37.7
Dissatisfied with administration/organisation	16.7	20.1	37.8	39.3	19.9
Did not like the kind of work	15.6	24.0	23.0	25.6	17.6
Physical working conditions	8.1	11.1	12.2	17.4	9.3
Heavy work	4.7	5.4	4.6	6.9	4.9
Lack of security	6.6	7.9	8.7	9.6	7.1
Long hours	4.0	4.7	5.7	8.7	4.4
Lack of opportunity	5.4	6.3	8.1	6.9	5.8
Shift work	4.5	5.9	5.2	5.1	4.7
Low status of work	3.4	4.0	7.0	4.6	3.8
Too much travelling (both to work & within work)	3.6	4.5	2.5	1.9	3.5
Too much responsibility	0.6	1.1	0.6	1.4	0.7
No real reason/don't know	13.0	7.4	0.6	NIL	10.7
Other reasons	7.8	6.7	4.9	6.0	7.3
BASE (=100%)	3494	559	371	219	4643
Reason* (Females)	%	%	%	No.	%
Pay	22.5	24.4	21.1	[15]	22.6
Dissatisfied with administration/organisation	20.0	22.0	41.5	[23]	22.1
Did not like the kind of work	23.6	29.6	47.0	[30]	26.5
Physical working conditions	7.2	8.0	8.2	[9]	7.5
Heavy work	9.7	13.6	11.6	[8]	10.4
Lack of security	1.8	3.2	4.8	[NIL]	2.1
Long hours	6.1	5.6	7.5	[8]	6.3
Lack of opportunity	2.0	2.0	4.8	[1]	2.1
Shift work	2.2	3.2	2.8	[NIL]	2.3
Low status of work	3.5	5.6	4.8	[5]	4.0
Too much travelling (both to work & within work)	2.5	3.2	6.2	[4]	2.9
Too much responsibility	0.6	1.6	1.4	[2]	0.8
No real reason/don't know	14.1	9.6	0.7	[1]	12.3
Other reasons	6.5	8.4	6.8	[1]	6.6
BASE (=100%)	1725	250	147	68	2190

* See *Table 6.6

However job satisfaction is measured, provided it is consistent, useful comparisons can be made between different groups within the population and between different years. The GHS has not been running long enough to provide inter-year comparisons but results are available for 1971. Answers to the main questions are shown in Tables 6.7 and 6.8 analysed separately by a variety of characteristics. Results are shown as percentages of a sub-group giving each of the alternative answers. In addition, to enable comparisons to be made right across the scale, an average score is given for each group,

TABLE 6.7 WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX, AGE, MARITAL STATUS, LENGTH OF TIME IN JOB AND WHETHER WORKING FULL-TIME OR PART-TIME BY DEGREE OF JOB SATISFACTION

Great Britain								
		Degree of Job Satisfaction					BASE (=100%)	Average (mean) score
		Very satisfied	Fairly satisfied	Neither satisfied nor dis- satisfied	Rather dis- satisfied	Very dis- satisfied		
Sex								
Males	%	47.2	39.8	6.3	4.2	2.5	8906	4.2
Females	%	60.7	31.1	4.4	2.6	1.2	5650	4.5
Age								
15 - 17	%	53.4	37.2	5.9	2.1	1.3	745	4.4
18 - 24	%	45.6	39.0	7.2	5.7	2.5	2162	4.2
25 - 34	%	47.5	40.7	6.1	3.6	2.0	2717	4.3
35 - 44	%	51.1	38.4	5.4	3.1	2.0	3053	4.3
45 - 54	%	53.7	35.7	5.2	3.5	2.0	3183	4.4
55 - 64	%	59.7	30.4	4.7	3.1	2.0	2289	4.4
65 +	%	78.6	17.2	2.7	1.0	0.5	402	4.7
Marital Status								
Single	%	49.4	37.5	6.8	3.9	2.3	3218	4.3
Married	%	52.4	36.8	5.3	3.5	1.9	10420	4.3
Widowed	%	68.1	24.7	3.8	2.0	1.3	546	4.6
Divorced	%	56.8	34.1	3.4	4.0	1.7	176	4.4
Separated	%	55.0	32.0	6.0	4.0	3.0	200	4.3
Time in job								
Less than 6 months	%	49.5	34.8	8.6	4.4	2.7	1470	4.2
6 months but less than 1 year	%	51.6	37.3	5.1	3.6	2.4	1188	4.3
1 year or more	%	52.9	36.6	5.3	3.5	1.9	11881	4.4
Full-time/Part-time*								
Full-time	%	49.5	38.3	6.0	4.0	2.3	11662	4.3
Part-time	%	64.3	29.0	4.0	1.8	0.9	2849	4.5
TOTAL	%	52.5	36.4	5.6	3.6	2.0	14556	4.3

* Part-time is here defined as those working 30 hours or less per week

whereby the higher the score the greater is the overall satisfaction of the group. Although very often the difference between groups is statistically significant, the average scores indicate that very few sub-groups differ very much from the average score for the whole working population (4.3). Perhaps the most notable results are that the two most satisfied groups were those 65 years of age and over (score 4.7) and those who were widowed (score 4.6); women seemed more satisfied in their jobs than men, and part-time workers more satisfied in their jobs than full-time workers.

TABLE 6.8 WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP BY DEGREE OF JOB SATISFACTION

Arranged in decreasing order of proportion who are very satisfied

Great Britain							
Socio-Economic Group	Degree of Job Satisfaction					BASE (=100%)	Average (mean) score
	Very satisfied	Fairly satisfied	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Rather dissatisfied	Very dissatisfied		
	Score	5	4	3	2	1	
Professional workers - self employed No.	[42]	[17]	[NIL]	[NIL]	[NIL]	59	4.7
Personal service workers %	64.6	29.0	4.1	1.5	0.8	878	4.5
Agricultural workers %	63.8	29.9	4.5	1.3	0.4	224	4.5
Employers and managers in large establishments %	59.5	32.8	3.5	3.0	1.2	597	4.5
Unskilled manual workers %	57.9	29.9	6.3	3.7	2.3	926	4.4
Intermediate non- manual workers %	56.0	35.2	4.2	3.2	1.5	1100	4.4
Junior non-manual workers %	55.5	33.8	5.4	3.5	1.9	3244	4.4
Employers and managers in small establishments %	55.2	36.0	5.0	2.8	1.0	833	4.4
Farmers - self employed No.	[45]	[26]	[9]	[4]	[1]	85	4.3
Foremen and supervisors %	52.3	36.6	5.6	3.8	1.6	497	4.3
Non-professional self employed %	50.4	36.1	6.9	2.6	4.0	421	4.3
Farmers - managers %	48.5	34.6	9.2	3.1	4.6	130	4.2
Semi-skilled manual workers %	47.1	41.0	5.8	3.8	2.3	1936	4.3
Professional workers - employees %	45.3	42.4	5.7	5.4	1.2	406	4.2
Skilled manual workers %	44.4	41.5	6.8	4.6	2.7	3146	4.2

5. HOURS OF WORK

Hours of work in the 1971 GHS were those usually worked in the main job held in the reference week; 'main job', where the informant had more than one, is defined as the one which was the most remunerative. The hours were exclusive of meal breaks and any overtime.

Tables 6.9 and 6.10 show how the working population were distributed according to the hours they worked, analysed in terms of sex and socio-economic groups. Nearly all male workers worked 37 hours or more a week but less than half the female workers did. There are also some large differences between the different socio-economic groups - Table 6.10 is arranged in order of the proportion working 37 hours or more, for males and females separately. It shows that, among males, only the intermediate non-manual workers had as high a proportion as 25% who worked less than 37 hours. Among females, however, this proportion was exceeded in practically all groups, the figure for the unskilled manual workers being as high as 90%.

TABLE 6.9 WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX BY HOURS WORKED IN MAIN JOB

Great Britain			
Hours worked in main job	Male	Female	TOTAL
	%	%	%
8 or less	0.9	8.2	3.7
9 - 12	0.4	5.0	2.1
13 - 18	0.5	7.8	3.3
19 - 21	0.6	8.0	3.4
22 - 25	0.5	6.6	2.8
26 - 30	1.2	7.8	3.7
31 - 36	4.8	10.8	7.1
37 or more	91.1	45.8	74.0
BASE (=100%)	9533	5779	15312

TABLE 6.10 WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP
BY HOURS WORKED IN MAIN JOB
Arranged in increasing order of the proportion who work 37+ hours

							Great Britain
Socio-Economic Group (Males)		Hours Worked in Main Job					BASE (=100%)
		8 or less	9-21	22-30	31-36	37 or more	
Intermediate non-manual workers	%	0.8	1.7	12.5	10.6	74.4	520
Junior non-manual workers	%	3.4	3.1	1.6	11.0	80.9	1160
Personal service workers	No.	[3]	[7]	[NIL]	[1]	[64]	75
Professional workers - employees	%	NIL	0.2	0.2	12.8	86.7	407
Unskilled manual workers	%	1.5	4.7	2.4	3.4	88.0	465
Professional workers self-employed	No.	[NIL]	[1]	[2]	[4]	[53]	60
Employers/managers in large establishments	%	0.7	0.3	1.5	8.1	89.4	583
Non-professional self-employed	%	0.9	3.9	3.0	2.4	89.9	336
Employers/managers in small establishments	%	0.6	1.6	1.2	5.2	91.4	686
Farmers - self-employed	No.	[1]	[NIL]	[5]	[1]	[79]	86
Agricultural workers	%	2.0	1.0	3.5	1.5	92.0	201
Semi-skilled manual workers	%	0.9	2.7	1.1	2.6	92.7	1286
Skilled manual workers	%	0.3	0.4	0.3	1.9	97.1	3005
Foremen and supervisors	%	NIL	0.2	0.4	1.7	97.6	465
Farmers - managers	%	NIL	0.8	NIL	0.8	98.4	126
Socio-Economic Group (Females)							
Unskilled manual workers	%	15.3	48.0	21.3	5.0	10.4	502
Personal service workers	%	19.7	34.0	15.3	6.5	24.5	826
Agricultural workers	No.	[3]	[10]	[12]	[6]	[12]	43
Professional workers - employees	No.	[4]	[3]	[4]	[8]	[13]	32
Intermediate non-manual workers	%	5.5	12.1	26.9	10.4	45.1	618
Employers/managers in large establishments	No.	[NIL]	[3]	[8]	[11]	[20]	42
Non-professional self-employed	%	12.5	26.8	6.3	4.5	50.0	112
Junior non-manual workers	%	6.9	17.8	10.1	15.1	50.1	2217
Semi-skilled manual workers	%	2.3	14.0	15.0	8.0	60.7	751
Farmers - self-employed	No.	[NIL]	[1]	[2]	[NIL]	[5]	8
Skilled manual workers	%	1.2	11.3	12.5	10.2	64.8	344
Farmers - managers	No.	[NIL]	[3]	[2]	[NIL]	[10]	15
Employers/managers in small establishments	%	2.3	10.7	5.6	9.8	71.5	214
Foremen and supervisors	No.	[NIL]	[5]	[6]	[3]	[44]	58
Professional workers self-employed	No.	[NIL]	[NIL]	[NIL]	[NIL]	[4]	4

6. ABSENCES FROM WORK

All persons who were in the 'employed' category (i.e. who had a job or business in the reference week) were asked whether they had been absent from work at all during the reference week. Just over 17% of all persons had been absent for one reason or another. Their answers analysed by age and sex are shown in Table 6.11. Women were more likely to have been absent than men; and the very young and the elderly workers were less likely to have been absent than other age groups.

Analysis by different reasons for absence shows that the most common reason for a spell of absence was for holidays. There were few differences between the groups except that the youngest workers, who tend to have the shortest holiday entitlements, were comparatively the least likely to have been on holiday during the reference week. The other major reason for absence was ill health. Overall, the proportions of males and females away from work through illness or injury were exactly the same; in the 18-34 and 65+ age groups there was a higher proportion of women away from work than men but in all other age groups the opposite was true.

TABLE 6.11 WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY AGE AND SEX
PERCENTAGE OF EACH GROUP ABSENT FROM WORK IN THE REFERENCE WEEK
SUBDIVIDED BY REASONS FOR ABSENCE

Great Britain																		
Age	Reasons for Absence from Work															BASE (=100%) all persons working		
	Own illness/ accident			Holiday*			Strike/ short time/ lay-off			Personal and other reasons			TOTAL ABSENT					
	M	F	T	M	F	T	M	F	T	M	F	T	M	F	T	M	F	T
15 - 17 %	6.1	4.4	5.2	7.5	7.2	7.2	0.5	0.3	0.4	1.5	1.5	1.4	15.6	13.4	14.2	411	390	801
18 - 24 %	5.5	7.4	6.3	9.5	9.8	9.6	0.7	0.7	0.7	1.6	1.8	1.6	17.3	19.7	18.2	1354	957	2310
25 - 34 %	4.2	5.7	4.6	10.1	12.9	11.0	0.8	0.3	0.6	1.4	2.6	1.8	16.5	21.5	18.0	1966	919	2884
35 - 44 %	4.3	3.8	4.1	10.7	11.9	11.1	0.9	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	16.9	17.8	17.2	1978	1228	3206
45 - 54 %	4.7	4.3	4.5	10.6	11.8	11.1	0.7	1.1	0.9	0.7	1.2	0.9	16.7	18.4	17.4	1993	1310	3302
55 - 64 %	6.5	4.6	5.9	9.7	11.9	10.4	0.8	0.4	0.6	0.9	1.2	1.0	17.9	18.1	17.9	1591	826	2416
65 + %	3.9	4.3	4.1	11.6	6.2	9.6	1.2	NIL	0.7	1.6	NIL	1.0	18.3	10.5	15.4	258	161	418
TOTAL %	5.0	5.0	5.0	10.1	11.2	10.5	0.8	0.7	0.7	1.1	1.4	1.2	17.0	18.3	17.4	9549	5789	15338

* Excluding public holidays

Tables 6.12 - 6.14 show the proportions of persons absent according to economic region, socio-economic group and an industrial classification. The analysis by region shows the highest incidences of absence were in Wales, the North-West and the West Midlands, in all of which roughly one person in five was found to be absent in the reference week. The lowest figures were in the East Midlands, the GLC, Scotland and East Anglia, where less than one in six was found to have been absent. Figure 6.4 shows the regional differences for sickness and holidays.

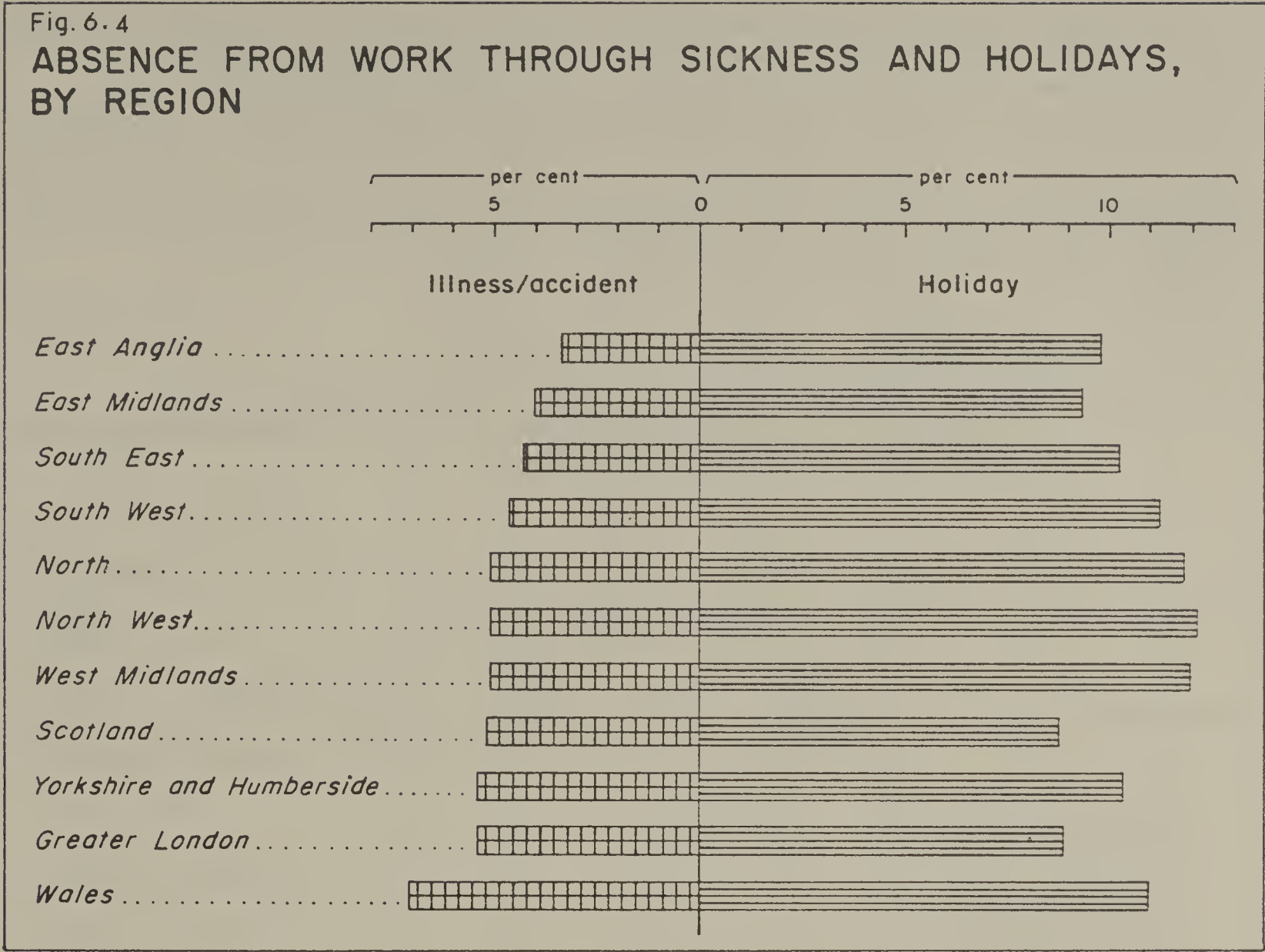


TABLE 6.12 WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY REGION - PERCENTAGE IN EACH REGION ABSENT FROM WORK IN THE REFERENCE WEEK - SUBDIVIDED BY REASONS FOR ABSENCE

Region		Reasons for Absence from Work					Great Britain
		Own illness/accident	Holiday*	Strike/short time/lay-off	Personal or other reasons	TOTAL ABSENT	BASE (=100%) all persons working
North	%	5.1	11.8	0.7	1.0	18.7	920
Yorks & Humberside	%	5.4	10.4	0.5	1.2	17.5	1292
North West	%	5.1	12.2	1.2	1.5	20.0	1886
East Midlands	%	4.0	9.4	0.7	0.3	14.4	987
West Midlands	%	5.1	12.0	1.3	1.5	19.9	1563
East Anglia	%	3.4	9.8	0.9	1.7	15.8	645
GLC	%	5.4	8.9	0.5	0.8	15.6	2040
Rest of South East	%	4.3	10.3	0.5	1.3	16.4	2760
South West	%	4.6	11.3	0.5	1.0	17.4	1031
Wales	%	7.1	11.0	0.4	1.9	20.4	693
Scotland	%	5.2	8.8	0.6	1.2	15.8	1550
TOTAL	%	5.0	10.5	0.7	1.2	17.4	15367

* Excluding public holidays

There were some considerable variations in the proportion absent according to socio-economic grouping and particularly industry groups. Predictably perhaps, farmers and agricultural workers and self-employed professional workers were less likely to have been away through either illness or holiday than other groups. Manual workers were more likely to have been off sick than other socio-economic groups and, among the industry groups, high proportions off sick were found in the brick/pottery glass/cement group, mining and quarrying (perhaps explaining the higher proportion in Wales), shipbuilding and textiles.

TABLE 6.13 WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP
PERCENTAGE IN EACH GROUP ABSENT FROM WORK IN THE REFERENCE WEEK
SUBDIVIDED BY REASONS FOR ABSENCE

							Great Britain
Socio-Economic Group		Reasons for Absence from Work					BASE (=100%) all persons working
		Own illness/ accident	Holiday*	Strike/ short time/ lay-off/	Personal or other reasons	TOTAL ABSENT	
Employers/managers in large establishments	%	3.4	12.2	NIL	1.0	16.6	625
Employers/managers in small establishments	%	3.6	8.0	0.1	1.2	12.9	900
Professional workers - self-employed	No.	[NIL]	[4]	[NIL]	[1]	[5]	62
Professional workers - employees	%	4.6	13.8	NIL	1.6	20.0	435
Intermediate non-manual	%	4.7	14.7	NIL	0.5	19.9	1139
Junior non-manual	%	4.6	11.6	0.4	1.2	17.8	3380
Personal service workers	%	4.2	11.6	0.4	1.4	17.6	902
Foremen and supervisors	%	4.2	11.9	0.6	1.1	17.8	522
Skilled manual	%	5.7	9.0	1.1	1.1	16.9	3354
Semi-skilled manual	%	6.6	10.5	1.9	1.8	20.8	2037
Unskilled manual	%	6.3	9.0	0.5	1.1	16.9	969
Non-professional self-employed	%	4.9	6.0	2.4	1.5	14.8	452
Farmers - managers	%	2.8	4.9	NIL	2.1	9.8	142
Farmers - self-employed	No.	[2]	[2]	[NIL]	[NIL]	[4]	93
Agricultural workers	%	1.6	4.1	2.0	0.8	8.5	245
TOTAL	%	5.0	10.5	0.7	1.2	17.4	15325

* Excluding public holidays

TABLE 6.14 WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY INDUSTRY GROUP* PERCENTAGE IN EACH GROUP ABSENT FROM WORK IN THE REFERENCE WEEK - SUBDIVIDED BY REASONS FOR ABSENCE

							Great Britain
Industry Group*		Reasons for Absence from Work					BASE (=100%) all persons working
		Own illness accident	Holiday †	Strike short time/ lay-off	Personal or other reasons	TOTAL ABSENT	
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	%	1.6	3.9	1.2	1.0	7.7	513
Mining and quarrying	%	8.7	10.7	NIL	2.4	21.8	289
Food, drink and tobacco	%	4.6	12.3	NIL	1.2	18.1	432
Coal and petroleum products	No.	[2]	[6]	[NIL]	[NIL]	[8]	48
Chemicals	%	3.7	11.9	NIL	2.2	17.8	269
Metal manufacture	%	5.1	11.5	1.9	0.5	19.0	375
Mechanical and electrical engineering, vehicles, and metal goods	%	6.1	11.5	1.6	1.4	20.6	2133
Instrument engineering	No.	[4]	[6]	[1]	[NIL]	[11]	90
Shipbuilding	%	8.4	8.4	0.8	1.7	19.3	119
Textiles	%	8.2	11.7	1.4	0.9	22.2	428
Leather, clothing and footwear	%	5.2	10.8	1.6	3.3	20.9	306
Bricks, pottery, and glass	%	11.0	9.2	1.2	3.5	24.9	173
Timber, furniture	%	5.1	5.9	0.7	2.2	13.9	136
Paper, printing and publishers	%	4.5	10.0	0.5	1.0	16.0	418
Other manufacturing industries	%	4.4	16.2	1.0	1.5	23.1	204
Construction	%	4.9	8.2	1.1	1.5	15.7	1152
Gas, electricity and water	%	5.1	11.5	NIL	0.9	17.5	235
Transport and communication	%	6.5	10.4	2.0	1.0	19.9	964
Distributive trades	%	4.2	7.5	0.2	0.8	12.7	2080
Insurance, banking and finance	%	3.9	10.7	0.3	1.5	16.4	608
Professional and scientific services	%	4.0	15.4	0.1	1.2	20.7	1808
Miscellaneous services	%	3.7	7.2	0.7	1.3	12.9	1538
Public administration and defence	%	5.6	15.3	NIL	1.0	21.9	913
TOTAL	%	5.0	10.5	0.7	1.2	17.4	15230

* Standard Industrial Classification

† Excluding public holidays

Comparative rates of absenteeism need to take into account not only the number of persons who are absent but also the length of time they are absent. The figures in Tables 6.11 - 6.14 do in a sense reflect length of absence because the longer a spell of absence lasts the greater will be the chance of it having occurred partly in the reference week. Table 6.15 however, gives a more

explicit account of the total length of peoples' absences. The table shows that for holidays there was very little difference between males and females, but for illness, women's absence tended to be shorter on average than men's - the median value for women was less than 1 week whereas that for men was between 1 and 2 weeks. For all other reasons for absence and for both men and women, the median length of absence was less than 1 week.

TABLE 6.15 WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER ABSENT FROM WORK IN THE REFERENCE WEEK BY SEX AND REASONS FOR ABSENCE BY LENGTH OF ABSENCE

Great Britain															
Length of Absence from Work	Reasons for Absence from Work														
	Own illness/accident			Holiday*			Strike/Short time/lay-off			Personal or other reasons			TOTAL ABSENT		
	M	F	T	M	F	T	M	F	T	M	F	T	M	F	T
	%	%	%	%	%	%	No.	No.	%	%	No.	%	%	%	%
Less than 1 week	46.2	57.7	50.6	52.0	53.1	52.4	[48]	[24]	63.4	89.2	[71]	88.5	53.3	57.3	54.7
1 week but less than 2	17.2	14.1	15.9	25.6	23.1	24.6	[11]	[6]	14.3	5.9	[3]	4.9	21.4	18.9	20.4
2 " " " 4	13.1	10.9	12.2	20.3	19.8	20.1	[5]	[5]	8.9	4.9	[4]	4.9	16.6	16.0	16.3
4 " " " 13	15.9	14.4	15.4	2.0	3.9	2.8	[9]	[5]	12.5	NIL	[2]	1.1	6.4	7.0	6.6
13 weeks or more	7.5	3.2	5.9	0.1	NIL	0.1	[1]	[NIL]	0.9	NIL	[1]	0.5	2.3	1.0	1.8
BASE (=100%)	465	284	747	952	640	1592	74	40	112	102	81	182	1593	1045	2638

* Excluding public holidays

7. SICK PAY SCHEMES

A question was asked of all employees about employers' sick pay in different sectors of the working population. Employees were asked:

"Does your employer pay you anything when you are off sick?"

Within every group of people analysed, there were a considerable number for whom no answer was recorded. The reason for this is that a number of people (over 1100) didn't know whether they would be paid anything by their employer if they were sick and away from work. This was probably most likely among those groups of employees where coverage, if it existed at all, was commonly by an informal arrangement so that employees may only have known about it if they had actually been sick and away from work.

Table 6.16 shows the provision of sick pay analysed by age and sex. Overall, 65% of all employees were covered by some kind of sick pay arrangement, although a higher proportion of men than of women were covered. The pattern over the age groups, was very different between the sexes. For men the proportion covered increased with age to a peak in the 45-54 age group and then fell away. For women on the other hand there was a definite tendency for coverage to decrease with each successive age group: the only exception to this occurred in the 45-54 age group where the proportion covered was above the general trend.

TABLE 6.16 EMPLOYEES BY AGE AND SEX
PERCENTAGE COVERED BY SICK PAY ARRANGEMENTS RUN BY THEIR
EMPLOYERS

Great Britain							
Age		Get paid when sick					
		Male		Female		TOTAL	
		BASE (=100%)		BASE (=100%)		BASE (=100%)	
15 - 24	%	57.3	(1492)	64.4	(1193)	60.5	(2684)
25 - 34	%	69.7	(1648)	57.9	(776)	65.9	(2424)
35 - 44	%	73.9	(1633)	55.8	(1042)	66.8	(2675)
45 - 54	%	74.7	(1701)	58.1	(1141)	68.0	(2842)
55 - 64	%	74.0	(1352)	54.6	(699)	67.4	(2050)
65 +	%	50.2	(175)	38.9	(118)	45.8	(292)
TOTAL	%	69.6	(7997)	58.2	(4964)	65.2	(12961)

Full-time workers are much more likely to be covered by sick-pay schemes than part-time workers. Of the readily available tables produced for the GHS, most relate simply to all employees and it is usually these that are shown in this part of the report. However, to give some indication of the effect of full-time/part-time working, Table 6.17 has been constructed, based only on full-time employees; it gives an age by sex analysis of sick pay provision and is therefore to be compared with Table 6.16. The differences for men are very slight because most male employees are full-time workers. For women, on the other hand, the differences are very marked for every age group, and the proportion of all women who are covered rises to 71% - the same as for full-time men.

TABLE 6.17 FULL-TIME EMPLOYEES BY AGE AND SEX
PERCENTAGE COVERED BY SICK PAY ARRANGEMENTS RUN BY THEIR
EMPLOYERS

Great Britain							
Age		Get paid when sick					
		Male		Female		TOTAL	
		BASE (=100%)		BASE (=100%)		BASE (=100%)	
15 - 24	%	60.2	(1393)	71.6	(1017)	65.0	(2410)
25 - 34	%	69.7	(1634)	74.4	(431)	70.7	(2062)
35 - 44	%	74.0	(1617)	73.2	(520)	73.8	(2135)
45 - 54	%	74.6	(1692)	69.6	(612)	73.3	(2304)
55 - 64	%	74.0	(1331)	65.7	(347)	72.3	(1676)
65 +	No. %	[52]	(79)	[12]	(23)	57.1	(112)
TOTAL	%	70.6	(7749)	71.1	(2950)	70.8	(10699)

Tables 6.18 and 6.19 show the proportion covered by sick-pay schemes analysed by socio-economic group and by industry group. In both tables the groups are arranged in descending order of the percentage covered.

Table 6.18 shows that in general there were much higher proportions of employees covered among the white collar groups than among the blue collar groups: there were roughly twice as many as among the professional and managerial groups as among the manual workers.

In Table 6.19 the analysis shows that workers in gas, electricity and water undertakings and in public administration were well ahead of workers in all other industry groups in the proportion who were covered by employer's sick pay provision; (more than 95% were covered). At the other end of the scale, textiles, metal manufacture and leather, clothing and footwear each had less than 40% coverage.

TABLE 6.18 EMPLOYEES COVERED BY SICK PAY ARRANGEMENTS RUN BY THEIR EMPLOYERS, BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP

Arranged in decreasing order of the proportion who get paid when sick.

Great Britain				
		Get paid when sick	Do not get paid when sick	BASE (=100%)
Socio-Economic Group				
Professional workers - employees	%	98.8	1.2	424
Employers*/managers (large establishments)	%	98.2	1.8	582
Employers*/managers (small establishments)	%	93.5	6.5	402
Intermediate non-manual	%	90.4	9.6	1053
Junior non-manual	%	78.7	21.3	3083
Foremen and supervisors	%	76.6	23.4	514
Agricultural workers	%	58.0	42.0	205
Personal service workers	%	48.9	51.1	760
Unskilled manual	%	48.8	51.2	854
Skilled manual	%	47.2	52.8	3090
Semi-skilled manual	%	45.3	54.7	1903
Farmers (managers)	No.	[11]	[NIL]	11

* The term 'employer' is not used in the sense of self-employment and does not contradict the fact that the population of the table is 'employees'.

TABLE 6.19 EMPLOYEES COVERED BY SICK PAY ARRANGEMENTS RUN BY THEIR EMPLOYERS, BY INDUSTRY GROUP

Arranged in decreasing order of the proportion who get paid when sick.

Great Britain				
Industry Group*		Get paid when sick	Do not get paid when sick	BASE (=100%)
Gas, electricity and water	%	95.7	4.3	233
Public administration and defence	%	95.5	4.5	886
Insurance, banking and finance	%	84.5	15.5	543
Professional and scientific services	%	83.2	16.8	1574
Transport and communication	%	79.0	21.0	855
Chemicals	%	77.1	22.9	258
Food, drink and tobacco	%	75.0	25.0	396
Mining and quarrying	%	68.1	31.9	273
Distributive trades	%	62.2	37.8	1523
Construction	%	59.2	40.8	841
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	%	57.4	42.6	242
Paper, printing and publishing	%	57.4	42.6	383
Mechanical and electrical engineering, vehicles and metal goods	%	54.5	45.5	2006
Shipbuilding	%	52.6	47.4	112
Miscellaneous services	%	52.4	47.6	1146
Other manufacturing industries	%	50.5	49.5	184
Bricks, pottery and glass	%	44.2	55.8	149
Textiles	%	38.2	61.8	368
Metal manufacture	%	37.5	62.5	362
Leather, clothing and footwear	%	23.6	76.4	313
Coal and petroleum products	No.	[40]	[8]	48
Instrument engineering	No.	[55]	[23]	78
Timber, furniture	No.	[41]	[55]	96

*Standard Industrial Classification

8. MULTIPLE JOB-HOLDING

In addition to a large range of information about peoples' main occupation GHS also identified those with two or more jobs. People were only classified as multiple job-holders provided the two jobs were held concurrently in the reference week. Thus a person who had a job during the week and a second in the evenings or at weekends would be regarded as a multiple job-holder, but a person who changed jobs during the week would not be.

In all multiple job-holding situations, the main job was defined as the most remunerative. Of 15,346 workers who could be classified on the GHS, 475 or 3.1% had two jobs in the reference week. This is somewhat less than half the proportion found in the Family Expenditure Survey (6.9%) for the same year but slightly more than was found in the 1966 Sample Census (2.5%). The reason for the discrepancy, between the GHS and the Census on the one hand and the FES on the other, is thought to arise from the different reference periods used - the GHS and the Census measure the situation as at 'last week' whereas FES relates to 'the present'. The form of words "Last week did you have" is much more restrictive in concept than "Do you have" and is therefore less likely to pick up the occasional or irregular kind of second job. These occasional type jobs (e.g. baby sitter, odd job gardener) would mostly be described as self-employed and so it follows that the FES would be expected to show a much higher proportion of multiple job-holders to be self-employed in the second job. In fact the proportion on FES (67%) is much greater than on GHS (37%) and the Sample Census (41%).

Table 6.20 shows what proportion of each sex, marital status, age and standard region group were multiple job-holders, what the percentage distribution was within each of these characteristics and how these distributions compared with those for the whole working population. The table shows that none of the groups varied more than about 1% from the overall figure of 3.1%.

Table 6.21 shows the proportion of multiple job-holders who were employees and self-employed in the subsidiary job, compared with whether they were employees or self-employed in their main job. This shows that, although only 14% of multiple job-holders were self-employed in their main job, 37% were self-employed in their subsidiary job.

Some comparative figures from the USA are available from results of the monthly Current Population Survey⁽¹⁾. This survey also uses a reference period of 'last week' and showed that in May 1971 5.1% of all employed workers had more than one job. A major difference in the characteristics of multiple job-holders in the two countries is that in the USA the proportion who are women (19%) is only half the proportion in Great Britain (38%). In both countries the highest prevalence of two jobs was to be found in the 25-44 age group.

(1) Monthly Labor Review - October 1971. Vol. 94 No. 10.

TABLE 6.20 WORKING PERSONS AND MULTIPLE JOB-HOLDERS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX, MARITAL STATUS, AGE AND REGION - AND PERCENTAGE OF WORKING PERSONS WHO WERE MULTIPLE JOB-HOLDERS IN EACH GROUP

Great Britain					
		Multiple job-holders as % of all workers in the sub-group		% Distribution	
				All workers	Multiple job-holders
Sex		BASE (=100%)		%	%
Male	%	3.3	9554	62.3	66.3
Female	%	2.8	5791	37.7	33.7
Marital Status					
Married	%	3.2	10908	71.1	73.3
Not married	%	2.9	4436	28.9	26.7
Age					
15 - 17	%	2.2	813	5.3	3.8
18 - 24	%	3.0	2316	15.1	14.7
25 - 34	%	3.8	2889	18.8	23.3
35 - 44	%	3.4	3208	20.9	22.9
45 - 54	%	3.0	3311	21.6	20.8
55 +	%	2.4	2843	18.5	14.5
Economic Region					
North	%	3.8	917	6.0	7.4
Yorkshire and Humberside	%	3.0	1288	8.4	8.2
North West	%	2.7	1890	12.3	10.7
East Midlands	%	2.6	986	6.4	5.5
West Midlands	%	2.9	1559	10.2	9.5
East Anglia	%	2.0	645	4.2	2.7
GLC	%	3.1	2042	13.3	13.5
Rest of South East	%	3.3	2746	17.9	18.9
South West	%	3.4	1029	6.7	7.4
Wales	%	2.7	691	4.5	4.0
Scotland	%	3.7	1550	10.1	12.2
TOTAL	%	3.1	15346	100.0	100.0

TABLE 6.21 MULTIPLE JOB-HOLDERS AGED 15 OR OVER BY WHETHER EMPLOYED OR SELF EMPLOYED IN MAIN AND SUBSIDIARY JOB

Great Britain			
Subsidiary Job		Main job	
		Employee	Self-employed
		%	%
Employee	%	57.6	5.2
Self-employed	%	28.4	9.0
TOTAL	%	86.0	14.2

BASE (=100%) 475

9. THE UNEMPLOYED

The proportion of the labour force who are unemployed depends upon how the unemployed are to be defined. The GHS unemployed consist of those who in the reference week were looking for work, would have looked for work if they had not been temporarily sick, or were waiting to take up a job they had already obtained. On this basis the average unemployment rate for 1971 was 3.9% of the work force (3.9% for males and 3.8% for females). The Department of Employment figures⁽¹⁾ averaged for the whole of 1971, give an overall figure of 3.1% (4.1% for males and 1.3% for females). However the DE figures relate only to those available to take up work and there is therefore no equivalent of the temporarily sick; (on GHS, in 1971, the latter accounted for just over 13% of the unemployed males and just over 15% of the unemployed females)⁽²⁾.

But the main reason for the differences is that the DE figures relate only to those persons registered as unemployed whereas the GHS figures relate to persons who described themselves as looking for work, etc. This means that persons who looked for work but were not registered would be included in the GHS figures but not the DE figures. The effect of this on male rates would be small (roughly 7½% of men looking for work were unregistered) but for women the unemployment rates would be severely reduced when restricted to registration, simply because for many women there is no incentive to register, (about 54% of those looking for work were unregistered).

(1) These rates are calculated from figures published in the Department of Employment Gazette but they are not the same as the official unemployment rates released by the Department. These latter are based only upon the total number of employees, whereas the rates quoted in this report are based upon the whole civilian labour force.

(2) The extent to which the GHS unemployment figures are boosted by the inclusion of the temporarily sick may be offset to some extent by the fact that some persons experiencing short spells of sickness may also have been registered at an Employment Exchange and so included also in DE figures.

In a Government White Paper on Unemployment Statistics published in November 1972 it was suggested that it is possible that the General Household Survey may be able to provide approximate annual estimates of the unregistered unemployed, which would be helpful in assessing overall labour resources and pressure of demand⁽¹⁾.

The GHS collects information which enables the characteristics of these people to be described and shows what steps they take which prompt them to describe themselves in this way. (In 1971 the GHS did not divide those waiting to take up jobs and those temporarily sick by whether or not they were registered⁽²⁾, so the analyses have had to be restricted to those who were actually looking for work in the reference week.)

Table 6.22 shows that between one fifth and one quarter of all those who described themselves as looking for work in the reference week were not registered with the Department of Employment as unemployed persons. The incidence of non-registration was much higher for women than for men and, although the numbers are small, they do suggest that the rate of non-registration among married women (two-thirds) is twice as high as that for unmarried women (one-third).

In the bottom part of the table which gives a break-down by socio-economic group, the intermediate and junior non-manual group had easily the highest proportion who were unregistered (two-fifths) and this was due to the large number of women workers within the group.

(1) "Unemployment Statistics, Report of an Inter-Departmental Working Party" (HMSO, November 1972) Cmnd 5157) Ref. Section 5.13 page 25.

(2) These questions have been included since the beginning of 1972.

TABLE 6.22

PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER LOOKING FOR WORK IN THE REFERENCE WEEK
BY SEX AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP BY WHETHER OR NOT REGISTERED
AS UNEMPLOYED

Great Britain				
Sex		Registered as unemployed	Not registered as unemployed	BASE (=100%)
Males	%	92.4	7.5	302
Females	%	46.3	53.7	149
Married females	No.	[30]	[58]	88
Unmarried females	No.	[39]	[22]	61
Socio-Economic Group* †				
1. Professional	} No.	[15]	[4]	19
2. Employers and managers				
3. Intermediate and junior non-manual	%	59.5	40.5	116
4. Skilled manual (incl. foremen and supervisors) and own- account non-professional	%	88.3	11.7	120
5. Semi-skilled manual and personal service	%	75.7	25.2	107
6. Unskilled manual	No.	[62]	[7]	69
TOTAL	%	77.2	22.8	451

* For derivation of these broad groupings of SEG see page 61.

† These base numbers are smaller in total then the 451 total for the whole table. This is because the Armed Forces and not codeable categories are omitted.

Table 6.23 shows the sex, marital status and socio-economic group profiles of both the registered and the unregistered unemployed (looking for work). This table show what proportion of those registered were males, married females and unmarried females and what proportion were within the various socio-economic group categories. It shows the same distributions for those not registered. Over half the unregistered were married women and, while more than four out of five of those registered were men, only just over one in five of those unregistered was a man. Within the socio-economic group break-down nearly half the unregistered were in the intermediate and junior non-manual group - this again is almost certainly because this group contained a high proportion of women.

TABLE 6.23 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER LOOKING FOR WORK IN THE REFERENCE WEEK BY WHETHER OR NOT REGISTERED AS UNEMPLOYED BY SEX AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP

Great Britain		
Sex	Registered as unemployed	Not registered as unemployed
	%	%
Males	80.2	22.3
Married Females	8.6	56.3
Unmarried Females	11.2	21.4
BASE (=100%)	348	103
Socio-Economic Group*		
1. Professional	4.5	4.0
2. Employers and managers		
3. Intermediate and junior non-manual	20.7	47.5
4. Skilled manual (incl. foremen and supervisors) and own-account non-professional	31.8	14.1
5. Semi-skilled manual and personal service	24.3	27.3
6. Unskilled manual	18.0	7.1
BASE (=100%)	333 †	99 †

* For derivation of these broad groupings of SEG see page 61.

† These base numbers are smaller in total than the 451 in Table 6.22 because the Armed Forces and not codeable categories are omitted.

Any measure of unemployment which relies upon each individual's own assessment of whether he or she looked for work, must be qualified by a statement of the degree to which the self-described unemployed actively took steps to find work. Of course being registered with an Employment Exchange does, in itself, constitute an active step because, although the original act of registration may have occurred some time before, a person is required to 'sign on' each week. The GHS asked all those who described themselves as looking for work what steps they had taken in the reference week to find work: Table 6.24 shows the answers for those who were not registered.

TABLE 6.24 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER LOOKING FOR WORK IN THE REFERENCE WEEK BUT NOT REGISTERED AS UNEMPLOYED BY STEPS TAKEN TO FIND WORK DURING THE REFERENCE WEEK

Great Britain	
Steps taken to find work during the Reference Week	%
Registered with private employment agency	13.6
Advertised or replied to an advertisement	37.9
Made a direct approach to a prospective employer	38.8
Awaited the results of job applications	31.1
Other	26.2
BASE (=100%) *	103

* Because some people gave more than one answer the percentages do not add to 100%.

From this table it appears that the majority of people who said they looked for work were clearly justified in saying so. However there were 23 persons (all in the 'other' category) in Table 6.24 who did nothing more than look at job vacancies in newspapers or simply wait for 'something to turn up'. This number represents 22.3% of the total number of those looking for work but unregistered (Table 6.24) and 5.1% of all persons looking for work (Table 6.22). If these persons were not counted as unemployed, the effect on the overall unemployment rate would be small - reduction from 3.9% to 3.7%.

Unemployed people identified on the GHS were asked why they had left their last job; the main reasons are shown in Table 6.25. Over half the men were unemployed because they had been dismissed from their previous job and, if to these are added those who left their last job because of ill-health or because the job was temporary, 88.5% of the unemployed men had lost their previous job involuntarily. For women the most common reasons for having left their last job were home and family commitments; nevertheless over half the unemployed women (52.0%) left for involuntary reasons.

TABLE 6.25 UNEMPLOYED PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX BY REASONS FOR LEAVING LAST JOB

Great Britain			
Reasons for leaving last job	Male	Female	TOTAL
	%	%	%
Made redundant/sacked	55.8	21.4	43.1
Ill-health	29.0	23.3	26.9
Dissatisfied with last job	11.0	20.4	14.4
Last job temporary	3.7	7.3	5.0
Retired	1.7	0.5	1.2
Domestic reasons/pregnancy/other	4.8	33.0	15.2
BASE (=100%) *	355	206	561

* Percentages do not sum to 100 since some people gave more than one reason for leaving their last job.

10. FINDING A JOB

Finding a job can be a long process involving a number of successive steps. A question which simply asked people how they found or got their jobs might be interpreted in different ways; for example, the ultimate step in nearly all job-finding processes is to speak to the prospective employer and in this sense nearly all answers to the question might be 'by speaking to the employer'. Clearly this is not very helpful and so, on the GHS, the effective step in the process has been taken to be the source from which a person first heard about the job he or she ultimately obtained.

Persons employed at the time of interview (including the self-employed and the 'temporarily' employed) who had started their last job within the previous twelve months were asked how they first heard about their job. The results are shown in Figure 6.5 and Tables 6.26 and 6.27. These may well differ from figures based on an analysis of all jobs that are taken up in a given period, because the GHS data relates only to the last job taken up by any particular person: those people who change their job more often than once in twelve months may use particular job-placement agencies more extensively than those who change their job less often.

The most common sources from which persons first heard about jobs were relatives and friends, particularly for those without qualifications and for manual workers. But more highly qualified persons and professional people were much less likely to have first heard about their jobs in this way; for them, advertisements and direct contact with prospective employers were easily the most common sources.

The GHS results show that the public employment placement services had a relatively small share of the job-placement market (8.7%) but some groups seemed to make more use of them than others. The proportion of males who found jobs with them was almost twice as high as females and the youngest age groups, especially 15-17 year olds, had much higher proportions than other age groups (probably reflecting the greater use of the Youth Employment Service which is classified here under Employment Exchanges). Geographically too, the proportions varied, with smaller figures in the GLC and South East than elsewhere. But the biggest differences occurred in the socio-economic group and educational qualifications analyses. Broadly speaking only half as many of the professional and managerial groups found their jobs through Employment Exchanges as other groups and the more highly qualified (above 'A' Level) were hardly likely to have used Employment Exchanges at all.

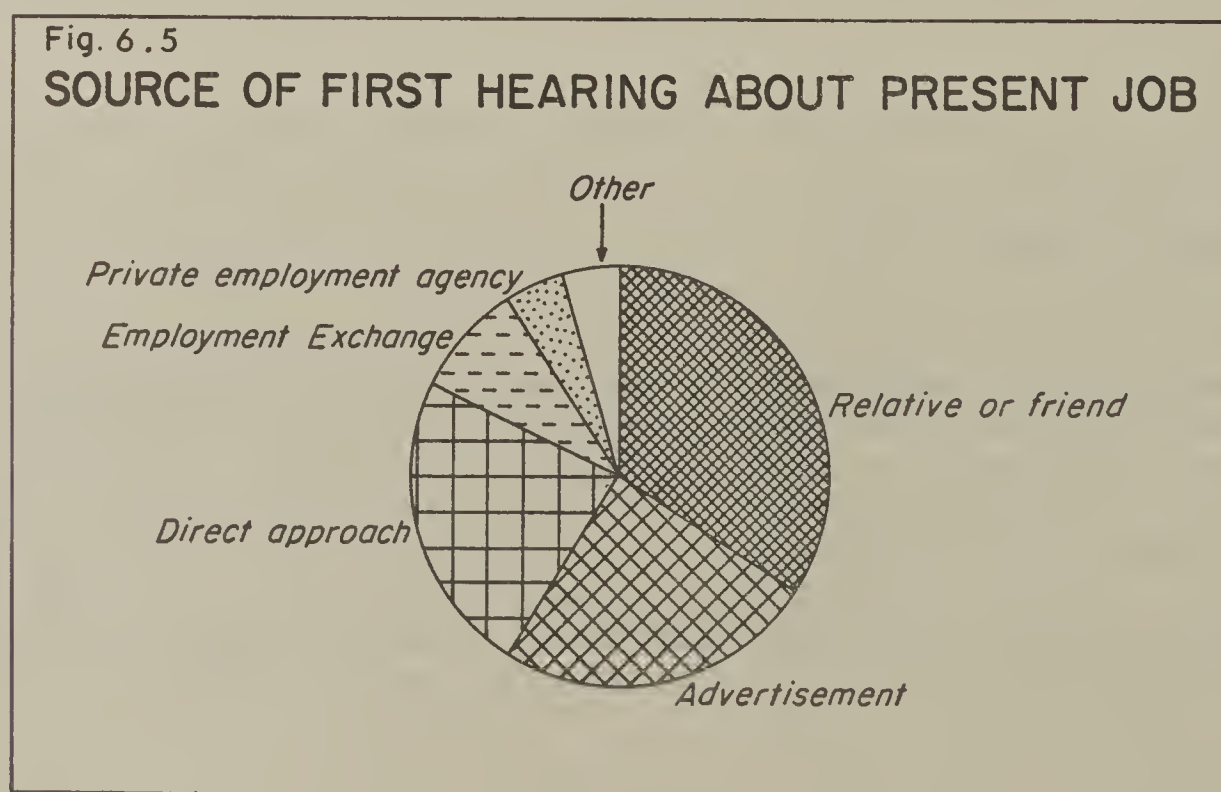


TABLE 6.26 WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER IN PRESENT JOB LESS THAN 12 MONTHS BY SEX, AGE AND REGION BY SOURCE FROM WHICH THEY FIRST HEARD ABOUT PRESENT JOB

Great Britain									
		Source from which they First Heard about Present Job						BASE (=100%)	
		Employment exchange	Private employment agency	Advertise- ment	Relatives/ friends	Direct approach to employers	Other		
Sex									
Males	%	11.2	2.2	21.2	34.5	24.7	6.2	1369	
Females	%	6.1	7.1	28.5	33.6	21.8	2.9	1374	
Age									
15 - 17	%	17.2	3.4	16.4	38.2	18.2	6.7	477	
18 - 24	%	9.0	9.5	25.3	31.3	21.1	3.9	697	
25 - 34	%	4.6	4.0	27.0	34.2	25.9	4.3	603	
35 - 44	%	6.3	2.6	26.7	33.7	26.3	4.4	457	
45 - 54	%	7.5	2.6	30.8	30.8	25.3	2.9	308	
55 - 64	%	7.9	1.8	23.6	35.8	26.7	4.2	165	
65 +	No.	[1]	[1]	[8]	[19]	[10]	[4]	43	
Region									
North	%	10.4	1.8	23.9	32.5	28.2	3.1	163	
Yorks and Humberside	%	9.5	3.8	24.3	31.4	26.2	4.8	210	
North West	%	9.5	4.0	27.7	34.3	20.7	3.7	347	
East Midlands	%	7.4	1.7	29.7	27.4	28.6	4.0	175	
West Midlands	%	9.0	3.7	23.9	37.3	23.5	2.6	268	
East Anglia	%	11.4	1.0	21.0	34.3	30.5	2.0	105	
GLC	%	6.9	12.6	23.7	32.6	19.0	5.2	405	
Rest of South East	%	6.1	5.0	27.8	36.3	18.8	6.1	479	
South West	%	11.5	1.6	29.5	29.5	21.9	6.0	183	
Wales	%	10.8	1.8	18.9	36.9	27.9	3.6	111	
Scotland	%	9.2	2.7	18.0	37.4	27.6	5.1	294	
TOTAL		%	8.7	4.6	24.9	34.1	23.2	4.5	2740

TABLE 6.27 WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER IN PRESENT JOB LESS THAN 12 MONTHS BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP AND HIGHEST QUALIFICATION LEVEL BY SOURCE FROM WHICH THEY FIRST HEARD ABOUT PRESENT JOB

Great Britain								
Socio-Economic Group*		Source from which they First Heard about Present Job						BASE (=100%)
		Employment exchange	Private employment agency	Advertise- ment	Relatives/ friends	Direct approach to employers	Other	
Professional	No.	[1]	[4]	[26]	[8]	[18]	[3]	59
Employers and managers	%	2.7	4.5	28.2	21.8	21.8	20.9	110
Intermediate and junior non-manual	%	7.5	11.1	33.1	24.5	20.5	3.2	961
Skilled manual (incl. foremen and supervisors) and own-account non-professional	%	10.5	0.3	18.2	39.7	23.6	7.8	683
Semi-skilled manual and personal service	%	9.6	1.1	19.4	39.5	28.0	2.3	706
Unskilled manual	%	10.4	0.4	19.1	49.8	19.5	0.8	241
Highest Qualification Level †								
Degree/non-graduate teaching/HNC(D)/ university diploma/ membership of professional institute/nursing	%	0.6	5.4	35.3	17.4	35.9	5.4	167
1 or more 'A' Levels	%	6.0	6.0	31.6	25.6	23.1	7.7	117
5 or more 'O' Levels (including CSE grade 1)	%	8.4	6.3	29.0	30.7	19.3	6.3	238
1 - 4 'O' Levels	%	10.3	9.2	30.8	27.7	15.9	6.2	195
Clerical and commercial/ CSE (other grades)/ recognised trade apprenticeship	%	11.9	8.5	25.1	25.1	20.4	8.9	235
No qualifications	%	8.9	2.7	22.4	38.8	23.9	3.3	1589

* For derivation of these broad groupings of SEG see page 61.

† A fuller description of the order of precedence of different qualifications is contained in the Coding Notes - Appendix C to this report. Because of the difficulties of grading, all persons with foreign qualifications or 'unallocated' qualifications have been omitted from the table.

11. THE ECONOMICALLY INACTIVE

Persons who are neither working nor unemployed are said to be economically inactive. On the GHS these persons were asked what their major activity was during the reference week; their answers are shown in Table 6.28. As might be expected the majority kept house (nearly two out of three) and, of those who kept house, nearly all (99.4%) were women.

TABLE 6.28 ECONOMICALLY INACTIVE PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY MAJOR ACTIVITY IN THE REFERENCE WEEK * BY SEX

Great Britain				
Major Activity in the Reference Week		Males	Female	BASE (=100%)
Went to school/college †	%	55.7	44.3	725
Permanently unable to work	%	47.7	52.3	389
Kept house II	%	0.6	99.4	5947
Retired	%	61.2	38.8	2171
Other	No.	[36]	[47]	83
TOTAL	%	21.3	78.7	9313
		%	%	TOTAL %
Went to school/college †		20.3	4.4	7.8
Permanently unable to work		9.3	2.8	4.2
Kept house II		1.7	80.7	63.9
Retired		66.9	11.5	23.3
Other		1.8	0.6	0.9
BASE (=100%)		1988	7325	9313

* Some people may claim to have more than one activity during the reference week. On the GHS they were classified in a priority order with working followed by the unemployment categories taking precedence over other activities. After these the order of "inactive" categories is shown in the table.

† Because of priority coding those shown as 'went to school/college' exclude any students who had done any work during the reference week. A full count of students, whether they worked or not, was obtained from the Education Section of the survey.

II Persons shown here as 'kept house' will not necessarily be the same as those classified as 'the housewife' in the general classification of the household (see page 1 of the Household Schedule in Appendix A) 'Kept house' describes an activity during a reference week but is not applied to any person who, during that week, was also covered by one of the other activities which came higher in the priority order than 'kept house'. 'Housewife' is a term describing the person in a household responsible for most of the domestic duties : therefore there has to be one and only one housewife in every household but there can be none, one or more than one person whose major activity is described as 'kept house'.

Among the economically inactive, some would have been economically active in the past (i.e. they have left the labour force) while others would never have worked before. The proportions of economically inactive men and women picked up on the GHS in 1971, who had worked before are given in Figure 6.6 and Table 6.29.

Although the overall proportion of males who had worked before was almost exactly the same as the proportion of females, the pattern over the various age groups was rather different. For men, the older they were the more likely they were to have worked at some time, but for women this was only true up to and including the 25-44 age group. After this the proportion of women who had worked before fell with each age group (reflecting changing attitudes towards women's employment from times when it was more common than nowadays for women not to work for pay or profit at all in their lives). Indeed the figures show that for each age group up to and including 25-44, there was a higher proportion of the economically inactive women who had worked than of men. This was almost certainly because economically inactive men in these younger age groups were much more likely to be students (who had never worked) whereas for women there would have been a large number who had become housewives (who would very probably have worked).

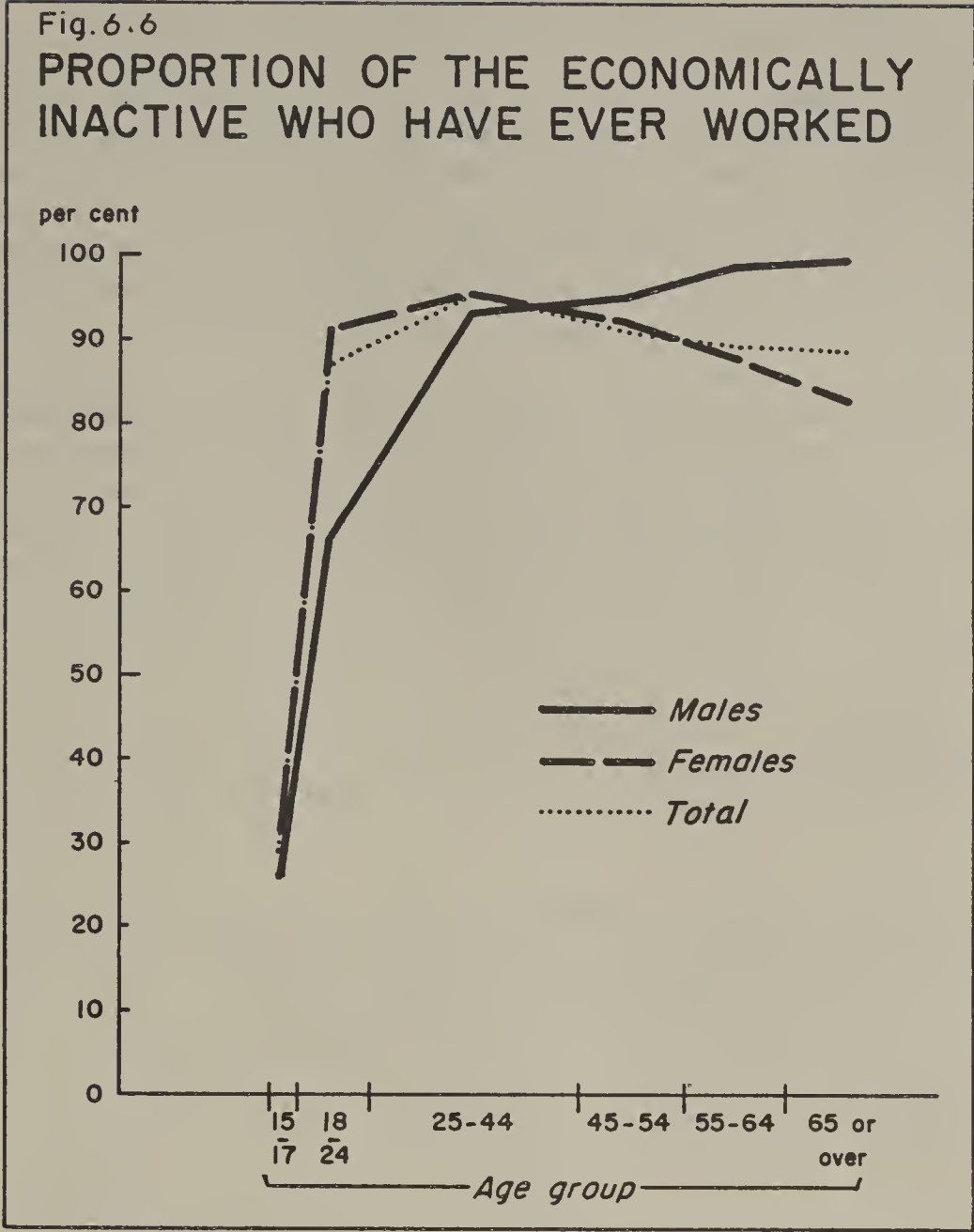


TABLE 6.29 ECONOMICALLY INACTIVE PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY AGE AND SEX BY WHETHER OR NOT THEY HAVE EVER WORKED

Great Britain

Age		Worked Previously			Never Worked			BASE (=100%)		
		Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
15-17	%	26.2	31.9	28.9	73.8	68.1	71.1	279	254	532
18-24	%	66.7	91.4	86.9	33.3	8.6	13.1	117	532	649
25-44	%	93.0	95.7	95.6	7.0	4.3	4.4	43	2031	2073
45-54	%	95.2	92.0	92.1	4.8	8.0	7.9	42	872	914
55-64	%	98.9	87.8	89.2	1.1	12.2	10.8	175	1212	1387
65+	%	99.5	82.8	88.8	0.5	17.2	11.2	1329	2375	3703
TOTAL	%	87.0	87.2	87.1	13.0	12.8	12.9	1985	7276	9258

Persons who left the labour force were asked why they stopped work - the reasons are shown in Table 6.30. There are different reasons why men and women leave the labour force - for men,retirement and ill health were the prime causes (over 86%) whereas for women it was because of pregnancy and other domestic commitments (nearly 60%). However for different groups of men and women the main reasons can be very different from the reasons for the whole sex category. The major activity groups are also shown in Table 6.30. Thus among male students over 70% left because the last job was a temporary one (clearly the influence of casual vacation work) and another 14% left their last job in order to take up further education and so probably left permanent jobs. Nearly all those men whose activity status was 'permanently unable to work' gave ill health as the reason for leaving their last job. This means that those who retire after a normal working period nearly always think of themselves ever after as retired, regardless of the fact that advancing years may make them unable to work. They will tend to think of themselves as permanently unable to work only if some incapacity cut short their working life.

Among women, about two in three of those who now keep house left the labour force for domestic/pregnancy reasons.

TABLE 6.30 ECONOMICALLY INACTIVE PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER WHO HAVE PREVIOUSLY WORKED BY SEX AND MAJOR ACTIVITY IN THE REFERENCE WEEK BY REASONS FOR LEAVING THE WORK FORCE

Great Britain								
Reasons for Leaving the Work Force	Males				Females			TOTAL
	TOTAL	Retired	Students	Unable to work	TOTAL	Kept House	Retired	
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	
Pregnancy					24.3	28.9	0.6	19.1
Marriage/domestic responsibilities	0.9	1.1	NIL	NIL	35.4	38.5	22.1	28.1
Ill-health	23.3	16.0	1.9	95.3	13.5	11.8	19.3	15.6
Voluntary retirement	36.1	45.8	NIL	2.3	10.1	6.1	39.2	15.6
Compulsory retirement	27.0	34.5	NIL	NIL	2.8	1.5	11.8	7.9
Redundancy/dismissal	2.8	2.4	3.2	2.3	4.4	4.4	4.2	4.1
Dissatisfied with last job	1.1	0.2	7.1	NIL	2.4	2.5	1.2	2.1
Last job temporary only	6.8	0.2	70.1	NIL	4.6	3.7	0.9	5.1
To take up further education	1.5	NIL	14.3	NIL	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.5
Other	0.5	0.1	3.2	NIL	2.3	2.7	0.6	1.9
BASE (=100%)*	1699	1309	154	172	6309	5215	802	8008

* Males who kept house, females who were students or unable to work and all persons in the residual 'other' category have (because of the small numbers involved) not been shown separately, though they are included in the total figures. Therefore the base figures to the subdivisions of major activity do not sum to the total bases.

With some exceptions, persons who were economically inactive were asked whether or not they intended to work in the future. The exceptions were students who would be presumed to work in future anyway (7.8% of the economically inactive adult population), those permanently unable to work who by definition would not be able to work (4.2%) and those 70 years of age or over for whom the question was considered to be generally irrelevant (23.4%). This left 64.7% of the economically inactive but some of these were interviewed by proxy (4.3%) which meant that the question on future work intentions was put to 60.4%: their answers are given in Table 6.31.

Not surprisingly, as economically inactive people get older fewer of them intend to work again. In the youngest age group nearly eight in ten expected to work in future whereas with the eldest group the ratio was down to less than one in ten. The falling off in the proportion was much steeper among those who intended to start looking for work in a year or more's time than among those who intended to start looking more immediately. Overall there was a higher proportion of economically inactive women who intended to work in future than men, and the difference was especially marked among those who intended to look for work one year or more from the time of interview. This is almost certainly attributable to the fact that nearly all of the men were in the older age groups (55-69) whereas the age groups up to 54 were composed almost exclusively of women.

TABLE 6.31 ECONOMICALLY INACTIVE PERSONS AGED 15-69, WHOSE MAJOR ACTIVITY IN THE REFERENCE WEEK WAS 'KEPT HOUSE', 'RETIRED' OR 'OTHER' BY SEX AND AGE BY INTENTION TO WORK IN THE FUTURE.

Great Britain							
Sex			Intended to work or uncertain				BASE (=100%)
			Within one year	One year or later	Don't know when	TOTAL	
		Did not intend to work					
Male	%	82.8	7.4	1.5	8.3	17.2	529
Female	%	60.6	7.7	20.4	11.3	39.4	5097
Age							
15-24	%	21.7	10.2	52.2	15.9	78.3	479
25-34	%	28.0	10.5	47.0	14.5	72.0	1116
35-44	%	46.1	12.3	24.6	17.0	53.9	789
45-54	%	68.2	9.9	6.0	15.9	31.8	836
55-64(M)/59(F)	%	86.2	4.7	0.6	8.6	13.9	537
65(M)/60(F)-69	%	93.6	3.0	0.1	3.2	6.3	1810
TOTAL	%	62.7*	7.7	18.6	11.0	37.3*	5626

* If due allowance is made for students, those unable to work and the over '70's, the proportion of the total economically inactive population who did not expect to work in future rises to 68%, and the proportion who did drops to 32%

People who were intending to work were asked why they did not intend to start looking earlier. In answer to this last question one reason stood out above all others - the need to look after children. This was especially so among persons who had said they didn't intend to start looking for work for at least a year: there were 1045 such people (practically all were women) and 979 (93.7%) gave as the reason the need to look after their children.

However this does not necessarily indicate an unmet demand for facilities for the care of children. Altogether there were 1402 women who intended to work at some time in the future and who were prevented from working earlier because they needed to look after their children. They were asked whether they would work earlier if satisfactory arrangements could be made to look after their children. Answers were received from 1378 of them and 840 (61%) said they would not work earlier; predictably the proportion was higher where the children were under school age (see Table 6.32)

TABLE 6.32 WOMEN PREVENTED FROM WORKING BY THE NEED TO LOOK AFTER CHILDREN (OF WHOM ALL, SOME OR NONE ARE AT SCHOOL) BY WHETHER OR NOT THEY WOULD WORK EARLIER THAN INTENDED IF SATISFACTORY ARRANGEMENTS WERE AVAILABLE TO LOOK AFTER THESE CHILDREN

Great Britain

		If Arrangements Available;		
		Would work earlier than intended	Would not work earlier than intended	<i>BASE</i> (=100%)
All children at school	%	41.2	58.8	301
None of the children at school	%	36.2	63.8	589
Some of the children at school	%	41.5	58.5	487
TOTAL	%	39.1	61.0	1378

One of the most important reasons why women with children anticipate going back to work at all is economic. Table 6.33 shows that among women with dependent children, the proportion intending to return to work in future decreased steadily as income increased. Where the total household income was under £40 per week, 68% of women with dependent children said they definitely intended to work in future or at least thought they might do so. The figure where the total household income was £40 per week or more was 57%.

TABLE 6.33 FUTURE WORK INTENTIONS OF WOMEN WITH DEPENDENT CHILDREN BY GROSS WEEKLY HOUSEHOLD INCOME

				Great Britain	
Gross Weekly Household Income		Intend to work in future	Do not intend to work in future	Uncertain	BASE (=100%)
Less than £20	%	49.1	30.7	20.2	228
£20 but less than £30	%	48.0	32.3	19.7	635
£30 " " " £40	%	44.3	31.1	24.6	582
£40 " " " £50	%	38.3	39.0	22.7	282
£50 " " " £60	%	32.0	45.3	22.7	150
£60 or over	%	30.0	47.1	22.9	210
TOTAL	%	42.8	35.1	22.0	2087

Chapter 7 GHS DATA - EDUCATION

As originally conceived the Education Section of the GHS was designed to supplement the existing sources of regular data, which deal mainly with educational institutions, with information on the personal circumstances of individuals. The Department of Education and Science and the Scottish Education Department have extensive records of the numbers attending various types of educational establishments, the age and sex composition of students, the subjects studied, and the examinations passed, as well as details of size of classes, finance, and similar matters. What it has so far not been possible to do on a continuous basis is to relate education to other aspects of people's lives, such as housing, jobs, earnings, and health. This is one of the two major functions of the Education Section. The other is to compare the educational standing of different generations, to monitor changes in the type and amount of education, and to develop measures of unfulfilled need. Beside these two major purposes educational data is also used as a classifying variable in sample surveys to help in the analysis of other data collected in the course of an interview.

This chapter presents some of the more basic data on education, both in its own right and in relation to some other fields; further inter-relationships are dealt with in other chapters of the report.

1. CROSS-CHECKING

Departmental statistics have been used to test the representativeness of GHS data. Discrepancies must be judged in the light of sampling fluctuations, as well as of the difficulties inherent in trying to obtain information by interview from people who may think of their education in terms very different from those used by the departments, and whose memory may be faulty about events that took place many years ago. Another factor to bear in mind is the loss of response from certain categories of people, particularly the younger ones, which may cause some bias in the data.

a. Schools in England and Wales

The comparison of GHS with DES data for 1971 in Table 7.1 shows that, while the overall age distribution is good, differences occur in individual age ranges; there are several reasons for this.

For one, GHS data relates to age last birthday, whereas DES figures relate to ages at 31 December, and this causes overlaps between age groupings.

For another, there are some important differences of definition. The term 'independent school' in DES language refers to all schools outside the maintained and direct grant sectors; the GHS has included some but not all fee-paying primary and nursery schools with maintained schools, practice varying according to the description given to interviewers. This explains some of the large discrepancies in the under-5 age range, and the rest are almost certainly due to the confusion, in the minds of informants, of nursery classes in primary schools with nursery schools proper. The first of these

reasons also applies to the 5-10 age group. Middle schools were grouped with primary schools in the GHS if the child was under 11, otherwise with secondary modern schools, whereas DES subdivide middle schools between primary and secondary, the former being shown here under 'primary' and the latter as a separate category. Eleven years is the dividing line between primary and secondary education (except for private preparatory schools which generally go up to about 13); there is no explanation why the GHS should show an excess for those still in primary schools at this age - the inclusion of preparatory schools would only make a marginal difference.

The GHS figures are smaller than those of the DES for comprehensive schools, and larger for grammar and secondary modern schools. In part the reason probably lies in informants' giving incorrect information, particularly at a time of rapid changeover to comprehensive schooling. Another reason lies in the confusion between state grammar and direct grant grammar schools, which would account for the GHS shortfall in the direct grant category. The lower GHS figures for independent schools have already been explained; some of the independents certainly appear under the rubric 'grammar school'.

Part of the large difference among 'other' schools is due to the inclusion there, by the DES, of bilateral and multilateral schools, whereas the GHS coded them as comprehensives.

It should be remembered that departmental statistics refer to the academic year 1970-71, whereas GHS figures also take in the first term of the 1971-72 year, so that any changes that took place between the two years would be reflected in the GHS figures. This is particularly important in relation to the changeover to comprehensive education, but this particular factor would tend to widen the gap between the two sets of statistics. It also affects the distribution of pupils between different types of schools, merely because some of them would have moved on to another type of school between the two academic years. And since the DES's age figures refer to January 1st, while the GHS takes age last birthday, the distribution between age groups in Table 7.1 will also be marginally affected.

From 1973 on, changes in the questionnaire will make it possible to use the same reference period for the two sets of statistics, both for academic year and for age. Moreover, GHS definitions have been harmonised more closely with those used by the departments, thus eliminating, it is hoped, some of the discrepancies that have been shown to exist. However, it is much more difficult to control the accuracy of the information given to interviewers and, while one could, for example, ask for the name of each school, there is a limit to what can sensibly be done both in the field and at the coding stage.

Despite these differences between departmental statistics and the GHS, the validity of the data on schools is not basically affected, since there is reasonable overall agreement. But while, as shown later, the data does appear to discriminate well between socio-economic groups and incomes, it is important to realise that the differences in school classification, particularly in the independent sector, correlate with the variables used in the analysis and, to that extent, tend somewhat to blur the edges of the discriminants.

TABLE 7.1 SCHOOL POPULATION IN ENGLAND AND WALES, 1971 - COMPARISON OF GHS AND DES DATA*

Type of School	Age Range									
	Under 5		5 - 10		11 - 14		15 - 19		TOTAL	
	GHS	DES	GHS	DES	GHS	DES	GHS	DES	GHS	DES
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Nursery	40.0	10.3	0.2	Ø	-	-	-	-	1.3	0.4
Primary	56.2	80.4	92.6	94.9	11.9	7.7	-	-	56.1	57.0
Secondary Modern	-	-	1.9	Ø	39.2	34.5	25.3	21.1	16.3	13.1
Comprehensive	-	-	0.8	Ø	23.5	30.1	27.1	30.9	10.8	12.7
Technical	-	-	Ø	Ø	0.6	0.8	2.0	1.6	0.4	0.4
Middle	-	-	NIL	0.4	NIL	1.2	NIL	Ø	NIL	0.6
Grammar	-	-	0.1	NIL	17.0	12.0	33.3	26.4	8.9	6.5
Direct Grant	NIL	0.4	0.2	0.4	1.4	2.2	3.9	5.2	1.0	1.5
Independent	3.2	8.5	2.7	3.6	4.1	5.0	5.9	8.9	3.5	4.8
Special	0.5	0.4	0.8	0.7	1.4	1.4	1.3	1.1	1.1	0.9
Other school	-	-	0.5	Ø	1.0	5.1	1.1	4.9	0.7	2.1
BASE (=100%)	185	351,000	3,315	4,840,000	1,970	2,828,000	612	891,000	6,082	8,873,000
%		4.0		54.1		31.9		10.0		100
%	3.0		54.5		32.4		10.1		100	

* DES figures refer to January 1971; see "Statistics of Education 1971", Vol.1: Schools (HMSO, 1971) Tables 5 and 9. Part-time attendance is included.

GHS figures refer to age last birthday and also include part-time attendance, though the relevant question does not make the distinction.

Ø less than 0.05%

b. Schools in Scotland

Table 7.2 shows large differences between departmental and GHS data in the proportions attending certain types of schools in Scotland, chiefly those in the maintained sector. These are perhaps due to difficulties in defining or describing the type of school in terms that fitted the GHS schedule categories. Because these differences are so great, it has been decided to confine to England and Wales all tables in this chapter which deal with types of schools (or, for the sake of comparability, with colleges).

Even if, for the sake of expediency, the part-comprehensives (which are schools with the first two years comprehensive and the last two or four selective) are added to the junior secondary category, there remain big differences between senior secondary and comprehensive schools. Some modification of the schedule has been undertaken in 1973 to improve the chances of getting more accurate answers. Here too the point already made as to the inclusion of part of the academic year 1971-72 applies.

TABLE 7.2 SCHOOL POPULATION IN SCOTLAND 1971 - COMPARISON OF GHS AND SED DATA*

Type of School	GHS	SED
	%	%
Nursery	0.9	1.2
Primary	60.1	63.0
Junior secondary/3 or 4-year selective	7.3	4.5
Comprehensive	11.4	18.5
Senior secondary/6-year selective	16.8	4.4
Part-comprehensive-part-selective	NIL	4.1
Grant-aided secondary	1.0	1.3
Independent	1.1	1.7
Special	0.9	1.3
Other	0.6	NIL
BASE (=100%)	1,518	997,000

* SED figures refer to January 1971; see "Scottish Educational Statistics" (HMSO, 1971) Table 4; also see "Independent Schools in Scotland" (Scottish Education Department, June 1972).

c. Education beyond 15

Using published figures for the UK as a whole, the rates per hundred of the population attending different types of schools and establishments of further education were compared with GHS data for Great Britain (see Table 7.3). Apart from the difference in dates (1971 for the GHS, the autumn of 1969 for the UK figures) and from sampling fluctuations and response peculiarities, certain discrepancies require an explanation.

First, the GHS shows a higher proportion of school attenders - 29% of all those aged 15-19 compared with 26% for the UK as a whole. In part this is undoubtedly due to the growing number of children staying on at school beyond 15, bearing in mind that interviews were conducted up to two school years later than the date of the published figures. ('School' attendance beyond the age of 19, shown by the GHS as less than 0.05%, is a misclassification of students in technical colleges into technical schools.)

Second, the GHS shows somewhat lower rates for colleges of further education, colleges of education, and universities. All colleges of further education have been collected into a single category in this section, because the distinctions between the various types proved to be unreliable in practice. The group comprises polytechnics, colleges of art, music or drama, colleges of commerce, domestic science colleges, technical colleges, Scottish Central Institutions, and other colleges of further education, except those providing recreational courses only. There is also a residual category covering non-university institutions dealing with architecture, law, theology, agriculture and military science, but this group of 'other' schools or colleges covers mostly school types that could not be fitted into the main codes.

The shortfall in universities and colleges of education is attributable to the exclusion of institutions, and therefore of students in halls of residence, from the GHS sample. Further, sandwich students who happen to be works-based at the time of interview are not counted as studying at all. On the other hand, the UK figures exclude a few types of institutions, courses and students (e.g. music colleges and shorthand/typing and some non-vocational courses) which the GHS accepts. Moreover, in colleges of further education, students on full-time and most part-time day courses are counted in terms of enrolments, so that a student enrolling for more than one course is multi-counted. This would help to explain the differences in this category. The omission of Northern Ireland from the GHS sample is unlikely to matter a great deal.

Third, it is apparent that only a small proportion of part-time students are covered in GHS interviews. Whereas published data for the UK shows 25% of those aged 15-19 to be studying part-time, and 5% of those aged 20 or over, the corresponding GHS figures are only 13% and less than 2% respectively. The chief reason for this lies in failure to get informants attending recreational classes to mention this fact. The existing question ("Are you at present attending a school or college full-time or part-time?") needs to be supplemented (and has been since the beginning of 1973) by a more specific question on recreational class attendance.

A further contributory factor to the discrepancy is the difference in dates, UK figures referring to the start of the autumn term, when classes are usually full, whilst GHS figures cover the whole year, reflecting therefore the tendency of students to drop out of leisure classes as the session progresses (see Table 7.4). Moreover, those aged 50 or over are not asked the question on college attendance. In future they will be asked about leisure classes.

Similar data for attendance at evening institutes in England and Wales⁽¹⁾ shows that over 8% of the 15-17 age group attended these in 1969/70, 4½% of those aged 18-20, and an estimated 3½% of those aged 21 or over, with an estimated average for all ages of a little under 4%. Attendance at adult education courses in Scotland was of a similar order of magnitude⁽²⁾. Altogether this covers some 1½ million students. The 3½% overall difference between GHS and departmental figures for evening institutes would appear to go a long way towards explaining the discrepancy of 3.8% in the part-time sector. Two other factors also help to account for it. First, although the count of students at evening institutes is not meant to multi-count multiple enrolments for several courses by the same student, such multi-counting may have occurred. Second, the relevant question in the GHS is priority coded, so that any student doing a full-time course as well as going to leisure classes would be attributed to the former only, the idea being to describe the student population in terms of (in priority order) full-time students, part-time students, students on correspondence courses, or those studying on their own.

In fact, DES statistics on evening institute attendance do not encompass the whole range of adult education; The Russell Committee on Adult Education has reported⁽³⁾ that, in 1968/69, in addition to some 1.7 million students aged 18 or over in courses run by the LEAs, there were a further quarter of a million who went to extra-mural WEA or similar classes, and thousands more attending courses provided by voluntary bodies (in England and Wales).

1) "Statistics of Education", Vol.3: Further Education 1970 (HMSO, 1972) Table 4. 'Evening institutes' includes all maintained non-residential institutions of adult education.

2) See "Scottish Educational Statistics" (HMSO, 1971) Table 35.

3) "Adult Education: A Plan for Development" (HMSO, 1973).

TABLE 7.3 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY AGE - PERCENTAGE ATTENDING EACH TYPE OF EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENT - COMPARISON OF 1969/70 UK EDUCATIONAL STATISTICS WITH 1971 GHS FIGURES FOR GREAT BRITAIN*

Educational Establishment	Age									
	15 - 19		20 - 24		25 or over		20 or over		TOTAL	
	GHS	UK	GHS	UK	GHS	UK	GHS	UK	GHS	UK
	(GB)		(GB)		(GB)		(GB)		(GB)	
	1971	1969/70	1971	1969/70	1971	1969/70	1971	1969/70	1971	1969/70
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Full-time	35.6	33.9	4.1	6.1	0.2	0.2			3.8	3.9
Schools	29.4	25.8	Ø	-	Ø	-				
Colleges of Further Education	4.6	5.1	1.7	1.9	0.1	0.1				
Colleges of Education (Teacher Training Colleges)	0.7	1.1	0.6	1.3	0.1	0.1				
Universities	0.9	1.9	1.8	2.9	0.1	0.1				
Part-time	13.3	24.5	..	..	..	..	1.6	4.8	2.6	6.4
BASE (=100%)	GHS numbers 2,334		2,316		21,173		23,489		25,823	
	UK thousands 3,859		4,301		34,063		38,364		42,223	

* The UK figures are based on "Education Statistics for the United Kingdom" (HMSO, 1970) Table 36, and relate to the autumn of 1969 for schools and to January 1970 for colleges.

They include: the education departments of polytechnics under 'colleges of education'; sandwich students, college or works-based, under 'full-time'; and block release students, college or works-based, under 'part-time'.

They exclude: institutions aided or maintained by Government Departments (other than those for education), music colleges, and independent establishments; overseas students except those at schools; some 214,000 students in Scotland and N. Ireland on non-vocational part-time courses for whom no age analysis was available; and the following courses: RSA (except intensive secretarial), London Chamber of Commerce, shorthand/typing, pre-ONC (bar City & Guilds and Regional Examining Unions), and endorsement courses (unless exempting from Parts 2 or 3 of professional exams).

The GHS figures include: College-based sandwich or block-release students under 'full-time'.

They exclude: Works-based sandwich or block-release students; students living in institutions; those aged 50 or over; and Northern Ireland.

Ø less than 0.05%

.. Information not available

TABLE 7.4 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY AGE - PERCENTAGE WHO WERE STUDENTS AT EVENING INSTITUTES IN EACH CALENDAR QUARTER, 1971.

Great Britain									
Age group		4th quarter (start of autumn term)*		1st quarter		2nd quarter		3rd quarter	
		BASE (=100%)		BASE (=100%)		BASE (=100%)		BASE (=100%)	
15 - 19	%	1.18	(594)	0.33	(601)	0.34	(582)	0.71	(560)
20 - 24	%	0.90	(558)	0.64	(626)	0.51	(584)	0.55	(549)
25 and over	%	0.60	(5,370)	0.47	(5,328)	0.30	(5,292)	0.23	(5,173)
TOTAL	%	0.67	(6,522)	0.47	(6,555)	0.33	(6,458)	0.30	(6,282)
								0.45	(25,817)

* Although the 4th quarter here refers to the session 1971/72 there is no reason not to believe in a repeat of the seasonal pattern. The end of the 3rd quarter will include enrolments for the new session.

d. Qualifications

The Census classifies higher education, meaning qualifications above GCE 'A' Level Standard, into three categories: 'A' denoting higher degrees, 'B' first degrees and professional qualifications of equivalent academic standing, and 'C' the rest. The GHS tabulations do not distinguish between A and B, the former being held by a mere 0.2% of the population of Great Britain. Table 7.5 compares the incidence of A/B and C qualifications in each age group, by sex, with the 1966 10% Sample Census. Results from the 1971 Census are not yet available, and this means that the comparison is not as useful as it might be, for it can take no account of the increase in the proportion of qualified people in the two youngest age ranges, nor of the five-year shift of qualified manpower between age groups (the older people being generally less well qualified). Nevertheless one would still expect to see general agreement between Census and GHS and large differences require an explanation.

As can be seen, the overall differences for A/B type qualifications are small, although within individual age categories they are sometimes substantial. Larger differences are seen among Level C qualifications, where the GHS generally shows a higher proportion of qualified people than the Census. Standard errors for GHS figures are given for the combination of A, B and C Levels which show that the overall differences, for both sexes, lie outside the two-standard-error confidence limits, although in most age groups the differences could be due to sampling fluctuations. It should be remembered however that these standard errors are based on an assumption of a simple random sample, and that the true standard error, taking account of the multi-stage sampling design, would be rather higher.

Further examination shows the main differences to lie in those occupation groups which have the highest proportions of qualified manpower, as indicated in Table 7.6. The apparent shortfall of people with A/B qualifications among GHS informants in professional and technical jobs is an odd feature, although it is more than counter-balanced by an excess of people with C Level qualifications. Since both Census and GHS use the same coding frame, this can hardly be a matter of processing error.

One reason why the GHS comes up with more qualified people may lie in the advantages provided by an interview situation, with questions on schooling immediately preceding those on qualifications. This, plus the prompt card used by the interviewer, may help to improve the quality of the information given.

The quality check on the 1966 Census⁽¹⁾ gives other clues to the nature of the discrepancies. For one thing, people approached in the 1966 Census (in contrast to the 1971 Census) were not asked to give the name of the awarding institution, although many did so; in some cases not knowing the awarding institution can make coding very problematic. The check revealed a total

(1) "A Quality Check on the 1966 Ten Percent Sample Census of England and Wales", P. Gray and F.A. Gee, Social Survey Division, OPCS (HMSO, 1972) pp. 90 - 96.

under-estimate by the Census of some 9½% of highly qualified manpower (Levels A, B, and C), the errors arising both through inadequate information and through coding mistakes.

It was estimated that only three in four people with nursing qualifications were recorded by the 1966 Census, and nine in ten qualified teachers. Both these forms of under-recording would help to account for the higher figures obtained by the GHS for Level C, and it seems likely that this sort of omission persisted into the 1971 Census. Apart from people not reading the Census form, some left off their qualifications because they either did not judge them of sufficient importance or were no longer using them (especially housewives and retired people or those who were, at the time of interview, working in some other field). In addition some form fillers failed to ask other members of the household about their qualifications.

The correction factors calculated in this exercise were:

Level A (postgraduate) 1.00 (errors cancelled out)

Level B (first degree) 1.05

Level C (lower) 1.19

Since Level A accounted for only 8% of the combined A/B group the combined correction factor would be 1.046. On this basis the 1966 Census figures for the whole adult population (18+) covered by Table 7.5 would be:

A + B: 2.58

C: 3.83

These corrections eliminate the small overall difference between the GHS and the 1966 Census in the A/B group and considerably improve that in the C group. The simple standard error for the GHS distribution as a whole is 0.10% for A/B and 0.14% for C, so that the differences for A/B lie within one standard error, though the GHS figures are significantly higher for group C.

e. Conclusions on cross-check

From what has been said it can be concluded that, apart from certain definitional shortcomings on school types and age, and an inadequate coverage of students attending leisure classes - both of which aspects it is hoped to cover by amendments in questionnaire design - GHS data appears to be valid for school types in England and Wales, and for qualifications in Great Britain, although the validity of data on schooling in Scotland needs to be tested in the light of later GHS figures.

TABLE 7.5 PERSONS AGED 18 OR OVER BY AGE AND SEX
PERCENTAGE WITH EACH LEVEL OF QUALIFICATION
COMPARISON OF CENSUS 1966 WITH GHS 1971

Great Britain

Age			Highest Qualification Held							BASE (=100%)	
			A + B*		C*		A + B + C*			Census † 1966 10% (thous.)	GHS 1971 (No.)
			Census † 1966 10%	GHS 1971	Census † 1966 10%	GHS 1971	Census † 1966 10%	GHS 1971	GHS standard error ^x		
18 - 24	Males	%	2.1	2.7	1.6	2.4	3.7	5.1	0.55	263.0	1,614
	Females	%	0.9	1.6	3.3	3.4	4.2	5.0	0.55	261.2	1,576
25 - 29 ⁺	Males	%	6.7	5.7	4.3	6.7	10.9	12.4	1.05	159.3	987
	Females	%	2.0	1.5	6.8	7.8	8.9	9.4	0.88	155.9	1,099
30 - 39 ⁺	Males	%	6.1	6.3	3.9	6.8	9.9	13.1	0.74	319.4	2,068
	Females	%	1.6	2.1	5.5	7.6	7.1	9.7	0.64	317.8	2,112
40 - 49 ⁺	Males	%	4.3	5.0	3.2	4.7	7.5	9.7	0.64	333.6	2,150
	Females	%	1.0	1.0	3.8	5.4	4.8	6.4	0.52	345.9	2,232
50 - 59 ⁺	Males	%	3.6	2.6	2.5	2.9	6.1	5.5	0.52	329.5	1,937
	Females	%	1.0	0.7	3.4	3.6	4.3	4.4	0.44	351.9	2,136
60 - 64 ⁺	Males	%	3.0	3.2	1.8	3.6	4.8	6.8	0.84	138.9	896
	Females	%	0.9	1.1	2.7	4.2	3.6	5.3	0.72	159.9	979
65 or over ⁺	Males	%	2.7	2.8	1.3	2.0	3.9	4.8	0.53	245.1	1,598
	Females	%	0.6	0.5	2.0	2.9	2.6	3.5	0.36	398.7	2,552
TOTAL‡	Males	%	4.0	4.1	2.7	4.2	6.7	8.3	0.26	1,788.8	11,200
	Females	%	1.1	1.2	3.7	4.8	4.8	6.0	0.21	1,991.3	12,665
TOTAL			2.47	2.56	3.22	4.56	5.68	7.12	0.17	3,780.1	23,865
Number qualified	Males	No.	72,100	459	47,800	475	119,900	934			
	Females	No.	21,100	152	73,800	613	94,900	765			

† Census data includes those living in institutions.

* A + B levels = degrees and equivalent professional qualifications
C level = other qualifications above GCE 'A' Level standard

+ Qualified full-time students aged 25 or over have been omitted from the individual age breaks for the GHS, as these figures are not available; they are included in the total. (Numbers are very small, less than 1% of all qualified.)

‡ Including those with age unclassified for the GHS

x Figures in this column represent one standard error. See also comments in Chapter 3 on the under-estimation of sampling error arising from the multi-stage design.

TABLE 7.6 THE ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE⁺ BY OCCUPATION ORDER
PERCENTAGE WITH EACH LEVEL OF QUALIFICATION
COMPARISON OF CENSUS 1966 WITH GHS 1971

Great Britain												
Occupation Order			Highest Qualification Held						BASE (=100%)			
			A + B*		C*		A + B + C*		Census † 1966 (10%) (thous.)	GHS 1971 (No.)		
			Census† 1966 (10%)	GHS 1971	Census† 1966 (10%)	GHS 1971	Census† 1966 (10%)	GHS 1971			GHS standard error ^x	
I-XX	Agricultural, fishing, mining, manufacturing, construction, transport etc. workers	%	0.17	0.17	0.41	0.94	0.58	1.11	0.04	1,180.8	7,588	
XXI	Clerical workers	%	0.79	0.60	1.71	1.51	2.50	2.11	0.30	312.4	2,322	
XXII	Sales workers	%	0.10	0.87	1.77	2.34	2.76	3.21	0.46	221.2	1,494	
XXIII	Service, sport and recreation workers	%	0.19	0.20	0.66	1.12	0.85	1.32	0.25	290.4	2,047	
XXIV	Administrators and managers	%	10.50	11.97	8.26	14.20	18.76	26.17	1.98	76.2	493	
XXV	Professionals and technical workers, artists	%	26.17	22.26	28.34	34.01	54.26	56.26	1.21	232.9	1,676	
TOTAL (incl. unclassified and Armed Forces)			%	3.28	3.06	3.79	5.11	7.07	8.17	0.22	2,350.4	15,762
Number qualified			No.	77,100	482	89,100	805	166,200	1,287			

+ 18+ for Census, 15+ for GHS: no-one under 18 will have obtained such qualifications but their inclusion understates GHS rates by, on average, 5.6% of stated rates.

† Census data includes those living in institutions

* A + B = degrees and equivalent professional qualifications
C = other qualifications above GCE 'A' Level standard

x Figures in this column represent one standard error. See also comments in Chapter 3 on the under-estimation of sampling error arising from the multi-stage design.

2. EDUCATION AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP

A great deal of educational research has shown the relevance of parental socio-economic standing to the type of education received as well as to the financial benefits enjoyed by different sectors of the population as a result of such education. In many cases this research has concentrated on particular groups - such as the Robbins Report on students in institutions of higher education and the Plowden Report on children in primary schools. The usefulness of the GHS lies in its ability to look at society as a whole and establish the relevance of social background to all forms of education, and of education to employment, earnings, health, and other factors. The measure of social differentiation used is the socio-economic group.

In the first place the type of institution attended by school children and students will be examined in relation to the socio-economic group of the father or head of household, followed by a look at the last form of full-time education in relation to a person's own group. GHS data in this section is confined to the educational institutions in England and Wales; Scotland has been excluded from the tables for reasons already gone into in Section 1 of this chapter. A distinction has had to be made (for those aged 15 or over) between students who were living with their father and those who were not, because of differential treatment in the design of the coding frames and tabulations in 1971; this has since been altered so as to enable the two groups to be analysed together. Because of the small numbers involved, students aged over 49 have been excluded altogether from the tables dealing with type of education, as have those attending leisure classes, wherever possible, for reasons already explained in Section 1 of this chapter.

a. Full-time education

The socio-economic classification of parents of children aged under 15 is shown in Table 7.7⁽¹⁾. In all tables dealing with education, socio-economic group is confined to those at present in a job or looking for one, or who would be looking but for temporary sickness, and includes those about to take up a job but not working at the moment. Those no longer in the labour force, or who have never worked, are combined in an 'other' category. Because of the probability that some independent schools have been reported as nursery and primary schools, all children aged under 5 in independent schools have been grouped with children in nursery schools, and all aged 5-10 in independent and direct grant schools (there are none of the latter among the under fives) with children in primary schools, so that the category of direct grant and independent schools refers roughly speaking to children of secondary school age (11-14)⁽²⁾. From a comparison of the proportions in each socio-economic group with the average for all schools, it is evident that schooling prior to the age of 5 was considerably more common among children from homes where the father was a professional worker or an employer or manager, or indeed had any type of non-manual job other than in personal service (classified with the semi-skilled). This is also reflected in the proportions of children who had not yet started school, although another factor to be taken into account here is the difference in the children's age distribution as between one socio-economic group and another. DES figures show that only 2% of three-year-olds,

(1) In the tables covering both primary and secondary education the percentaging has been done within each type of school, as to do it within social group would be misleading on account of the mixture of age groups.

(2) Only 35 children were reported as going to direct grant schools, 7 of them aged 5-10. The total reported number in independent schools was 175, including 6 under the age of 5 and 91 aged 5-10.

and 32% of four-year-olds, went to school in 1971⁽¹⁾. By 1981 these proportions should rise to 50% and 90% respectively, according to the latest Government programme.

Secondary modern schools contained higher than average proportions of children from blue-collar groups (skilled, semi-skilled, and unskilled), whereas grammar, direct grant and independent schools contained higher than average proportions of children from the three white-collar groups (professionals, employers/managers, and intermediate and junior non-manual workers) which between them accounted for 38% of all school children aged less than 15. Indeed, 59% of all grammar school pupils, and 84% of the eleven to fourteen-year-olds in direct grant and independent schools, came from the white-collar group. Comprehensive schools were fairly evenly representative of most socio-economic groups.

Table 7.8 deals with all those in full-time education, aged 15-49, who were living in the same household as their fathers. Those no longer doing so were treated somewhat differently in 1971, making it impracticable to include them in the body of the table. It should be remembered that the exclusion of institutions from the GHS sample imposes a limitation on the data, to the extent that those aged 16 or over in residence in schools or colleges are not included in the tables. Since the children of the professional and managerial groups are known to be more likely to go to boarding school, any conclusions reached about them can only be tentative. It is not possible to say whether there is any socio-economic group bias among those in residence in universities and colleges of education, as opposed to those living at home while studying.

Almost all (94%) full-time students who lived with their fathers were aged less than 20, while a majority of those that did not were older (48% under 20, 30% between 20 and 24, and 22% aged 25 or over). Most of the former were therefore at school and most of the latter (67%) at college. Children from homes where the father was in a professional or managerial occupation tended more often to live away from home while studying than did those from other homes; 22% compared with 13%⁽²⁾. This is not so much a function of age (if anything students from professional and managerial backgrounds were somewhat younger than the others) as of the higher proportions of such students attending university.

Generalisations about school and in particular college attendance by father's SEG are difficult to make for students aged 15 or over, on account of their split between those living in or not in their father's household. On the whole the picture with regard to school types is similar to that of the under 15's. However, a comparison of Tables 7.7 and 7.8 shows that much higher proportions of full-time students aged 15 or over came from non-manual backgrounds: 50% of those living in their father's household and 64% of those living away; the corresponding figure for the under 15's was 38% from the non-manual groups. Since the over 15's make up only 13% of all those in full-time education in England and Wales, this confirms the greater propensity of students from non-manual backgrounds to stay on at school and go to college. By including students not living in their father's household (and bearing in mind the differences in treatment of SEG specified at [†]Table 7.8), it is possible to arrive at an overall distribution of full-time students by father's SEG. A comparison with Table 4.8, giving the SEG distribution for all heads of household, shows a considerable over-representation of full-time students aged 15 plus amongst the professional and managerial groups and a similar under-representation amongst the semi-skilled and unskilled, with the others just about holding their own.

(1) See *Table 7.1

(2) Calculated from Table 7.8

TABLE 7.7 CHILDREN AGED LESS THAN 15 (a) BY TYPE OF SCHOOL ATTENDED BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP OF FATHER/HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD, AND (b) BY AGE BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP OF FATHER/HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD

England and Wales

Type of school		Socio-Economic Group of Father/HOH**							BASE (=100%)
		Pro- fessional	Employers and managers	Inter- mediate and junior non- manual	Skilled manual (incl. foremen & super- visors) & own account non-pro- fessional	Semi- skilled manual and personal service	Un- skilled manual	Other	
Not yet started	%	5.1	12.2	14.5	43.7	14.2	4.5	5.8	2,062
Day nursery/playgroup	%	11.7	17.5	22.7	30.2	10.0	2.4	5.5	291
Nursery school (incl. primary & independent school for under-fives) ^x	%	7.5	22.6	18.3	32.8	9.7	2.7	6.4	186
Primary school for 5+ & independent/direct grant schools for 5-10's ^x	%	6.2	16.1	14.8	40.0	13.8	3.5	5.5	3,343
Secondary modern	%	1.6	12.5	12.1	40.9	20.3	5.5	7.2	819
Comprehensive	%	5.2	13.6	15.9	38.5	14.9	3.8	8.1	478
Grammar	%	8.6	23.9	26.1	27.6	8.3	0.9	4.6	326
Direct grant (11-14) and independent (11-14)	%	23.6	44.3	16.0	7.5	1.9	NIL	6.6	106
Other schools	No.	[3]	[11]	[11]	[42]	[14]	[5]	[13]	99
TOTAL (excl. 'not yet started')	%	6.2	16.6	15.6	38.0	14.0	3.6	6.1	5,648
TOTAL	%	5.9	15.4	15.3	39.5	14.0	3.8	6.1	7,710
Age of child									
Under 5	%	6.1	13.7	15.6	41.2	13.5	4.2	5.7	2,527
5-10	%	6.3	16.1	14.7	40.1	13.9	3.3	5.6	3,300
11-14	%	5.0	16.4	16.1	36.4	15.0	4.1	7.2	1,936
TOTAL	%	5.9	15.4	15.3	39.5	14.0	3.8	6.0	7,763

* For derivation of these broad groupings of SEG, see Chapter 4 page 61 : 'Other' includes Armed Forces and those not in nor looking for, paid employment (including retired and disabled).

+ The SEG of the head of household (HOH) is taken where the father was not a member of the household.

^x See pages 222 and 223 for reasons for this grouping.

TABLE 7.8 FULL-TIME STUDENTS AGED 15-49(LIVING IN THEIR FATHER'S HOUSEHOLD) (a) BY TYPE OF SCHOOL OR COLLEGE ATTENDED BY FATHER'S SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP, AND (b) BY AGE BY FATHER'S SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP

England and Wales								
School or College Type		Socio-Economic Group of Father*						BASE (=100%)
		Professional	Employers and managers	Inter- mediate and junior non- manual	Skilled manual (incl. foremen & supervisors) & own account non- professional	Semi- skilled and un- skilled manual and personal service	Other	
Secondary modern school	%	0.7	18.7	15.8	36.7	23.1	5.0	139
Comprehensive school	%	6.1	19.6	21.6	38.5	13.6	0.7	148
Grammar school	%	7.4	23.9	23.4	31.4	10.6	3.2	188
Direct grant and independent schools	No.	[17]	[19]	[9]	[5]	[1]	[1]	52
College of further education ⁺	%	5.4	23.1	19.2	26.9	21.5	3.8	130
College of education								
University	No.	[1]	[7]	[3]	[12]	[4]	[NIL]	27
Other schools or colleges								
TOTAL	%	7.2	22.8	19.7	32.0	15.3	2.9	684
Age of Student								
15-19	%	7.0	22.6	19.5	32.9	15.0	3.1	647
20-49	No.	[4]	[11]	[10]	[6]	[8]	[NIL]	39
TOTAL	%	7.1	22.9	19.8	31.9	15.3	2.9	686
Not living in father's household [‡]	%	13.7	31.3	19.1	24.4	9.2	2.3	131
All full-time students	%	8.2	24.2	19.6	30.8	14.4	2.8	815

* See *Table 7.7

⁺ Includes technical and commercial colleges, colleges of art/music/drama/domestic science, polytechnics etc.

[‡] The following exceptions to the derivation of SEG groupings apply to those with father not in same household:

Employers and managers excludes SEG 13 and includes SEG 12.
Skilled manual and own-account non-professional excludes SEG 12 and includes SEG 13.
Only those with fathers who had never worked are included under 'Other'; the retired have been grouped according to their last job. Since the 'Other' category accounts for only 3% of those in father's household this difference in treatment is not material.

b. Part-time education

Of those attending college part-time, almost all went to colleges of further education. Less than 2% went to university part-time. Here too there was a marked difference in age between students living with their parents and those who no longer did so. The survey shows that part-time students at colleges of further education came predominantly from skilled manual workers' homes but, among the older generation who were living on their own, the colleges also attracted a high proportion of students whose fathers had, or had had, managerial and professional occupations.

TABLE 7.9 PART-TIME STUDENTS AGED 15-49 BY WHETHER OR NOT FATHER LIVING IN THE HOUSEHOLD BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP OF FATHER

Socio-Economic Group* of Father	England and Wales			
	Father living in the household		Father not living in the household	
	No.	%	No.	%
Professional, employers and managers	50	18.3	71	36.2
Intermediate and junior non-manual	43	15.8	31	15.8
Skilled manual (incl. foremen and supervisors) and own account non-professional	131	48.0	64	32.7
Semi-skilled and unskilled manual and personal service	49	17.9	30	15.3
TOTAL (excl. Armed Forces)	273	100	196	100
Evening institute students ‡	21		86	

* See ‡Table 7.8

‡ Excluded because numbers reported are unrepresentative

c. All students aged 15 or over

Table 7.10 and Figure 7.1 show the proportions of students from each socio-economic group, combining full-time and part-time students but omitting those studying through correspondence courses or on their own. Three distinct groupings emerge: professional and intermediate non-manual; employers, managers, and junior non-manual; and manual and service workers. Far more part-time students were of manual origin, but the general conclusion to be drawn is that, while in absolute numbers about as many students aged 15 or over came from non-manual as from manual backgrounds (624 and 650 respectively), the likelihood of someone from a non-manual home background being a student was considerably greater than for someone from a manual background.

Fig. 7.1
STUDENTS AS PERCENTAGE OF ALL AGED 15-49, BY
SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP OF FATHER

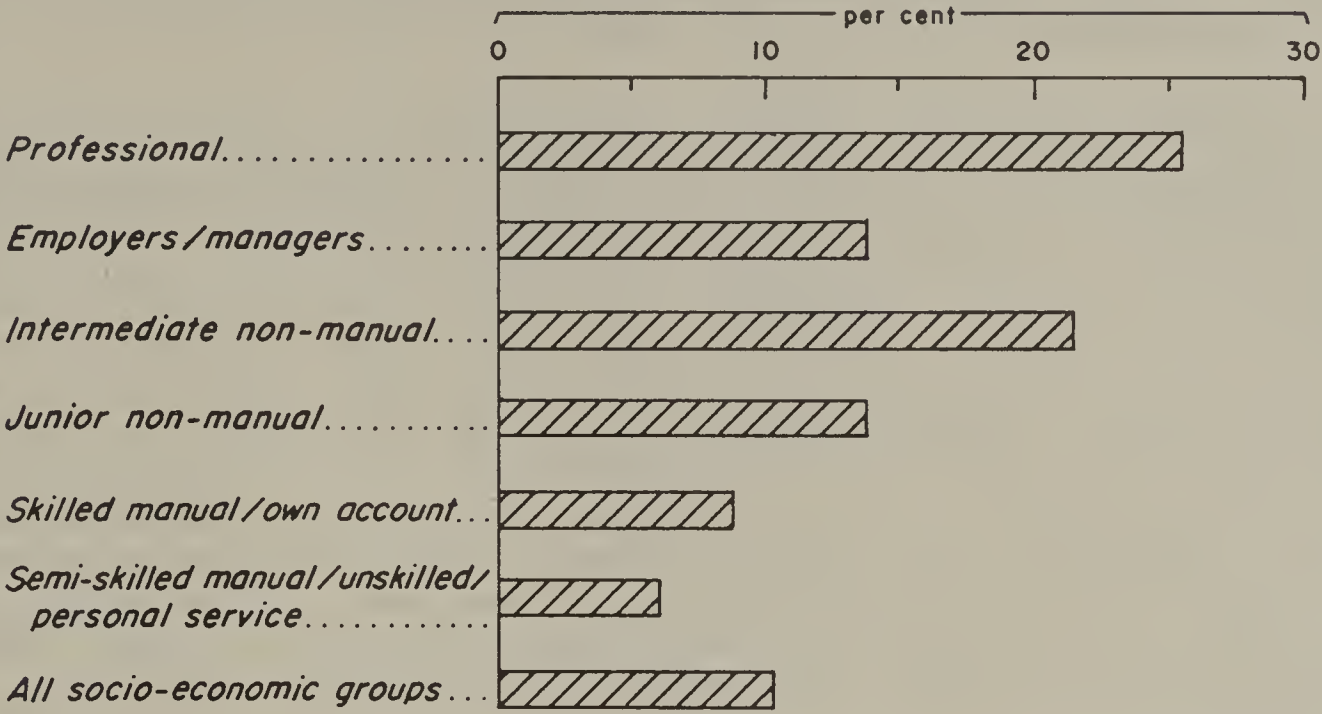


TABLE 7.10 PERSONS AGED 15-49 BY WHETHER OR NOT FATHER LIVING IN
HOUSEHOLD AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP OF FATHER -
PERCENTAGE IN EACH GROUP WHO WERE STUDENTS

England and Wales									
Socio-Economic Group of Father ⁺				Father living in household *		Father not living in household *		TOTAL	
				BASE (=100%)		BASE (=100%)		BASE (=100%)	
Professional	No.	%		[56]	(73)	12.1	(280)	25.5	(353)
Employers and managers		%		46.4	(433)	5.6	(1,740)	13.7	(2,173)
Intermediate non-manual		%		55.0	(120)	8.4	(308)	21.5	(428)
Junior non-manual		%		45.9	(246)	3.9	(805)	13.7	(1,051)
Skilled manual (incl. foremen and supervisors) and own account non-professional		%		35.7	(988)	2.4	(4,190)	8.7	(5,178)
Semi-skilled manual and personal service		%		26.9	(446)	1.6	(1,910)	6.4	(2,356)
Unskilled manual		%		25.0	(136)	1.6	(752)	5.2	(888)
TOTAL	Full-time	%		27.2	(2,442)	1.3	(9,985)	6.4	(12,427)
	Part-time	%		11.2		2.0		3.8	
	TOTAL	%		38.4		3.3		10.2	

* Including both full-time and part-time students, but excluding evening institutes

+ See *Table 7.9

d. Last full-time education

The bulk of those interviewed were outside the formal education sector. In Table 7.11 this older population's socio-economic grouping is examined in terms of the last school or college they attended full-time. The large category of 'others' consists mainly of housewives and the retired; all who were working have been allocated to a group according to their current job.

Those in manual occupations (skilled, semi-skilled, and unskilled) had for the most part not gone beyond elementary (pre-war) or secondary modern (post-war) education; this was true of 80% of those groups, and also of 75% of 'others'. Among junior non-manual grades 55% had stopped at this level, and so had 49% of employers and managers. Obviously professional people will, in the great majority of cases, have had to go on to at least higher secondary or college education, as will those in the intermediate non-manual occupations, mainly teachers and nurses. Grammar schools, as well as direct grant and independent secondary schools, had for the most part been attended by those who later went into non-manual jobs of one kind or another, and the same applies to higher education. University education, for example, was seven times more common among professionals than among employers and managers, and the proportion of manual workers who had reached university was negligible. A small number of teachers had found their way into managerial occupations, probably as administrators.

The age distribution suggests that there has been a swing, in the more recent past, towards occupations demanding higher qualifications. Thus 74% of professional workers were aged 25-49, and 18% were older, compared with an average of 53% and 30% respectively for all employed people in this age group. Similarly, a greater than average proportion of people in junior non-manual jobs were aged between 20 and 24. The small percentage of persons aged under 25 among professionals and intermediate workers reflects the longer training required, while that among the managers reflects promotion to such positions rather later in life.

3. EDUCATION AND EARNINGS

Socio-economic grouping is one measure of differentiation; earnings is another, closely related, one. Table 7.12, analogous to Table 7.7, shows schooling in relation to father's earnings from employment. Both sets of figures lead to similar conclusions, namely that the higher earners - chiefly those in professional and managerial occupations - are also those who manage to make more use of pre-school facilities such as playgroups and nursery schools. This is not only a question of the ability to pay for such provision, but also perhaps of a greater awareness of the value of enabling children to take part in this form of education. The association of high earnings with attendance at independent and direct grant schools is very marked, with the 7% whose fathers earned £3000+ accounting for 48% of the children in these types of school⁽¹⁾ (55% if independent and direct grant nursery and primary schools are included). Grammar schools also showed some association with higher earnings, for the 23% earning £2,000 or more accounted for 36% of grammar school children.

(1) Although the numbers are small, this group is an important one and clearly distinct from the rest.

TABLE 7.11 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER NOT, AT TIME OF INTERVIEW, IN FULL-TIME OR PART-TIME EDUCATION BY OWN SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP (a) BY TYPE OF SCHOOL OR COLLEGE LAST ATTENDED FULL-TIME AND (b) BY AGE

England and Wales										
Type of School or College Last Attended	Own Socio-Economic Group*									
	Pro- fessional	Em- ployers and managers	Inter- mediate non- manual	Junior non- manual	Skilled manual (incl. foremen & super- visors) & own account non-pro- fessional	Semi- skilled manual and personal service	Un- skilled manual	TOTAL in labour force	Others	TOTAL
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Elementary/primary school (incl. never went to school)	7.2	29.6	16.6	25.9	39.9	47.4	57.2	35.7	57.8	43.8
Secondary modern school	5.3	19.2	12.0	29.5	38.4	33.9	27.9	29.8	16.9	25.0
Comprehensive school	NIL	0.6	0.9	3.3	2.0	1.6	1.6	1.8	0.5	1.4
Technical school	3.2	2.3	1.4	2.9	2.3	0.8	0.2	1.9	0.7	1.5
Grammar school	22.7	19.6	18.4	18.5	6.3	5.1	3.0	11.4	7.6	10.0
Direct grant school	1.2	1.0	0.5	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.4	0.2	0.3
Independent school	7.2	6.6	3.9	2.3	0.8	1.4	1.1	2.4	4.5	3.2
College of further education ⁺	13.7	9.1	11.7	11.4	4.0	1.9	1.1	6.4	4.6	5.7
College of education	0.2	1.4	16.9	0.4	0.1	0.1	NIL	1.5	1.4	1.5
University	27.4	4.0	8.6	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.1	2.1	0.9	1.7
Foreign schools/colleges	2.8	3.5	5.3	2.9	4.2	5.2	5.0	4.1	3.0	3.7
Other schools/colleges	9.0	3.1	3.6	1.6	1.7	2.4	2.4	2.4	1.9	2.3
BASE (=100%)	431	1,492	964	2,918	3,864	2,840	912	13,476	7,695	21,116
TOTAL %	2.0	7.1	4.6	13.8	18.3	13.4	4.3	63.6	36.4	100
TOTAL in labour force %	3.2	11.1	7.2	21.7	28.7	21.1	6.8	100		
Age	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
15-19	0.5	0.5	2.0	11.6	5.9	8.4	4.9	6.5	1.1	4.6
20-24	7.0	5.1	11.9	15.7	10.4	9.4	6.5	10.5	5.1	8.5
25-49	74.2	58.0	63.3	48.4	55.3	47.5	43.5	52.9	28.7	44.0
50-59	11.6	24.4	16.7	16.9	19.7	24.1	25.3	20.4	11.8	17.3
60-64	4.6	8.1	4.5	5.0	7.2	7.4	11.2	6.8	9.9	8.0
65+	2.1	3.9	1.7	2.5	1.6	3.4	8.6	2.9	43.4	17.7
BASE (=100%)	431	1,490	964	2,926	3,873	2,841	914	13,499	7,712	21,151

* See *Table 7.7

⁺ See ⁺Table 7.8

TABLE 7.12 CHILDREN AGED LESS THAN 15 BY TYPE OF SCHOOL ATTENDED BY FATHER'S GROSS ANNUAL EARNINGS FROM EMPLOYMENT

England and Wales								
Type of School		Father's Gross Annual Earnings from Employment						BASE (=100%)
		Under £500	£500- 999	£1,000- 1,499	£1,500- 1,999	£2,000- 2,999	£3,000 or more	
Not yet started	%	7.7	11.9	36.1	26.2	13.7	4.3	1,863
Day nursery/playgroup	%	8.1	5.0	25.0	29.6	23.8	8.5	260
Nursery school (incl. primary & independent school for under-fives) ^x	%	9.8	7.3	26.2	25.0	16.5	15.2	164
Primary school for 5+ & independent/direct grant schools for 5-10's ^x	%	9.2	9.6	31.2	25.6	17.1	7.3	2,962
Secondary modern	%	13.8	14.2	34.9	21.6	13.4	2.1	741
Comprehensive	%	11.6	8.7	29.1	30.0	16.7	3.9	413
Grammar	%	9.9	9.9	22.6	21.9	23.7	12.0	283
Direct grant (11-14) and independent (11-14)	%	4.3	3.3	15.2	15.2	14.1	47.8	92
Special school, and other school	No.	[17]	[15]	[30]	[15]	[13]	[2]	92
TOTAL (excl. 'not yet started')	%	10.2	9.9	30.3	25.0	17.1	7.5	5,007
TOTAL	%	9.5	10.5	31.9	25.3	16.2	6.6	6,870

^x See pages 222 and 223 for reasons for this grouping.

The financial rewards of longer and more advanced education can be seen in Table 7.13. Although there were no marked differences between the sexes in the type of education received, the fact that nearly half of all women earners worked thirty hours or less a week would distort any combined data, so the table has been confined to male earners. One-fifth of these earned less than £500 a year, but they include many youngsters and many people over retiring age. The second column shows the percentages left in this category after excluding those under 20 and over 64. The modal group earned £1,000-£1,499, but those who had had a college education, and particularly a university education, succeeded in commanding much better incomes. Two-thirds of the latter earned over £2,000 a year, almost twice the proportion of any other group. Those who had not gone to college, but had been to a grammar or to an independent or direct grant school, still did comparatively well. At the other end of the income scale were those who had finished their full-time education in an elementary or a secondary modern school. The figures for comprehensive schools are weighted by the large proportion of youngsters; 52% were aged 15 - 19 and were therefore on a low earnings scale. The high proportion of low earners among those whose last full-time education was an elementary or direct grant/independent school is due to the fact that 44% and 31% respectively of these two groups were aged 60 or over.

TABLE 7.13 MALES AGED 15 OR OVER NOT, AT TIME OF INTERVIEW, IN FULL-TIME OR PART-TIME EDUCATION (a) BY SCHOOL OR COLLEGE LAST ATTENDED FULL-TIME BY GROSS ANNUAL EARNINGS FROM EMPLOYMENT, AND (b) BY AGE BY GROSS ANNUAL EARNINGS FROM EMPLOYMENT

England and Wales

School or College Last Attended Full-time		Gross Annual Earnings from Employment							BASE (=100%)
		Under £500		£500- 999	£1,000- 1,499	£1,500- 1,999	£2,000- 2,999	£3,000 or more	
		TOTAL	aged 20-64						
Elementary/primary school (incl. never went to school)	%	33.4	6.8	16.9	28.2	14.0	6.0	1.5	3,672
Secondary modern school	%	8.3	2.8	20.1	39.3	23.0	8.5	0.8	2,264
Comprehensive school	%	30.0	1.7	25.0	24.2	13.3	7.5	NIL	120
Technical school	%	6.9	1.2	10.4	32.4	27.2	19.6	3.5	173
Grammar school	%	12.2	4.0	9.4	22.9	23.4	21.2	10.9	916
Direct grant or independent school	%	24.8	5.8	8.5	17.8	13.2	18.2	17.4	258
College of further education ⁺ or college of education	%	10.5	3.6	8.0	24.3	25.6	22.1	9.4	497
University	%	13.8	6.2	5.3	5.8	8.0	33.8	33.3	225
Foreign school or college	%	9.9	5.6	17.3	37.8	20.4	9.3	5.3	323
Other school or college	%	18.5	9.2	14.4	31.3	17.9	8.2	9.7	195
TOTAL	%	20.7	5.0	15.8	29.9	18.4	10.7	4.4	8,643
Age									
15-19	%	46.5		44.4	6.6	2.1	0.3	NIL	376
20-24	%	6.3		29.6	44.0	14.8	5.3	NIL	734
25-49	%	3.0		11.5	35.3	26.9	16.5	6.8	4,004
50-59	%	7.8		19.2	35.9	19.7	11.9	5.4	1,519
60-64	%	21.4		24.3	33.3	11.7	5.6	3.7	709
65 or over	%	89.7		4.5	3.3	1.2	0.8	0.5	1,319
TOTAL	%	20.7		15.8	29.9	18.4	10.7	4.5	8,661

⁺ See ⁺Table 7.8

4. QUALIFICATIONS

a. Qualifications and socio-economic group

While type of education is a good indicator of jobs and income, level of qualification is possibly an even better one. Table 7.14 shows the highest level of qualification obtained by men and women, who were not at the time of interview in full-time education, in terms of the informant's own socio-economic group. Tables 7.15 and 7.16 express this relationship as the rate of qualified manpower in each age and socio-economic group. As teachers and nurses have qualifications entirely different from those in clerical and sales positions, SEG's 5 and 6 have been considered separately here; the former contains the intermediate and the latter the junior non-manual workers. The first category of qualifications - degree and equivalent - corresponds to Census Levels A + B; the second category - higher education below degree standard - corresponds to Census Level C. (See also Section 1.d of this chapter.) Fuller details of the levels used in the tables are given in the Annex to this chapter. All data in the section dealing with qualifications refers to Great Britain as a whole.

Not unnaturally, the professions and intermediate non-manual workers had the largest proportions with higher qualifications, but lack of a high qualification does not appear to have been a bar to becoming an employer or a manager. While 73% of male professional workers, and 37% of intermediate non-manual workers, had an A, B, or C level qualification, the corresponding figure for employers and managers was 16%. The same was true of the women in these groups (though the very small number of women in professional occupations makes any inference for them hazardous). In the intermediate occupations considerably more women than men (58%) had higher education qualifications, this being due to the preponderance of non-graduate women teachers and nurses in this group. The qualifications of those in clerical and sales jobs did not usually go beyond GCE 'O' Level, while those of people in manual occupations were mostly of a more practical nature, or limited to school examinations up to 'O' Level.

Striking advances over time in the proportions who have gained any qualification are reflected in the inverse relationship between qualifications and age, shown in summary form in Figure 7.2 and Table 7.15, and in greater detail, for men only, in Table 7.16⁽¹⁾. For men the proportion holding some form of qualification ranged from 20% for the over-65s to 57% for those aged 20 to 24, while for women the corresponding figures were 10% and 50%. Moreover Table 7.15 testifies to a contraction in more recent times (i.e. for those who have only recently completed their full-time education) of the traditional gap in educational attainment between the sexes. Nevertheless, 62% of all men and 73% of all women had no qualifications at all; even after excluding those not in the labour force, these proportions were still 59% and 67% respectively.

It should be remembered that a small proportion of the population dealt with in Tables 7.14 - 7.16 were studying part-time to improve their qualifications, but they represented no more than 2% of the total population interviewed.

(1) In Table 7.16 those aged under 20 have been omitted because their earning power is still largely determined by their age and incomplete training. It is limited to men in the labour force because, apart from pensioners, very few men were not working, and because the number of working women was less than 100 in many cells. Table 7.15 gives a summary of the information for both sexes, including those not working.

TABLE 7.14 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER NOT, AT TIME OF INTERVIEW, IN FULL-TIME EDUCATION BY SEX AND OWN SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP BY HIGHEST QUALIFICATION LEVEL ATTAINED

Great Britain									
Highest Qualification Level Attained*	Own Socio-Economic Group†								
	Pro- fessional	Employers and managers	Inter- mediate non- manual	Junior non- manual	Skilled manual (incl. foremen & super- visors) & own account non-pro- fessional	Semi- skilled manual and personal service	Un- skilled manual	Others	TOTAL
	% No.	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Degree or equivalent (1,2)									
Males	50.7	6.1	14.1	1.2	0.2	0.1	0.2	2.8	4.2
Females	[17]	2.3	9.6	0.4	0.2	0.1	NIL	0.8	1.2
Higher education below degree level (3-5)									
Males	22.5	9.5	23.0	4.0	1.0	0.5	NIL	2.4	4.4
Females	[3]	10.3	48.5	0.8	1.1	0.7	0.6	3.6	4.8
GCE 'A' Level or equivalent (6)									
Males	9.8	7.7	10.7	7.4	4.1	0.9	0.4	1.3	4.4
Females	[4]	3.4	3.6	2.9	0.8	0.7	NIL	1.0	1.4
GCE 'O' Level or equivalent /CSE Grade 1 (7-9)									
Males	8.6	17.0	17.2	25.3	11.7	6.5	2.3	3.0	11.4
Females	[1]	10.7	11.1	22.0	4.4	3.8	2.1	6.6	8.9
CSE other grades/commercial qualification/ apprenticeship (10-12)									
Males	1.1	9.8	5.9	7.8	16.3	6.7	2.5	9.5	10.5
Females	[NIL]	11.8	4.2	16.3	7.0	3.6	2.1	6.1	7.4
Foreign or other qualification (13-14)									
Males	4.5	5.4	5.1	4.1	2.9	3.8	1.7	2.2	3.4
Females	[2]	6.9	4.7	3.3	2.5	2.0	1.4	2.6	2.8
No qualification									
Males	3.0	45.1	24.2	50.6	64.0	81.8	93.1	78.7	61.7
Females	[6]	55.3	18.7	54.6	85.0	89.4	94.2	79.3	73.4
BASE (=100%)									
Males	440	1,320	505	1,079	3,767	1,499	477	1,557	10,646
Females	33	262	614	2,183	525	1,622	574	6,764	12,517
Males %	4.1	12.4	4.7	10.1	35.4	14.1	4.5	14.6	100
Females %	0.3	2.1	4.9	17.4	4.2	12.9	4.6	54.0	100

* For key to levels see the Annex to this chapter.

+ See *Table 7.7

TABLE 7.15 PERSONS AGED 15 OR MORE BY SEX AND AGE BY HIGHEST QUALIFICATION LEVEL ATTAINED⁺

Great Britain				
Age		Males		Females
		BASE (=100%)		BASE (=100%)
15 - 19				
Higher education	%	0.2		0.2
Other qualifications	%	45.4	(663)	41.1 (650)
No qualifications	%	54.4		58.7
20 - 24				
Higher education	%	7.5		6.7
Other qualifications	%	49.8	(945)	42.9 (1,082)
No qualifications	%	42.7		51.4
25 - 29				
Higher education	%	13.6		9.8
Other qualifications	%	41.9	(913)	35.5 (1,071)
No qualifications	%	44.5		54.7
30 - 39				
Higher education	%	14.2		10.0
Other qualifications	%	33.2	(1,928)	25.9 (2,080)
No qualifications	%	52.6		64.1
40 - 49				
Higher education	%	10.7		6.7
Other qualifications	%	27.2	(2,007)	18.9 (2,178)
No qualifications	%	62.1		74.4
50 - 59				
Higher education	%	6.1		4.5
Other qualifications	%	25.8	(1,827)	15.1 (2,078)
No qualifications	%	68.1		80.4
60 - 64				
Higher education	%	7.6		5.5
Other qualifications	%	23.6	(844)	11.3 (952)
No qualifications	%	68.8		83.2
65 +				
Higher education	%	5.1		3.8
Other qualifications	%	14.9	(1,506)	5.9 (2,386)
No qualifications	%	80.0		91.3
TOTAL				
Higher education	%	8.6		6.0
Other qualifications	%	29.8	(10,646)	20.6 (12,517)
No qualifications	%	61.6		73.4

⁺ See Table⁺ 7.16

Fig. 7.2

QUALIFICATIONS OF MEN AND WOMEN IN GREAT BRITAIN,
BY AGE GROUP

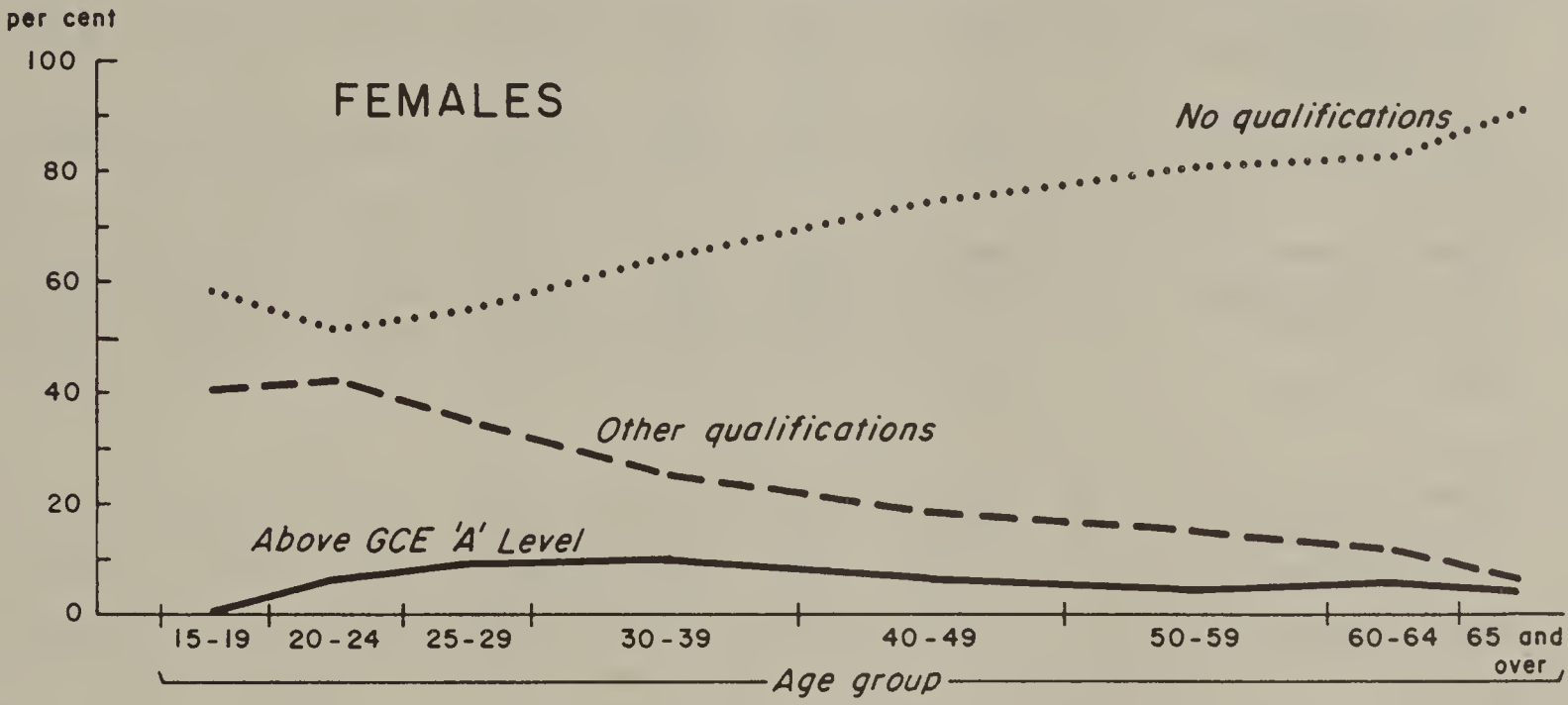
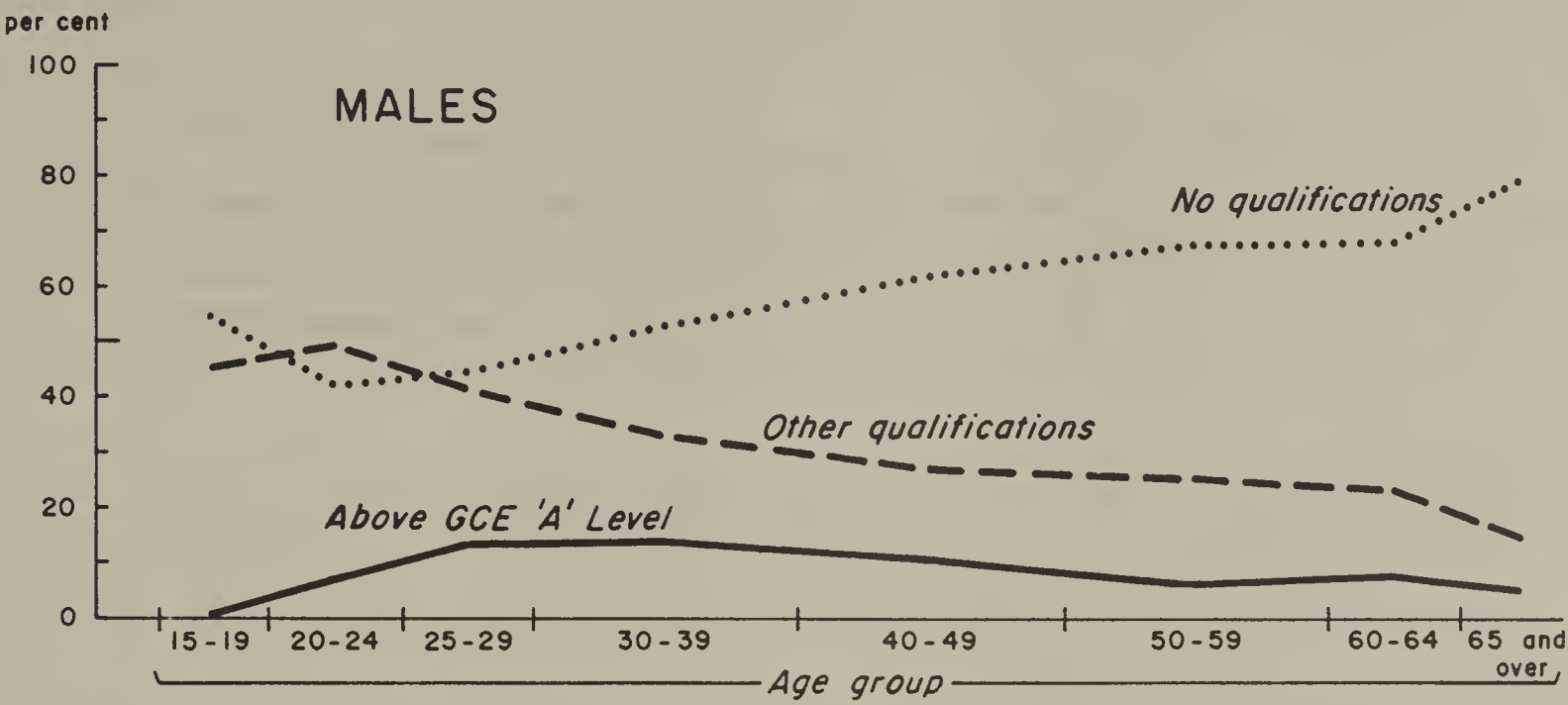


TABLE 7.16 PERSONS IN THE LABOUR FORCE BY AGE AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP BY HIGHEST QUALIFICATION LEVEL ATTAINED⁺

Great Britain

Age	Socio-Economic Group*						
	Professional	Employers and managers	Intermediate non-manual	Junior non-manual	Skilled manual (incl. foremen & supervisors) & own account non-professional	Semi-skilled & unskilled manual & personal service	TOTAL (in labour force ^x)
	% No.	%	% No.	%	%	%	%
20 - 29							
Higher education	64.0	14.5	41.3	9.0	2.8	0.8	10.3
Other qualifications	32.0	56.5	51.2	59.0	49.3	23.8	46.2
No qualifications	4.0	29.0	7.5	32.0	47.9	75.4	43.5
BASE (=100%)	(100)	(186)	(121)	(256)	(810)	(387)	(1,847)
30 - 39							
Higher education	78.9	19.5	49.6	8.7	0.9	0.9	14.4
Other qualifications	19.1	40.1	34.0	51.3	34.1	15.5	33.1
No qualifications	2.0	40.4	16.4	40.0	65.0	83.6	52.5
BASE (=100%)	(152)	(302)	(141)	(195)	(798)	(330)	(1,919)
40 - 49							
Higher education	78.9	15.8	34.3	5.0	1.5	NIL	10.7
Other qualifications	19.3	37.6	34.3	31.8	28.0	12.5	27.3
No qualifications	1.8	46.6	31.4	63.2	70.5	87.5	62.0
BASE (=100%)	(114)	(386)	(105)	(201)	(803)	(385)	(1,987)
50 - 59							
Higher education	[36]	13.3	[19]	2.9	0.3	0.5	6.1
Other qualifications	[11]	37.2	[33]	34.3	26.8	10.2	26.1
No qualifications	[2]	49.5	[41]	62.8	72.9	89.3	67.8
BASE (=100%)	(49)	(301)	(93)	(204)	(708)	(423)	(1,766)
60 or over							
Higher education	[17]	15.0	[17]	2.1	1.5	0.3	6.9
Other qualifications	[7]	30.0	[11]	21.3	28.6	11.9	23.4
No qualifications	[4]	55.0	[15]	76.6	69.9	87.8	69.7
BASE (=100%)	(28)	(160)	(43)	(141)	(339)	(286)	(972)
All ages [†]							
Higher education	73.2	15.5	37.6	5.2	1.2	0.5	9.1
Other qualifications	24.1	39.8	39.0	44.6	35.0	15.3	32.2
No qualifications	2.7	44.7	23.4	50.2	63.8	84.2	58.7
BASE (=100%)	(440)	(1,320)	(505)	(1,079)	(3,767)	(1,976)	(9,149)
Not in labour force							1,497 †

+ Higher education = Levels 1-5, corresponding to Census categories A, B, C
Other qualifications = Levels 6 - 14
Details of Levels are given in the Annex to this chapter.

* For derivation of these broad categories of SEG, see Chapter 4, page 61.

x Including Armed Forces (60) who are not included in sub-categories.

† Including those aged 15-19 (641) and age not known.

† 1251 of these were aged 65 or over.

b. Qualifications aimed at

Some 7% of those aged between 15 and 49 were found to be studying full-time and 5% were studying part-time (4% excluding the under-represented category of evening institute students)⁽¹⁾. In addition there were other students not making use of formal institutions but studying on their own, or through correspondence courses, or with the help of a private tutor. In 1971 those enrolled with the Open University were as yet a negligible number of those sampled and so were not separately identified. Table 7.17 shows all forms of study in Great Britain and also includes apprenticeships not coupled with class attendance. Some 18% of students in this wider sense did not attend formal classes. (This excludes altogether sandwich and block release students in the 'works' part of their sandwich course.) Each category of student is shown against the highest level of qualification that he was aiming to obtain.

The 33% of part-time students not aiming at any qualification includes those enrolled at evening institutes; while no precise estimate of their numbers can be made in this context, it is probable that they accounted for up to three-fifths of this figure, so that their exclusion from the table could reduce the overall percentage of students not aiming for a qualification to maybe 12%, with consequent small increases in all other categories. A quarter of those studying privately, and over a third of those on correspondence courses, also stated they were not aiming to obtain any qualification.

The age distribution shows that almost all full-time study, part-time study with apprenticeship, and apprenticeship on its own is undertaken by those aged under 20, whereas other forms of part-time study (including evening classes), and in particular those forms not involving attendance at classes, are characteristic of an older population. Were persons aged over 49 to be included, this would be even more pronounced.

(1) Again, the exclusion of institutions from the sample should be borne in mind.

TABLE 7.17 STUDENTS AGED 15-49 BY PRESENT FORM OF EDUCATION BY HIGHEST QUALIFICATION LEVEL AIMED FOR AND BY AGE

Great Britain

Highest Qualification Level Aimed For*	Present Form of Education						
	Full-time	Part-time with apprenticeship	Part-time without apprenticeship	Apprenticeship only	Corres- pondence course etc ⁺	Private study	TOTAL
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Degree or equivalent (1, 2)	11.1	0.7	5.8	NIL	19.8	25.5	10.3
Higher education below degree level (3-5)	7.1	8.9	15.8	NIL	16.0	24.5	10.5
GCE 'A' Level or equivalent (6)	24.8	21.2	16.3	1.0	6.1	7.8	18.9
GCE 'O' Level or equivalent + CSE (7-9, 11)	46.3	58.2	23.9	1.0	11.5	7.8	34.6
Clerical and commercial qualifications/ apprenticeship (10,12)	NIL	11.0	NIL	99.0	NIL	NIL	6.0
Foreign and other qualifications (13, 14)	2.0	NIL	6.4	NIL	12.2	11.8	4.0
None being aimed for	9.2	NIL	32.5	NIL	35.9	24.5	16.6
<i>BASE (=100%)</i>	935	146	486	99	131	102	1,899
%	49.2	7.7	25.6	5.2	6.9	5.4	100
Age	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
15-19	86.0	88.4	34.2	84.8	11.3	10.7	62.7
20-24	9.7	11.6	21.0	14.1	23.4	23.2	14.7
25-49	4.2	NIL	45.0	2.0	65.6	67.0	22.6
<i>BASE (=100%)</i>	965	146	538	99	141	112	2,001

* As for Table 7.14 except that CSE is not split by grade and Levels 10-12 have been re-grouped .

⁺ Includes private tutors and the Open University.

c. Qualifications of new entrants into employment.

Table 7.6 has already shown the proportions in certain Occupation Orders holding qualifications above GCE 'A' Level standard. In Table 7.18 a similar analysis deals with those who left school or college between 1968 and 1971 (inclusive) and were in full-time employment when interviewed. All levels of qualifications are included in this table. 'Occupation Orders' are descriptive of broad types of occupation and in some cases (e.g. construction workers) approximate to the definition of 'industry'; in many other cases they cut across industries. Because of the small numbers involved the table has been considerably condensed; this has been done in such a way as to divide manual and service workers between those with a relatively high proportion of qualified workers in the total labour force and those with a low proportion, and to distinguish these two groups from clerical and sales workers on the one hand, and from managerial and professional workers on the other.

Of those with any qualifications (and the proportion entering employment in this period without any qualifications is not at present available), 9% had a degree or equivalent, 15% each some other qualification above GCE 'A' Level, 'A' Level itself, and the lower grades of CSE or their approximate academic equivalent such as commercial certificates or a completed apprenticeship. GCE 'O' Levels (or equivalent) were the most common highest standard reached, applying to 46% of the newly qualified. As would be expected, the more highly qualified tended to enter the professions and management, between them representing 28% of all newly qualified but as many as 81% of those holding higher education qualifications. ('Professions' in this context include those in intermediate non-manual occupations.) There was a clear distinction between manual workers in what might be termed the more skilled occupations such as engineers, and the rest, the former group tending to approximate in level of qualification to those in clerical and sales jobs. The remaining manual and service workers were the smallest element in this population, representing only 13% of the newly qualified compared with just under 30% for each of the other three groups.

The table also shows a slight shift in the proportions of the newly qualified entering these four categories of occupations, compared with the proportions in the total labour force, the changes being a higher entry of recently qualified personnel into the skilled manual jobs, at the expense of those in the less skilled manual but also the professional and managerial jobs. (The relevant columns are those giving the total for the newly qualified and the last column on the right.) Furthermore the disproportion between numbers working in each category and the proportion qualified can be ascertained by comparing the proportions in the total labour force with the percentages of all qualified persons (third column from the right and last column on the right). In particular the professional and managerial occupations, representing 14% of the labour force, had 31% of those with any qualifications (mainly the higher ones), whereas the less skilled manual and service occupations, which constituted 42% of the labour force, had only 17% of those with qualifications.

The last line of the table shows, for the total labour force, the proportions holding different qualifications. A comparison with the new entrants into employment testifies to the considerable increase in holders of school type examinations, both GCE 'A' and particularly GCE 'O' Levels, with a consequent decrease in the proportions with lesser qualifications. What the table does not show, but Table 7.15 does, is the overall rise in the proportions of qualified manpower in recent years, though it appears that relatively speaking most of the improvement has taken place in qualifications below higher education levels.

TABLE 7.18 THE NEWLY QUALIFIED IN FULL-TIME EMPLOYMENT* BY OCCUPATION ORDER BY HIGHEST QUALIFICATION ATTAINED

Occupation Orders (grouped)	Great Britain						
	Highest Qualification Level†						Total Labour Force†
	Degree or equivalent (1-4)	Below-degree or higher education (5-7)	GCE 'A' Level or equivalent (8-10)	GCE 'O' Level or equivalent/ CSE Grade 1 (11)	CSE other grades/ commercial/ apprenticeship (12, 13)	TOTAL (incl. foreign and 'other' qualifications)	
VI-VIII, XIII, XV Engineers, woodworkers, printers, construction workers etc.	6.0	34.9	34.1	34.2	34.2	27.6	19.5 42.2 (range 33.6 - 58.1)
I-V, IX-XII, XIV, XVI-XX, XXIII All other manual and service workers	4.3	8.1	19.4	17.8		13.4	15.9 (range 5.4 - 27.0)
XXI, XXII Clerical and sales workers	9.0	31.5	34.9	43.4		29.8	45.7 (range 32.1 - 54.4)
XXIV, XXV Managers, professional and technical workers, artists	80.7	24.2	10.9	3.3		28.4	84.8 (range 71.3 - 88.8)
BASE (=100%) ^x	84	145	145	452	149	977	
(including Armed Forces)	8.6	14.8	14.8	46.1	15.2	100	5680
All persons aged 15 or over	8.7	13.8	9.9	32.5	26.2	5680 †	14900 38.1

* 'Newly qualified' = left last full-time school or college up to 3 years prior to year of interview
† 'Full employment' = 31 hours or more per week (26 hours or more for university lecturers and teachers)
+ Some of the tables show slightly different groupings of qualifications; these arise from departmental specifications of the computer tables to suit different purposes, and most tables in this section of the report derive from these tables. The groupings adopted for the report tables have however been aligned as far as possible. For key see Annex to this chapter.
x Percentages based on sums of cells which, due to rounding of weighted Scottish figures, exceed marginal totals by up to 2.8%
† Excluding those who had never worked, but including 8.9% with foreign and other qualifications
‡ Excluding those for whom the possession of qualifications was not known

d. Qualifications and earnings

The clearest evidence of the influence of high qualifications is provided by the earnings structure of those in employment. This is examined in Table 7.19 and illustrated in Figure 7.3, both of which show the very great financial advantages enjoyed by holders of high qualifications. In order to take account of the shorter hours worked by many women, the data has been limited to those working full-time, defined as at least 31 hours a week. Obviously earnings will be influenced by overtime, which is more common among male workers, but even amongst those with higher education qualifications, who are not generally paid overtime, not more than 2% of women earned more than £3,000 a year, compared with 44% of male earners of this type.

In general men with degrees or equivalent professional qualifications such as membership of the engineering institutions, legal and medical qualifications, succeeded in commanding much higher salaries than any other group. Up to about £1,250 a year they were closely followed by those with Census Level C qualifications; thereafter the gap widened rapidly. Nearly 90% of men with degrees or the like earned more than £1,500, compared with only 39% of all males in full-time employment. Only 5% of the latter earned more than £3,000, and only among those with Census Level A - C qualifications did more than 7% earn as much as this.

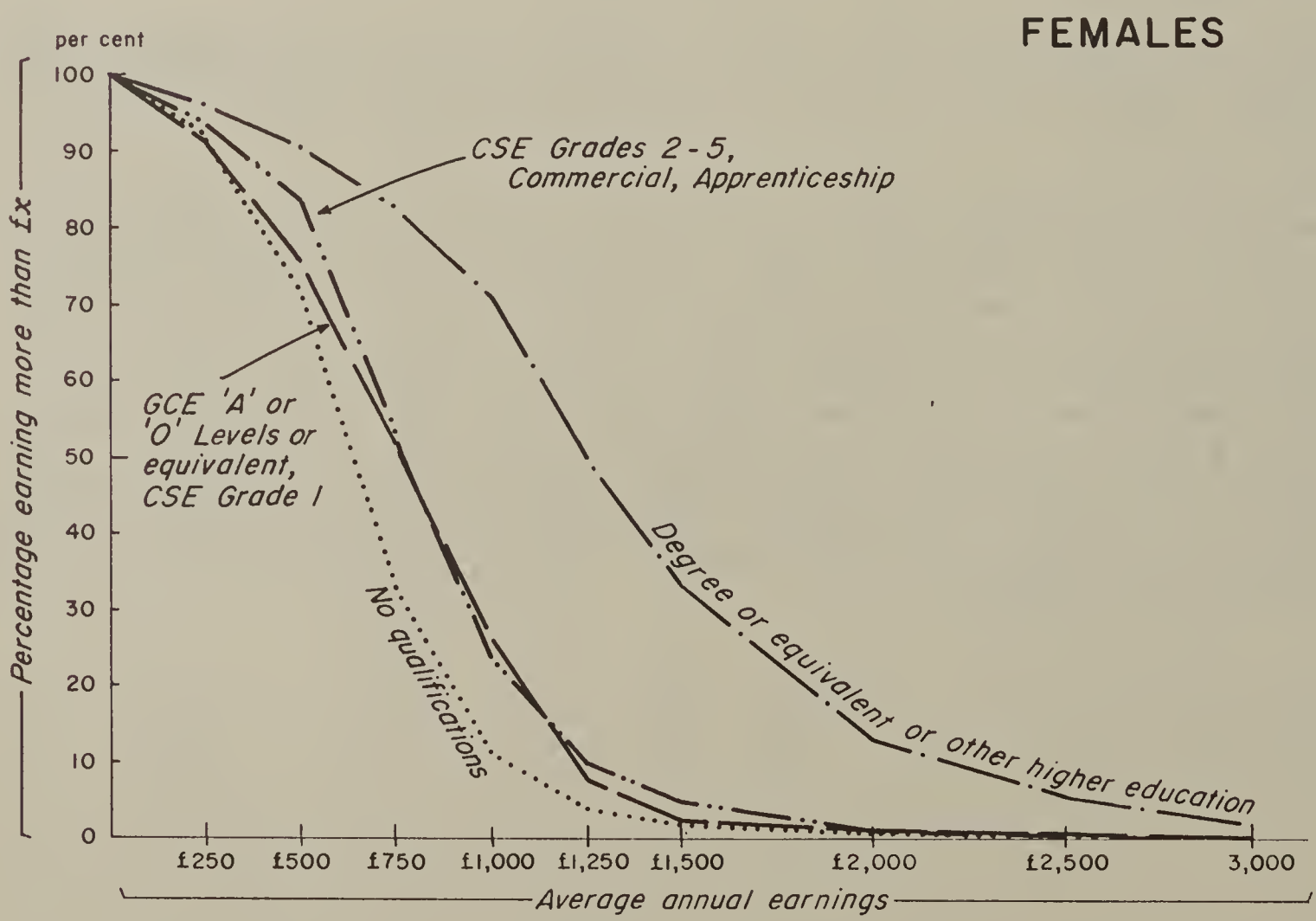
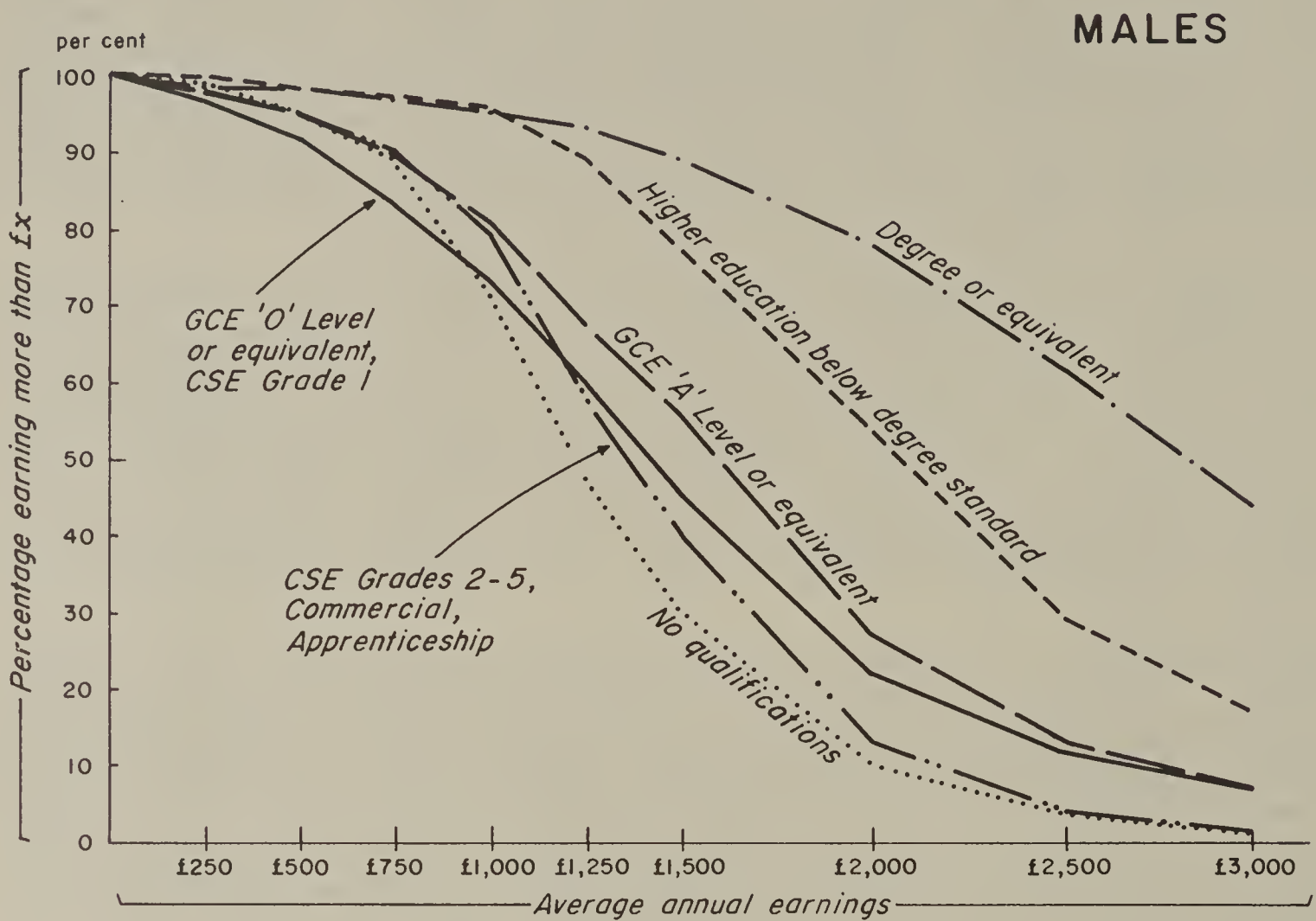
Qualifications did however make an even greater difference to the earning power of women than to that of men. There was a marked association between academic attainment and earnings, in all income brackets. The exceptions were women with commercial qualifications or similar, who on the whole earned more than those with GCE 'O' or 'A' Levels (mainly the former). Men with 'O' Levels also tended to earn less than those with commercial or apprenticeship qualifications up to a level of about £1,000 per annum. Men with no qualifications at all had some advantage over those with lower level qualifications in the lower income brackets.

The proportion of full-time workers differed substantially between men and women, between income groups and, to some extent, also between qualification levels. While 96% of all men were working full-time only 56% of women did so.

It can be seen that a large proportion of low income earners were part-timers, particularly women but, even in the higher income brackets, less than two-thirds of women worked full-time. The number of hours worked is based on a complex set of inter-relationships which are outside the subject matter of this chapter but which briefly can be said to be associated with the age distribution and its relation both to levels of education and to the withdrawal from the full-time labour market of women during their family rearing stage. An additional factor, which may help to explain the lower proportions of full-time workers among women with degrees or other higher education qualifications, is the substantial number (35) of teachers in this group whose working week fell below the 31 hours considered to be the minimum for full-time working.

Fig. 7.3

ANNUAL EARNINGS OF FULL-TIME EMPLOYED*, BY HIGHEST QUALIFICATION ATTAINED



* 31 hours or more per week

TABLE 7.19 FULL-TIME* EMPLOYED PERSONS BY SEX AND HIGHEST QUALIFICATION LEVEL ATTAINED BY EARNINGS (CUMULATIVE PERCENTAGES)

								Great Britain	
Earnings		% Persons in Full-time Employment* with Earnings in or greater than Each Quoted Range						% of all employed working full-time*	
		Highest Qualification Level Attained†							
		Degree or equivalent (1-4)	Below-degree higher education (5-7)	GCE 'A' Level or equivalent (8-10)	GCE 'O' Level or equivalent/CSE Grade 1 (11)	CSE other grades/commercial/apprenticeship (12, 13)	No qualifications TOTAL†		
		%	%	%	%	%	%	BASE ‡ (=100%)	
Males									
	less than £ 250	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	% 52.6	(312)
	£ 250 " " £ 500	98.6	99.7	97.9	96.5	97.7	98.1	% 77.5	(316)
	£ 500 " " £ 750	98.6	98.5	95.1	91.5	95.1	94.8	% 96.3	(486)
	£ 750 " " £1,000	96.9	97.0	90.0	83.0	90.3	88.5	% 99.4	(1,109)
	£1,000 " " £1,250	95.3	95.5	81.5	72.7	79.4	71.1	% 98.9	(1,640)
	£1,250 " " £1,500	93.3	89.7	67.6	59.2	57.7	46.4	% 99.4	(1,255)
	£1,500 " " £2,000	89.4	77.6	56.0	45.1	40.5	29.4	% 98.2	(1,771)
	£2,000 " " £2,500	78.0	53.6	27.3	21.3	13.3	9.5	% 96.6	(726)
	£2,500 " " £3,000	61.6	29.1	13.0	10.7	4.3	3.5	% 93.6	(314)
	£3,000 or more	44.0	17.0	6.9	6.4	1.8	1.7	% 97.2	(431)
BASE (=100%)		357	329	430	1,070	868	4,650		
as a % of employed males		93.2	85.5	98.2	95.2	98.2	96.0	% 95.7	(8,359)
Females ^x									
	less than £ 250	100.0		100.0		100.0	100.0	% 17.3	(1,344)
	£ 250 " " £ 500	96.2		91.2		93.8	92.0	% 37.4	(1,390)
	£ 500 " " £ 750	90.5		75.9		83.6	71.4	% 81.3	(1,233)
	£ 750 " " £1,000	83.3		52.1		53.0	32.2	% 93.6	(724)
	£1,000 " " £1,250	71.0		26.2		23.7	10.2	% 89.2	(361)
	£1,250 " " £1,500	50.0		7.5		9.2	3.6	% 81.9	(155)
	£1,500 " " £2,000	33.3		2.3		4.3	1.4		
	£2,000 " " £2,500	12.9		0.8		0.7	0.3		
	£2,500 " " £3,000	5.7		0.4		0.3	0.1	% 64.3	(199)
	£3,000 or over	1.9		NIL		0.3	0.1		
BASE (=100%)		206		529		302	1,883		
as a % of employed females		48.9		68.6		65.0	52.4	% 55.6	(5,404)

* Working 31+ hours per week.

+ For details of levels see Annex to this chapter.

† Including foreign and 'other' qualifications.

‡ Excluding hours, income or qualifications not known.

x Some cells have been combined because base numbers were less than 100.

Earnings vary with age of course, and a broadly grouped breakdown of the relationship of earnings to age and qualification level appears in Table 7.20. Owing to the small numbers many cells have had to be combined, and for women no age breakdown was possible for this reason. Each cell shows the median earnings, grouped because no finer split was available. The data is once more limited to those working full-time, in order to preserve comparability between men and women. Generally speaking women earned only half as much as men⁽¹⁾.

e. Qualifications by Region

In view of the concentration of employment and of professional and administrative jobs in certain areas of the country, a regional analysis of qualifications can show the distribution of qualified manpower. Table 7.21 is confined to persons in the labour force who had attained a qualification of at least GCE 'O' Level standard. The percentage of the population, in each region and in each economic activity group, who fell below this standard is indicated in the right-hand column. On average they accounted for 78% of the economically active population, with only small variations between regions, the maximum difference being between the South East on the one hand (72%) and the West Midlands on the other (82%).

Among those with qualifications higher than 'O' Level there were quite marked variations between the regions, particularly for those with high qualifications. For instance the proportion of degree or university diploma holders varied between 5% in the North West and 11% in Scotland, and of non-graduate teachers between 4% in the South West and 12% in the Northern region.

The rest of the population - retired, full-time students, and others not working (principally housewives) - were too few in numbers qualified to present a detailed analysis; they are summarised at the bottom of the table. As one would expect, the least well qualified were those who had retired - 92% of them had no qualifications as high as GCE 'O' Level. On the other hand 16% of them had a degree, a much higher figure than the 9% among the working population; because of the small numbers involved (only 28 persons) not too much should be made of this result. Most full-time students so far had only school examinations to their credit.

(1) Similar results were obtained in the "Survey of Earnings of Qualified Manpower in England and Wales 1966-67", Statistics of Education, Special Series No.3 (HMSO, 1971), based on follow-up to the 1966 Sample Census

TABLE 7.20 PERSONS EMPLOYED FULL-TIME⁺ BY SEX, AGE AND HIGHEST QUALIFICATION LEVEL ATTAINED
MEDIAN GROSS ANNUAL EARNINGS OF EACH GROUP

Great Britain							
Age	Highest Qualification Level Attained*						
	Degree or equivalent (1-4)	Below-degree higher education (5-7)	GCE 'A' Level or equivalent (8-10)	GCE 'O' Level or equivalent/ CSE Grade 1 (11)	CSE other grades/ commercial/apprenticeship (12-13)	No qualifications	TOTAL ^x
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Males							
15 - 29 BASE (=100%)	1,500-1,999 (164)		1,000-1,249 (210)	1,000-1,249 (551)	1,000-1,249 (195)	1,000-1,249 (1,075)	1,000-1,249 (2,275)
30 - 49 BASE (=100%)	3,000+ (212)	2,000-2,499 (193)	1,500-1,999 (176)	1,500-1,999 (369)	1,250-1,499 (375)	1,250-1,499 (2,032)	1,500-1,999 (3,491)
50 or over BASE (=100%)		2,000-2,499 (163)		1,500-1,999 (149)	1,250-1,499 (226)	1,000-1,249 (1,539)	1,000-1,249 (2,222)
TOTAL BASE (=100%)	2,500-2,999 (375)	2,000-2,499 (329)	1,500-1,999 (430)	1,250-1,499 (1,070)	1,250-1,499 (868)	1,000-1,249 (4,650)	1,250-1,499 (8,000)
Females							
TOTAL BASE (=100%)		1,000-1,249 (206)	750-999 (529)	750-999 (302)	500-749 (1,883)	500-749 (3,007)	

⁺ Working 31+ hours per week.
^{*} For details of levels see Annex to this chapter.
^x Including foreign and 'other' qualifications.

TABLE 7.21 ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE PERSONS WITH AT LEAST 'O' LEVEL ATTAINMENT BY REGION BY HIGHEST QUALIFICATION ATTAINED

Great Britain									
Region	Highest Qualification attained*						BASE (=100%)	% of total in each group who lacked these qualifications	
	Degree or equivalent university diploma (1, 3)	Other degree equivalent qualifications (2)	Teachers (non-graduates) (4)	Below degree higher education (5)	GCE 'A' Level or equivalent (6)	GCE 'O' Level or equivalent (7)			
North	%	6.0	4.2	12.1	15.3	14.0	48.4	215	78.0
Yorkshire and Humberside	%	10.4	3.0	6.3	14.9	14.2	51.1	268	80.0
North West	%	4.9	5.2	6.5	16.3	12.5	55.2	368	81.3
East Midlands	%	8.2	2.7	7.3	13.6	16.8	51.4	220	78.3
West Midlands	%	6.5	3.4	8.2	14.3	17.1	50.5	293	82.0
East Anglia	%	10.2	6.1	7.5	17.0	7.5	51.7	147	78.1
South East	%	9.4	5.2	6.0	14.7	15.2	49.8	1,392	72.0
South West	%	7.2	3.4	3.8	15.1	14.7	55.8	265	75.0
Wales	%	10.2	3.4	8.5	15.3	14.8	47.7	176	75.9
Scotland ⁺	%	10.7	4.0	5.8	14.9	21.7	42.9	368	77.7
TOTAL (economically active with at least 'O' Level attainment) ⁺	%	8.6	4.4	6.7	15.1	15.4	50.4	3,712	77.8
Retired ⁺	%	15.6	8.4	21.1	25.0	7.2	22.8	179	91.8
Full-time students ⁺	%	3.2	0.2	0.4	3.0	32.0	61.2	462	36.5
Other inactive ⁺	%	4.5	2.0	9.8	16.9	9.3	57.5	754	88.3
TOTAL POPULATION ⁺	%	7.7	3.8	7.1	14.5	15.6	51.3	5,106	79.6

* For details of levels see Annex to this chapter.

+ Percentages have been based on the sum of the cells which due to rounding of weighted figures for Scotland, exceeds the marginal total by up to 3½%.

ANNEX

QUALIFICATION LEVELS - KEY TO TABLES

Qualification levels - key to Tables 5.20, 5.51, 5.67, 7.14 - 7.17

1. Higher degrees.
2. First degrees; university diplomas or certificates, qualifications awarded by colleges of technology etc., or from professional institutions, of degree standard.
3. Non-graduate teaching qualifications.
4. HNC/HND; City and Guilds Full Technological Certificate; university diplomas and certificates, qualifications from colleges of technology etc., or from professional institutions, below degree but above GCE 'A' Level standard.
5. Nursing qualifications of Census C Level standard.
6. 1 or more subjects at GCE 'A' Level/Scottish Certificate of Education (SCE) Higher/Scottish Universities Preliminary Examination (SUPE) Higher; and/or Higher School Certificate (HSC); and/or Scottish Leaving Certificate (SLC) Higher; and/or City and Guilds Advanced/Final and/or ONC/OND.
7. 5 or more subjects at GCE 'O' Level/SCE Ordinary/CSE Grade 1; and/or School Certificate; and/or SLC Lower/SUPE Lower or Ordinary; and/or City and Guilds Craft/Ordinary level.
8. 1-4 subjects at GCE 'O' Level with clerical or commercial qualifications/SCE Ordinary with clerical or commercial qualifications/CSE Grade 1 with clerical or commercial qualifications.
9. As level 8 but without clerical or commercial qualifications.
10. Clerical and commercial qualifications.
11. CSE other grades/ungraded/grade not known.
12. Apprenticeship.
13. Foreign qualifications (outside UK).
14. Other qualifications.

Qualification levels - key to Tables 7.18 - 7.20

1. Higher degrees (not held in conjunction with teaching qualification).
2. First degrees/university diplomas or certificates of degree standard (not with teaching qualification).
3. Qualifications from colleges of technology etc. or professional institutions of degree standard (not with teaching qualification).
4. Graduate teachers.
5. Non-graduate teachers.
6. HNC/HND; City and Guilds Full Technological Certificate; university diplomas or certificates, qualifications from colleges of technology etc., or from professional institutions, below degree but above GCE 'A' Level standard.
7. Nursing qualifications of Census C Level standard.
8. City and Guilds Advanced/Final level; ONC/OND.
9. 3 or more subjects at Higher School Certificate/Scottish Leaving Certificate Higher/Scottish Certificate of Education Higher/Scottish Universities Preliminary Examination Higher, or 2 or more subjects at GCE 'A' Level.
10. 1 or 2 subjects at HSC/SLC Higher/SCE Higher/SUPE Higher, or 1 subject at GCE 'A' Level.
11. GCE 'O' Level/SCE Ordinary/SLC Lower/SUPE Lower or Ordinary/School Certificate; CSE Grade 1; City and Guilds Craft/Ordinary level.
12. Clerical or commercial qualifications; CSE other grades/ungraded/grade not known.
13. Apprenticeship.
14. Foreign qualifications (outside UK), and any other qualifications.

Qualification levels - key to Table 7.21

1. Degrees and university diplomas or certificates of degree standard (not held in conjunction with teaching qualifications).
2. Qualifications from colleges of technology etc. or professional institutions of degree standard (not with teaching qualifications).
3. Graduate teachers.
4. Non-graduate teachers.
5. HNC/HND; City and Guilds Full Technological Certificate ; university diplomas or certificates; qualifications from colleges of technology etc., or from professional institutions, below degree standard but above GCE 'A' Level standard; nursing qualifications of Census C Level standard.
6. 1 or more subjects at GCE 'A' Level/SCE Higher/SUPE Higher/Higher School Certificate/SLC Higher; City and Guilds Advanced/Final level; ONC/OND.
7. 1 or more subjects at GCE 'O' Level/SCE Ordinary/CSE Grade 1/School Certificate/SLC Lower/SUPE Lower or Ordinary; City and Guilds Craft/Ordinary Level.

Chapter 8 GHS DATA - HEALTH

1. INTRODUCTION

The Health Section of the 1971 GHS questionnaire fell broadly into four parts, covering activity limitation caused by sickness, consultations with doctors, use of certain health and personal social services, and visits to hospitals. Information on these subjects was collected about all adults aged 15 or over (including proxies) and in addition mothers were asked about their children aged under 15, so that a picture of the health state of a complete household could be obtained.

The original interest of the DHSS in the GHS was as a vehicle to monitor the use of health and social services in relation to some of the other personal and household data collected in the survey. This was broadly intended to cover the extent to which members of households are unable to carry out their normal activities through illness or disability and to what extent they make use of the health and social services to help them to return to normal activities. At a relatively late stage in the development of the survey, as discussion progressed, it was suggested by both DHSS and Medical Statistics Division of OPCS (then the GRO) that an attempt should be made to establish the illness or disability which prevented normal activities.

Many previous studies in this country and elsewhere have used survey methods to collect information about illness (morbidity). An early example was the Survey of Sickness, a continuing study which ran from 1944-1952. A great deal of methodological work has been done in this field, from which it is clear that it is not easy to collect information about illness which compares directly with the results of clinical examination, nor is such the intention of the GHS questions about illness. There were however two main reasons why it seemed useful to include an attempt to obtain information about illness together with that relating to the use of health and social services. First, existing records give no information at all about a large proportion of all illness. They measure only that part of it which is reported to a doctor or a hospital and then subsequently extracted from the records for analysis. Second, because of the wide range of other data collected in the GHS, a unique opportunity existed for relating some descriptions of illness to many other household and individual characteristics.

In common with all sections of the GHS, a continuous process of concept evaluation and development has been carried out on the Health Section, and already the experience of 1971 has given rise to some changes which took place in 1972, and further pointed the way to developments which it is hoped will improve the quality of the data and its usefulness to client departments. Indications of these changes will be given at the appropriate place in the description of the Health Section.

Following the normal convention of the presentation of statistics in the health field, the majority of tables in this chapter show figures as rates per 1000 persons - that is rates per 1000 persons in the sample with one or more given characteristics. This may involve each cell in a table having a different base number; however, for readability these have been omitted from the tables and the bases for the main breakdowns used are presented in Annex A to the chapter. The analyses requested by the Department of Health and Social Security and the Scottish Home and Health Department have not always been mutually compatible, with the consequence that it has not always been possible to give figures for Great Britain. Where this has been possible, data for England and Wales have been shown separately from Scotland, or from Great Britain.

Because of the prime importance of age in all aspects of sickness data and data related to use of services, most of the variables in this chapter (consistent with the size of sub-samples) have employed age-specific rates. However, again because of sub-sample size, the age bands are relatively broad, and this may be responsible for some bias in regional comparisons, amongst others, where population age structures may differ within these broad bands. It is the future intention of the GHS to examine the extent of this bias by analysing data in this chapter in relation to age standardised variables.

2. SICKNESS

It is partly the extent to which people feel ill that motivates them to seek advice or treatment and, therefore, this might seem an appropriate way of relating illness to the use of health and social services, which was the focal interest of DHSS. Feeling ill or well is, however, difficult to describe and probably impossible to measure, but it can be perceived by people in the effect that it has on their daily activities, and although answers to questions about behaviour are subject to environmental influence, they are nevertheless more objective than an informant's opinion about his health state. It seemed therefore that departmental needs could best be met by examining limitation of activity caused either by long-standing (chronic) or short-term (acute) sickness. Chronic sickness was defined as a long-standing illness, disability or infirmity which limits a person's overall activity level, and acute sickness as restriction at any time during a two week reference period of the level of activity normal to that person, caused by illness or injury.

Before giving a detailed account of chronic and acute sickness as defined above, it is necessary to place it in the context of the sample as a whole. The majority (79%) of GHS informants in Great Britain in 1971 did not report any limitation of activity due either to chronic or to acute sickness. Table 8.1 shows how the proportions varied by age, sex and region.

Men and women did not differ greatly overall, but as might be expected limitation increased with age. The regional pattern varied considerably by age and sex, but for most age groups and for both men and women, the Outer Metropolitan Area and East Anglia had well above average rates for absence of limitation, and Wales well below average.

TABLE 8.1 PERSONS BY SEX, AGE AND REGION
RATE PER 1000 IN EACH GROUP WHO REPORTED NEITHER LIMITING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS NOR RESTRICTED
ACTIVITY IN A TWO-WEEK PERIOD

Region	TOTAL						Males					Females				
	TOTAL	0-14	15-44	45-64	65+		TOTAL	0-14	15-44	45-64	65+	TOTAL	0-14	15-44	45-64	65+
Outer Metropolitan Area	825.6	904.5	857.6	762.7	596.1		831.7	903.9	840.1	703.0	634.3	819.7	905.2	876.0	742.6	573.3
East Anglia	824.5	895.4	867.3	783.0	588.2		828.9	885.0	864.3	773.8	[42] +	820.1	907.6	870.4	791.9	[48] +
Scotland	805.6	920.2	849.4	717.5	553.1		810.6	919.7	839.7	710.4	576.9	801.0	922.0	858.7	723.9	538.8
Outer South East (i.e. other than GLC and Outer Metropolitan Area)	800.2	928.4	858.8	720.5	444.1		816.4	926.8	858.1	753.4	576.4	786.0	929.8	895.5	690.4	542.6
Yorkshire and Humberside	793.2	913.2	858.7	685.5	547.5		797.0	921.0	851.4	654.2	571.4	789.4	904.6	866.3	714.3	532.1
GLC	792.4	897.9	852.5	719.9	544.6		806.1	899.4	849.4	731.6	569.9	779.7	896.2	855.3	709.2	529.4
North	790.7	892.5	850.9	724.5	541.7		789.6	877.4	821.0	708.5	605.8	791.7	911.2	881.8	739.6	505.4
West Midlands	788.7	902.7	855.6	688.5	513.4		797.7	907.1	860.2	679.9	522.9	779.9	897.9	850.9	696.8	506.8
North West	787.9	902.1	861.0	712.1	496.3		805.5	895.2	864.7	732.4	494.8	772.0	909.4	857.5	693.8	497.2
South West	781.6	902.5	867.8	696.8	522.2		783.6	893.8	857.8	672.6	568.7	779.7	907.5	878.0	718.4	485.0
East Midlands	773.8	863.3	855.6	709.1	449.5		785.4	868.8	859.2	715.4	425.7	762.7	857.7	851.9	703.0	449.0
Wales	744.1	873.8	811.2	635.4	556.6		745.5	867.0	818.5	619.7	[42] +	742.7	881.4	803.9	650.4	582.7
England and Wales	792.6	900.1	855.5	711.8	534.1		801.4	898.1	850.7	713.2	554.4	784.3	902.2	860.3	710.6	521.1
Great Britain	793.6	908.0	854.8	712.4	524.0		802.2	912.0	849.6	712.9	556.6	785.5	904.5	860.1	712.0	522.9

+ The number of observations only has been shown [bracketed] where the base figure is less than 100

a. Chronic sickness

The presence of chronic sickness and acute sickness was established in two separate questions, and amongst the 21% of the sample who reported limitation caused by one or the other (or both), it was chronic sickness which predominated. The question asked was "Do you suffer from any long-standing illness, disability or infirmity which limits your activities compared with most people of your own age?", and 16% of all informants in Great Britain answered "Yes". Table 8.2 shows the rates by sex and age group in England and Wales, and Scotland.

There was a steep rise in the rates between the age groups 15-44 and 45-64 and a similar rise to the next age group, but the rise levelled off from the age of 65 onwards where one might expect to find an even higher rate of chronic sickness. One of the reasons for this may be that the GHS is a sample of private households and the very sick in the oldest age group are more likely to be confined to geriatric hospitals or long-stay institutions. It may, however, also be an effect of the form of questioning. This is discussed further later in this chapter. Males and females did not differ greatly except that the levelling off was not so marked in women as in men, thus causing the overall rate to be higher amongst women.

Throughout these tables it is important to remember that this question was not designed to present total prevalence rates of chronic sickness. The intention was to show the proportion of people in the sample who, at the time of interview, considered that a long standing illness limited their activities in some way. As stated earlier, differences in attitudes, judgements and intelligence can affect response to this question. For example, some people may adapt so well to a disability, adopting a new and tolerable way of life that they no longer consider it a limitation, while others may never be able to make this adjustment. Secondly, some people may be less willing (or able) to adopt a sickness role than others. Again, the availability of services, may help to prompt awareness of disability, and availability of services is not evenly spread. Finally, it is a measure which is closely tied to expectations of the fullness of living and, as such, may vary as social conditions change.

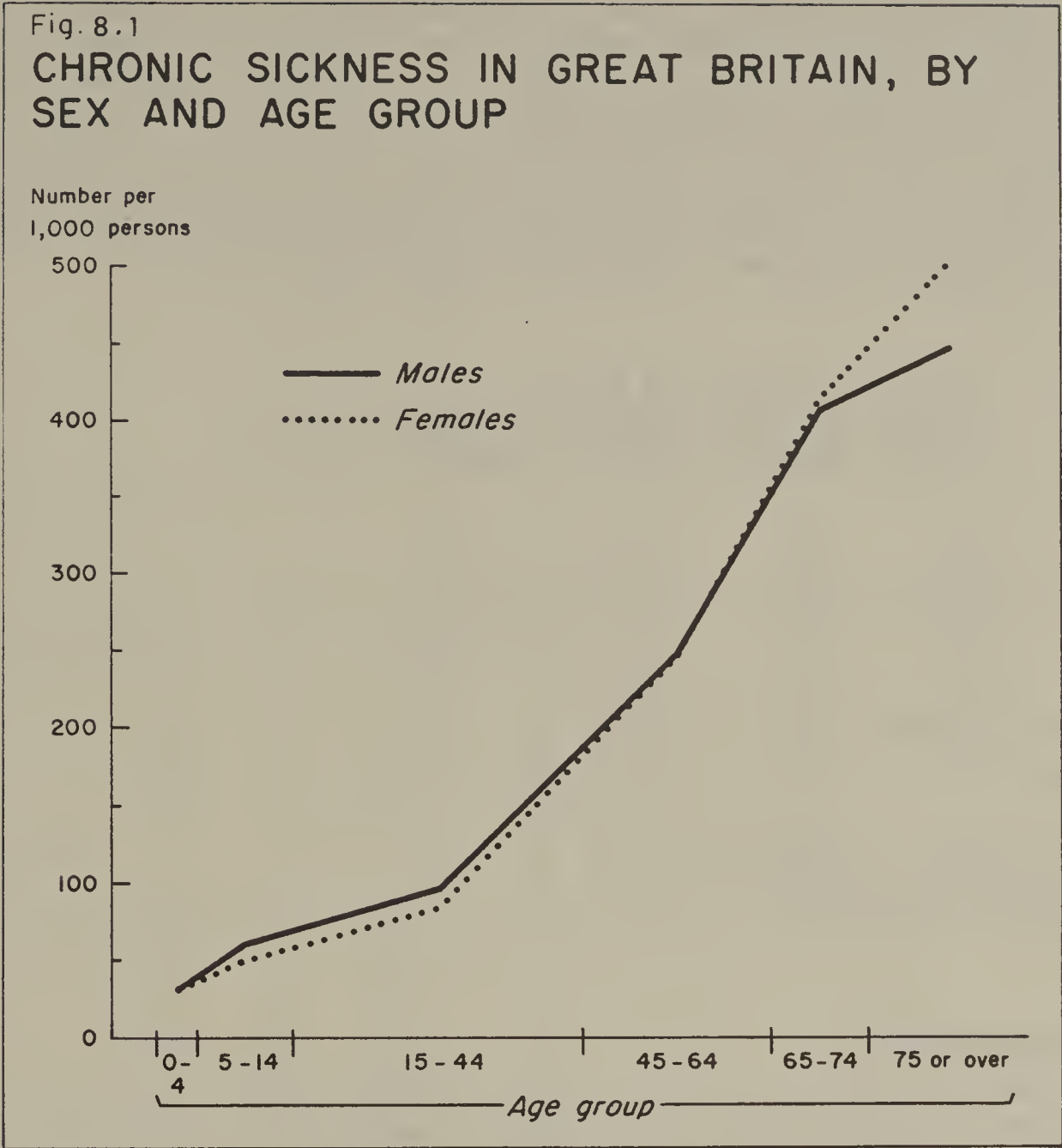


TABLE 8.2 PERSONS BY SEX AND AGE
RATE PER 1000 IN EACH GROUP WHO REPORTED LIMITING LONG-
STANDING ILLNESS

Great Britain								
Age	Great Britain			England and Wales			Scotland	
	TOTAL	Males	Females	TOTAL	Males	Females	TOTAL	Males
							Females	
0 - 4	31.2	31.4	31.0	30.6	30.6	30.5	34.7	37.6
5 - 14	54.1	60.7	50.4	54.6	58.2	50.6	49.9	52.3
15 - 44	90.4	97.6	83.1	89.4	96.0	82.7	98.4	111.2
45 - 64	248.6	249.3	248.0	249.6	248.9	250.2	239.6	252.5
65 - 74	410.6	409.1	411.7	411.7	413.2	410.7	400.0	365.6
75 or over	481.2	446.9	499.5	483.5	440.8	506.5	457.9	[22]+
TOTAL	159.1	151.9	165.8	159.9	152.0	167.3	151.9	150.6

+ The number of observations only is shown [bracketed] where the base figure is less than 100.

Table 8.3 shows the regional rates by sex and Table 8.4 by age. The age/sex pattern shown in Table 8.2 held broadly true throughout the regions except in Wales, where the overall level was higher for men than women and where the rate of increase from 15-44 to 45-64 was almost treble that from 45-64 to 65 onwards. Wales had well above average rates for people of working age, and nearly one third of people aged 45-64 in Wales were restricted by long-standing illness as compared with a fifth in East Anglia and the Outer Metropolitan Area. However, amongst the elderly the East Midlands had the highest rates.

TABLE 8.3 PERSONS BY SEX AND REGION
 RATE PER 1000 IN EACH GROUP WHO REPORTED
 LIMITING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS

Region	TOTAL	Great Britain	
		Males	Females
Outer Metropolitan Area	127.4	124.3	130.4
East Anglia	137.4	126.2	148.7
Scotland	151.9	150.6	153.2
Outer South East (i.e. other than GLC and Outer Metropolitan Area)	152.4	140.2	163.0
GLC	153.7	144.4	162.2
North	153.8	146.6	160.8
Yorkshire and Humberside	166.6	160.1	172.9
West Midlands	167.4	162.0	172.7
North West	168.5	153.1	182.5
East Midlands	173.7	160.3	186.6
South West	178.0	170.4	185.4
Wales	192.7	204.3	181.7
England and Wales	159.9	152.0	167.3
Great Britain	159.1	151.9	165.8

TABLE 8.4 PERSONS BY AGE AND REGION
RATE PER 1000 IN EACH GROUP WHO REPORTED LIMITING LONG-
STANDING ILLNESS

Great Britain					
Region	Age				
	TOTAL	0-14	15-44	45-64	65 or over
Outer Metropolitan Area	127.4	38.9	91.3	199.0	381.6
East Anglia	137.4	59.0	85.5	199.4	379.1
Scotland	151.9	45.0	98.4	239.6	420.3
Outer South East (i.e. other than GLC and Outer Metropolitan Area)	152.4	33.5	79.7	232.6	414.2
GLC	153.7	46.8	84.5	238.0	410.9
North	153.8	34.7	90.9	230.8	423.6
Yorkshire and Humberside	166.6	41.5	96.6	275.9	433.0
West Midlands	167.4	55.4	93.2	266.7	465.1
North West	168.5	50.3	90.1	249.8	472.5
East Midlands	173.7	57.6	87.1	264.0	536.3
South West	178.0	48.7	81.5	273.0	458.3
Wales	192.7	58.2	105.1	322.9	398.2
England and Wales	159.9	46.7	89.4	249.6	436.4
Great Britain	159.1	46.5	90.4	248.5	434.8

Whilst an advantage of the GHS health section is its presentation of information which is not available from any other source, this in turn means that comparison with data from other sources is extremely difficult. There are no administrative statistics with which GHS data on chronic sickness can be compared since some of it may not have been reported to a doctor or presented at a hospital, at any rate not within the recent past. Not more than 17% of people who were limited by a long-standing illness in England and Wales had consulted a doctor about the cause of their limitation during the two weeks prior to interview. One in five of them had attended the out-patient, casualty or emergency department of a hospital one or more times during the three calendar months prior to interview. Only 4% of them had been an in-patient (other than maternity) during the three calendar months prior to interview. (The cause of hospitalisation is not known, but it is likely that questioning will be extended to cover this in the future.)

Despite the lack of comparable administrative statistics, comparison can be made for the sake of interest with the Survey of the Handicapped and Impaired in Great Britain (1) and the United States Health Interview Survey.

(1) "Handicapped and Impaired in Great Britain", Amelia Harris (HMSO, 1971).

The British study initially approached nearly 250,000 households by post⁽¹⁾ to establish whether there was anyone in the household aged 16 or over who had any specific impairment, or had problems with specific activities, or had some other permanent disability which stopped or limited their working or getting about or taking care of themselves. Thus the HIS concentrated firstly on impairment and then on specific aspects of activity limitation, while in the GHS attention is drawn to illness causing general and not specified limitation of activity. Final analysis of the HIS was based on interviews with 12,738 individuals aged 16 or over.

The HIS found 8% of persons aged 16 or over with some impairment conforming to the definition given above, compared with 20% of persons aged 15 or over in the GHS with some limiting long-standing illness. While the GHS rates are higher than those of the HIS in all age groups, the relative age/sex patterns of the two surveys are broadly similar.

Table 8.5 compares age patterns for chronic limitation of activity found on the United States Health Interview survey with those of the GHS. The form of questioning used on the USHIS broadly resembles that of the GHS in that informants are asked whether general activities appropriate to their age and sex, rather than specific activities, are limited because of health. The figures for the United States in Table 8.5 relate to 1970.

TABLE 8.5 PERSONS BY AGE (a) IN GREAT BRITAIN 1971 - PERCENTAGE REPORTING LIMITING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS AND (b) IN THE UNITED STATES IN 1970 + - PERCENTAGE REPORTING CHRONIC LIMITATION OF ACTIVITY

Age	GHS 1971		US HIS 1970	
		BASE (=100%)		BASE (=100%)
Under 15 (GHS)/Under 17 (USHIS) %	4.7	(8960)	2.7	(66711)
15-44 (GHS) / 17-44 (USHIS) %	9.0	(13178)	7.7	(72833)
45-64 %	24.9	(8430)	19.8	(41302)
65+ %	43.5	(4202)	42.1	(18997)
TOTAL %	15.9	(34777)	11.8	(199843)

+ "Current Estimates from the Health Interview Survey", Vital and Health Statistics Series 10, Number 72 (United States, 1970). The actual questions used are shown at Annex B.

Whilst the overall rate for the GHS is higher, the USHIS shows the same increase of chronic sickness with age as the GHS until amongst the elderly the rates are very similar, but the incline is steeper in the USHIS. It was noted earlier how this levelled off in the GHS and in this respect GHS differs from both the American Survey and the Handicapped and Impaired Survey. A possible explanation for this can be sought in the form of the 1971 GHS question.

(1) The actual questions used are shown at Annex B.

Over the year interviewers reported back that some informants were replying before the question was completed, and even when the question was repeated it was not clear that it had been completely understood. During September 1971, a small-scale pilot was carried out independently of the main survey in which the first question was split as follows :

"Do you suffer from any long-standing illness, disability or infirmity?"

IF YES "Does this limit your activities compared with most people of your own age?"

These two questions were found easier to handle than the original combined one and were therefore adopted in the main study from the first quarter of 1972 onwards. Table 8.6 compares the rates per 1000 obtained from the 1971 combined question with those obtained from the split question of 1972.

(The rates are for England and Wales, but the GB rates are very similar. To offset any possible seasonal effect, data is shown for the first two quarters of each year.)

The first group of figures for 1972 relate to all people who said they suffered from a long-standing illness, and the second group relate to those people who said that this long-standing illness limited their activities. The latter data equates conceptually with the 1971 data but, as the table shows, the effect of splitting the question has been to lower the overall proportion of people conforming to the GHS definition of chronic sick from 17% in the first half of 1971 to 10% in the first half of 1972.

The rates for 1972 of chronic limitation of activity now approximate very closely to those found in the American study except amongst the elderly, where GHS rates are now markedly lower; and if the figures in Table 8.6 are examined more closely it can be seen that the fall off in the 1972 rates, as compared with the 1971 rates (i.e. Column 4 of Table 8.6 compared with Column 7), is much more dramatic amongst the older age groups, particularly those aged 75 or over. Clearly the splitting of the question has emphasised, by isolation, the phrase "compared with people of your own age". This phrase was used originally to try to establish a criterion of normal activity against which all age groups could reasonably compare themselves, and to ensure that frivolous examples of curtailment of activity would be excluded - for example a man of 65 who felt he couldn't kick a football around anymore. It now seems, however, that this fear was groundless and that in fact this phrase may be causing the elderly with genuine limitations, such as great difficulty in climbing stairs, to consider that such limitations are shared by most people of their own age and therefore to answer "No" to this second part of the question.

Fig. 8.2

CHRONIC SICKNESS IN ENGLAND AND WALES, BY AGE GROUP

Comparison of data obtained from first half of 1971 and first half of 1972

Number per
1,000 persons

600

500

400

300

200

100

0

0-4

5-14

15-44

45-64

65-74

75 or over

Age group

1972

Those answering "Yes" to question:

"Do you suffer from any long-standing illness, disability or infirmity?"

1971

Those answering "Yes" to question:

"Do you suffer from any long-standing illness, disability or infirmity which limits your activities compared with most people of your own age?"

1972

Those answering "Yes" to question:

"Do you suffer from any long-standing illness, disability or infirmity?"

If Yes:

"Does (it) limit your activities compared with most people of your own age?"

TABLE 8.6

PERSONS BY SEX AND AGE

RATE PER 1000 IN EACH GROUP REPORTING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS

COMPARISON OF DATA OBTAINED FOR THE FIRST HALF OF 1972 WITH DATA OBTAINED FOR THE FIRST HALF OF 1971

England and Wales

Age	JANUARY - JUNE 1972			JANUARY - JUNE 1971		
	"Do you suffer from any long-standing illness disability or infirmity?" IF YES "Does (it) limit your activities compared with most people of your own age?" Persons answering "Yes" to both			"Do you suffer from any long-standing illness disability or infirmity which limits your activities compared with most people of your own age?" Persons answering "Yes"		
	TOTAL	Males	Females	TOTAL	Males	Females
0 - 4	39.1	49.0	28.0	22.0	21.9	22.1
5 - 14	80.7	90.9	69.9	54.2	53.3	55.2
15 - 44	116.4	121.2	111.6	92.9	102.2	83.5
45 - 64	254.2	257.8	250.8	258.2	257.3	259.0
65 - 74	412.3	420.5	472.3	419.5	426.7	414.5
75 +	543.1	500.0	566.3	505.9	445.9	536.7
TOTAL	180.5	175.2	185.5	165.7	156.1	175.0

* Based on 10 or fewer observations with consequent high level of error

It was stated earlier that activity limitation as a measure of sickness was chosen because it was considered related to motivations towards using health and welfare services. It would therefore be unrealistic to exclude from the chronic sick population the very people whose use of services might be expected to be greater. Table 8.7 shows the use by the chronic sick of doctors, some domiciliary services and the out-patient and in-patient departments of a hospital.

The numbers in the in-patient category are rather small but, in any case, the GHS would not reflect the real in-patient rate of the elderly chronic sick, because they would not be included in a private household sample. Use of the casualty or out-patient department of a hospital declined steadily with age amongst the chronic sick until the level of use by the oldest age group was half that of children under 15. But the use of doctors and the domiciliary services rose after the age of 64 for both sexes, and use of the domiciliary services doubled between the age groups 65-74 and 75 and over.

Whilst any measurement of chronic limitation of activity is relatively difficult at all ages, it is particularly so for the elderly amongst whom some degree of limitation compared with their earlier years must be expected. A more useful way of classifying the elderly than relating them to a norm of people of their own age is to establish the degree of their limitation. In 1972 and 1973 the chronic sick were asked whether they were housebound or confined to bed because of their condition and these questions were asked regardless of whether people considered themselves limited or not. Tabulations are not yet available for these questions.

Discussions are currently being held with departments about a proposal to omit the phrase "compared with most people of your own age" from the question on limitation of activity, whilst inserting it as an additional question to retain comparability with 1972. Thus for the second half of 1973 the whole question might read as follows :

- a. "Do you suffer from any long-standing illness, disability or infirmity?"
- b. IF YES "Does this limit your activity in any way?"
- c. IF YES "Do you consider that it limits your activities compared with most people of your own age?"

The data from part (a) may provide useful information in its own right since it comes closer to the total prevalence of chronic sickness; while part (b) together with the question establishing degrees of disability (housebound/bed-fast), will provide rates associated with varying degrees of activity limitation and the conditions causing them.

TABLE 8.7

PERSONS WITH LIMITING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS BY SEX AND AGE
PERCENTAGE IN EACH GROUP WHO HAD :

- a. consulted a doctor* about the cause of their long-standing illness during a two week period;
- b. received a visit from one or more of six domiciliary services† during a calendar month;
- c. attended the casualty or out-patient department of a hospital during three calendar months; and
- d. been an in-patient (other than maternity) during three calendar months.

England and Wales

Age	TOTAL				BASE (=100%)	Males				BASE (=100%)	Females				BASE (=100%)
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)		(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)		(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	
0-14 %	16.2	2.2	26.7	4.3	371	16.3	2.0	25.7	4.5	202	16.0	2.4	27.8	4.1	169
15-44 %	14.4	3.0	24.8	5.5	1052	12.2	1.6	22.8	5.1	566	16.9	4.7	27.2	6.0	486
45-64 %	15.3	3.2	21.8	3.2	1894	15.1	1.9	20.8	3.3	912	15.4	4.4	22.7	3.1	982
65-74 %	19.1	10.8	19.6	4.2	1024	19.6	7.4	17.9	6.4	419	18.8	13.2	20.8	2.6	605
75+ %	21.6	25.9	12.7	4.1	629	19.9	18.4	11.9	3.0	201	22.4	29.4	13.1	4.7	428
TOTAL %	16.7	7.5	21.2	4.1	4970	15.7	4.3	20.4	4.4	2300	17.6	10.3	21.9	3.8	2670

* An NHS or a private doctor, apart from visits to a hospital.

† Health Visitor, District Nurse, Home Chiropodist, Home Help, Meals on Wheels, Welfare Officer.

Tables 8.8, 8.9 and 8.10 examine the relationship of chronic sickness to marital status, employment status and broad socio-economic groups.

It might be expected that the overall rate of chronic sickness would be higher amongst the widowed, divorced or separated because of the age structure of the group but, in fact their rates were higher in all age groups of both sexes. This is consistent with mortality experience. Table C78 in Part III of the Registrar General's Statistical Review of England and Wales for the year 1967 shows rates separately for the widowed and divorced; these two groups combined show higher rates than the single or married within each of the GHS broad age bands. The separated in this table have been included with the married rather than, as in the GHS, with the widowed and divorced, but their numbers are too small to invalidate the comparison.

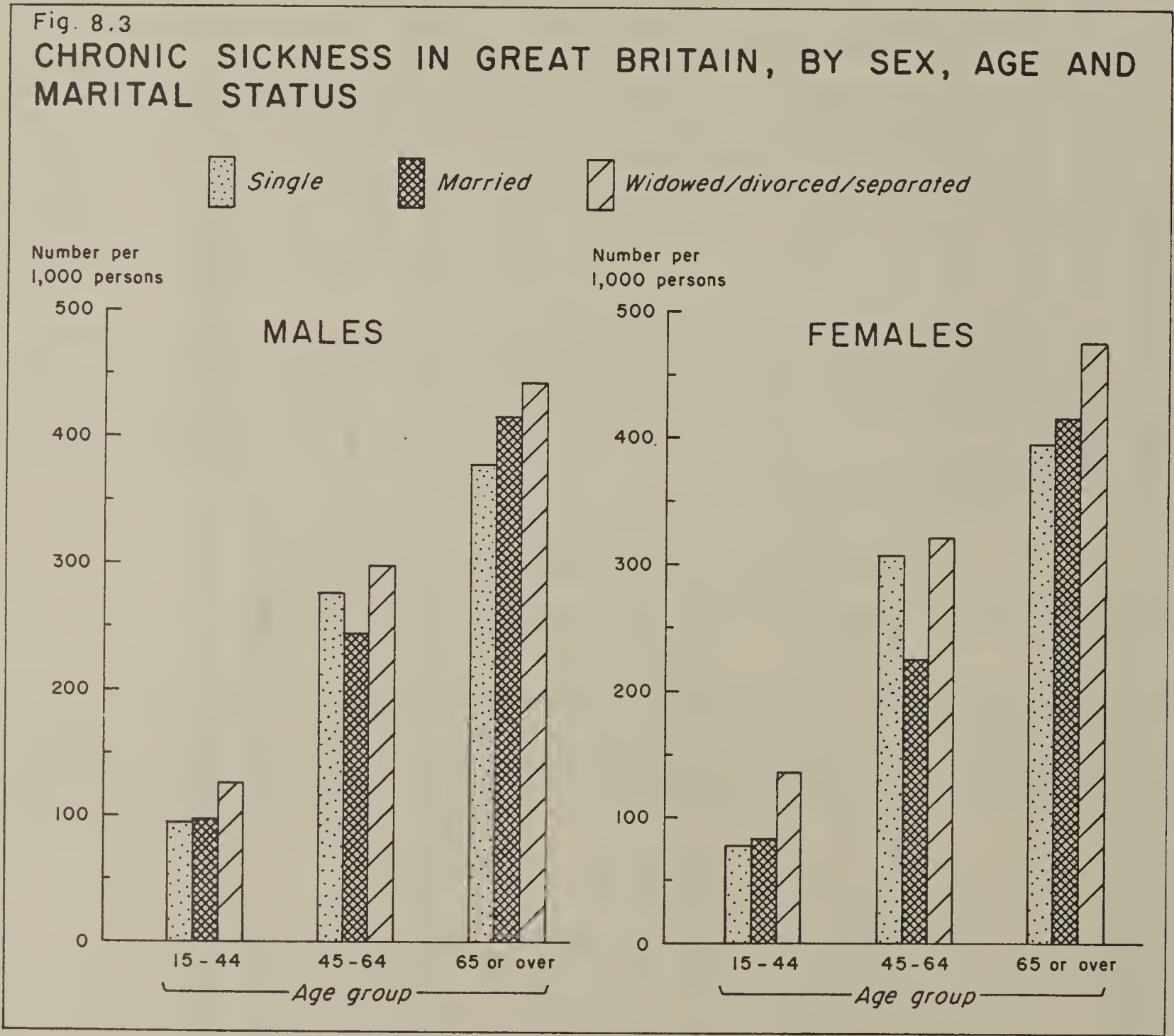


TABLE 8.8 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX, AGE AND MARITAL STATUS
RATE PER 1000 IN EACH GROUP REPORTING LIMITING LONG-
STANDING ILLNESS

Great Britain												
Marital Status	TOTAL				Male				Female			
	TOTAL	15-44	45-64	65 +	TOTAL	15-44	45-65	65 +	TOTAL	15-44	45-64	65 +
Single	138.8	88.4	294.7	391.4	123.5	95.4	276.6 [36] †		156.4	78.4	308.3	395.1
Married	184.8	89.8	235.6	415.7	199.6	98.4	244.4	415.5	170.1	82.2	226.1	415.9
Widowed/ divorced/ separated	380.8	133.7	315.7	468.2	348.1	127.5	298.2	442.9	390.5	136.2	321.3	474.9
Rate for all persons in each sex/age group	198.1	90.4	248.6	434.8	190.6	97.6	249.3	420.0	205.0	83.1	248.0	444.1

† The number of observations only is shown [bracketed] where the base figure is less than 100

The supportive nature of marriage was evident amongst the middle-aged, for the married of both sexes in this age group (but particularly women) had lower rates than their single or previously married counterparts. In all marital states, the rates rose with age, but the rise levelled off very noticeably amongst the single. This may be due to the GHS being a private household sample, since the single elderly chronic sick may be more likely to be without any family support and hence more likely to be found in institutions.

Not surprisingly, Table 8.9 shows that those in work were less likely to be chronic sick than those seeking work, since the latter must include some people who find it difficult to obtain any work suitable to their condition. The ratio of these rates is however unlikely to remain constant over time, since in times of high employment, those with some degree of chronic sickness are more likely to be employable than in times of high unemployment. Although middle-aged men and women in general had about the same rates, working men in this age group were more liable to be chronic sick than working women of the same age. But the most striking contrast in Table 8.9 is that between working women and women keeping house in the 45-64 age group - the rates for the latter were almost double those for the former. This is because three out of ten chronic sick women keeping house in the age group had to give up work because of ill-health, and for the remainder the rates fall to 195.5 which is only a little higher than the rates for working women. The remainder of the difference is probably attributable to the likelihood of working women being found in the younger end of this age band.

TABLE 8.9 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX, AGE AND EMPLOYMENT STATUS
RATE PER 1000 IN EACH GROUP REPORTING LIMITING LONG-STANDING
ILLNESS

England and Wales												
Employment Status *	TOTAL				Males				Females			
	TOTAL	15-44	45-64	65+	TOTAL	15-44	45-64	65+	TOTAL	15-44	45-64	65+
Working	131.1	86.9	195.0	220.8	142.7	93.3	213.4	241.5	112.0	76.5	163.9	187.9
Seeking work	286.0	180.4	462.4	[3] +	337.4	213.5	511.5	[2] +	197.9	133.3	[19]+	[1]+
Keepinghouse	251.0	82.3	311.1	438.9	[10]+	NIL	[2]+	[8] +	250.6	82.3	310.6	441.6
Retired	451.9	NIL	435.0	455.8	452.7	NIL	[28] +	453.5	450.6	NIL	424.5	460.0
Rate for all persons in each sex/age group	198.7	89.4	249.6	436.4	190.2	96.0	248.9	421.8	206.4	82.7	250.2	445.6

+ The number of observations only is shown [bracketed] where the base figure is less than 100

* This table does not quote separate rates for students, the permanently unable to work and others, since the numbers in these groups are too small for consideration.

In Tables 8.10, 8.26 and 8.36, men have been classified according to their present job, or their most recent job if retired or unemployed. Women have been assigned to their husband's group if he was a member of the household; single women, married women whose husbands were not in the household, widows, divorced and separated women have been classified according to their own present or most recent job (1) . Students have been treated in exactly the same way as other people (i.e. if they had worked they have been classified by their own present or most recent job, but if they had never worked they have been omitted from the table). This treatment of students results in those who have not been excluded being clustered mainly in the intermediate non-manual and semi-skilled manual groups, which is in contrast with the distribution obtained from classifying them according to their male parent's occupation. This latter distribution shows that, compared with the population as a whole, the professional and managerial groups were disproportionately represented amongst students. However, students were small in number (no more than 6% of the 15-44 age group) and it is therefore not thought that this treatment has affected any of the trends found in this chapter.

(1) In 1973 widows and married women whose husbands are not in the household have been asked about the occupation of their husband, and retired men about their usual occupation if it was different from their last one.

Mortality statistics show an inverse relationship with social class. In the Occupational Mortality Tables (Registrar General's Decennial Supplement), age standardised mortality rates for 1959-1963 of Social Class V were double those of Social Class I. Table 8.10 shows a similar pattern for chronic sickness amongst broad socio-economic groups. The semi-skilled and unskilled of both sexes had above average rates for each age group. Unskilled men of working age were about three times as likely to say that they suffered from chronic sickness as professional men of the same age group, and younger unskilled men had higher rates than professional men of middle age. The contrast between the rates of unskilled and professional women of working age was also marked but not as extreme as amongst men. This suggests that some of the difference in rates between professional and unskilled men may be attributable to occupational hazard because, while women and their husbands tend to be subject to similar enviromental influences, women are not exposed to the risks of their husbands' jobs (although they are classified by these jobs).

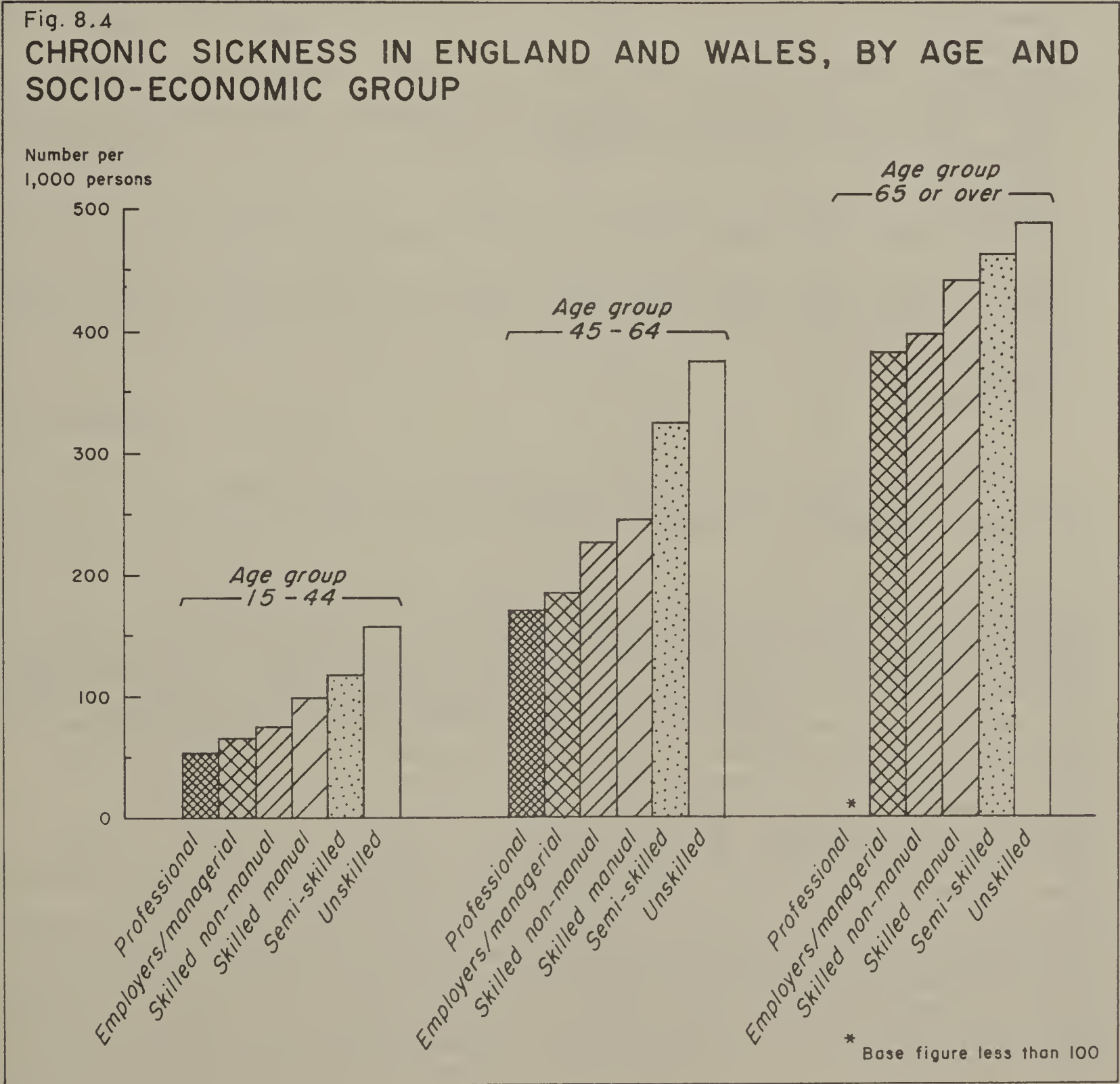


TABLE 8.10 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX, AGE AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP
RATE PER 1000 IN EACH GROUP REPORTING LIMITING LONG-STANDING
ILLNESS

England and Wales

Socio-Economic Group*	TOTAL				Males				Females			
	TOTAL	15-44	45-64	65+	TOTAL	15-44	45-64	65+	TOTAL	15-44	45-64	65+
Professional	100.8	51.7	169.5	[18]+	89.6	51.9	147.3	[7]+	113.9	51.5	196.3	[11]+
Employers and managers	160.1	65.3	183.5	381.5	165.0	73.4	184.0	370.2	155.1	57.4	182.9	394.2
Intermediate and junior non-manual	168.8	72.6	226.3	398.6	187.4	90.6	244.9	417.7	157.1	61.3	212.9	389.1
Skilled manual (incl. foremen & supervisors) & own account non-profess- ional	190.1	99.2	242.5	441.4	188.3	102.7	239.6	445.4	192.3	94.7	246.0	437.1
Semi-skilled manual and personal service	264.4	111.8	324.8	462.2	244.9	111.7	336.6	448.8	279.4	111.8	315.7	474.5
Unskilled manual	337.1	155.5	374.3	487.2	333.9	179.8	424.8	477.6	340.0	120.7	332.1	492.2
Rate for all persons in each sex/age group	198.7	89.4	249.6	436.4	190.2	96.0	248.9	421.8	206.4	82.7	250.2	445.6

+ The number of observations only is shown [bracketed] where the base figure is less than 100.

* For derivation of these broad categories of SEG, see chapter 4, page 61. See also discussion on page 278.

i. Cause of chronic sickness. The following tables deal with the conditions which cause this limitation of activity. The rates shown do not represent the total prevalence in the community of any given condition, but the relative frequency with which it was reported as the cause of activity limitation. Because this information is gathered from individuals by interviewers without any medical training, it would not necessarily conform with results obtained from a doctor's examination. There are a number of reasons for this: first, a doctor may not yet have been consulted and the condition may be completely self diagnosed, or interpreted by a relative or friend ; second, even though a doctor has been seen, people may persist with their own diagnosis; third, doctors do not always tell people what is the matter with them, particularly in cases of serious illness; fourth, certain kinds of conditions may be under-reported, because although known to the informant, he or she may not wish to disclose them to an interviewer; and fifth, most interviews take place in a family situation and there are certain conditions which an informant might be willing to tell an interviewer in private, but not in front of the family. For these reasons the data is presented in broad groups rather than in

very great detail and it is not to be regarded as the equivalent of clinical examination.

Amongst the many ways of obtaining morbidity data in population studies, one is to present people with a check-list of conditions. The check-list approach was used on the Survey of Sickness (1) but it was felt that a sufficiently exhaustive list would prove too time-consuming on the GHS and upset the overall balance of subject matter. Informants who said that they suffered from limiting long-standing illness were therefore asked "What do you suffer from?" The information obtained was coded from the International Classification of Diseases, 1965 edition, under the supervision of the Medical Statistics Division of OPCS. In cases of disease, the cause of the disability was coded where possible; for example "breathlessness caused by bronchitis" was coded as 'bronchitis'. In cases of injury, the external cause of the injury was not coded, but the nature of the injury itself; for example "septic foot due to stepping on a nail" was coded as 'septic open wound of foot'. The selection of cause groups for analysis purposes, which was also made by the Medical Statistics Division of OPCS, mainly conforms to the chapter headings of the ICD index but with several particularly important sub-sections also shown.(2)

Of the 4981 chronic sick persons in England and Wales in the 1971 sample, 25% suffered from more than one condition, and the incidence of multiple conditions increased with age until it reached 40% amongst those aged 75 or over. The average number of conditions per person was 1.3. (No attempt was made to ask which was the most limiting condition and, in most of the following tables, multiple conditions have been distributed amongst the relevant cause groups.) This average closely resembles that found on the USHS in July 1967-68, when most of the questions shown at Annex B were used.(3) (No later figures are yet available but examination of earlier U.S. results suggests that this figure is relatively stable.) Table 8.11 shows rates for the twenty-four condition groups for England and Wales by sex, firstly for all ages and secondly for those aged 15 or over. The Roman numerals at the left of the table indicate the ICD chapter headings.

The three most common chronic limiting groups of conditions in the sample as a whole were arthritis and rheumatism, heart disease and hypertension, followed by bronchitis. The first two conditions were more frequent amongst women than men, while bronchitis was more common amongst men. Limitation due to fractures and other injuries was noticeably more common in men than women who, in general are less at risk in this way. (It was shown in Table 8.9 that working men had higher rates of chronic sickness than working women, and Table 8.10 shows that unskilled men of working age had higher rates than unskilled women of the same age.) Mental disorders were commoner in women than men.

(1) The actual questions and check-list used are shown at Annex B.

(2) The sub-headings of each ICD chapter are shown at Annex C.

(3) "Interviewing Methods in the Health Survey", Vital and Health Statistics, Series 2. Number 48. Table 7

TABLE 8.11 PERSONS (AND PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER) BY SEX
RATE PER 1000 REPORTING CONDITION GROUPS CAUSING LIMITING LONG-
STANDING ILLNESS

Condition Group		England and Wales					
		All persons			Persons aged 15 or over		
		TOTAL	Males	Females	TOTAL	Males	Females
I	Intestinal infectious diseases	0.2 *	0.2*	0.3*	0.3*	0.3*	0.3*
	Other infectious diseases	5.6	6.0	5.3	7.0	7.4	6.7
II	Neoplastic diseases	2.6	1.9	3.4	3.4	2.4	4.3
III	Endocrine and metabolic diseases	9.1	7.3	10.7	11.4	9.5	13.0
IV	Diseases of the blood and blood forming organs	2.7	1.2	4.1	3.5	1.5	5.9
V	Mental disorders	11.0	8.1	13.9	14.1	10.4	19.2
VI	Diseases of the nervous system	8.7	7.2	10.2	10.8	8.9	13.9
	Diseases of the eye	7.3	6.1	8.5	9.2	7.8	11.5
	Diseases of the ear	7.7	7.7	7.8	9.2	8.9	10.5
VII	Heart diseases and hypertension	24.4	20.9	27.8	32.6	28.4	40.1
	Other diseases of the circulatory system	10.5	8.8	12.1	14.0	12.1	17.4
VIII	Diseases of the upper respiratory tract	5.3	5.9	4.6	5.5	6.3	5.3
	Bronchitis; acute, chronic, or unqualified	16.9	21.2	12.8	20.9	26.7	17.2
	Other diseases of the lower respiratory tract	13.5	15.8	11.3	14.8	17.2	13.9
IX	Diseases of the digestive system	11.4	13.0	10.0	15.1	17.6	14.1
X	Diseases of the genito-urinary system (including breast)	4.5	3.0	6.0	5.8	3.8	8.3
XI	Diseases of pregnancy, etc.	0.4 *	-	0.6 *	0.4 *	-	0.9 *
XII	Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue	3.8	4.3	3.4	4.0	4.8	3.5
XIII	Arthritis and rheumatism	27.5	14.8	39.5	36.7	20.2	56.9
	Other diseases of the musculoskeletal system	9.3	10.5	8.1	12.0	13.9	11.3
XIV & XV	Congenital anomalies and perinatal diseases	3.5	2.7	4.3	2.4	1.5	3.6
XVI	Symptoms and ill-defined diseases	5.4	4.0	6.6	6.4	5.0	8.5
XVII	Fractures, dislocations and sprains	6.3	8.5	4.2	8.4	11.6	6.1
	Other injuries, etc.	9.5	14.0	5.3	12.5	19.0	7.3

* Based on 10 or fewer observations with consequent high level of error

Differences in concept and method make comparisons of cause data between GHS and HIS⁽¹⁾ difficult, but it is possible to make some broad comparisons with the United States Health Interview Survey, although figures are not available for later years than July 1965 - June 1967. For that period, heart conditions and arthritis and rheumatism were the primary causes of chronic activity limitation and, as on the GHS, the former was more common in men and the latter in women.⁽²⁾ Comparison with this survey can throw no light on the high incidence of bronchitis in GHS males, although it seems consistent with what is known from other work.

Throughout 1971 and continuing into 1972, constant attempts have been made to obtain more reliable information on the cause of sickness. Because interviewers generally have no medical background, it is necessary to strike the balance between insufficient probing which may produce information inadequate for disease coding, and over-zealous prompting which might produce incorrect diagnosis. At the commencement of the survey GHS was very cautious, in that interviewers were only allowed to use probes such as "Can you explain that a little more fully?", "In what way?" and "How do you mean?", which are the standard probes interviewers are trained to use on all opinion-type questions. Several split-sample tests were later carried out in which half the interviewers were allowed more latitude in probing the cause of illness with such questions as "Has a doctor said what was the matter?" or "In what way does..... affect you?" These probes produced marginally more codeable disease information than the more general probes used in the other half-sample. Effort will continue to be made to improve the quality of information on illness. It is however worth noting that while the number of answers coded to the 'unspecified' sub-heading of any particular ICD chapter is not known, answers falling into the Symptoms and Ill-defined Diseases chapter form only 3% of all chronic conditions, which is a relatively small proportion. Again it must be stressed that it is the broad categories of illness that emerge most usefully from GHS morbidity information.

Table 8.12 shows the association between age and selected cause groups of limiting long-standing illness. Arthritis and rheumatism, heart disease and hypertension, and bronchitis (in that order) were the most common causes of limitation amongst those aged 45 or over, while diseases of the respiratory system predominated amongst young adults. Almost all condition groups showed not unexpected increases between the middle-aged and elderly, but mental disorders and diseases of the nervous system doubled between the age groups 15-44 and 45-64 and then rose no further.

(1) See (1) page 270

(2) "Chronic conditions and limitations of activity and mobility", Vital and Health Statistics, Series 10. Number 61. Table 6

TABLE 8.12 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY AGE
RATE PER 1000 REPORTING SELECTED CONDITION GROUPS CAUSING
LIMITING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS

England and Wales

Condition Group	Age			
	TOTAL	15-44	45-64	65 or over
Mental disorders	14.1	9.0	18.7	18.2
Diseases of the nervous system	10.8	7.6	14.2	14.0
Diseases of the eye	9.2	3.0	7.1	32.7
Diseases of the ear	9.2	4.6	9.4	23.5
Heart diseases and hypertension	32.6	4.9	43.5	96.9
Other diseases of the circulatory system	14.0	2.5	17.1	43.6
Bronchitis; acute, chronic or unqualified	20.9	5.4	27.5	56.0
Other diseases of the lower respiratory tract	14.8	9.3	19.5	14.5
Diseases of the digestive system	15.1	5.3	18.7	38.5
Arthritis and rheumatism	36.7	5.8	41.8	123.3
Other diseases of the musculoskeletal system	12.0	6.6	18.3	16.1
Fractures, dislocations and sprains	8.4	4.9	10.3	15.6
Other injuries, etc.	12.5	6.5	17.3	21.6

Table 8.13 shows selected cause groups of limiting long-standing illness analysed by broad socio-economic groups. A clear inverse trend with socio-economic status was apparent in bronchitis and injuries, taken as a group. Mental disorders, diseases of the ear and diseases of the digestive system showed a gradient rising from the non-manual to the skilled manual and then to the semi-and unskilled manual groups. But even where no trend was apparent, all condition groups except diseases of the eye were more common amongst the semi-skilled and the unskilled than amongst other groups. This was particularly noticeable in the case of diseases of the nervous system, heart diseases and hypertension, and arthritis and rheumatism.

TABLE 8.13 PERSONS BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP

RATE PER 1000 REPORTING SELECTED CONDITION GROUPS CAUSING

LIMITING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS

England and Wales

Condition Group	Socio-Economic Group *				
	TOTAL	Professional, employers and managers	Intermediate and junior non-manual	Skilled manual (incl.foreman & supervisors) & own account non-professional	Semi-skilled and unskilled manual and personal service
Mental disorders	11.0	6.5	7.1	10.4	19.3
Diseases of the nervous system	8.7	6.5	7.6	6.9	13.6
Diseases of the eye	7.3	7.1	8.2	5.6	7.7
Diseases of the ear	7.7	4.3	5.4	8.5	10.9
Heart diseases and hypertension	24.4	20.3	22.3	20.8	34.5
Other diseases of the circulatory system	10.5	8.9	7.4	9.0	15.7
Bronchitis; acute, chronic or unqualified	16.9	8.0	11.7	17.9	28.2
Other diseases of the lower respiratory tract	13.5	10.5	12.9	12.5	19.0
Diseases of the digestive system	11.4	8.1	8.9	11.5	16.9
Arthritis and rheumatism	27.5	20.1	24.7	21.8	44.2
Other diseases of the musculoskeletal system	9.3	7.1	9.4	9.2	11.3
Fractures, dislocations and sprains	6.3	4.2	3.6	6.6	10.7
Other injuries,etc.	9.5	5.6	9.7	9.5	13.9

* For derivation of these broad categories of SEG, see Chapter 4, page 61 .

ii. Seasonal effects among chronic sickness rates. Unlike acute sickness, where variation between quarters would be expected, the chronic sickness and cause of condition rates should be stable over the year, since it was the intention to include recurrent conditions as well as continuous ones. Table 8.14 compares rates of selected cause groups for England and Wales over the four quarters of 1971.

Some of these cause groups produce very small numbers when analysed by quarter and it would be unwise to draw any conclusions from their fluctuation. On the other hand, multiple conditions have not been broken down into their component disease categories in quarterly data and it is possible that this may be concealing some genuinely seasonal fluctuations in condition groups which do not at the moment appear to show any. However arthritis and rheumatism, which for some people may be sporadic rather than continuous in their limiting effect, do appear to show some seasonal influence. A possible reason for the seasonality of this condition group may be that its numbers are swelled by bouts of recent origin but expected permanence. For although the question asked was about long-standing illness, rather than draw

any arbitrary line this was purposely not defined, and interviewers were instructed to include conditions which had only recently happened or been discovered, but which could be expected to continue for a long time. About half the conditions had been causing limitation for ten years or more, but about one in ten had only done so for less than two years.

TABLE 8.14 IN EACH QUARTER OF 1971
RATE PER 1000 REPORTING SELECTED CONDITION GROUPS CAUSING
LIMITING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS

England and Wales

Condition Group	1971			
	1st quarter	2nd quarter	3rd quarter	4th quarter
Mental disorders	7.6	6.7	8.2	7.6
Diseases of the nervous system	5.7	5.8	5.7	5.5
Diseases of the eye	4.4	3.7	4.2	2.6
Diseases of the ear	4.4	5.6	2.9	5.0
Heart diseases and hypertension	13.8	14.3	13.4	14.3
Other diseases of the circulatory system	5.5	5.6	4.3	5.5
Bronchitis; acute, chronic or unqualified	8.7	10.7	8.0	9.4
Other diseases of the lower respiratory tract	9.5	10.0	7.8	9.4
Diseases of the digestive system	5.8	5.7	5.2	5.0
Arthritis and rheumatism	20.4	16.6	13.4	14.6
Other diseases of the musculoskeletal system	6.6	6.3	6.5	5.1
Symptoms and ill-defined diseases	2.7	2.4	2.7	1.8
Fractures, dislocations and sprains	3.3	3.0	4.2	4.6
Other injuries, etc.	5.9	6.2	4.7	6.0
Multiple conditions	37.5	44.5	35.5	40.1
All condition groups (i.e. rate per 1000 persons in each quarter reporting limiting long standing illness)	162.2	169.3	150.7	157.1
BASE (=1000)	7780	7915	7669	7786

It is probable that it will always be difficult to ensure that these kinds of conditions are reported in answer to an unprompted question. If interest were expressed in any particular group of conditions, for example in those with widespread economic and social repercussions, it might be possible to develop a short check list or a short set of questions (such as those on

respiratory symptoms approved by the Medical Research Council's Committee on Research into Chronic Bronchitis) to establish their prevalence as limiting conditions more reliably. It would be possible in this way to cover different groups of conditions each year, in addition to existing data on chronically limiting conditions. The USHS has been doing this in recent years and reported : "Restriction of the (prompted) collection of information on chronic conditions to specific types of conditions during a given data collection year results in a larger number of reported conditions affecting the system under consideration." (1)

iii. Some of the housing and living conditions of the chronic sick in England and Wales. The strong association of chronic sickness with age, widowhood and low socio-economic status is shown in Tables 8.15 and 8.16 to bring with it other related factors of low income, loneliness and to a lesser extent poor housing. Because of the low rate of chronic sickness amongst children, and the high rate amongst the elderly, the chronic sick were most likely to be found in single person households or two person households (particularly where one or both were aged 60 or more), and least likely to be found in families with children. The head of the household containing chronic sick people was most likely to be amongst those with a weekly income of less than £16 a week and was very heavily over-represented amongst those whose weekly income was £10 or under.

The difference between the housing conditions of the chronic sick and the non-chronic sick was less marked than the differences in income level. A higher proportion of people in rented than in owner occupied accommodation were chronic sick, particularly in the private unfurnished sector. Chronic sickness was more common amongst people living in housing built before 1919, in accommodation without central heating, without a fixed bath and without a lavatory; and in accommodation with a lavatory it was most common where the entrance to the lavatory was outside the building.

(1) "Interviewing Methods in the Health Survey", Vital and Health Statistics, Series 2. Number 48. Table 7

TABLE 8.15 PERSONS BY HOUSEHOLD SIZE, HOUSEHOLD TYPE AND HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD
GROSS WEEKLY INCOME
PERCENTAGE CHRONIC AND NON-CHRONIC SICK IN EACH GROUP

England and Wales

Household size		Chronic sick persons	Non-chronic sick persons	BASE (=100%)
1	%	36.9	63.1	1846
2	%	27.6	72.4	6716
3	%	16.1	83.9	6209
4 or more	%	9.2	90.8	15757
TOTAL		16.3	83.7	30528
Household type+				
1 adult aged less than 60	%	21.5	78.5	559
2 adults aged less than 60	%	16.6	83.4	2993
1/2 adults with 1/2 child(ren)	%	7.7	92.3	8145
1/2 adults with 3+ children; or 3+ adults with 2+ children	%	8.5	91.5	7265
3+ adults with no/1 child	%	18.3	81.7	6645
2 adults, 1 or both aged 60+	%	37.7	62.3	3543
1 adult aged 60+	%	43.9	56.1	1270
TOTAL		16.3	83.7	30420
HOH weekly income				
Up to £ 5	%	25.6	74.4	223
More than £ 5	%	40.4	59.6	1687
" " £ 7.50	%	41.1	58.9	1411
" " £10	%	34.8	65.2	934
" " £12.50	%	23.4	76.6	985
" " £15	%	16.1	83.9	3290
" " £20	%	12.9	87.1	3936
" " £25	%	11.2	88.8	4324
" " £30	%	9.3	90.7	8834
TOTAL		16.5	83.5	25624

+ In this classification 'adults' are persons aged 16 or over and 'children' are persons aged less than 16

TABLE 8.16 PERSONS BY TENURE, AGE OF ACCOMMODATION AND AMENITIES
PERCENTAGE CHRONIC AND NON CHRONIC SICK IN EACH GROUP

England and Wales

		Chronic sick persons	Non-chronic sick persons	BASE (=100%)
Tenure				
Owner occupied	%	14.0	86.0	15992
With job/ business	%	10.3	89.7	1610
Rented from Local Authority/New Town	%	19.3	80.7	9102
Rented from housing association	%	22.9	77.1	153
Private rented unfurnished	%	23.9	76.1	2960
Private rented furnished	%	9.9	90.1	578
TOTAL	%	16.3	83.7	30395
Age of accommodation				
Before 1919	%	19.0	81.0	8248
1919 - 1944	%	17.1	82.9	8046
After 1944	%	14.1	85.9	12819
TOTAL	%	16.3	83.7	29113
Central heating				
Night storage heaters	%	14.3	85.7	2375
Other central heating	%	12.5	87.5	9311
Neither	%	18.4	81.6	19066
TOTAL	%	16.3	83.7	30457
Fixed bath				
Sole use	%	15.5	84.5	27609
Shared	%	17.6	82.4	641
None	%	25.6	74.4	2218
TOTAL	%	16.3	83.7	30468
Lavatory				
Sole use	%	16.2	83.8	29316
Shared	%	19.0	81.0	610
None	%	22.3	77.7	291
Inside accommodation	%	15.4	84.6	26496
Outside accommodation but inside the building	%	20.2	79.8	799
Outside building	%	23.5	76.5	2680
TOTAL	%	16.3	83.7	30266

b. Acute sickness

Acute sickness was earlier defined as restriction of the level of normal activity caused by illness or injury at any time during a two week reference period. In 1971 8% of GHS informants in Great Britain reported some form of acute sickness conforming to the definition given above. The question they were asked was "During the two weeks ending last Sunday, did you have to cut down at all on the things you usually do because of illness or injury?" Because the two week reference period includes weekends, normal activities include leisure activities as well as school attendance, going to work or doing housework. Anyone with a chronic condition which was exacerbated and caused additional restriction during the reference period was also included. About one in five of conditions described at this question fell into this latter category. Informants were also asked how many days they were restricted during the two week period (even if their restriction had begun before the commencement of the reference period), and the following tables include a grossed up estimate of the number of restricted days per person in the sample per year, as well as rates per 1000 persons.

Table 8.17 and Figure 8.5 show the proportion of people in Great Britain who reported restricted activity in a two week reference period and the number of days per person per year, in relation to sex and age.

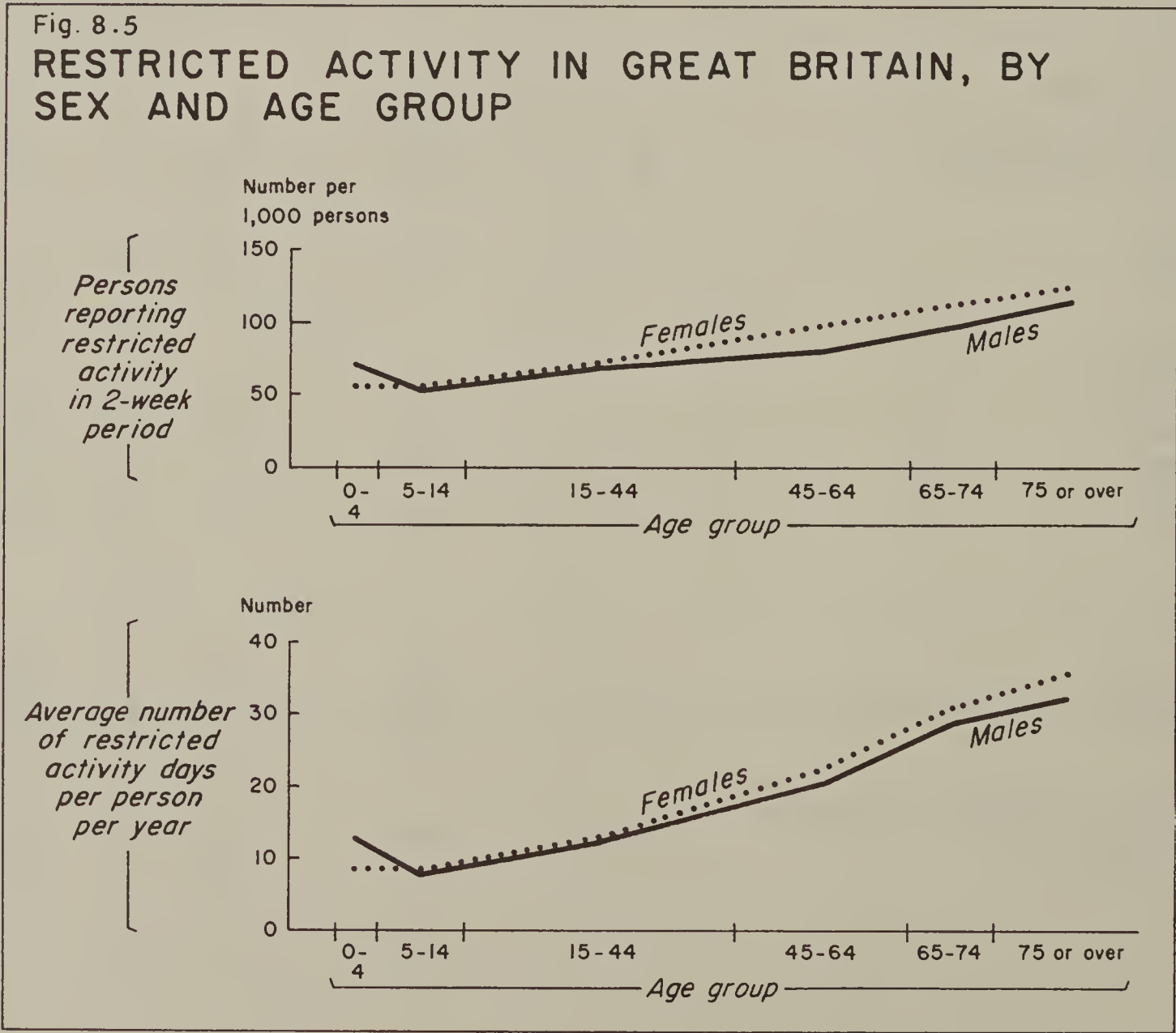


TABLE 8.17 PERSONS BY SEX AND AGE

(a) RATE PER 1000 REPORTING RESTRICTED ACTIVITY IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD

(b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF RESTRICTED ACTIVITY DAYS PER PERSON PER YEAR

Age	Great Britain						England and Wales					
	(a)			(b)			(a)			(b)		
	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female
0 - 4	65.8	72.7	57.8	10.8	12.9	8.6	68.5	76.9	59.4	11.2	13.5	8.8
5 - 14	56.3	54.3	58.3	8.2	8.1	8.3	58.5	55.7	61.5	8.5	8.3	8.8
15 - 44	71.9	70.3	73.4	12.9	12.2	13.0	72.2	70.9	73.5	12.8	12.7	12.9
45 - 64	91.0	81.6	99.5	21.5	20.5	22.5	91.4	81.9	100.4	21.4	20.4	22.4
65 - 74	108.5	99.3	114.8	30.1	28.8	31.1	111.4	102.6	117.4	30.8	29.4	31.7
75 +	121.8	116.2	124.6	34.6	32.3	35.9	123.8	118.4	126.6	35.2	33.6	36.1
TOTAL	78.3	73.6	82.8	16.3	15.4	17.1	79.5	74.9	83.9	16.4	15.6	17.2

Except among very young children females had marginally higher rates and more restricted activity days per year than men. Rates for both sexes rose fairly steadily with age from 15 onwards, but without the steep incline shown in the chronic sickness age pattern. (See Table 8.2)

Direct comparison of rates is not possible with the U.S. Health Interview Survey for two reasons. First, its analysis of acute conditions excludes certain condition groups which are always classed as chronic and this is probably why USHIS incidence rates of acute sickness decline with age, whilst the inclusion in the GHS restricted activity rates of recurrent or exacerbated chronic conditions causes an increase with age. (It may prove useful if future analyses of the GHS distinguish between the two types of conditions causing restricted activity.) Second, the USHIS defines an acute condition as one that had its onset during the two weeks prior to interview and which involved either restricted activity or medical attention. (Conditions involving medical attention without restricted activity accounted for 17.3% of all acute conditions in the year 1968-1969.) ⁽¹⁾This restriction on the date of onset of any condition enables the USHIS to produce incidence rates, i.e. the estimated number of conditions having their onset in a specified time period, and in turn a grossed up estimate of the number of acute conditions per person per year. It is worth considering whether the GHS might in future include a question to establish the date of onset of restricted activity, so that incidence rates of associated conditions could be calculated.

(1) Acute conditions - Incidence and Associated Disability
United States July 1968 - June 1969
Vital & Health Statistics Series 10 No.69

One comparison is possible with the USHIS, and that is the average number of days of restricted activity per person per year, which is shown in Table 8.18. The American figures in this table relate to 1970, and include restricted activity days (short-term disability days) associated with either acute or chronic conditions. It can be seen that, when disability days associated with chronic conditions are included, the USHIS averages rise with age in the same way as those of the GHS - in fact the age/sex patterns in the two surveys are very similar. A contributory reason for this probably is that the definition of restricted activity in the GHS closely resembles that of the USHIS. The Survey of Sickness also measured incapacity days, and these were defined more restrictively as days on which people could not go to work or go out of doors because of illness. The resultant average number of days of incapacity per person per year did not increase as much with age as in the GHS or the American study and were higher for men than for women up to the age of 65 because a larger proportion of women do not go out to work and incapacity for them meant confinement to the house⁽¹⁾.

TABLE 8.18 PERSONS BY SEX AND AGE
 AVERAGE NUMBER OF RESTRICTED ACTIVITY DAYS PER PERSON PER YEAR
 (a) IN GREAT BRITAIN IN 1971
 (b) IN THE UNITED STATES IN 1970 ⁺

Age	GHS 1971			USHIS 1970		
	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female
Under 15 (GHS)/under 17 (USHIS)	9.1	9.7	8.4	9.4	9.6	9.2
15 - 44 (GHS)/17 - 44 (USHIS)	12.9	12.2	13.0	12.0	10.1	13.8
45 - 64	21.5	20.5	22.5	20.0	18.8	21.0
65 +	31.7	29.9	32.8	30.7	27.9	32.7
TOTAL	16.3	15.4	17.1	14.6	13.2	15.8

⁺ See ⁺Table 8.5

(1) See footnote (1) to page 281

The Survey of Sickness, with its relatively long reference period of two calendar months, was subjected to analysis which showed that the number of people reporting an illness starting in the month before interview (the most recent month) was greater than the number reporting one as starting in the preceding month (the most distant month.) This was shown by Stocks⁽¹⁾ to have been partly due to illnesses being forgotten through the lapse of time and partly due to the date of onset of the illness being brought forward in error to the most recent month. It might have been expected that the GHS would have avoided this problem because of its very short reference period of two weeks. In order to test this, informants in 1971 were asked in which of the two weeks their activity had been restricted. Detailed results of this investigation are not yet available but preliminary results indicate that even over a short reference period the effect of memory still operates. While just over half of those who reported restricted activity said that it covered part or all of both weeks, the number restricted "last week" only was nearly double that restricted the previous week only. Over the sample as a whole, the deficiency in the previous week expressed as a percentage of the number in the recent week was 16%. This is in the same order of magnitude as that found by Stocks when comparing the deficiency between two reference months in the Survey of Sickness⁽¹⁾.

Tables 8.19 and 8.20 show restricted activity in different regions of Great Britain first by sex and then by age. The regions are again arranged in increasing order of sickness rates. As with chronic sickness, East Anglia had well below average rates of restricted activity and Wales well above; in fact a man or woman living in Wales could expect to have about twice as many days of restricted activity a year as a man or woman living in East Anglia. Scotland too had below average rates for acute as well as chronic sickness, but here the resemblance in the regional pattern ends. The South West had a high rate of chronic sickness, but a low acute rate. Yorkshire and Humberside had overall below average acute rates, but for older people of working age, Yorkshire and Humberside, West Midlands, the North and Wales all had above average rates, and Wales had markedly high rates for young adults. (See Tables 8.3 and 8.4 for chronic rates.)

(1) "Sickness in the Population of England and Wales in 1944 - 1947", Percy Stocks (HMSO, 1949)

TABLE 8.19 PERSONS BY SEX AND REGION
 (a) RATE PER 1000 REPORTING RESTRICTED ACTIVITY IN A TWO WEEK
 REFERENCE PERIOD
 (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF RESTRICTED ACTIVITY DAYS PER PERSON PER
 YEAR

Region	Great Britain					
	(a)			(b)		
	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female
East Anglia	55.8	57.5	54.0	10.9	10.5	11.2
Scotland	68.2	63.3	72.6	14.8	14.2	15.4
South West	72.5	78.4	66.9	15.4	16.0	14.9
Yorkshire and Humberside	72.7	68.3	76.9	16.3	17.2	15.3
Outer Metropolitan Area	74.7	63.1	85.9	14.4	12.8	15.9
North West	76.9	66.5	86.4	16.5	14.1	18.6
West Midlands	78.0	68.5	87.5	16.6	15.4	17.9
Outer South East (i.e. other than GLC and Outer Metropolitan Area)	80.5	77.6	83.1	16.2	14.9	17.2
GLC	83.7	79.2	87.8	16.9	16.0	17.7
East Midlands	88.8	86.6	91.0	17.8	18.0	17.5
North	88.9	97.1	80.9	18.4	18.4	18.5
Wales	105.1	96.8	113.0	21.7	19.6	23.8
England and Wales	79.5	74.9	83.9	16.4	15.6	17.2
Great Britain	78.3	73.6	82.8	16.3	15.4	17.1

TABLE 8.20 PERSONS BY AGE AND REGION

(a) RATE PER 1000 REPORTING RESTRICTED ACTIVITY IN A TWO-WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD
(b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF RESTRICTED ACTIVITY DAYS PER PERSON PER YEAR

Region	(a)					(b)				Great Britain
	TOTAL	0-14	15-44	45-64	65+	TOTAL	0-14	15-44	45-64	
East Anglia	55.8	48.3	63.6	29.3*	104.6	10.9	7.5	10.3	6.7*	30.3
Scotland	68.2	42.0	69.3	87.1	91.8	14.8	6.3	13.4	22.1	25.8
South West	72.5	52.1	59.0	93.8	102.8	15.4	7.8	10.7	24.5	24.1
Yorkshire and Humberside	72.7	76.9	56.4	106.2	89.4	16.3	9.6	11.6	24.6	28.3
Outer Metropolitan Area	74.7	64.9	66.5	84.1	117.0	14.4	9.3	11.2	18.9	32.5
North West	76.9	64.0	69.8	82.0	113.6	16.5	10.4	13.5	20.7	29.1
West Midlands	78.0	41.9	68.0	106.9	131.7	16.6	6.5	11.3	25.9	37.9
Outer South East (i.e. other GLC and Outer Metropolitan Area)	80.5	50.3	85.1	82.4	119.9	16.2	6.4	14.9	18.2	33.2
GLC	83.7	64.9	77.3	97.9	110.5	16.9	10.3	12.3	22.3	33.3
East Midlands	88.8	84.5	76.4	88.6	141.1	17.8	12.4	13.4	20.9	37.7
North	88.9	79.7	76.4	103.8	114.6	18.4	12.5	14.9	22.1	33.2
Wales	105.1	80.1	111.7	102.1	140.3	21.7	11.4	20.4	23.5	40.8
England and Wales	79.5	61.7	72.2	91.4	115.6	16.4	9.4	12.8	21.5	32.3
Great Britain	78.3	59.5	71.9	91.0	113.3	16.3	9.1	12.9	21.5	31.7

* Based on 10 or fewer observations with consequent high level of error.

Table 8.21 and Figure 8.6 examine acute sickness in relation to marital status. Amongst young adults, the widowed, divorced and separated had the longest average spells of restricted activity and in middle age were the most likely to be restricted. From middle age onwards single women had an above average number of restricted days, and widowed, divorced and separated men aged 65 or over had the longest average duration of restriction of any group. As was found in the chronic sickness rates, married people fared better than the non-married, for from age 45 onwards they had fewer restricted days on average and were the least likely to be restricted amongst the elderly.

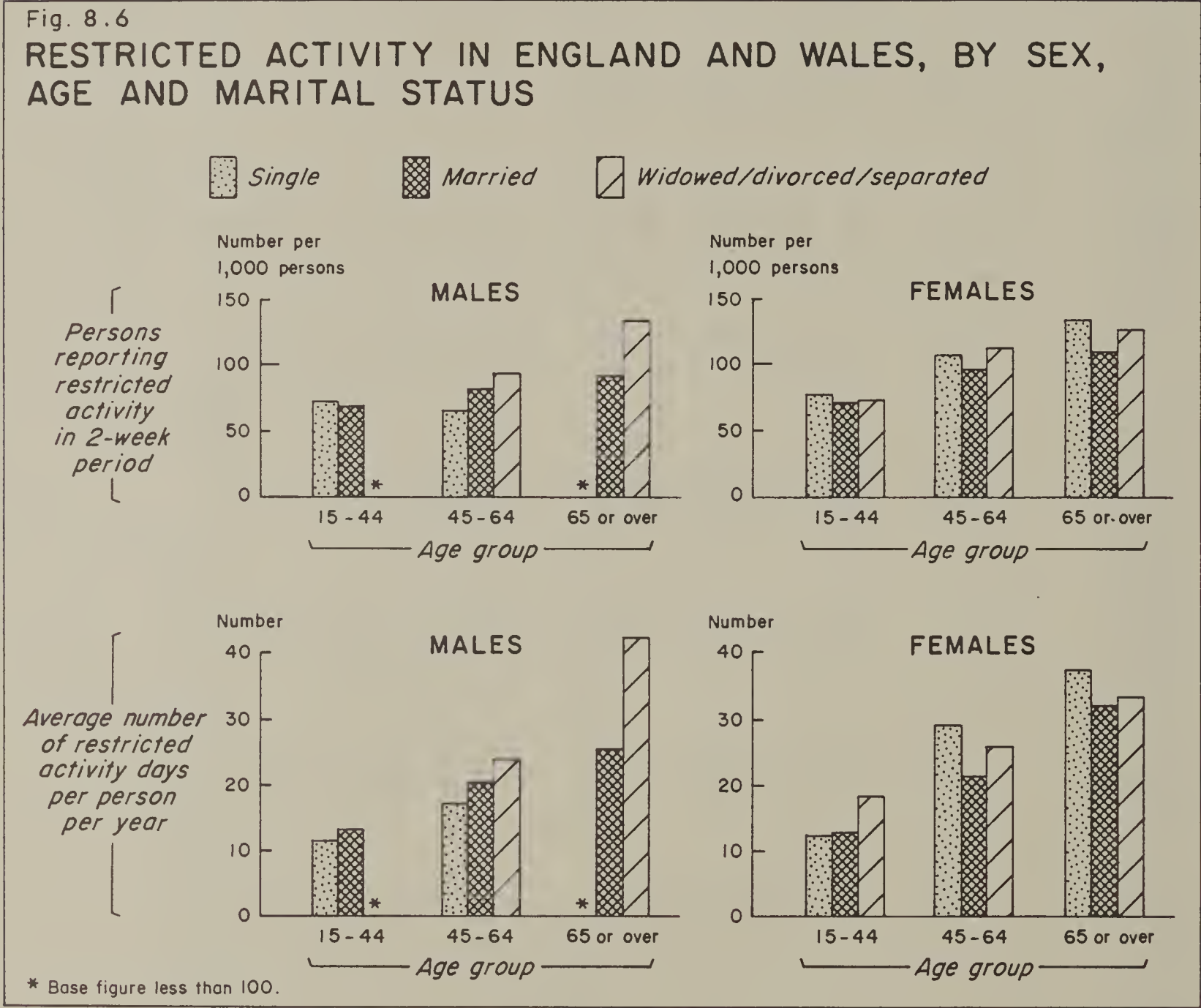


TABLE 8.21 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX, AGE AND MARITAL STATUS
 (a) RATE PER 1000 REPORTING RESTICTED ACTIVITY IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD
 (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF RESTRICTED ACTIVITY DAYS PER PERSON PER YEAR

England and Wales												
Marital status	TOTAL				Males				Females			
	TOTAL	15-44	45-64	65+	TOTAL	15-44	45-64	65+	TOTAL	15-44	45-64	65+
(a)												
Single	80.2	74.7	90.4	121.1	72.2	72.2	68.3	[7] ⁺	89.7	78.2	107.4	132.4
Married	82.4	71.2	89.5	105.1	79.5	70.3	82.1	93.1	85.4	71.9	97.3	109.3
Widowed/divorced/separated	114.6	70.6	107.7	127.7	110.4	[6] ⁺	95.0	133.3	115.8	72.6	111.8	126.2
Rate for all persons in each sex/age group	85.6	72.2	91.4	115.6	79.4	70.9	81.9	107.5	91.3	73.5	100.4	120.8
(b)												
Single	15.2	11.9	23.9	34.9	12.6	11.6	17.2	[82] ⁺	18.2	12.4	29.0	37.7
Married	18.1	13.1	20.7	29.7	18.2	13.4	20.4	25.4	18.0	12.8	21.1	32.1
Widowed/divorced/separated	29.7	16.0	25.3	35.1	31.4	[37] ⁺	23.9	42.2	29.3	18.1	25.8	33.2
Average number for all persons in each sex/age group	18.8	12.8	21.4	32.3	17.7	12.7	20.4	30.7	23.8	12.9	22.4	33.3

⁺ The number of observations only (i.e. persons or total days within the reference period) is shown [bracketed] where the base figure is less than 100.

i. Cause of restricted activity. Table 8.22 shows some of the condition groups which gave rise to restricted activity in England and Wales in 1971. It is necessary to reiterate that this information was obtained from ordinary people by interviewers with no medical training and is not to be regarded as the equivalent of clinical examinations. The same coding procedures were followed here as for the cause of chronic sickness, and multiple conditions have been distributed amongst the appropriate cause groups. By far the most common causes of restricted activity were diseases of the upper respiratory tracts (including influenza), particularly amongst females; in fact, influenza with varying complications was the most frequent single cause of restricted activity amongst women (9.7 per 1000 females in England and Wales). Injuries were the next most common cause of restriction amongst males of all ages, but for males aged 15 or over injuries ranked equally with diseases of the upper respiratory tract. Other conditions which were common, though less markedly so, were infectious diseases, bronchitis, diseases of the digestive system, arthritis and rheumatism and heart diseases and hypertension.

TABLE 8.22 PERSONS (AND PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER) BY SEX
 RATE PER 1000 REPORTING SELECTED CONDITION GROUPS CAUSING
 RESTRICTED ACTIVITY IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD

Condition Group	England and Wales					
	All Persons			Persons aged 15 or over		
	TOTAL	Males	Females	TOTAL	Males	Females
Infectious diseases	7.2	6.2	8.1	5.2	3.7	6.6
Mental disorders	3.2	2.3	3.9	4.1	3.0	5.1
Diseases of the nervous system	2.6	2.0	3.3	4.1	2.5	4.1
Heart diseases and hypertension	5.2	5.4	5.1	7.0	7.3	6.8
Other diseases of the circulatory system	2.4	2.0	2.9	3.3	2.7	3.8
Diseases of the upper respiratory tracts (including influenza)	19.3	17.2	21.4	17.5	15.1	19.6
Bronchitis; acute, chronic, or unqualified	6.9	7.9	6.0	7.5	8.8	6.4
Other diseases of the lower respiratory tract	2.5	2.8	2.3	2.7	3.0	2.5
Diseases of the digestive system	6.6	6.9	6.3	7.6	8.2	7.1
Arthritis and rheumatism	5.3	3.6	6.9	7.0	4.9	9.0
Other diseases of the musculoskeletal system	2.4	2.3	2.6	3.2	3.0	3.4
Symptoms and ill-defined diseases	4.0	3.6	4.4	4.8	4.0	5.4
Fractures, dislocations and sprains	5.3	6.9	3.8	6.0	7.9	4.4
Other injuries etc.	5.8	6.5	5.1	6.8	7.9	5.9

Close comparison with the USHS distribution of acute conditions cannot be made because of the exclusion of a number of conditions which bulk fairly largely in the GHS figures - for example arthritis and rheumatism, heart diseases and hypertension, mental disorders and chronic bronchitis. However USHS figures of acute conditions for the year 1970⁽¹⁾ show diseases of the upper respiratory tracts (including influenza) as the most common group of conditions, followed by injuries, infective and parasitic diseases and diseases of the digestive system.

Restricted activity may be either of a very minor or of a more serious nature. One measure of the seriousness which people attach to their illness is the extent to which they consult a doctor about it. Rather under half the people who reported restricted activity in England and Wales during a two week reference period consulted a doctor one or more times about the cause or causes of their restriction during the same 2 week reference period. Not only was the absolute level of consultation about acute sickness much higher in all age groups than consultation about chronic sickness, but the relative age patterns were in marked contrast. Table 8.23 shows that very young children were the most likely subjects of consultation about acute sickness, particularly boys, of whom nearly three out of four were taken to or visited by a doctor, or had a parent discuss their condition with a doctor by telephone, at least once during the period of their restriction. This suggests that small boys not only are more liable to acute sickness than small girls, but also that the nature of their sickness is more serious, or more seriously regarded. The proportion of restricted people who consulted a doctor decreased with age from 5 onwards and reached its lowest level amongst those aged 65-74, where only one in three had consulted a doctor. After age 74 however the proportion rose slightly to two in five.

(1) See + Table 8.5

TABLE 8.23 PERSONS REPORTING RESTRICTED ACTIVITY IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD BY SEX AND AGE
PERCENTAGE WHO CONSULTED A DOCTOR* IN THE SAME TWO WEEKS ABOUT THE CAUSE OF THEIR RESTRICTION

		England and Wales							
Age		TOTAL		Males		Females		BASE (=100%)	BASE (=100%)
		Consulted doctor about condition causing restriction	Did not consult doctor about condition causing restriction	Consulted doctor about condition causing restriction	Did not consult doctor about condition causing restriction	Consulted doctor about condition causing restriction	Did not consult doctor about condition causing restriction		
0 - 4	%	65.5	34.5	71.8	28.2	[42] ⁺	[32] ⁺	103	74
5 - 14	%	48.6	51.4	50.0	50.0	47.2	52.8	154	159
15 - 44	%	44.0	56.0	48.0	52.0	40.1	59.9	417	431
45 - 64	%	42.9	70.1	45.8	54.2	40.6	59.4	299	394
65 - 74	%	35.0	65.0	35.6	64.4	34.7	65.3	104	173
75 +	%	41.6	58.4	[26] ⁺	[28] ⁺	38.3	61.7	54	107
TOTAL	%	44.6	55.4	48.7	51.3	41.2	58.8	1133	1341

+ The number of observations only is shown [bracketed] where the base figure is less than 100.

* An NHS or a private doctor, apart from visits to hospital.

ii. Days in bed. Another measure of the seriousness of restricted activity is confinement to bed. (Someone who is restricted may not be confined to bed, but someone who is confined to bed is always restricted.) A day in bed was defined as a day on which someone stayed in bed more than half their usual out-of-bed hours. Two in five of people who reported restricted activity in Great Britain during a two week reference period, spent one or more days in bed during that period, and Table 8.24 shows that on average each person spent 3.4 days in bed in 1971 due to acute illness or injury. The average number of days in bed per person per year increased with age and, except amongst the elderly, women had a slightly higher average of days in bed than men.

TABLE 8.24 PERSONS BY SEX AND AGE
 (a) RATE PER 1000 REPORTING DAYS IN BED IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD
 (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF DAYS IN BED PER PERSON PER YEAR

Age	Great Britain						England and Wales					
	(a)			(b)			(a)			(b)		
	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female
0 - 14	24.7	22.7	26.8	2.1	1.9	2.3	24.9	22.7	27.4	2.1	1.9	2.4
15 - 44	29.7	26.9	32.6	2.7	2.4	3.0	29.4	26.6	32.2	2.6	2.3	2.8
45 - 64	33.3	27.8	38.4	4.2	3.8	4.6	33.5	27.8	38.7	4.1	3.7	4.5
65 +	40.9	40.6	41.1	6.7	7.4	6.3	40.7	40.8	40.6	6.6	7.5	6.1
TOTAL	30.7	27.3	33.9	3.4	3.1	3.7	30.6	27.2	33.9	3.3	3.1	3.6

iii. Days off work or school. The social and economic consequences of illness can most clearly be demonstrated in the number of days lost from work or school (including further education). In the following tables a work or school day lost through illness or injury during a two week reference period, was defined as a day which would have been a normal work or school day for any particular person. For example,if someone normally worked in the morning only and had a morning off, this was defined as a day off work. Conversely, if someone normally worked a whole day and had a morning off, this was not counted as a day off work. The same definitions were applied to days off school. The population denominators used in these tables for calculating the rates and the average number of days off include both part-time and full-time workers, and the self-employed as well as employees. They are derived from the employment section and therefore relate to the situation "last week". It has been assumed that there is no material difference between those numbers and the numbers applicable to the previous week covered by the restricted activity reference period. (The United States Health Interview Survey determines days lost from work for persons who reported that they had a job or business at any time during the two week period covered by the interview.)

It is important to remember that, while days off work or school are always restricted days, they are not necessarily days in bed. Conversely, restricted days (and days in bed) may not be days off work or school, since the restricted person confined to bed may be below school age or beyond retiring age, or the day on which they were restricted or confined to bed may be a day which would not normally have been spent at work or school.

Table 8.25 shows the rate per 1000 persons in work or education who were absent from work or school in a two week reference period and the average number of work or school days lost in 1971 in England and Wales. Although women were marginally more likely to have been off work or school due to illness or injury in a two week reference period, there was no overall difference between the sexes in the number of days off per person per year. Days lost per year increased with age, but while girls had more days off school than boys, women past child-bearing age lost fewer days from work than men in the same age group.

TABLE 8.25 PERSONS AGED 5 - 64 WORKING OR IN EDUCATION BY SEX AND AGE
 (a) RATE PER 1000 REPORTING ABSENCE FROM WORK OR EDUCATION DUE
 TO ILLNESS OR INJURY IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD
 (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF WORK OR EDUCATION DAYS LOST PER PERSON
 PER YEAR

England and Wales									
Age	(a)						(b)		
	TOTAL		Male		Female		TOTAL	Male	Female
	BASE (=1000)		BASE (=1000)		BASE (=1000)				
5 - 14 ⁺	44.1	(5352)	38.7	(2765)	49.9	(2587)	4.6	3.8	5.5
15 - 44*	53.8	(8908)	50.5	(5485)	59.0	(3423)	7.4	7.3	7.5
45 - 64	52.4	(5155)	52.6	(3233)	52.0	(1922)	10.0	11.2	8.0
TOTAL	50.7	(19415)	48.2	(11483)	54.3	(7932)	9.4	9.5	9.4

⁺ For the purposes of this table it has been assumed that all children aged 5 - 14 go to school.

* This age group includes 32(Est.) students who were absent from work (i.e. 5.3% Est. of those absent in this age group).

Table 8.26 and Figure 8.7 examine absence rates from work due to illness or injury amongst males in England and Wales by broad socio-economic groups. Rates among non-manual occupations were fairly similar, but professional men had a lower average of work days lost per year than other non-manual groups. Skilled and semi-skilled manual males had higher absence rates than males in non-manual occupations and the unskilled had the highest absence rates of all. The average number of work days lost per year due to illness or injury amongst unskilled men was almost five times the number lost by professional men.

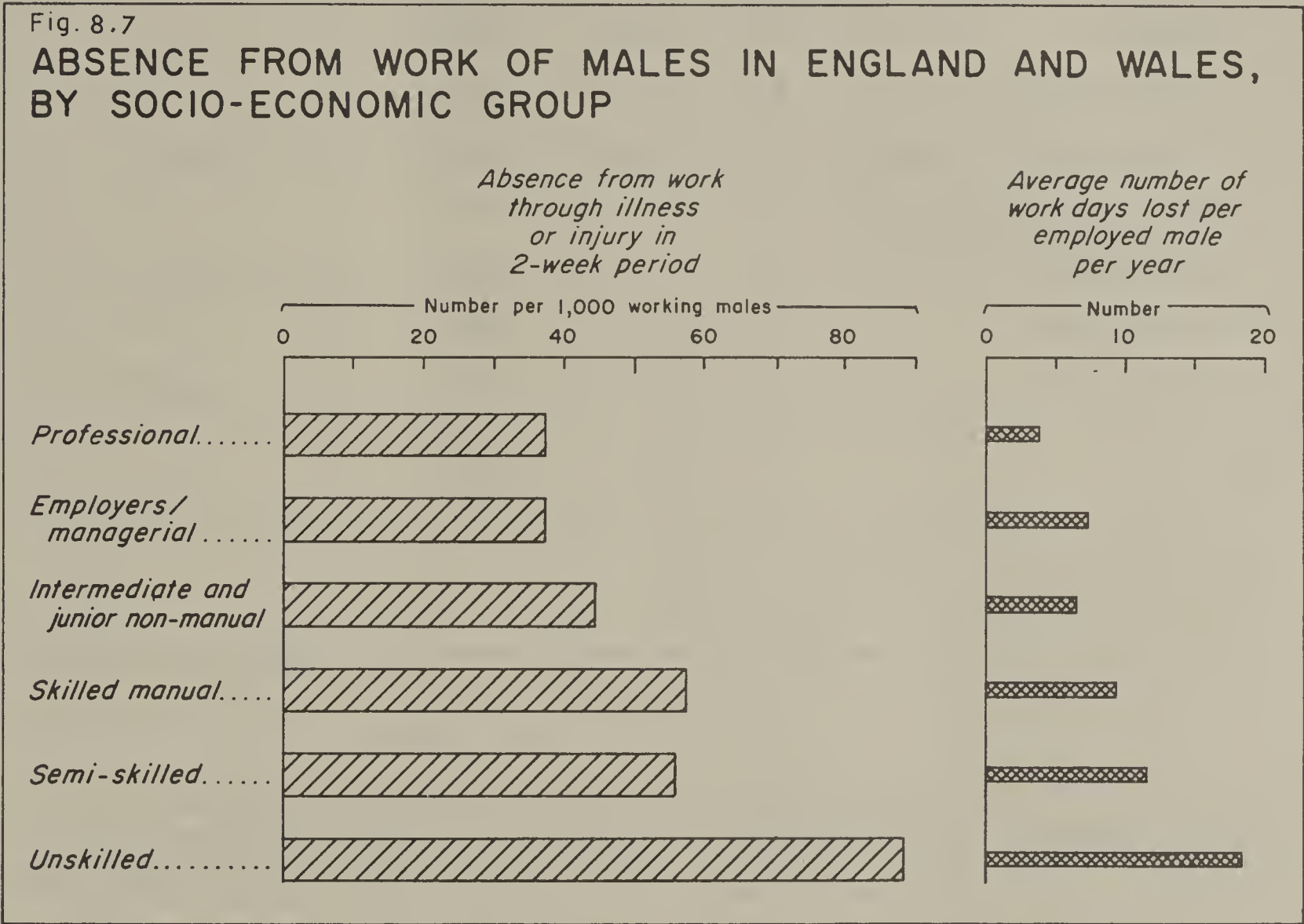


TABLE 8.26 WORKING MALES AGED 15 OR OVER BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP
 (a) RATE PER 1000 REPORTING ABSENCE FROM WORK DUE TO ILLNESS
 OR INJURY IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD
 (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF WORK DAYS LOST PER PERSON PER YEAR

England and Wales		
	(a)	(b)
Socio-Economic Group*	BASE (=1000)	
Professional	37.4 (428)	3.9
Employers and managers	37.4 (1268)	7.2
Intermediate and junior non-manual	44.4 (1532)	6.7
Skilled manual (incl. foremen and supervisors)and own account non-professional	57.2 (3495)	9.3
Semi-skilled manual	56.3 (1385)	11.5
Unskilled manual	88.5 (418)	18.4
TOTAL	52.3 (8526)	9.1

+ Figures for females are not available in this form.

* For derivation of these broad categories of SEG, see Chapter 4, page 61. See also discussion on page 278.

Table 8.27 shows average numbers of different types of restricted activity days per person per year throughout the regions of England and Wales, by sex. Days lost from work due to illness or injury are not separated from days lost from school. Women in Wales had more restricted activity, days in bed and days off work or school due to illness or injury per person in 1971 than any other region. Women in the North West and the GLC also lost an above average number of work or school days, but in the rest of the South East, the South West and the East Midlands, days off were below average for women. Amongst men, Wales and Yorkshire and Humberside had the highest absence rate due to illness or injury, and the GLC and the rest of the South East the lowest.

TABLE 8.27 PERSONS BY SEX AND REGION
 AVERAGE NUMBER OF RESTRICTED ACTIVITY DAYS (OF THREE TYPES)
 PER PERSON PER YEAR

Region	England and Wales								
	Restricted Activity Days*			Days in bed*			Days lost from work or education ⁺		
	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female
East Anglia	10.9	10.5	11.2	2.8	2.4	3.3	7.2	7.3	7.1
South East (other than GLC)	15.1	13.6	16.4	3.1	2.8	3.3	5.8	5.7	5.9
South West	15.4	16.0	14.9	3.2	3.6	2.9	6.4	7.5	4.9
Yorkshire and Humberside	16.3	17.2	15.3	2.8	2.6	2.9	9.0	10.7	6.4
North West	16.5	14.1	18.6	3.5	3.3	3.7	8.6	8.2	9.1
West Midlands	16.6	15.4	17.9	2.8	2.3	3.4	7.5	7.8	7.1
GLC	16.9	16.0	17.7	3.8	3.2	4.3	7.7	6.4	9.4
East Midlands	17.8	18.0	17.5	4.3	4.3	4.3	7.3	8.6	5.3
North	18.4	18.4	18.5	3.2	3.6	2.7	7.9	8.8	6.3
Wales	21.7	19.6	23.8	4.2	2.9	5.5	12.2	13.1	10.9
England and Wales	16.4	15.6	17.2	3.3	3.0	3.6	7.6	7.9	7.2

* Per person per year.

⁺ Per person aged 5 - 64 in work or education per year. It has been assumed that all children aged 5 - 14 go to school.

Informants were also asked whether any of their days absent were certificated. Results from this question have not been presented however, because of the difficulty in identifying the correct population at risk (particularly for women) for comparison with DHSS statistics on certificates of incapacity. Comparison is also complicated by the fact that GHS data relates to a two week reference period, whereas DHSS certificated absence data is either related to a twelve month period, or to a point in time.

Tables 8.28 and 8.29 examine absence from work amongst people aged 15 or over in England and Wales in relation to job satisfaction and sick pay scheme coverage.

In Table 8.28 the five point scale used as a broad indicator of job satisfaction in Chapter 6 was contracted into three categories for the purpose of this analysis. Women who were dissatisfied with their jobs had almost treble the number of days off work through illness per year of all other employed women. Men who were dissatisfied with their jobs also had a worse absence record through illness than other employed men, but this trend was less marked than amongst women.

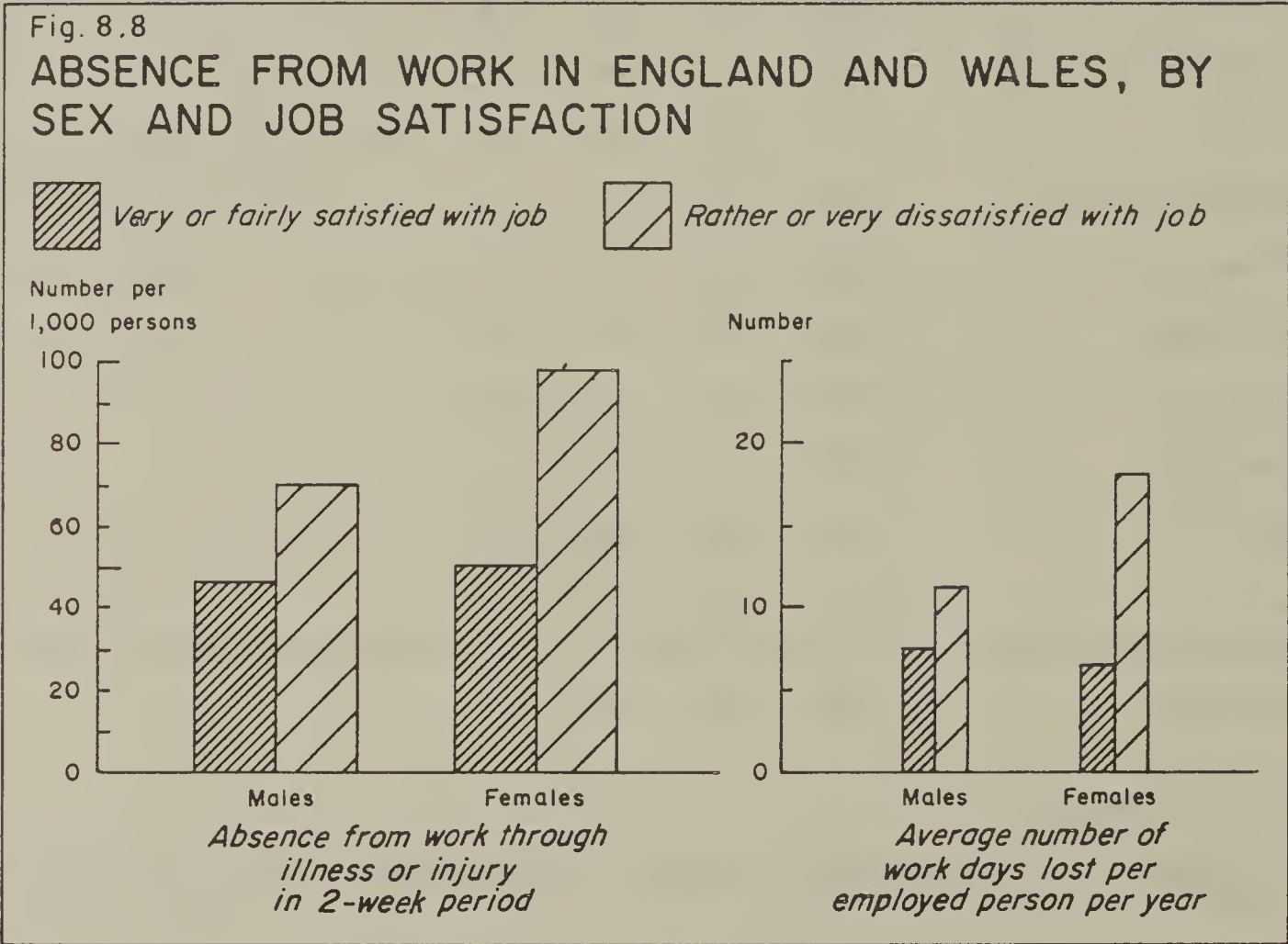


TABLE 8.28 EMPLOYED PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX AND DEGREE OF SATISFACTION WITH JOB

(a) RATE PER 1000 ABSENT FROM WORK DUE TO ILLNESS OR INJURY IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD

(b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF WORK DAYS LOST PER PERSON PER YEAR

Degree of Satisfaction with Job							England and Wales		
	(a)						(b)		
	TOTAL		Males		Females		TOTAL	Males	Females
	BASE (=1000)		BASE (=1000)		BASE (=1000)				
Very or fairly satisfied	48.8	(11629)	47.4	(6967)	50.8	(4662)	7.3	7.8	6.4
Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	57.3	(715)	60.2	(498)	50.7	(217)	8.4	9.3	6.2
Rather or very dissatisfied	77.1	(726)	69.4	(533)	98.4	(193)	13.1	11.2	18.3
TOTAL	50.8	(13070)	49.6	(7998)	52.6	(5072)	7.7	8.1	6.9

Table 8.29 suggests that sick pay schemes do not tend to increase the number of days lost from work in a year due to illness or injury. The higher level of absence amongst male employees not covered by a sick pay scheme almost certainly stems from a preponderance in this group of semi-skilled and unskilled manual workers who were shown in Table 8.25 to have the highest absence rate of all broad socio-economic groups, and who were also shown in Table 6.18 to be (together with skilled manual workers) the least likely to be covered by a sick pay scheme. The self-employed had rather fewer days off work due to illness or injury than employees in general.

TABLE 8.29 EMPLOYED PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX, EMPLOYMENT STATUS AND EMPLOYER SICK PAY COVERAGE
 AVERAGE NUMBER OF DAYS LOST DUE TO ILLNESS OR INJURY PER PERSON PERSON PER YEAR

England and Wales						
Employment Status and Sick Pay Scheme Coverage	TOTAL		Males		Females	
	BASE (=No. of people)		BASE (=No. of people)		BASE (=No. of people)	
Employee						
covered by sick pay scheme	7.8	(7653)	7.8	(5041)	7.8	(2611)
not covered by sick pay scheme	9.9	(3989)	11.2	(2143)	7.3	(1846)
All employees*	8.8	(12532)	9.3	(7554)	8.0	(4978)
Self-employed	7.0	(1207)	7.8	(958)	3.9 ⁺	(249)
TOTAL	7.7	(13739)	8.3	(8512)	6.6	(5227)

* Employees who did not know whether or not they were covered by a sick pay scheme or who did not answer this question are included in this sub-total.

⁺ Based on 10 or fewer observations with a consequent high level of error.

iv. The restricted housewife. The extent to which people are able to call on help from someone else in the household or even outside the household when they are ill, may determine the amount of help that they need from various domiciliary services or even the hospital services. This is particularly true of housewives whose recovery from illness may well be delayed unless they receive help in shouldering necessary domestic responsibilities. Table 8.30 examines acute sickness rates amongst female 'housewives'⁽¹⁾ by household type, the proportion of them who received help and the proportion who either had to or were able to go to bed for at least a day.

(1) 'Housewife' is a term describing the person in the household responsible for most of the domestic duties. There to be at least one and only one in every household. From this it follows that males living alone are 'housewives' and all such males are excluded from this analysis.

Just under a third of female 'housewives' in England and Wales, who were restricted in a two week reference period, received some kind of extra help from someone outside the household because of their illness, and further analysis shows that in nine cases out of ten this help came from a friend or relative. Women living on their own had the highest sickness rates, probably because people living alone tend to be older; in fact four out of five of them were shown to be aged 60 or over. Older people living on their own are probably the most vulnerable group if they are sick and although they were the most likely of all female housewives to receive any help, only just over half of them did so. Housewives living alone were less likely than households with dependent children to have stayed in bed one day or more. However, the great majority of housewives in this latter group came from housewives with two or more adults and one, two or three children aged under 16. In this situation it is likely that at least one person may be available to bring in the milk, boil an egg or make a cup of tea, thus allowing the housewife to stay in bed. It may also be the reason why housewives in this category were less likely to receive help from outside the household than women living alone. For, since assistance was available within the household, the housewife may have been less likely to ask for outside help, and neighbours and relatives less prompted to offer it.

TABLE 8.30 FEMALE 'HOUSEWIVES' BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE

(a) RATE PER 1000 REPORTING RESTRICTED ACTIVITY IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD

(b) PERCENTAGE OF RESTRICTED HOUSEWIVES WHO RECEIVED EXTRA HELP FROM OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD

(c) PERCENTAGE OF RESTRICTED HOUSEWIVES WHO STAYED IN BED ONE DAY OR MORE

England and Wales				
Household Type ⁺	Rate per 1000 female housewives reporting restricted activity	% of restricted housewives who received extra help from outside the household	% of restricted housewives who stayed in bed one day or more	BASE (=100%)
One person adult households	BASE (=1000) 127.9 (1321)	% 52.7	30.2	169
Two person adult households where one or both are of pensionable age	110.4 (1513)	% 33.5	32.3	167
Other adult households (no dependent children)	99.1 (8926)	% 22.1	38.6	290
Households containing dependent children	73.2 (4274)	% 28.8	40.3	313
All female 'housewives'	93.6 (10034)	% 31.8	36.5	939

⁺ Dependent children are aged 15 or less or aged 16 - 18 and in full-time education.

v. Seasonal effect of acute sickness. Table 8.31 shows restricted activity, confinement to bed and some causes of restricted activity by quarter. The rates for restricted activity and confinement to bed, both showed their highest level in the first quarter and their lowest in the third quarter. A similar pattern occurred with days of restricted activity and days in bed per person per quarter. Diseases of the respiratory system, which was earlier shown to be the commonest cause of restricted activity, also mirrored this quarterly pattern, but marked trends in other condition groups were absent. This, however, may partly be due to the fact that multiple conditions have not been broken down into their component disease categories in quarterly data.

TABLE 8.31 PERSONS BY QUARTER
RATE PER 1000 REPORTING SELECTED CONDITION GROUPS CAUSING
RESTRICTED ACTIVITY IN A TWO-WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD

England and Wales				
	1971			
	1st quarter	2nd quarter	3rd quarter	4th quarter
Rate per 1000 persons reporting restricted activity	91.5	77.3	63.2	86.0
Rate per 1000 persons reporting days in bed	37.9	29.3	22.6	32.7
Average number of restricted activity days per person per quarter	4.8	4.2	3.3	4.1
Average number of days in bed per person per quarter	1.1	0.9	0.6	0.9
Selected Condition Groups (Rate per 1000 persons reporting restricted activity)				
Infectious diseases	6.7	7.0	4.3	5.9
Mental disorders	2.4	2.7	2.5	2.2
Diseases of the nervous system	2.2	1.8	2.1	1.2 ⁺
Diseases of the circulatory system	4.9	5.2	4.2	4.6
Diseases of the respiratory system	33.6	20.9	12.9	29.6
Diseases of the digestive system	5.2	5.3	4.4	5.7
Diseases of the musculoskeletal system	6.3	4.8	6.0	5.1
Symptoms and ill-defined diseases	2.6	3.7	2.6	2.7
Injuries	9.3	9.4	8.2	9.9
Multiple conditions	9.3	9.6	7.5	10.3
BASE (=1000)	7780	7915	7669	7786

⁺ Based on 10 or fewer observations, with a consequent high level of error.

3. MEDICAL SERVICES

This section examines consultations with doctors, visits to the out-patient or casualty department of a hospital and spells as a hospital in-patient.

a. Doctors

Informants were asked "Last week or the week before, apart from visits to a hospital, did you talk to a doctor for any reason at all?" The intention was to include all consultations with doctors outside hospitals regardless of the cause or site of the consultation, provided that direct communication with the doctor had taken place. Thus telephone consultations with a doctor were included, but visits to a surgery to pick up a prescription from a receptionist were excluded. If a doctor visited one child and the mother discussed a second child's health with him, this was counted as two consultations. However if one person consulted about more than one condition this was only counted as one consultation. Mothers were asked about consultations made by children aged less than 15, and it is therefore possible that there may be an understatement of consultations made by 13 or 14 year olds without the knowledge of their parents, but this is thought to be slight. Similarly in cases of serious or terminal illness, consultations may be made by one adult member of a household about another adult member without their knowledge, and in certain interviewing circumstances the GHS may not get to know about them, but again the numbers of these are not thought to be very great. In all analyses it is the demographic characteristics of the subject of the consultation that are associated with all the details of that consultation⁽¹⁾.

In 1971 12% of all informants in Great Britain had consulted on one or more occasions during a two week reference period, and 95% of all consultations were with a general practitioner under the National Health Service. Only 2% of all consultations, whether with a general practitioner or with a specialist, were in the private sector. For this reason all tables relate only to NHS consultations with general practitioners. Data is presented mainly in terms of rates per 1000 persons consulting in a two week reference period and the average number of consultations per person in the sample per year (consultation rates).

Table 8.32 and Figure 8.9 show rates per 1000 persons consulting in Great Britain and consultation rates by sex and age. Consultation rates were high for very young children, after which they fell sharply for children aged 5-14. They began to rise again amongst young adults, and for men rose steadily with age, but the high level for very young boys was only overtaken after middle age. Rates for women aged 15-44 were as high as for very young girls, and then they fell slightly for middle-aged women, only to rise amongst those aged 65 and over.

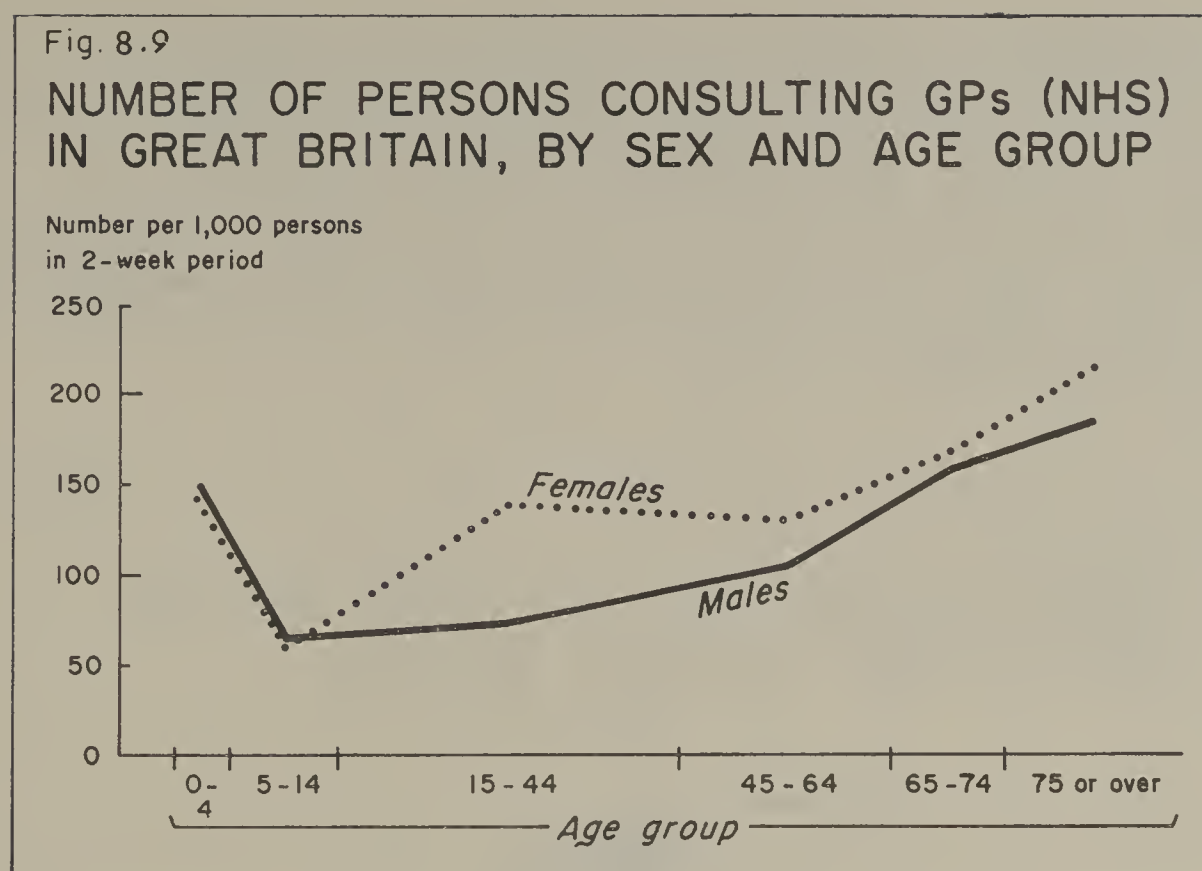
Overall consultation rates were higher for women than for men in every adult age group, but particularly amongst those aged 15-44. In this age group the proportion of women consulting was almost double that of men. This is probably mainly due to care of women during pregnancy. (See Tables 8.37 and 8.38.)

(1) There are rare exceptions to this, where consultations were made about a person outside the household and the demographic characteristics of the subject are not known. These only formed 1% of all consultations in 1971 in England and Wales. From 1972 they will be excluded from all analyses.

TABLE 8.32 PERSONS BY SEX AND AGE
 (a) RATE PER 1000 WHO CONSULTED A GP(NHS) IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD
 (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF CONSULTATIONS PER PERSON PER YEAR

Age	Great Britain				England and Wales				Scotland									
	(a)		(b)		(a)		(b)		(a)		(b)							
	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female						
0 - 4	149.1	153.4	144.6	4.5	4.7	4.4	153.2	156.1	150.1	4.6	4.6	4.6	116.3	131.7	102.0	3.8	4.9	3.0
5 - 14	67.7	68.1	67.2	2.1	2.1	2.1	68.6	68.4	68.8	2.1	2.1	2.2	60.1	64.7	54.9	2.0	2.4	1.7
15 - 44	106.5	72.7	140.3	3.6	2.5	4.6	105.1	70.6	139.7	3.5	2.4	4.5	118.3	90.3	145.5	4.2	3.2	5.2
45 - 64	118.3	105.5	130.4	3.9	3.5	4.3	117.0	104.3	128.9	3.8	3.4	4.2	129.5	115.1	142.5	4.6	4.2	5.0
65 - 74	165.0	159.7	169.2	5.3	5.1	5.4	163.7	157.8	167.7	5.2	5.0	5.3	176.6	171.8	179.9	5.9	5.8	6.0
75 +	206.5	186.4	217.3	7.3	7.0	7.4	207.5	186.4	218.9	7.2	6.8	7.4	94.1	[8] ⁺	[19] ⁺	8.4	[15] ⁺	[29] ⁺
TOTAL	114.9	95.9	133.0	3.8	3.2	4.3	114.7	95.2	133.1	3.7	3.1	4.3	116.9	101.9	130.8	4.1	3.7	4.5

+ The numbers of observations only has been shown [bracketed] where the base figure is less than 100



Broad comparison of consultation rates (and later, the cause of consultation) can be made with those found on the National Morbidity Survey conducted by the Medical Statistics Division of OPCS in conjunction with the Royal College of General Practitioners. This is a study of episodes of illness presented to a sample of co-operating general practitioners in areas chosen to represent the population of England and Wales by region and urbanisation. Preliminary results for 1971 show that both surveys have high consultation rates amongst the very young and the elderly, but the GHS shows higher rates than the NMS in every age group and particularly amongst the elderly.

A report of the Royal College of General Practitioners in 1970⁽¹⁾ collated work done in various areas of the country during the previous twenty years and, on the basis of these studies, concluded that an average British general practitioner would have an annual patient consulting rate of around 4.0 consultations per patient per year, and Ann Cartwright in her study in 1964 found an annual rate for adults of 4.5⁽²⁾. These compare with the GHS Great Britain figure of 3.8 consultations per person per year in 1971. It is possible that there may be a slight understatement in the GHS rates due to the memory factor, and in 1973 a question has been inserted to establish in which of the two reference weeks consultations took place so that a test can be carried out similar to the one described earlier in connection with restricted activity. However the most recent edition of "Present state and future needs of general practice",⁽³⁾ published this year, shows data which suggests that, in the long-term, consultation rates appear to be falling.

(1) "Present state and future needs of general practice" (Second Edition), Reports from General Practice No. XIII (Council of the Royal College of General Practitioners, May 1970)

(2) "Patients and their doctors", Ann Cartwright (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1967)

(3) "Present state and future needs of general practice" (Third Edition), Reports from General Practice No. 16 (Council of the Royal College of General Practitioners, March 1973).

Table 8.33 and Figure 8.10 show the percentage distribution of the site of consultations with National Health Service general practitioners in Great Britain by sex and by age. The great majority (78%) of people consulting a GP (NHS) in a two week reference period in Great Britain went to his surgery, and one in five were visited by the GP in their own home. Women were slightly more likely than men to have been visited at home, and home visits were most common amongst the elderly, particularly amongst those aged 75 or over, where almost two-thirds of all consultations comprised visits to people in their homes.

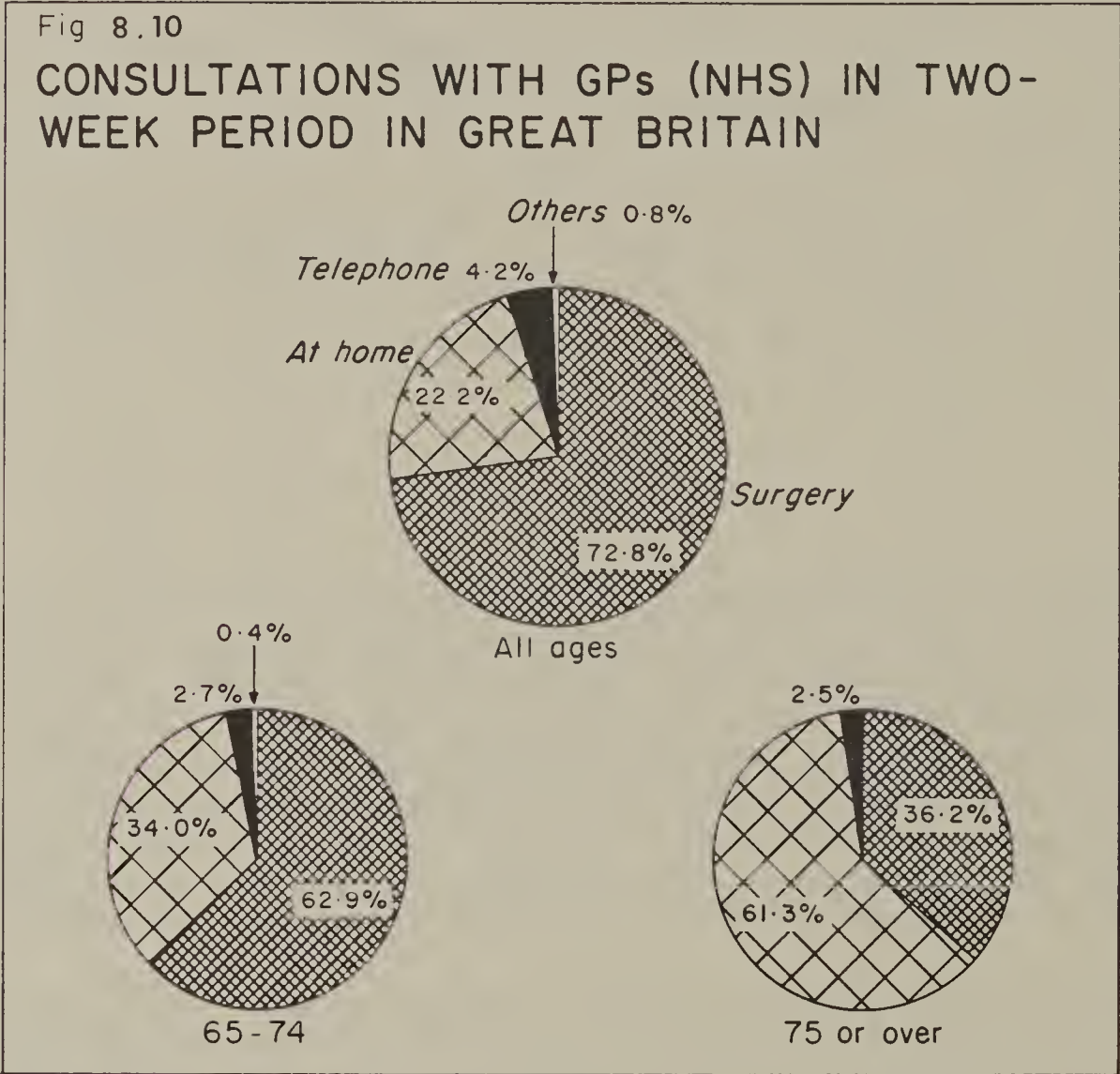


TABLE 8.33 (a) PERSONS WHO CONSULTED A GP (NHS) IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD BY SEX AND AGE BY SITE OF CONSULTATION
(b) CONSULTATIONS WITH GPs (NHS) BY SEX AND AGE OF PERSON CONSULTING BY SITE OF CONSULTATION

Great Britain									
Site of Consultation	(a) Persons Consulting								
	TOTAL	Sex		Age					
		Male	Female	0 - 4	5-14	15-44	45-64	65-74	75+
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Surgery	78.2	80.1	76.9	71.3	76.5	86.9	82.9	70.4	45.1
At home	20.0	18.8	20.8	25.1	19.1	10.9	16.5	29.6	53.9
Telephone	4.9	4.5	5.1	8.3	7.6	4.5	4.3	2.9	3.0
Others*	1.0	0.9	1.0	0.1	1.5	1.1	1.4	0.4	NIL
BASE (=100%)	3997 ⁺	1622 ⁺	2376 ⁺	435 ⁺	409 ⁺	1404 ⁺	998 ⁺	456 ⁺	297 ⁺
All sites									

Site of Consultation	(b) Consultations								
	TOTAL	Sex of Person Consulting		Age of Person Consulting					
		Male	Female	0 - 4	5-14	15-44	45-64	65-74	75+
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Surgery	72.8	75.4	71.0	67.7	73.6	83.0	76.0	62.9	36.2
At home	22.2	20.0	23.7	24.1	18.7	12.5	19.1	34.0	61.3
Telephone	4.2	3.9	4.4	7.7	7.1	3.6	3.6	2.7	2.5
Others*	0.8	0.7	0.9	0.1	0.1	0.9	1.3	0.4	NIL
BASE (=100%)	5031	2053	2978	507	492	1801	1268	561	297
All sites									

⁺ Percentages add to more than 100 because some people consulted at more than one site during the two week reference period.

* Includes consultations at places of employment or at school.

The third edition of "Present state and future needs of general practice"⁽¹⁾ shows ratios of surgery consultations to home visits from a number of different studies. The report estimates from this that an average British general practitioner would have a ratio of surgery consultations to home visits of four to one. This is rather higher than the GHS ratio of 3.3 to one, and it has been suggested that the proportion of home visits in the GHS is perhaps too high, particularly amongst the elderly. It was thought that

(1) See ⁽¹⁾page 313.

the elderly might have misclassified their telephone consultations as home visits, thus leading to an overestimate of home visits and an underestimate of telephone consultations. Evidence for this suggestion was mainly derived from a study in Lambeth⁽¹⁾ in which it was shown that indirect consultations (which included telephone consultations) rose from 5% amongst those aged less than 5 to 24% amongst the elderly, whereas in the GHS, as Table 8.33 shows, the incidence of telephone consultations declined with age. Part of the difference between the two sets of figures may be due to the fact that the Lambeth study, unlike the GHS, included telephone contacts with a receptionist amongst indirect consultations, in addition to surgery contacts with a receptionist and consultations by letter.

Whilst it was not considered completely plausible that such a large proportion of visits would have been misclassified, it was thought that an unprompted question such as was used in 1971 ("Where did you talk to the doctor?") might be open to misunderstanding. The question was therefore changed in April 1972 to a prompted form, ("Did you talk to him by telephone, at your home, in his surgery or elsewhere?"). Results from the second and third quarters of 1972, using the prompted question, show almost exactly similar proportions of telephone consultations amongst the elderly as in 1971 using an unprompted question.

Tables 8.34 and 8.35 show NHS consultations with GPs in different regions of Great Britain in a two week reference period by sex and by age respectively. The regions are arranged in ascending order of the proportion of persons consulting in each region. The proportion of persons consulting in the Outer South East (i.e. other than the GLC and Outer Metropolitan Area), the West Midlands and East Anglia was below average; in Wales and the North West the proportion consulting was above average. In all regions the proportion of very young children consulting a GP was higher than that of children of school age, but the GLC had a particularly high level for the youngest age group (over double that of the rest of the South East, which had the lowest rate for that age group). In the East Midlands the proportion consulting of those aged 65 or more was particularly high.

In Wales the proportion consulting of both sexes and all age groups, except very young children and the elderly, was well above average, and these were the age groups in that region with well above average chronic and acute sickness rates. Another region with above average consultation and sickness rates was the North West, and in the East Midlands the high consultation rates for the elderly paralleled high acute and chronic sickness rates for that age group. In Scotland however, the above average consultation rates amongst people aged 45 or over was in contrast with the below average sickness rates found in that age group.

(1) "Patterns of demand in general practice", D.C. Morrell (Journal of the Royal College of Practitioners, 1970)

TABLE 8.34 PERSONS BY SEX AND REGION

(a) RATE PER 1000 WHO CONSULTED A GP(NHS) IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD

(b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF CONSULTATIONS PER PERSON PER YEAR

Region	Great Britain					
	(a)			(b)		
	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female
Outer South East (i.e. other than GLC and Outer Metropolitan Area)	99.1	74.3	120.8	3.2	2.3	3.9
West Midlands	99.4	78.4	120.2	3.2	2.6	3.9
East Anglia	99.4	78.5	120.4	3.4	2.8	4.0
Outer Metropolitan Area	109.2	89.6	128.3	3.5	3.0	4.1
South West	113.8	97.2	129.3	3.6	3.0	4.2
GLC	116.3	93.5	137.3	3.8	3.0	4.5
Scotland	116.9	101.9	130.8	4.1	3.7	4.5
East Midlands	117.1	98.9	134.5	3.7	3.2	4.2
Yorkshire and Humberside	117.4	106.3	127.9	3.9	3.7	4.1
North	119.2	107.9	130.2	3.9	3.5	4.3
North West	127.3	102.4	149.9	4.0	3.2	4.7
Wales	142.8	127.8	156.9	5.0	4.3	5.6
England and Wales	114.7	95.2	133.1	3.7	3.1	4.3
Great Britain	114.9	95.9	133.0	3.8	3.2	4.3

TABLE 8.35 PERSONS BY AGE AND REGION
 (a) RATE PER 1000 WHO CONSULTED A GP (NHS) IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD
 (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF CONSULTATIONS PER PERSON PER YEAR

Great Britain												
Region	Age											
	(a)						(b)					
	TOTAL	0-4	5-14	15-44	45-64	65+	TOTAL	0-4	5-14	15-44	45-64	65+
Outer South East (i.e. other than GLC and Outer Metropolitan Area) West Midlands East Anglia Outer Metropolitan Area South West GLC Scotland East Midlands Yorkshire and Humberside North North West Wales	99.1	96.0	56.4	112.1	79.2	158.0	3.2	3.1	1.6	3.4	2.6	5.5
	99.4	103.1	45.0	90.1	116.1	182.8	3.2	3.0	1.4	2.9	4.1	5.6
	99.4	143.9	47.0	96.4	93.8	163.4	3.4	4.1	1.8	3.4	2.9	6.5
	109.2	165.7	66.9	108.1	95.2	183.8	3.5	5.1	2.5	3.5	2.9	5.9
	113.8	136.6	60.7	106.3	122.3	166.7	3.6	4.1	2.0	3.2	3.7	6.0
	116.3	208.5	85.3	97.0	121.4	155.0	3.8	6.1	2.6	3.3	4.0	4.9
	116.9	116.3	60.1	118.3	129.5	183.6	4.1	3.8	2.0	4.2	4.6	6.7
	117.1	163.9	59.0	100.2	113.7	233.9	3.7	5.1	1.8	3.4	3.7	6.5
	117.4	153.3	90.4	111.8	107.6	164.8	3.9	4.7	2.7	3.7	3.8	5.9
	119.2	170.7	61.8	117.6	114.5	170.1	3.9	5.1	1.6	3.9	4.1	5.8
	127.3	163.6	76.3	99.0	148.7	210.6	4.0	4.9	2.2	3.3	4.6	6.6
	142.8	130.4	102.2	141.2	156.3	176.5	5.0	3.8	3.0	5.4	5.3	6.5
	England and Wales Great Britain	114.7	153.2	68.6	105.1	117.0	178.7	3.7	4.6	2.1	3.5	3.8	5.9
114.9		149.1	67.7	106.5	118.3	179.1	3.8	4.5	2.1	3.6	3.9	6.0

Table 8.36 shows NHS consultations with GPs in a two week reference period amongst males in England and Wales by age and broad socio-economic group. (Figures for females by socio-economic group are not yet available.) The high proportion of very young children consulting noticed earlier held true for male children of all broad socio-economic groups except those of semi-skilled and unskilled manual workers, amongst whom the proportion consulting was less than half that of the children of non-manual workers. But amongst older male children, where the proportion consulting dropped off very sharply amongst most groups, it was the children of the semi-skilled and the unskilled who had the highest proportion consulting. The proportion of young adult and middle-aged males consulting was also highest amongst the semi-skilled and unskilled, but for elderly men it was marginally higher in the skilled manual group than in any other.

TABLE 8.36 MALES BY AGE AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP
 (a) RATE PER 1000 WHO CONSULTED A GP(NHS) IN A TWO WEEK
 REFERENCE PERIOD
 (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF CONSULTATIONS PER PERSON PER YEAR

England and Wales												
Socio-Economic Group*	Age											
	(a)						(b)					
	TOTAL	0-4 ⁺	5-14 ⁺	15-44	45-64	65+	TOTAL	0-4 ⁺	5-14 ⁺	15-44	45-64	65+
Professional, employers and managers	96.6	177.9	68.7	71.7	96.9	172.3	3.1	5.2	2.2	2.4	3.1	5.6
Intermediate and junior non-manual	92.7	188.6	68.1	70.9	90.8	147.7	3.0	5.1	2.0	2.4	3.0	5.4
Skilled manual (incl. foremen and supervisors) and own account non-professional	96.8	165.5	63.9	72.0	106.6	179.4	3.2	4.9	2.0	2.6	3.4	6.0
Semi-skilled manual, unskilled manual	106.0	84.6	76.9	80.5	131.3	171.6	3.5	3.0	2.2	2.8	4.5	5.4
Rate for all males in each age group	95.2	156.1	68.4	70.6	104.3	166.7	3.1	4.6	2.1	2.4	3.4	5.6

* For derivation of these broad categories of SEG, see Chapter 4, page 61. See also discussion on page 278.

+ In this table, children aged less than 15 have been classified according to the SEG of the head of household.

i. Cause of consultation. Table 8.37 shows cause groups giving rise to NHS consultations with general practitioners in a two week reference period in England and Wales. Since the primary causes of acute sickness in both sexes were diseases of the upper respiratory tract, and since a higher proportion of the acute sick than the chronic had consulted a doctor about the cause of their condition in a two week reference period, it is not surprising that diseases of the upper respiratory tract predominated amongst causes of consultation. Amongst men, injuries were the next most common cause of consultation and amongst women some kind of medical examination ranked second. Diseases of the digestive system, heart diseases and hypertension, infectious diseases, and symptoms and ill-defined diseases were also common. For women, mental disorders and diseases of the genito-urinary system were more common reasons for consulting a doctor than for men.

Some tentative comparisons of this data may be made with the preliminary annual results of the National Morbidity Survey, although they are not yet available for publication. The comparisons must be tentative for a number of reasons. Firstly, because of the different approach of the NMS, certain chronic conditions, for which only one or two consultations may take place in a year, may figure more largely in the NMS than in the GHS. Secondly, it has been stressed elsewhere in this report that morbidity information obtained from sample surveys is not equivalent to clinical diagnosis. Finally, recording procedures may not be exactly the same in the two studies. However, despite these drawbacks, there appears to be a great degree of similarity between the distributions of consultations by cause in the two studies. The main differences seem to be a lower proportion in the GHS than in the NMS of mental disorders (particularly amongst women) and diseases of the skin (particularly amongst men); and a higher proportion in the GHS than in the NMS of infectious diseases, respiratory diseases, and injuries.

The reason for the shortfall in the GHS of mental disorders is not difficult to find. They are typically disorders which a doctor may ascribe to a category without telling the patient, or which, in the case of an informant who has been told, she may not confide to an interviewer.

TABLE 8.37 PERSONS BY SEX
RATE PER 1000 REPORTING CONDITION GROUPS CAUSING CON-
SULTATIONS WITH A GP(NHS) IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD

		England and Wales		
		TOTAL	Male	Female
Condition Group				
I	Intestinal infectious diseases	3.4	2.6	4.1
	Other infectious disease	4.1	4.0	4.2
II	Neoplastic disease	0.9	0.7	1.1
III	Endocrine and metabolic diseases	2.6	1.5	3.7
IV	Diseases of the blood and blood forming organs	1.8	0.6 ⁺	2.9
V	Mental disorders	7.6	4.4	10.5
VI	Diseases of the nervous system	2.3	1.8	2.8
	Diseases of the eye	1.8	2.0	3.6
	Diseases of the ear	3.6	3.4	3.9
VII	Heart diseases and hypertension	8.9	7.8	9.9
	Other diseases of the circulatory system	3.6	2.5	4.6
VIII	Diseases of the upper respiratory tracts (including influenza)	16.8	15.3	18.2
	Bronchitis; acute, chronic, or unqualified	7.8	9.5	6.2
	Other diseases of the lower respiratory tract	3.6	3.4	3.7
IX	Diseases of the digestive system	8.9	8.6	9.2
X	Diseases of the genito-urinary system (including breast)	5.2	2.0	8.3
XI	Diseases of pregnancy etc.	1.0	-	1.9
XII	Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue	5.2	4.3	6.0
XIII	Arthritis and rheumatism	6.1	4.1	8.0
	Other diseases of the musculoskeletal system	2.4	2.3	2.5
XIV & XV	Congenital anomalies and perinatal diseases	0.6	0.6 ⁺	0.7
XVI	Symptoms and ill-defined diseases	10.2	7.5	12.7
XVII	Fractures, dislocations and sprains	4.0	4.8	3.2
	Other injuries etc.	5.7	6.1	5.4
	Medical examinations etc.	9.5	4.7	14.1

+ Based on 10 or fewer observations with consequent high level of error.

Table 8.38 shows selected cause groups giving rise to NHS consultations with general practitioners in England and Wales by age.

The proportion of people consulting about diseases of the upper respiratory tracts and infectious diseases declined sharply after the age of fourteen, and for diseases of the upper respiratory tracts the proportion consulting continued to decline with age. Mental disorders, heart diseases and hypertension, diseases of the digestive system, arthritis and rheumatism as causes of consultation all increased with age. Medical examinations were most common in people aged 15-44 and further analysis shows, although the numbers are small, that this was predominantly for women, and as was mentioned earlier probably reflects routine care of women during pregnancy (and to a lesser extent, pregnancy tests and family planning consultations).

TABLE 8.38 PERSONS BY AGE
RATE PER 1000 REPORTING SELECTED CONDITION GROUPS CAUSING
CONSULTATIONS WITH A GP(NHS) IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD

England and Wales					
Condition Group	Age				
	TOTAL	0-14	15-44	45-64	65+
Infectious diseases	7.5	15.0	5.2	4.6	4.8 ⁺
Mental disorders	7.6	1.4	7.3	11.5	13.5
Heart diseases and hypertension	8.9	0.1 ⁺	1.4	13.4	41.5
Diseases of the upper respiratory tracts (including influenza)	16.8	29.2	14.2	12.3	7.7
Bronchitis; acute, chronic, or unqualified	7.8	7.4	3.2	10.2	17.4
Diseases of the digestive system	8.9	4.0	7.4	11.2	19.3
Diseases of the genito-urinary system (including breast)	5.2	2.1	7.0	5.1	6.1
Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue	5.2	6.6	5.8	2.5	5.5
Arthritis and rheumatism	6.1	-	2.3	11.3	20.1
Symptoms and ill-defined diseases	10.2	9.3	9.7	7.9	18.2
Injuries etc.	9.7	6.7	11.2	10.0	10.6
Medical examinations etc.	9.5	7.1	15.6	4.1	6.6

⁺ Based on 10 or fewer observations with consequent high level of error.

Comparison of the causes of consultation (Table 8.37) with the causes of restricted activity (Acute sickness Table 8.22) shows that there are some disease groups which are very much more likely to have given rise to consultations with doctors than to restricted activity in the reference period. In some cases, for example diseases of the skin and diseases of the genito-urinary tract, (both of which figured so little as causes of restriction that their numbers were too small to include in the table) the condition may be a recurrent one which requires treatment but which is not necessarily limiting. The same may be true of mental disorders which were nearly three times more common amongst women as a cause of consultation than as a cause of restricted activity. Symptoms and ill-defined diseases were almost three times more likely to lead to a consultation with a doctor than to restricted activity. This may partly reflect the pre-diagnostic phases⁽¹⁾ of disease and partly the occurrence of conditions which are self-limiting and which may never reach a diagnosis.

b. Hospitals

Data collected about out-patient visits and days spent in hospital as an in-patient used a reference period of three whole calendar months before the month of interview. The length of the reference period was primarily dictated by the very small number of in-patients that would have been picked up using a shorter reference period. The type of reference period (i.e. whole calendar months rather than twelve weeks running up to the date of interview), was chosen because, although it meant in some cases that the reference period went further back in time, it did not require informants to remember precise dates of out-patient visits. Some preliminary examination of in-patient data has suggested that the length of the reference period may not have created any very marked distortion. This kind of analysis has not yet been undertaken on out-patient attendances, but it is likely the effect of memory may have had more impact in this area.

i. Out-patients. Informants were asked "During the months of A, B, or C, did you attend as a patient the casualty or out-patient department of a hospital (apart from hospital ante or post-natal clinics)?" In order to draw attention to the reference period, the question was prefaced with the sentence "Now I should like to talk about the months of A, B, and C". Interviewers were also provided with calendars to enable them to probe more effectively.

In 1971, 10% of informants in Great Britain said that they had attended the casualty or out-patient department of a hospital (apart from an ante or post-natal clinic) one or more times in a three month reference period. They reported 8317 attendances during the reference period, which represents an average of 1.0 attendances per person per year.

Comparison with official statistics is difficult for a number of reasons. In official hospital returns, if a patient enters the doors of a hospital but visits more than one department, each departmental visit is counted as a separate attendance. In the GHS one entry through the doors of a hospital is counted as an attendance regardless of the number of departments visited. Nor can the GHS figures be grossed up to allow for multi-attendances because their number is not readily calculable. It is however thought that the number of attendances obtained in the GHS is rather lower than might have been expected.

(1) i.e. conditions which are restricted in duration by reason of their own peculiar characteristics, not because of external influence such as medical treatment.

One of the reasons for this may well be the effect of the long reference period on memory. If analysis should prove this to be so, it might perhaps be possible to weight up attendances in the most distant month according to the distributions found in the most recent month.

The problem however is not simply one of numbers, but also of definition. The out-patient department and the casualty department of a hospital have very precise meanings in official terminology. For example the former means a place where specialist advice and care is given to ambulatory patients who are seen by appointment, usually following referral from general practitioners. To the general public the out-patient department may mean any one of a number of different departments they go to, having entered a main door of a hospital bearing a sign "out-patients". In September 1972, pilot work was undertaken in an attempt to refine and extend out-patient data so that consultative out-patient attendances could be separated from casualty or emergency attendances and visits to ancillary departments such as physiotherapy or radio-therapy etc. This pilot study revealed quite extensive inability on the part of informants as a whole, to identify in official terminology the proceedings in which they had taken part when they went to a hospital, other than as an in-patient. The project of extending the out-patient questioning was therefore temporarily shelved and, for the time being, data from the GHS must be recognised as relating to attendances at a hospital other than as an in-patient, and as including consultative out-patient attendances, casualty attendances and attendances at ancillary departments. In the following tables these have been referred to as attendances at 'out-patients'.

Table 8.39 and Figure 8.11 show, by sex and age, the proportion of persons in Great Britain attending 'out-patients' in a three month reference period, and the average number of attendances at 'out-patients' per out-patient in the reference period. The male and female age patterns of attendance at out-patients were somewhat dissimilar. Rates rose sharply amongst boys of school age but for girls in this age group they fell off slightly. Rates then rose for both sexes amongst young adults (more sharply for females) but male rates then remained fairly stable amongst age groups up to the age of 74, whilst female rates continued to rise in these age groups. From 75 onwards the attendance rates fell for both sexes. This drop in 'out-patient' attendance, coupled with sharply increased home visits from GPs and doubled domiciliary visiting among the chronic sick in this age group (compared with those aged 65-74), may well reflect the increased immobility of the very old. However, amongst males it was this age group who had the highest average number of attendances per year, whilst for females it was those aged 65-74.

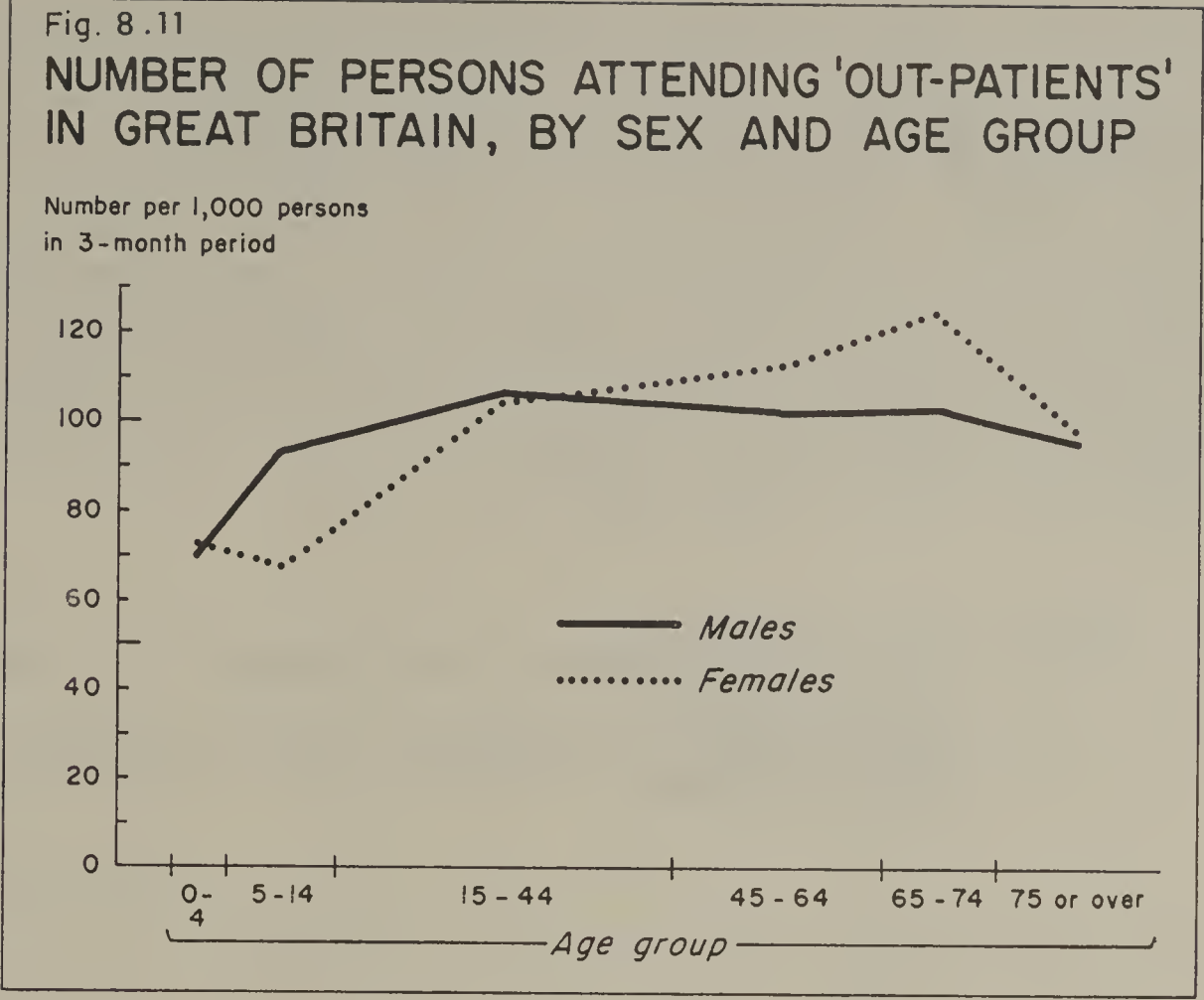


TABLE 8.39 PERSONS BY SEX AND AGE

(a) RATE PER 1000 ATTENDING 'OUT-PATIENTS' IN A THREE MONTH REFERENCE PERIOD

(b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF ATTENDANCES PER OUT-PATIENT IN THE REFERENCE PERIOD

Age	Great Britain						England and Wales					
	(a)			(b)			(a)			(b)		
	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female
0 - 4	71.6	70.7	72.6	1.8	1.7	1.9	72.3	70.2	74.6	1.8	1.7	2.0
5 - 14	80.4	92.1	67.9	1.9	1.9	2.0	82.8	93.7	71.1	1.9	1.8	2.0
15 - 44	105.9	106.9	104.8	2.4	2.6	2.2	107.2	108.1	106.4	2.4	2.7	2.1
45 - 64	107.2	101.5	112.6	2.6	2.6	2.7	108.1	100.7	114.9	2.6	2.4	2.7
65 - 74	116.5	103.8	125.2	2.8	2.6	2.9	116.6	103.6	125.6	2.8	2.4	2.9
75+	96.7	96.2	96.9	3.0	3.9	2.4	96.1	96.5	95.9	3.1	2.5	2.5
TOTAL	99.4	99.1	99.6	2.4	2.5	2.4	100.6	99.7	101.5	2.4	2.4	2.4

Tables 8.40 and 8.41 show attendances at 'out-patients' in a three month reference period in regions of Great Britain by sex and by age respectively. The whole of the South East, particularly the GLC,⁽¹⁾ and Wales had above average attendance rates, and the East Midlands, Scotland and the West Midlands below average. Regional comparison with DHSS statistics is complicated by the non-correspondance of standard region boundaries and regional hospital board boundaries, but in 1970 the four Metropolitan hospital board areas, which cover the major part of the South East standard region , all had well above national rates for new out-patients in acute specialties and accident and emergency departments; and the Sheffield hospital board area, which covers the greater part of the East Midlands standard region, had below average rates⁽²⁾.

TABLE 8.40 PERSONS BY SEX AND REGION
 (a) RATE PER 1000 ATTENDING 'OUT-PATIENTS' IN A THREE MONTH REFERENCE PERIOD
 (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF ATTENDANCES PER OUT-PATIENT IN THE REFERENCE PERIOD

Region	Great Britain					
	(a)			(b)		
	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female
East Midlands	82.4	72.5	91.9	3.0	3.7	2.4
Scotland	88.5	94.6	82.9	2.4	2.5	2.2
West Midlands	89.1	89.5	88.6	2.2	2.2	2.2
Yorkshire and Humberside	90.5	91.5	89.5	2.8	3.0	2.7
North	90.7	92.6	88.8	2.5	2.5	2.5
East Anglia	91.7	85.6	98.0	1.9	1.4	2.2
South West	91.7	92.1	91.4	2.3	2.2	2.4
North West	96.6	92.1	100.7	2.3	2.3	2.3
Outer Metropolitan Area	108.4	103.3	113.3	2.1	2.2	2.0
Wales	108.6	118.3	99.4	2.3	2.4	2.3
Outer South East (i.e. other than GLC and Outer Metropolitan Area)	110.5	121.0	101.3	2.8	3.1	2.4
GLC	127.9	125.8	129.9	2.4	2.0	2.7
England and Wales	100.6	99.7	101.5	2.4	2.4	2.4
Great Britain	99.4	99.1	99.6	2.4	2.5	2.4

(1) But see Chapter 3 (Sampling and Response) on response rates in the GLC.
 (2) "Health and Personal Social Services Statistics for England and Wales 1972", Department of Health and Social Security (HMSO, 1973)

TABLE 8.41 PERSONS BY AGE AND REGION

(a) RATE PER 1000 ATTENDING 'OUT-PATIENTS' IN A THREE MONTH REFERENCE PERIOD

(b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF ATTENDANCES PER OUT-PATIENT IN THE REFERENCE PERIOD

Region	Great Britain									
	Age									
	(a)					(b)				
	TOTAL	0-14	15-44	45-64	65+	TOTAL	0-14	15-44	45-64	65+
East Midlands	82.4	57.6	93.1	90.6	84.7	3.0	2.3	2.5	3.3	4.9
Scotland	88.5	62.6	94.5	98.8	111.1	2.4	2.0	2.2	3.0	2.5
West Midlands	89.1	64.5	87.1	110.3	104.8	2.2	2.8	2.0	2.2	2.2
Yorkshire and Humberside	90.5	63.5	89.4	125.5	81.0	2.8	1.7	3.3	2.5	4.1
North	90.7	79.7	98.2	96.6	79.9	2.5	2.1	2.3	2.3	4.7
East Anglia	91.7	80.4	96.4	102.6	78.4	1.9	1.6	1.7	1.8	3.1
South West	91.7	72.3	101.5	100.5	86.1	2.3	1.5	3.0	2.1	1.9
North West	96.6	67.7	106.6	100.1	119.0	2.3	2.0	2.2	2.7	2.3
Outer Metropolitan Area	108.4	89.0	118.9	117.4	103.1	2.1	1.8	2.3	2.3	1.6
Wales	108.6	114.1	114.9	100.0	99.5	2.3	1.8	2.4	2.8	2.3
Outer South East (i.e. other than GLC and Outer Metropolitan Area)	110.5	86.9	125.0	105.0	125.3	2.8	1.5	2.8	2.8	4.1
GLC	127.9	105.3	130.3	121.4	174.4	2.4	1.7	2.2	3.1	2.5
England and Wales	100.6	79.4	107.2	108.1	109.6	2.4	1.7	2.4	2.6	2.9
Great Britain	99.4	77.5	105.9	107.1	109.7	2.4	1.8	2.4	2.6	2.8

The very high rates in the GLC were maintained through all age groups and for both sexes. In the Outer Metropolitan Area, only the elderly had below average rates, and in the Outer South East only the middle-aged had below average rates. Sickness rates in these three areas in general ran below the national average, so it is possible that their high out-patient attendance rates may be related to other factors, for example a greater readiness to use the health services. Accident rates (including road-traffic accidents) may be higher in the South East. The ready accessibility of the London teaching hospitals may lead to increased referral rates by GPs in this region, and a highly mobile population coming into the centre to work may find the casualty departments of these hospitals a convenient substitute for a GP visit (although in the GLC itself consultation rates with doctors outside hospitals were also high).

'Out-patient' attendances were above average for men in Wales (but not for women) and for children and young adults. In the East Midlands attendance rates were below average in all age groups and for both sexes.

Table 8.42 examines attendances at 'out-patients' in Great Britain in relation to marital status. The fall-off in attendance rates amongst the oldest age group was maintained amongst each marital status group, but attendance rates were slightly higher amongst the widowed, divorced or separated in each age group than amongst either the married or single. The numbers are too small for a full breakdown of each age group by sex, but amongst young adults, single males had higher attendance rates than single females, and their rates were also higher than those of married males.

TABLE 8.42 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY AGE AND MARITAL STATUS
 (a) RATE PER 1000 ATTENDING 'OUT-PATIENTS' IN A THREE MONTH
 REFERENCE PERIOD
 (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF ATTENDANCES PER OUT-PATIENT IN THE
 REFERENCE PERIOD

Great Britain										
Marital Status	Age									
	(a)					(b)				
	TOTAL	15-44	45-64	65-74	75+	TOTAL	15-44	45-64	65-74	75+
Single	103.6	103.6	105.3	112.7	83.3	2.6	2.6	2.5	3.3	1.5
Married	106.8	106.8	106.1	114.9	91.1	2.5	2.3	2.6	2.8	3.7
Widowed/divorced/separated	114.0	111.4	117.7	121.7	104.4	2.5	1.9	2.7	2.5	2.7
Rate for all persons in each age group	106.9	105.9	107.2	116.5	96.7	2.5	2.4	2.6	2.8	3.0

ii. In-patients. Informants were asked "During the months of A, B and C, were you in hospital as a patient overnight or longer?" It had been the original intention to base in-patient data on discharges during a three month reference period to compare with official statistics and, in order to calculate this, informants in 1971 were also asked the date they went into hospital and the length of their stay. Because a relatively high proportion of people could not remember the exact date they went into hospital it was not possible in 1971 to retain the originally intended definition. From the beginning of 1972 informants were asked what month they left hospital so that analysis in future will be restricted to discharges during the three month reference period.

In 1971, 2% of all informants in Great Britain reported one or more spells as an in-patient, including straight-forward maternity cases, in any type of hospital during the three calendar months prior to the month in which they were interviewed. These spells include those which were completed after the end of the reference period, but exclude cases who were still in hospital at the time of interview. The average number of spells per in-patient was 1.1. In nearly three-quarters of these spells, informants classified themselves as either medical or surgical cases⁽¹⁾ and three out of four spells were treated in acute hospitals⁽²⁾.

Table 8.43 shows spells as medical or surgical in-patients per 1000 persons and the average number of in-patient days per spell for all types of hospitals in Great Britain by sex and age.

TABLE 8.43 PERSONS BY SEX AND AGE
 (a) PER 1000 PERSONS, NUMBER OF MEDICAL AND SURGICAL IN-
 PATIENT SPELLS IN A THREE MONTH REFERENCE PERIOD
 (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF IN-PATIENT DAYS PER SPELL*

Age	Great Britain						England and Wales					
	(a)			(b)			(a)			(b)		
	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female
0 - 14	12.1	14.7	9.2	6.9	7.0	6.8	12.0	14.6	9.1	7.0	6.8	7.3
15 - 44	16.8	14.7	19.0	9.8	9.6	9.9	16.3	13.7	18.9	9.9	10.1	9.8
45 - 64	18.7	18.7	18.8	12.5	14.8	10.4	18.8	18.3	19.4	12.1	14.1	10.3
65 +	28.3	31.4	26.4	16.6	14.4	18.2	26.7	31.3	23.7	17.1	14.3	19.4
TOTAL	17.5	17.3	17.6	11.3	11.2	11.4	17.1	16.8	17.4	11.3	11.1	11.6

* This table includes a small number of spells in non-NHS hospitals such as Army or prison hospitals. Private patients are also included, but according to DHSS Annual Statistics for 1971 they accounted for only 2% of total discharges and deaths in England and Wales.

(1) Informants were asked "Was this as a medical, surgical (or maternity) patient?" An "other, specify" category was also provided.

(2) Informants were asked the name of the hospital and the town where they were in-patients; the type of hospital was coded from this information according to an index of NHS hospitals supplied by the DHSS and with additional help from "The Hospital & Health Services Year Book" published by the Institute of Health Service Administrators.

Amongst males, children had rates as high as young adults, but on average spent fewer days in hospital. Amongst those aged 45 or over, male rates increased with age, and particularly sharply amongst the elderly. However the average number of days per spell spent in hospital by elderly men was only very slightly higher than that of middle-aged men. Rates for female children were lower than for male children but, although straight-forward maternity cases have been excluded, the rate for women of child-bearing age was double that of female children and higher than that of men in the same age group. Rates for middle-aged women remained at the same level as for younger women, but rose again from 65 onwards. This rise in the rates was nowhere near as pronounced, however, as the increase in the duration of the in-patient spell for females between these two age groups. In fact the most striking feature of the table is the inverse relationship of spells per 1000 persons and average duration of stay between males and females aged 65 or over. Whilst females in this age group had lower rates than males, their average stay in hospitals was much longer, 18.2 days as against 14.4 for men. It was shown in Chapter 4 that four fifths of people living alone after the age of sixty were women, and it may be that this longer stay in hospital amongst elderly women is partly accounted for by the fact that women of this age are less likely than men to have someone to look after them when they leave hospital.

Comparison with official figures is complicated by the fact that neither the Hospital In-patient Enquiry⁽¹⁾ nor DHSS administrative statistics distinguish between the discharge of a patient to his home and deaths in hospital. If an arbitrary allowance is made for these and for an unknown number who might die after leaving hospital but before they could be interviewed, it has been suggested that there is only a marginal amount of under-recording in the GHS. Although rates are not directly comparable, the Hospital In-patient Enquiry for 1970⁽²⁾ (excluding maternity) shows similar relative age/sex patterns to the GHS in 1971, with higher rates amongst young and elderly males than females, and longer stays amongst elderly females than males; but the HIPE shows exactly similar durations of stay for middle-aged males and females, whilst, in the GHS, males had relatively longer stays than females in this age group.

(1) The Hospital In-patient Enquiry is based on a 10% sample of in-patient records from NHS hospitals in England and Wales. Most patients suffering from psychiatric disease are excluded and private patients are not normally included.

(2) "Report on Hospital In-patient Enquiry for the year 1970" Part I, Department of Health and Social Security and Office of Population Censuses and Surveys (HMSO, 1972).

In 1970, the average length of stay for males and females in acute specialties in all NHS hospitals, but including private patients (and also patients who died in hospital) was 11.3 days⁽¹⁾. Acute specialties include all medical and surgical specialties, gynaecology and preconvalescent departments. Medical and surgical in-patients in the GHS form a broadly comparable group and the average number of days per medical and surgical in-patient spell in England and Wales in 1971 was also 11.3. GHS figures include some spells in non-NHS hospitals but their average duration was not dissimilar from those of all other hospitals.

The number of in-patients in the GHS is at present too small to be subjected to any detailed analysis, but since their characteristics are unlikely to vary greatly in the short term, when two years data are available it should be possible to aggregate them and examine in-patient data in relation to other variables such as household type, socio-economic group and income, which are not included in the HIPE.

4. COMMUNITY HEALTH SERVICES AND PERSONAL SOCIAL SERVICES

The reference period used to obtain information about the use of community health services and personal social services was one whole calendar month prior to the month of interview. This question preceded the questions about hospitals and followed the questions about doctors, so that the reference periods within the health section built up in a logical time sequence: two weeks, one month, three months.

Informants were handed a card on which were printed the names of twenty-three services and then were asked, "This is a list of health and welfare services which people can attend or from which people can receive visits in their homes. Some won't apply to you but others may. Would you tell me whether you made use of any of these services during the month of A?" The question was preceded by the statement "Now I should like to talk about the month of A." Informants were also asked how many times they had used each service during the reference period and who put them in touch with each service.

For many reasons this is the most problematical area of the health section. It produces such small numbers that one year's data is quite insufficient to examine differential levels of use by various groups of the community. It is difficult to make comparisons with official statistics because of differences in the unit of measurement. For example a Health Visitor records the number of cases she attends in a year but not the number of times she visits them, and a simple adjustment to the one month reference period is not always appropriate because she may visit one case intensively over a short period and another only once or twice in a year. Finally, results are difficult to interpret, except very broadly, because of definitional imprecision.

In one sense these problems are inter-related. The numbers are small because the proportion of the population using these services is small; and, in the case of the personal social services, the clients' age or

(1) This information is returned to DHSS annually on Form S.H.3 from all NHS hospitals. The figure for 1970 was published in the "Health and Personal Social Services Statistics for England and Wales, 1972" (HMSO.1973)

education may well preclude their ability to identify the official name of "the-lady-from-the-welfare" who came to see them, or to recall accurately the number of times she visited them in a month⁽¹⁾. Thus any lengthening of the reference period in an attempt to increase the number of cases would be self-defeating. Some of the community health services also provide definitional and interpretative problems. For example a mother obtaining tokens or food from the welfare food service for herself and/or her children does so because of specific entitlements, but it is likely that the whole family partake in the benefits. In this case it is a matter of speculation whether she nominates the age and sex of the correct child who gives the entitlements. Analysis of the use of this service would perhaps be more realistic on a household composition basis than on an individual basis. Cervical smear tests provide another example of difficulty. Whilst notification of positive or negative results of the test to the individual is encouraged, it is not universal, particularly where it is a small part of a wider gynaecological investigation. It is therefore possible that some women will not know that a test has been carried out, resulting in an understatement of the figure in the GHS. Alternatively some women may assume that a test is always carried out at family planning consultations and thus the overall estimate of cervical smear tests could be over-stated in the GHS.

It is realised that the GHS is at the moment the only source for relating use of these services to the kind of information on persons and households which is collected elsewhere in the survey and it is therefore important that the method of collecting this data should be subjected to reappraisal and alternative approaches considered. One possible way to improve the quality of data might be to limit the number of services covered in any one year and devise a set of more detailed questions aimed at trying to make sure that the type of service provided by a Health Visitor, etc. had really been experienced rather than that the name of the officer had been correctly identified. The numbers problem however would not be mitigated, and some indication of the size of the problem presented is given in Table 8.44 which shows the number of persons in England and Wales using the services in a one month reference period. The names of the services shown on the table are those used on the card given to informants. It can be seen that, of fourteen community health services, only the Child Welfare Centre produced over 300 cases in 1971: five produced 200-300 cases, a further five produced 100-200 cases and three produced less than a 100. Of the seven personal social services listed, only two produced more than 100 cases in a year. Some of the services which produced very small numbers have since either been amalgamated with others on the list or dropped from the survey altogether. For all these reasons, the number and scope of tables and the amount of commentary included in this section have been limited.

In addition to the number of persons using the services, Table 8.44 also shows through whom they said they were referred. As might be expected, doctors or agents of the Local Authority were the more common sources of referral. However a fairly high proportion of people said in the case of a number of services that their referral had been automatic, which probably means they did not know who referred them, or that they themselves had initiated the contact. Friends or relatives played a prominent part in recommending the chiropody service, centres for the elderly, family planning clinics and day nurseries.

(1) In Scotland some of the differences of nomenclature had disappeared in 1969 with the introduction of generic social work departments.

TABLE 8.44 PERSONS USING COMMUNITY HEALTH AND PERSONAL SOCIAL SERVICES IN A ONE CALENDAR MONTH REFERENCE PERIOD BY SOURCE OF REFERRAL

Services		England and Wales										BASE (=100%) Persons using service
		Source of Referral										
		Local Authority Official or department (ie Health Visitor or children's department etc.)	Voluntary body	Hospital	School	Neighbour/ friend/ relative	Put in touch automatically/ just went myself/ saw advertisement/ can't remember					
Doctor												
Community health services												
Ambulance service	%	51.4	1.2	0.4	30.9	0.4	2.1				13.6	243
Mass X-ray unit*	%	31.3	6.3	0.4	4.0		2.2				53.1	224
Cervical smear tests	%	53.7	8.3	0.8	6.6		7.4				23.1	121
Family planning clinic	%	27.9	8.6	NIL	1.4		23.6				37.9	140
Midwife attending at home	No.	[21]	[4]	[NIL]	[16]		[NIL]				[3]	44
Health visitor attending at home	%	25.5	18.8	NIL	22.5		1.5				31.4	271
Hospital or council ante-natal clinic, or ante-natal mothercraft and relaxation classes	%	90.2	4.3	NIL	1.2		0.6				3.7	164
Hospital or council post-natal clinic*	No.	[15]	[1]	[NIL]	[10]		[NIL]				[2]	28
Welfare food service*	%	13.9	55.9	NIL	5.9		2.5				21.4	238
Child welfare centre	%	14.8	55.4	NIL	3.7		3.7				17.9	379
Children's vaccination or immunisation service	%	27.7	36.2	NIL	1.3		NIL				17.4	235
District nurse attending at home	%	71.7	3.3	NIL	16.1		2.2				6.7	180
Chiropody service provided by council at surgery or clinic	%	21.0	12.0	4.8	3.0		29.3				29.3	167
Chiropodist attending at home	No.	[17]	[22]	[2]	[2]		[27]				[16]	86
Personal social services												
Centre for elderly run by council or voluntary body	No.	[1]	[12]	[4]	[1]		[39]				[35]	92
Home help	%	46.7	19.5	1.0	9.0		10.5				13.3	210
Meals on wheels	No.	[15]	[13]	[2]	[10]		[11]				[12]	63
Welfare officer attending at home ⁺	No.	[23]	[21]	[NIL]	[11]		[6]				[20]	90
Day nursery, child minder or play group	%	NIL	8.6	2.5	NIL		51.2				35.2	162
Child guidance clinic	No.	[4]	[1]	[NIL]	[NIL]		[NIL]				[4]	17
Child care officer attending at home ⁺	No.	[NIL]	[6]	[NIL]	[NIL]		[3]				[8]	17

* These services were dropped in 1972.

+ These services were amalgamated in 1972 as "Social worker/Child care officer/Welfare officer attending at your home".

Table 8.45 is restricted to the consideration of six domiciliary services and shows what proportion of the population in England and Wales received help from each of them in a calendar month by age, and in addition the proportion of people who were visited by none of these services.

Only 2% of the sample received help from one or more of these domiciliary services in the month before they were interviewed. Use of this group of services was higher among very young children and people aged 65-74 than among older children, young adults and the middle-aged. From the age of 75 onwards use increased threefold, but even in this age group only one in five had been a user in the one month reference period. Amongst very young children use of any of these services was almost wholly accounted for by the Health Visitor, and further analysis shows that nearly half of the people reporting visits from her in the reference period were in this age group. Amongst the elderly, the most common services used were Home helps and District Nurses. Three in five of persons visited by a Home help were aged 75 or over, and the chiropody service was also more commonly used by this age group than by others.

TABLE 8.45 PERSONS BY AGE
 RATE PER 1000 USING SIX DOMICILIARY SERVICES IN A ONE MONTH
 REFERENCE PERIOD

England and Wales							
Service	Age						
	TOTAL	0-4	5-14	15-44	45-64	65-74	75+
Health visitor	8.8	50.6	2.1	7.1	1.4	6.9	16.4
District nurse	5.9	5.9	0.4	1.7	3.6	17.1	57.9
Chiropodist	2.8	-	-	0.4	1.1	8.1	41.5
Home help	6.9	-	-	0.8	2.3	24.0	97.8
Meals onwheels	2.1	-	-	0.1	0.5	9.8	26.6
Welfare officer	3.0	-	-	2.8	2.4	7.7	17.2
Persons using one or more of these services	24.4	54.9	2.5	11.9	10.1	56.2	188.6
Persons using none of these services	975.6	945.1	997.5	988.1	989.9	943.8	811.4
BASE (=1000)	30458	2531	5280	11450	7406	2454	1278

Table 8.46 examines the use of these same six domiciliary services amongst the elderly in England and Wales in a one month reference period in relation to household income. Although there is no smooth gradient, and some of the sub-samples are extremely small, it is clear that there was a greater likelihood for these domiciliary services to be used by the elderly with low incomes. This was particularly true of the very old, where the ratio of use in the lowest income band to that in the highest income band was 3.5 to 1. However two out of every three people aged 75 or over with a household income of about £7.50 a week said they had not been visited by any of these domiciliary services in the reference period of one whole calendar month.

TABLE 8.46 PERSONS AGED 65 OR OVER BY AGE AND GROSS WEEKLY HOUSEHOLD INCOME
 PERCENTAGE USING ONE OR MORE OF SIX DOMICILIARY SERVICES *
 IN A ONE MONTH REFERENCE PERIOD

England and Wales									
Gross Weekly Household Income	Age								
	TOTAL aged 65 or over			65 - 74			75 or over		
	Used one or more of services	Used none of services		Used one or more of services	Used none of services		Used one or more of services	Used none of services	
			BASE (=100%)			BASE (=100%)			BASE (=100%)
Up to £7.50 %	20.2	79.8	(371)	9.0	91.0	(200)	33.3	66.7	(171)
More than £7.50 - £10 %	18.5	81.5	(476)	13.3	86.7	(293)	26.8	73.2	(183)
More than £10 - £12.50 %	8.4	91.6	(466)	4.9	95.1	(326)	16.4	83.6	(140)
More than £12.50 - £15 %	7.4	92.6	(325)	5.6	94.4	(233)	12.0	88.0	(92)
More than £15 - £25 %	5.1	94.9	(490)	2.6	97.4	(378)	13.4	86.6	(112)
More than £25 - £40 %	6.5	93.5	(399)	3.4	96.6	(295)	15.4	84.6	(104)
More than £40 %	5.0	95.0	(258)	2.5	97.5	(162)	9.4	90.6	(96)
TOTAL %	10.4	89.6	(2785)	5.8	94.2	(1887)	20.0	80.0	(898)

* Health visitor, district nurse, chiropodist, home help, meals on wheels, and/or welfare officer.

ANNEX A

Population denominators

A. NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE 1971 GREAT BRITAIN SAMPLE BY SEX, AGE AND REGION

Region	TOTAL							Male							Female						
	TOTAL	0-4	5-14	15-44	45-64	65-74	75+	TOTAL	0-4	5-14	15-44	45-64	65-74	75+	TOTAL	0-4	5-14	15-44	45-64	65-74	75+
North	2249	205	372	825	559	201	87	1112	109	209	419	271	83	21	1137	96	163	406	288	118	66
Yorkshire/Humberside	2973	274	498	1118	725	249	109	1464	137	268	572	347	104	36	1509	137	230	546	378	145	73
North West	4264	385	708	1576	1049	348	198	2030	197	366	776	497	131	63	2234	188	342	800	552	217	135
East Midlands	2161	183	373	838	519	172	76	1062	90	192	426	253	71	30	1099	93	181	412	266	101	46
West Midlands	3435	262	622	1309	870	253	119	1709	139	324	665	428	107	46	1726	123	298	644	442	146	73
East Anglia	1417	139	234	550	341	102	51	713	71	129	280	168	47	18	704	68	105	270	173	55	33
South East	10464	816	1859	4098	2449	777	465	5032	423	929	2024	1185	310	161	5432	393	930	2074	1264	467	304
GLC	4158	307	633	1681	1021	331	185	1995	155	342	817	488	136	57	2163	152	291	864	533	195	128
Outer Metropolitan Area	3736	332	747	1489	809	223	136	1839	181	360	763	401	81	53	1897	151	387	726	408	142	83
Outer South East	2370	177	479	928	619	223	144	1198	87	227	444	296	93	51	1372	90	252	484	323	130	93
South West	2399	183	412	847	597	228	132	1173	100	203	429	281	100	60	1226	83	209	418	316	128	72
Wales	1722	138	274	609	480	157	64	837	73	145	303	234	61	21	885	65	129	306	246	96	43
England and Wales	31084	2585	5352	11770	7589	2487	1301	15132	1339	2765	5894	3664	1014	456	15952	1246	2587	5876	3925	1473	845
Scotland*	3693	332	691	1408	850	277	137	1775	160	363	693	404	113	43	1918	172	328	715	446	164	94
Great Britain	34777	2917	6043	13178	8439	2764	1438	16907	1499	3128	6587	4068	1127	499	17870	1418	2915	6591	4371	1637	939

* These figures are weighted.

B. NUMBER OF PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER IN THE 1971 ENGLAND AND WALES SAMPLE, BY
SEX, AGE AND EMPLOYMENT STATUS

England and Wales												
Employment Status	TOTAL				Male				Female			
	TOTAL	15-44	45-64	65+	TOTAL	15-44	45-64	65+	TOTAL	15-44	45-64	65+
Working	13824	8284	5155	385	8603	5134	3233	236	5221	3150	1922	149
Seeking work	520	327	186	7	328	192	131	5	192	135	55	2
Keeping house	5309	2190	1678	1441	31	NIL	4	27	5278	2190	1674	1414
Retired	1953	NIL	200	1753	1201	NIL	61	1140	752	NIL	139	613

D. NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE 1971 ENGLAND AND WALES SAMPLE, BY SEX, AGE AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP

England and Wales																		
Socio-Economic Group*	TOTAL						Male						Female					
	TOTAL	0-4	5-14	15-44	45-64	65+	TOTAL	0-4	5-14	15-44	45-64	65+	TOTAL	0-4	5-14	15-44	45-64	65+
Professional	1331	155	303	580	236	57	698	73	156	308	129	32	633	82	147	272	107	25
Employers and managers	4191	351	854	1333	1210	443	2138	180	455	654	614	235	2053	171	399	679	596	208
Intermediate and junior non-manual	6062	430	880	2645	1392	715	2534	228	470	1015	584	237	3528	202	410	1630	808	478
Skilled manual (incl. foremen and supervisors) and own account non-professional	10681	1054	2079	4062	2548	938	5752	556	1064	2278	1369	485	4929	498	1015	1784	1179	453
Semi-skilled manual and personal service	5329	381	821	1789	1407	931	2415	198	416	886	612	303	2914	183	405	903	795	628
Unskilled manual	1658	116	222	431	497	392	783	62	104	257	226	134	875	54	118	174	271	258

* For derivation of these broad categories of SEG see Chapter 4, page 61. See also discussion on page 278.

E. NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE FIRST TWO QUARTERS OF THE 1971 AND 1972 ENGLAND AND WALES SAMPLES BY SEX AND AGE

England and Wales							
Age	January to June 1972			January to June 1971			
	TOTAL	Male	Female	TOTAL	Male	Female	
0 - 4	1356	714	642	1265	676	589	
5 - 14	2553	1309	1244	2676	1389	1287	
15 - 44	5672	2805	2867	5887	2975	2912	
45 - 64	3532	1695	1837	3879	1858	2021	
65 - 74	1305	547	758	1261	518	743	
75+	685	240	445	680	231	449	
TOTAL	15103	7310	7793	15648	7647	8001	

F. NUMBER OF PERSONS AGED 5-64 WORKING OR IN EDUCATION* IN THE 1971 ENGLAND
AND WALES SAMPLE BY SEX AND REGION

Region	TOTAL	Male	Female
East Anglia	882	540	342
South East (other than GLC)	4045	2351	1694
South West	1444	855	589
Yorkshire and Humberside	1823	1108	715
North West	2623	1518	1105
West Midlands	2213	1315	898
GLC	2719	1555	1164
East Midlands	1381	828	553
North	1314	814	500
Wales	993	611	382
England and Wales	19437	11495	7942

* It has been assumed that all children aged 5 - 14 go to school.

ANNEX B

*Questions used on
other relevant surveys*

HANDICAPPED & IMPAIRED IN GREAT BRITAIN

POSTAL QUESTIONNAIRE - SAMPLE A

SS 418/3

1. How many separate households including your own are there at the address shown on the label? _____
2. How many men and women aged 16 or over are there in this household including yourself? _____
- Number of men aged 16 or over _____
- Number of women aged 16 or over _____

The following questions apply to all men and women aged 16 or over living here with you, including yourself.	Please write "Yes or "No" in this column for each question answered	If anyone has difficulty write in <u>AGE</u> of each person having difficulty IF MEN IF WOMEN write ages write ages here here		How long has he/she had diffi- culty
3. Has anyone lost the whole or part of, an arm, leg, hand or foot by having an amputation, or accident, or at birth?				
4. Is there anyone in this household who needs a lot of looking after, or a lot of help with toilet, dressing or getting up and walking about?				
5. Has anyone aged 16 or over been unable to get out of bed, or get out of the house for the past 3 months?				
6. Do you, or anyone in this household aged 16 or over, have difficulty				
a) Going up or down steps and stairs?				
b) Kneeling or bending?				
c) Walking without help?				
7. Do you or anyone in this household aged 16 or over, have difficulty				
d) Washing or feeding themselves?				
e) Dressing themselves?				
f) Doing up buttons or zips?				
g) Combing or brushing hair?				
h) Gripping or holding things, or any other difficulty in using arms, hands or fingers?				
8. <u>If no-one in the household has any of the above mentioned difficulties</u>				
Does anyone in your household have some other permanent disability (including blindness) which stops or limits their working, or getting about or taking care of themselves? Please note below who the person is, age and what the disability is.				
What is disability?	Age if men	Age if women	How long has he/she had diffi- culty	

9. Name of person completing form (BLOCK LETTERS) _____

SS 418/4

1. How many separate households, including your own, are there at the address shown on the label? _____

2. How many men and women aged 16 or over are there in this household, including yourself?
Number of men aged 16 or over _____
Number of women aged 16 or over _____

The following questions apply to all men and women aged 16 or over living here with you, including yourself.	Please write "Yes" or "No" in this column for each question answered	If there is anyone like this, write in AGE of each person		What is the trouble?
		MEN	WOMEN	
3. Is there anyone living here who is confined to bed?				
4. Is there anyone living here who has to sit in a chair most of the day, and needs a lot of looking after?				
5. Is there anyone living here who cannot do much to help themselves, and needs to have a lot of ordinary, everyday things done for them?				
6. Are you living alone, but have to have a lot of daily help from children, neighbours or friends, or from the welfare, to help you look after yourself?				

7. Name of person completing form (BLOCK LETTERS) _____

Survey of Sickness

1. How was your general health during January and February?
2. Did you have any illness, ailment, poisoning or injury of any kind or trouble with long standing complaints during January and February?
3. What was the cause or what do you think was the cause?

CHECK LIST. TO BE READ OUT IN ALL CASES PAUSING BETWEEN EACH ITEM
OR GROUP OF ITEMS.

4. Have you had anything wrong in the way of - colds, catarrh, or nose and throat trouble or anything wrong with your eyes, ears, teeth, headpains, chest, heart, stomach or indigestion, liver, kidneys, bowels, or constipation, legs, feet, hands, arms or rheumatism, skin complaints, infectious diseases or anything wrong with your nerves?

To all women - Have you had anything wrong in the way of women's complaints?

5. Ask for each illness and injury in each month separately

- a. Did you have it in January and February?
- b. Have you ever had it before these months?
- c. Did it first start more than a year ago?
- d. In January (February) was it present in December (January)?
and if so did it continue without a break from that month?
- e. Were you free from it for as much as a week at a time between attacks during January (February)?

6. For each illness and injury in each month

- a. Did it keep you in bed?
- b. Did it prevent you from going out of doors?
- c. Did it prevent you from going to work?
Seldom/never out of bed
Seldom/never out of doors

7. For each illness and injury in each month

Did you consult a doctor?

If yes - where and how many consultations with a doctor?

8. Were you in hospital?
If yes - how many days each month?

USHIS 1970. Chronic limitation of activity.

Ages 17+	17a. What was -- doing most of the past 12 months -- (For males): working or doing something else? If "something else," ask: b. What was -- doing? If 45+ years and was not "working," "keeping house," or "going to school," ask: c. Is -- retired? d. If "Retired," ask: Did he retire because of his health?	17. and 18.	1 <input type="checkbox"/> Working (22a) 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Keeping house (22b) 3 <input type="checkbox"/> Retired, health (21) 4 <input type="checkbox"/> Retired, other (21) 5 <input type="checkbox"/> Going to school (24) 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 17+ something else (21) 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 6-16 something else (23)
Ages 6 - 16	18a. What was -- doing most of the past 12 months -- going to school or doing something else? If "something else," ask: b. What was -- doing?		
Ages under 6			0 <input type="checkbox"/> 1-5 yrs. (19) 0 <input type="checkbox"/> Under 1 (20)
19a. Is -- able to take part at all in ordinary play with other children?		19a.	Y 1 N (26)
b. Is he limited in the kind of play he can do because of his health?		b.	2 Y (26) N
c. Is he limited in the amount of play because of his health?		c.	2 Y (26) N (25)
20a. Is -- limited in any way because of his health?		20a.	Y 5 N (NP)
b. In what way is he limited?		b.	(26)
21a. Does -- health now keep him from working?		21a.	1 Y (26) N
b. Is he limited in the kind of work he could do because of his health?		b.	2 Y (26) N
c. Is he limited in the amount of work he could do because of his health?		c.	2 Y (26) N
d. Is he limited in the kind or amount of other activities because of his health?		d.	3 Y (26) N (25)
22a. Does -- now have a job?		22a.	Y (22c). N
b. In terms of health, is -- able to (work - keep house) at all?		b.	Y 1 N (26)
c. Is he limited in the kind of (work - housework) he can do because of his health?		c.	2 Y (26) N
d. Is he limited in the amount of (work - housework) he can do because of his health?		d.	2 Y (26) N
e. Is he limited in the kind or amount of other activities because of his health?		e.	3 Y (26) N (25)
23. In terms of health would -- be able to go to school?		23.	Y 1 N (26)
24a. Does (would) -- have to go to a certain type of school because of his health?		24a.	2 Y (26) N
b. Is he (would he be) limited in school attendance because of his health?		b.	2 Y (26) N
c. Is he limited in the kind or amount of other activities because of his health?		c.	3 Y (26) N (25)
25a. Is -- limited in ANY WAY because of a disability or health?		25a.	4 Y 5 N (NP)
b. In what way is he limited? Record limitation, not condition		b.	
26. About how long has he { been limited in -- been unable to -- had to go to a certain type of school? }		26.	000 <input type="checkbox"/> Less than 1 month 1 Mos. 2 Yrs.
27a. What (other) condition causes this limitation? If "old age" only, ask: Is this limitation caused by any specific condition?		27a.	Enter condition in item C and ask b <input type="checkbox"/> Old age only (NP)
b. Is this limitation caused by any other condition?		b.	Y (Reask a and b) N
If 2+ conditions reported in Q. 27a, ask:			<input type="checkbox"/> Only 1 condition
c. Which of these conditions would you say is the MAIN cause of his limitation?		c.	Enter main condition

USHIS 1970. Restricted activity in a two-week reference period.

This survey is being conducted to collect information on the Nation's health. I will ask about visits to doctors and dentists, illness in the family, and other health related items. (HAND CALENDAR)		
The next few questions refer to the past 2 weeks, the 2 weeks outlined in red on that calendar, beginning Monday, _____ (date) _____, and ending this past Sunday, _____ (date) _____.		Y (5b)
5a. During those 2 weeks, did --- stay in bed because of any illness or injury?	5a. 00 N	If age: 17+ (5c) 6-16 (5d) Under 6 (5f)
b. During that 2-week period, how many days did --- stay in bed all or most of the day?	b. _____ Days	
c. During those 2 weeks, how many days did illness or injury keep --- from work? (For females): not counting work around the house.	c. _____ WL days (5e) 00 <input type="checkbox"/> None (5f)	
d. During those 2 weeks, how many days did illness or injury keep --- from school?	d. _____ SL days (5e) 00 <input type="checkbox"/> None (5f)	
e. On how many of these --- days last from { work school } did --- stay in bed all or most of the day?	e. _____ Days 00 <input type="checkbox"/> None (5f)	{ (5f)
f. (NOT COUNTING the day(s) { in bed last from work last from school }) Were there any (other) days during the past 2 weeks that --- cut down on the things he usually does because of illness or injury?	f. 1 Y (5g) 2 N (6)	
g. (Again, not counting the day(s) { in bed last from work last from school }) During that period, how many days did he cut down for as much as a day?	g. _____ Days (6a) 00 <input type="checkbox"/> None (6)	
If 1+ days in Q. 5, ask 6; otherwise go to next person.		
6a. What condition caused --- to { stay in bed miss work miss school cut down } during the past 2 weeks?	6a.	Enter condition in item C Ask 6b
b. Did any other condition cause him to { stay in bed miss work miss school cut down } during that period?	b.	Y (6c) N: (NP)
c. What condition?	c.	Enter conditions in item C Reask 6b
FOOTNOTES		

ANNEX C

*Sub-headings of chapters of
the International Classification
of Diseases - 8th Revision 1965*

I INFECTIVE AND PARASITIC DISEASES

Intestinal infectious diseases (000-009)
Tuberculosis (010-019)
Zoonotic bacterial diseases (020-027)
Other bacterial diseases (030-039)
Poliomyelitis and other enterovirus diseases of central nervous system (040-046)
Viral diseases accompanied by exanthem (050-057)
Arthropod-borne viral diseases (060-068)
Other viral diseases (070-079)
Rickettsioses and other arthropod-borne diseases (080-089)
Syphilis and other venereal diseases (090-099)
Other spirochaetal diseases (100-104)
Mycoses (110-117)
Helminthiases (120-129)
Other infective and parasitic diseases (130-136)

II NEOPLASMS

Malignant neoplasm of buccal cavity and pharynx (140-149)
Malignant neoplasm of digestive organs and peritoneum (150-159)
Malignant neoplasm of respiratory system (160-163)
Malignant neoplasm of bone, connective tissue, skin and breast (170-174)
Malignant neoplasm of genito-urinary organs (180-189)
Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified sites (190-199)
Neoplasms of lymphatic and haematopoietic tissue (200-209)
Benign neoplasms (210-228)
Neoplasm of unspecified nature (230-239)

III ENDOCRINE, NUTRITIONAL AND METABOLIC DISEASES

- Diseases of thyroid gland (240-246)
- Diseases of other endocrine glands (250-258)
- Avitaminoses and other nutritional deficiency (260-269)
- Other metabolic diseases (270-279)

IV DISEASES OF BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS (280 - 289)

V MENTAL DISORDERS

- Psychoses (290-299)
- Neuroses, personality disorders and other non-psychotic mental disorders (300-309)
- Mental retardation (310-315)

VI DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SENSE ORGANS

- Inflammatory diseases of central nervous system (320-324)
- Hereditary and familial diseases of nervous system (330-333)
- Other diseases of central nervous system (340-349)
- Diseases of nerves and peripheral ganglia (350-358)
- Inflammatory diseases of the eye (360-369)
- Other diseases and conditions of eye (370-379)
- Diseases of the ear and mastoid process (380-389)

VII DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

- Active rheumatic fever (390-392)
- Chronic rheumatic heart disease (393-398)
- Hypertensive disease (400-404)
- Ischaemic heart disease (410-414)

Other forms of heart disease (420-429)
Cerebrovascular disease (430-438)
Diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries (440-448)
Diseases of veins and lymphatics, and other diseases of
circulatory system (450-458)

VIII DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

Acute respiratory infections (except influenza) (460-466)
Influenza (470-474)
Pneumonia (480-486)
Bronchitis, emphysema and asthma (490-493)
Other diseases of upper respiratory tract (500-508)
Other diseases of respiratory system (510-519)

IX DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

Diseases of oral cavity, salivary glands and jaws (520-529)
Diseases of oesophagus, stomach and duodenum (530-537)
Appendicitis (540-543)
Hernia of abdominal cavity (550-553)
Other diseases of intestine and peritoneum (560-569)
Diseases of liver, gallbladder and pancreas (570-577)

X DISEASES OF GENITO-URINARY SYSTEM

Nephritis and nephrosis (580-599)
Other diseases of urinary system (590-599)
Diseases of male genital organs (600-607)
Diseases of breast, ovary, fallopian tube and parametrium (610-616)
Diseases of uterus and other female genital organs (620-629)

XI COMPLICATIONS OF PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH AND THE PUERPERIUM

Complications of pregnancy (630-634)

Urinary infections and toxaemias of pregnancy and the puerperium
(635-639)

Abortion (640-645)

Delivery (650-662)

Complications of the puerperium (670-678)

XII DISEASES OF THE SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE

Infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue (680-686)

Other inflammatory conditions of skin and subcutaneous tissue
(690-698)

Other diseases of skin and subcutaneous tissue (700-709)

XIII DISEASES OF THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE

Arthritis and rheumatism, except rheumatic fever (710-718)

Osteomyelitis and other diseases of bone and joint (720-729)

Other diseases of musculoskeletal system (730-738)

XIV CONGENITAL ANOMALIES (740 - 759)

XV CERTAIN CAUSES OF PERINATAL MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY (760 - 779)

XVI SYMPTOMS AND ILL-DEFINED CONDITIONS

Symptoms referable to system or organs (780-789)

Senility and ill-defined diseases (790-796)

NXVII ACCIDENTS, POISONINGS AND VIOLENCE (NATURE OF INJURY)

Fracture of skull, spine and trunk (N800-N809)
Fracture of upper limb (N810-819)
Fracture of lower limb (N820-N829)
Dislocation without fracture (N830-N839)
Sprains and strains of joints and adjacent muscles (N840-N848)
Intracranial injury (excluding those with skull fracture)
(N850-N854)
Internal injury of chest, abdomen and pelvis (N860-N869)
Laceration and open wound of head, neck and trunk (N870-N879)
Laceration and open wound of upper limb (N880-N887)
Laceration and open wound of lower limb (N890-N897)
Laceration and open wound of multiple location (N900-N907)
Superficial injury (N910-N918)
Contusion and crushing with intact skin surface (N920-N929)
Effects of foreign body entering through orifice (N930-N939)
Burn (N940-N949)
Injury to nerves and spinal cord (N950-N959)
Adverse effect of medicinal agents (N960-N979)
Toxic effect of substances chiefly non-medicinal as to source
(N980-N989)
Other adverse effects (N990-N999)

SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATIONS

Examination and investigation of specific systems without reported
diagnosis (Y00-Y09)
Other examination without reported diagnosis (Y10-Y19)
Medical and surgical procedures without reported diagnosis
(Y20-Y29)
Medical and surgical aftercare without current complaint or sick-
ness (Y30-Y39)
Persons undergoing preventive measure (Y40-Y49)
Elective surgery (Y50-Y59)
Maternal and well baby care (Y60-Y69)
Other persons without current complaint or sickness (Y70-Y79)
Healthy live-born infants according to type of birth (Y80-Y89)

Chapter 9 CONTROL AND FUTURE DEVELOPMENTS

The original design of any social survey is only the first part of a long process especially in the case of a continuing survey where it is expected that there will be changes in both subject matter and the design of questions in particular sections. This feature of the GHS implies a continuing process of feed-back to customer departments, exchanges of information and decisions about changes in the make-up of the survey. In order that the work done matches up as closely as possible to the design and intention, there must be detailed control at all stages. Some of the control procedures used are given briefly below.

1. FIELD MANAGEMENT OF INTERVIEWS

To ensure that interviewers employed on the GHS are capable of achieving the best possible response rate, while at the same time maintaining an acceptable level of accuracy in data collection, field supervisors employ a system of checks and controls. These checks and controls are operated at each stage of interviewer management and can therefore best be described in relation to each stage as follows :

- a. Recruitment, selection and initial training in methods of structured interviewing
- b. Initial briefing and follow-up instruction
- c. Training and supervision of interviewers on actual field work
- d. Office supervision of work returns
- e. Allocation of work to interviewers

- a. Recruitment, selection and initial training in structured interviewing methods

Because the GHS is carried out on a regular basis, it would seem logical to recruit interviewers to work specifically on the survey all year round; by using the same interviewers each month, their proficiency on this particular survey would be developed quickly. However, for sampling purposes, it was decided to select a wide cross-section of areas and to replace each area after it had been used four times in a twelve month period. This means that, except in densely populated areas, it is not possible to keep an interviewer occupied on this one study. Furthermore, interviewers are paid only for the hours they work; they tend therefore to be persons who have domestic commitments which mean they cannot work certain months of the year. For a particular interviewer, these months may coincide with the months when GHS work occurs in her area. This is particularly true of interviewers with school age children, for school holidays occur during six of the twelve field cycles.

For all these reasons, the allocating officer must have an interviewer force large enough to provide a choice of more than one interviewer for each area. In 1971, 291 interviewers were needed to cover the 736 quotas of work.

i. Recruitment. As it has proved impracticable to employ interviewers solely on the GHS, they must be capable of working on the full range of Social Survey work. Therefore, at the recruitment stage, applicants are not tested specifically for their suitability to one particular type of survey.

However, two important aspects of the general recruitment procedure are of special relevance to the GHS. First, it is part of the recruitment officer's job to evaluate the applicant's potential ability to gain co-operation from members of the public; this ability is of particular importance for GHS work because the wide range of topics covered makes it very difficult to put across the overall purpose in a simple but meaningful way and also because, being a continuous survey, the GHS has not the immediate relevance of many once-off enquiries which can more easily be seen to answer particular needs; interviewers must be able to overcome these difficulties in order to obtain a good response. Second, interviewers who work on the GHS must be capable of recording factual information accurately; to test this ability, each applicant is given a forty-minute test designed to find out whether she can follow instructions and do simple arithmetic calculations; only those who achieve a satisfactory score are accepted for training.

ii. Initial office training class. Applicants successful at the recruitment interview are invited to attend a three-day training class at which instruction is given in the basics of structured interviewing as laid down in "A Handbook for Interviewers" (1). Recruits learn, in theory and in practice, how to handle factual and opinion questions and how to apply the standard Social Survey definitions; a recruit must be able to put all these aspects of interviewing into practice when working on the GHS. The three-day class includes two half-day role-playing sessions during which recruits are again assessed on their ability to gain co-operation and to achieve a satisfactory performance in interviewing technique; only those who show a potentially acceptable standard of interviewing will be offered field work. Consequently, before an interviewer is offered work on the GHS, she must have passed successfully through two selection stages. In addition to this, when interviewers have had some experience of actually working on the GHS, a further selection is made; the procedure used for this third selection is described in sub-section (e).

(1) "A Handbook for Interviewers", Jean Atkinson, Social Survey (HMSO, 1971)

b. Initial briefing and follow-up instruction

Prior to working on the GHS for the first time, interviewers are sent a set of schedules and instructions to study and are then expected to attend a two-day briefing conference. This briefing provides the research staff with the opportunity to explain more fully the aim and uses of the survey and to give detailed instructions on the meaning and purpose of individual questions. Also interviewers see, in a practice session, how the questions and instructions work in the context of an interview situation; this provides the Field Officer with a chance to correct any errors in handling questions or in following signposts and to identify any interviewers who need individual field tuition to correct particular weaknesses. Interviewers are not invited to briefings for subsequent quotas of GHS on which they work but, from time to time, additional remedial sessions are arranged for small groups of interviewers whose response rates or methods of interviewing need to be improved.

c. Training and supervision of interviewers on actual field work

As interviewers are not selected to work solely on one survey, it follows that the GHS initial briefing group will contain a mixture of new recruits and of interviewers who already have experience of field work on other surveys. In order to ensure that new recruits make a successful transition from applying interviewing method in an office situation to applying it in a field situation, they are always accompanied by a field training officer. The training officer is there to help the interviewer be critical about her own work: to see where her approach to the public and her method of conducting the interview could be improved. It is the training officer's responsibility to ensure that the new interviewer has reached an acceptable standard of work before allowing her to complete the remainder of the quota unassisted. Interviewers who have worked on other studies will already have been trained in approaching the public and in handling factual and opinion questions; because a large part of field training is common to all surveys, these interviewers may or may not be observed on their first GHS quota. In either case, all interviewers who continue to work on GHS are observed regularly and given further instruction in the field by the training staff. Priority on further training is given to those interviewers who appear to be having difficulty. In 1971, of the 291 interviewers employed on the GHS, 85 were given initial training in the field, and another 119 already trained were observed at some point during the year.

d. Office supervision of work returns

In addition to regular field observations, certain office controls are carried out each month on every interviewer's work; these involve supervising the rate of work returns, checking the quality of the interview schedules and looking at the non-response forms.

i. Supervision of the rate of work returns. Interviewing continues throughout the year and considerable importance is attached to achieving as even a spread as possible over time. Interviewers are asked to complete their quotas at the rate of five addresses per week and each interviewer makes a 'progress' return each week indicating which five serial numbers were dealt with. Any

interviewer, who has not sent in a progress return or who has, without explanation, dealt with more or fewer than five addresses is written to for an explanation. Similarly a close watch is kept to see that completed schedules are returned to the office promptly. Differences in response rates week by week, and the fact that some interviews have to be delayed in order to contact informants, make a perfect distribution of work impossible to achieve. Nevertheless a considerable evenness of spread of work was obtained throughout 1971; the mean number of interviews per week was 254 and the standard deviation around this mean was 19. For many purposes, however, it is only important to make sure that interviewing is spread evenly over longer periods; in 1971 the mean number of interviews obtained in each four-week period was 1014 and the standard deviation was 32. (Table 9.1 shows the distribution.)

TABLE 9.1 NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS INTERVIEWED IN EACH FOUR-WEEK PERIOD OF 1971

Weeks	No. of households interviewed	Weeks	No. of households interviewed
1 - 4	984	29 - 32	962
5 - 8	1010	33 - 36	1000
9 - 12	1034	37 - 40	1013
13 - 16	966	41 - 44	1058
17 - 20	1063	45 - 48	1049
21 - 24	1001	49 - 52	1004
25 - 28	1043	TOTAL	13187

ii. Checks on quality of interviewing. Once the interview schedules reach the office, they are checked by the coding staff for completeness and consistency. Any discrepancies or omissions are returned to the interviewer in the form of a 'coding return'. Before these returns are sent to the appropriate interviewer they are looked at by one of the field training staff, so that points causing general difficulty which need to be emphasised at briefings can be identified. Coding returns also provide information about any interviewer who has an undue number of discrepancies or who has misunderstood what was required. In these instances, one of the training staff will contact the interviewer to talk out the issues fully. A record is kept of the number of coding returns each interviewer has received on each quota, and this in turn can be used to identify interviewers who do not make full use of their checking time.

iii. Control of response rates. In all cases where the interviewer was unable to conduct an interview with a household or where the interview obtained was incomplete, she is asked to give details on a non-response form, stating the reason why the information was not obtained, and how, if necessary, she tried to overcome the informants' objections. Each of these forms is read by one of the training staff and where there appears to be a chance of success at a

recall, this is discussed with the interviewer, who returns for a further attempt. Apart from these cases, interviewers are contacted about any other case where, although the non-response is final, the training officer feels that the situation could have been handled in a better way.

Interviewers are in certain circumstances allowed to obtain information by proxy. Details obtained in this way provide useful information about household members who cannot be interviewed in person because of illness or other commitments. Since all the work done by the Social Survey involves the voluntary co-operation of the public, every effort is made to ensure that proxy information is taken only on behalf of persons who would normally have been willing to help. Interviewers are always asked to give an account of their reasons for using a proxy schedule; those accounts which suggest that the informant could have been interviewed in person had the interviewer been more persistent, or that the person for whom the proxy was taken may have been reluctant to help, are discussed fully with the interviewer.

e. Allocation of work to interviewers.

The field training staff can, in the ways mentioned, influence the success of GHS interviewers. In the long run, however, the ultimate measure of an interviewer's success is the response rate she achieves and her ability to maintain this over a number of quotas. Consequently it is important to select even among those interviewers who have been briefed and employed on the GHS. As a result, a system has been developed whereby interviewers are divided into four main groups corresponding to the four response quartiles. (The top group are those with response rates above the upper quartile, the second group are those with response rates between the median and the upper quartile, and so on.) Those interviewers whose response rates persistently fall in the lowest response quartile are not used again. By making a conscious effort to be selective, the allocating officer can have a positive effect in maintaining the overall response rate.

To date, efforts to control the response rate and the quality of the data on GHS have been concentrated in three main areas - interviewer selection, careful distribution of work and supervision of its return, and office and field training of interviewers new to the survey. A fourth method of quality control, which has already been started, will in future be expanded. It will take the form of a much greater interchange of ideas and information with interviewers. This is partly to sustain the interviewers' commitment to the survey and partly to sharpen their awareness of changes which take place. Each time an interviewer works on the GHS, she may find that the documents have changed to some extent and experience suggests that such changes can affect her attitude towards and understanding of the survey; the mechanics of and the reasons for any change must be properly explained, otherwise the interviewer may be confused as to how it should be handled or may doubt the value of the information. Where changes are notified by post, there has to be some method of feed-back on how well the changes have been understood and whether any problems have arisen. Changes to the questions may mean that the total interview becomes longer and this in turn may create extra problems for interviewers in gaining co-operation from informants. Although it is uneconomic to re-brief interviewers in person every time there is a change, periodic meetings with interviewers to discuss any new developments and difficulties will become a growing feature of field control on the GHS.

2. MANUAL PROCESSING

Complete schedules are processed manually within the Coding Branch of Social Survey. Answers to questions which are not pre-coded are classified according to established coding frames. (These are contained in the Coding Notes; see Appendix C.) At this stage the schedules are edited as well as coded, thus applying a further control on the quality of the data. Firstly, they are edited for completeness to ensure that all relevant questions have been answered, or at least given an appropriate 'no answer' code; it is in this context too that checks are applied to ensure that the sequence of answers is in accordance with the filtering instructions which direct the interviewer from one question to the next. Secondly, they are edited for internal consistency : for example, a person shown in the Employment Section as 'working' should also be shown in the Income Section to have received some earnings; again the length of an individual's residence at an address cannot exceed his age. Thirdly, they are edited to ensure that responses are possible and meaningful: for example no one aged less than sixteen can be married, widowed, divorced or separated.

The detailed scrutiny required for editing and coding purposes also permits an appraisal of interviewer performance. As was made clear in the section on field controls, this is part of the quality control of fieldwork. Therefore, an important aspect of the manual checking phase is that where more information about a particular household or individual is required for proper coding, the interviewer is written to about this. This referral action must be taken quickly so that the interviewer can, if necessary, recall on the household while she is still working in the particular area. From time to time, an analysis is made of the content of the letters sent to interviewers; this is valuable in that it pinpoints those parts of the schedules where errors and omissions occur most frequently, which can be an important consideration in the periodic redesign of the schedules.

For the most part coding and editing operations on the schedules for one complete household are performed by the same coder; this has the advantage that inconsistencies are easier to spot. However, in two areas, where expertise in particular topics is essential, the coding process is carried on in a more specialised way. First, the classification of occupation and industry groups is handled separately by persons experienced in dealing with multifarious job descriptions. Second, the classification of the causes of illness and injury recorded in the Health Section of the GHS, is carried out by persons with some medical knowledge and experience, who are able to assess the descriptions given and code them according to the International Classification of Diseases; these specialists in disease coding are also in contact with the Medical Statistics Division of the OPCS to whom they refer difficult decisions.

3. MACHINE PROCESSING

When schedules have been coded and check-coded the information is transferred onto punched cards (about a third of a million cards were required in 1971), and then to magnetic tape. An essential part of the computing process is to make a series of final checks on the data for completeness, consistency and compatibility before the data tapes can be used for the production of tabulations. On average a complete household record may involve the coding and punching of over five

hundred different items; if just one of these is in error then the whole record is rejected at the machine edit stage. It is no small achievement, therefore, that the proportion of households which in 1971 failed the machine edit and which, in consequence, had to be corrected, re-punched and re-submitted to the tape was as low as one in five.

During the first few years of the survey, tabulations have been provided according to the specifications of customer departments. Many tabulations were at first experimental in nature; the range of data collected in the GHS had never before been available and clearly it was sensible to exploit it in any way which seemed likely to provide new information relevant to departmental purposes. As the work goes on, apart from the new analyses which developments and changes in the questionnaire will make possible, the range and detail of the existing tabulations will change. Interchange of information and ideas with departments is very important at this stage since, if the survey is to be of maximum use, it seems essential to control analysis so as to ensure that the widest possible range of departmental purposes can be served. If, as indicated below, the survey begins also to serve other purposes, (i.e. those of academic researchers working on issues of interest to Government departments), then control of analysis becomes all the more important.

4. FINANCIAL CONTROL

The survey is carried on from year to year and, in accordance with normal government financial procedures, is authorised separately each year. Funds are also authorised annually for each stage of the survey and cannot be exceeded; therefore a realistic estimate of costs and adequate procedures for ensuring that actual costs are kept within these limits are key factors in the control of the GHS. Since the survey runs continuously, it is necessary to control all the components of expenditure throughout the year. Figure 9.1 shows how expenditure as a whole and its five main components were controlled during the financial year 1971/72.

5. COMPARISONS WITH OTHER SOURCES

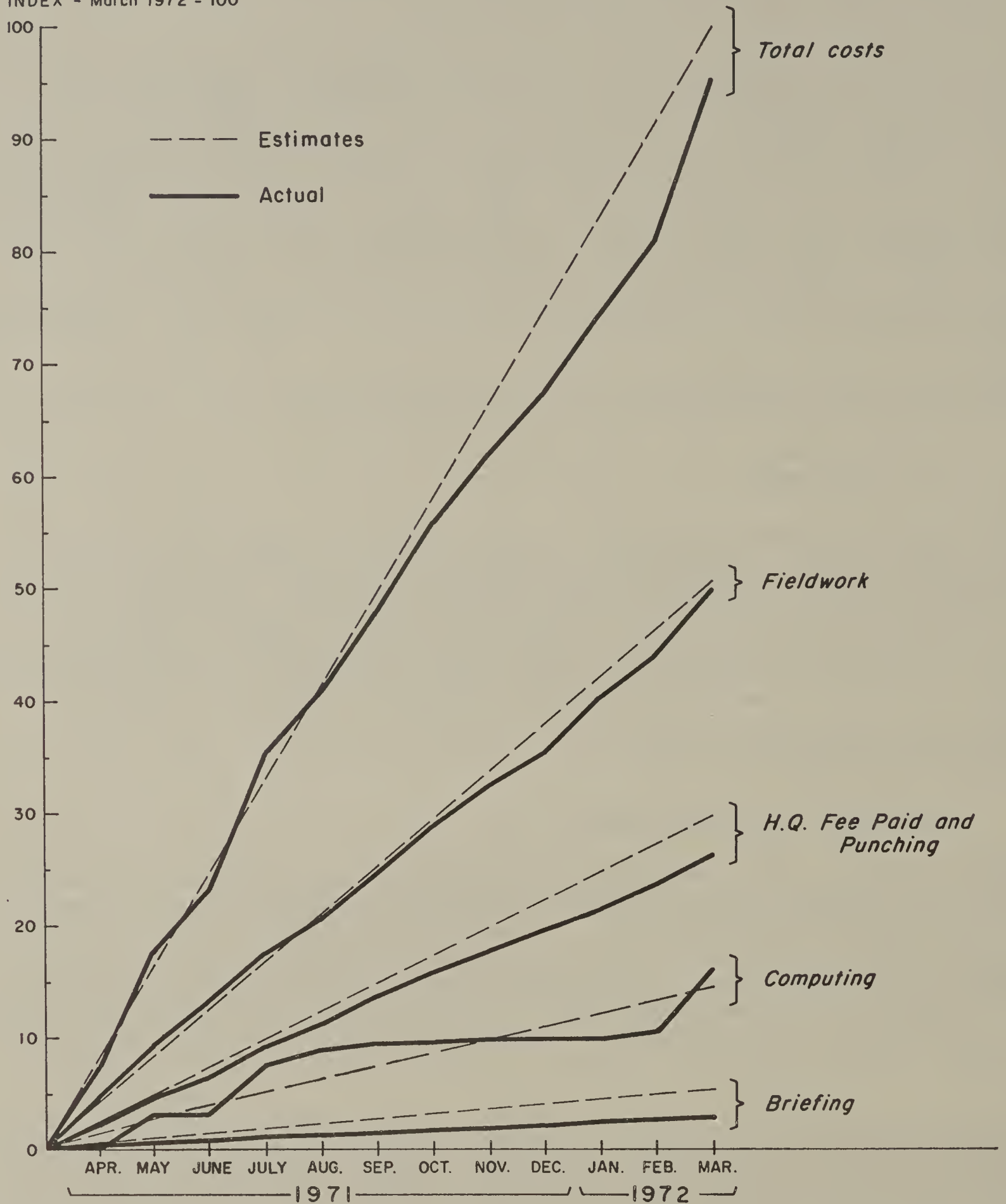
The last kind of control mechanism is to compare the data produced by the GHS with other available data. This can be done for a limited part of the subject matter covered in the survey only, because departments have used the survey to add to their available stock of useful data. Departments will have made their own assessments and, at different points in chapters 4 to 8, reference is made to some of these comparisons. Thus control of the survey is partially accomplished by comparing GHS data with other available data where reference periods, question design and methods of collection make this at all possible.

In so far as the GHS is designed to permit the development of some time series, it will be difficult to incorporate lessons learned from the control procedures into the design and operation of the survey, without interrupting the continuity of the data. In the early years of the survey, however, it seems preferable to use the control processes to improve the make-up and detailed design of the survey, rather than to allow validity procedures to be frozen simply in order to start time series which might have deficiencies. It should be possible nevertheless, with the resources available, to maintain continuity as far as possible while, at the same time, making gradual improvements in the design and operation of the work.

Fig. 9.1

COSTS - ESTIMATED AND ACTUAL

INDEX - March 1972 = 100



6. FUTURE DEVELOPMENT

This report describes an early stage of the work. The shape of the survey, the question design and the analyses here presented are first attempts to utilise the potential of this kind of survey. They will be modified and improved in the light of experience with particular reference to the basic relationships between the customer departments and the GHS research team. It would have been possible to have waited before producing a report until the results of these further developments had emerged but on the whole it seemed better to present an early account of the survey and the kind of data it was producing. In this way wider circles of people, who might be interested in either seeing results or helping with the development of the survey, could be informed of what had been done so far.

As explained in earlier chapters, the main contributions which it is hoped that the survey will make to the flow of social statistics are: that continuing data will be provided in some selected areas; that from time to time, other data in which there is a public interest will be collected; and that inter-relationships between the main areas covered will be explored. As a result of the first few years' work, changes have already been agreed with customers on the design of questions and preliminary elaborations to the main subject sections of the survey have been made: in the Housing Section, material is now being collected on some aspects of housing costs, housing equipment and people living in high-rise dwellings; in the Employment Section, a start has been made with questions on occupational guidance and on some aspects of career choice and training opportunities, and further questions have been developed on overtime hours, the length of the working week and weekend working; in the Health Section, a group of questions relating to smoking habits have been developed and incorporated in the regular survey and new questions on waiting lists for hospitals or for consultant attention have also been developed. Some of these changes and developments will enlarge the scope of continuing sections; others will provide for special studies and reviews. Already departments have begun to use the accumulating data as a source of material relevant to problems of policy appraisal thrown up in the normal course of departmental activity. In these ways the survey is gradually being used by the Government over a wide range of issues.

In view of the wide scope of the GHS and the large range of analyses which it makes possible, it seems that the development of the work and methodology will be more profitable and more speedy if other research workers interested in some of the subject matter could bring their specialist knowledge to bear on it; in this way the survey could become more useful to Government and, in return, such researchers would have access to sample data larger and more representative than that normally available. This kind of collaboration has already been inaugurated.

Professor Graham Kalton is helping the Sampling Branch of the Social Survey Division to develop appropriate methods for estimating sampling errors; some of the early results of this work are given in Chapter 3.

Professor Atkinson of the University of Essex and Dr. Meade, Director of the Epidemiology and Medical Care Unit at Northwick Park Hospital, are using GHS data on smoking habits and the use of Health Services to make an appraisal of the use of the balance of costs and revenues derived from cigarette smoking.

The Statistical Research Unit in Sociology at the University of Keele is also examining data produced on the use of Health Services in order to see whether firm relationships can be established between the use of these services and the demographic variables upon which information is collected in the course of GHS interviewing; if this turns out to be the case, then it may be possible to use Population Census small area demographic data to make 'synthetic estimates' of the likely demand for medical services in the administrative regions and areas of the National Health Service; these estimates could then be compared with existing provision in these areas. Work on these lines is already being attempted by the National Centre for Health Statistics in the United States.

Dr. D. B. Douglas, an M. Sc. candidate attached to the school of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, is using GHS data on occupations and morbidity for his thesis: "Socio-Economic Factors in the Prevalence of Chronic Morbidity". Professor Roy Acheson of the same institution has been examining the survey data on chronic arthritis and rheumatism in order to explore the relationships between the need for medical attention and the extent to which it is already provided. There is much other material in the survey which could similarly be utilised.

The GHS research team will be producing further accounts of results in a similar form to this report and also reports on selected topics. It is the intention to make the results of the survey available both in these ways and also, from time to time, in other Government statistical publications.

Perhaps special attention could be drawn to one possibility inherent in this kind of survey. In this report the results shown relate to data collected in answer to limited questions. It is possible to go beyond this : to group answers to many questions in particular subject areas and in this way to produce indications of levels of living (or social indicators) which are more broadly based than is usually the case. Groups of questions in the same subject area (e.g. housing) could be brought together and scaled; such scales could then be used to classify populations and to compare standards in different sections of the population. In the Housing Section a beginning has been made in this field. If this process proved generally feasible, there would then emerge the prospect of relating such indicators, thus exploring the inter-relationships between broad social areas.

It is likely that fully developed social indicators will need in some way to take account of subjective as well as objective variables. That is to say it would be useful, not only to record circumstances and conditions, but also how people feel about them and whether this relates to change. In some sections of the survey a beginning has been made here. For example people are asked how satisfied they are with their present employment; this has been related to their interest in changing jobs and in due course it could also be related to their interest in training facilities. In the Housing Section, people are asked if they are thinking of moving and this has been related to family type and present housing circumstances. Also the information given by married women about their desired family size can be related to much other GHS data. These questions are an early and, to some extent, a provisional attempt to examine the subjective factors which seem relevant to the main themes of the GHS. Clearly satisfaction with employment, if fully explored, would require much more detailed questioning than has so far been attempted. If interesting inter-relationships, which are relevant to issues of policy or the evaluation of public activities, seem to emerge from these early questions, then more detailed examination of subjective variables could be developed.

For special groups (e.g. those in receipt of or suspected to be in need of public help), whose numbers are too small to show up given the present sample size, supplementary samples drawn from other sources could be taken. The result of such studies could then be compared with the national data. The survey, in the course of time, could provide national norms in many areas of social interest. Studies, which are more detailed but which are limited by being local or otherwise partial, could be set against this national data; in such a context they might gain added interest or, perhaps, their special limitations might be clarified.

These are only indications of the possible development and output of the survey in the future. Meanwhile there are other contributions which the survey is already making to Government research beyond these special objectives. Because of the range of questions used it is possible to identify sections of the population with particular characteristics who are of interest for topics other than those covered in the survey. Over the last year or so many such populations have been identified in this way. Thus, on behalf of a Working Party of the DHSS concerned with investigating hospital complaints, a sample of GHS informants who had been attending hospital as either inpatients or outpatients were invited to say how they felt about the way they had been handled in hospital. It should be explained that, since the original interviews which enabled the population to be identified were carried out by Social Survey field staff, the identifying particulars of these households are held only by the Social Survey; they can, if willing, be called on again by Social Survey interviewers, for further information related to the new topic. In this way, there is no question of any breach in confidentiality. Since the beginning of 1972, informants giving interviews to the GHS have been asked if they would be willing to be called on again. 90% of all these informants are agreeable to further interviewing.

Similar assistance to further research has been made by the GHS in other areas. An investigation into the numbers claiming the Family Income Supplement was facilitated by selecting households interviewed by the GHS whose income, employment and family composition indicated that they might be eligible. They were then interviewed again by Social Survey interviewers and asked their reasons for not claiming FIS. In connection with an enquiry about people suffering from long-standing illnesses, a sample of disabled earners has been identified in the course of GHS fieldwork. In a limited enquiry which is carried out after the conclusion of the normal GHS interview, these disabled earners are being interviewed about the effects of their illness on their earning capacity. There are very many special populations which can thus be identified and, following the procedure noted above, it will be possible to recall on all those who have indicated their willingness to co-operate in further Government enquiries.

This introductory report has described the procedures used in the General Household Survey and has shown a selection of the wide range of analyses which the survey makes possible. As the survey develops and changes, it is hoped that it can make a continuing contribution to knowledge of social circumstances and conditions.

APPENDIX A

HOUSEHOLD AND INDIVIDUAL INTERVIEW SCHEDULES

IN CONFIDENCE

HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE

Date of interview
Time Household Schedule started

No. of households at
the address

										AREA	SER.	H'HLD.	OFF.USE					
PER. NO.	RELATIONSHIP TO HOH	OFF. USE	H/W	SEX		AGE LAST BIRTH DAY	MARITAL STATUS					FAM. UNIT	How many years have you lived at this address?					
				M	F		M	S	W	D	SEP.		C	W	N	0 GIVE MTHS.	1-4 GIVE YRS.	5 or more GIVE YRS.
1	HOH		X	1	2		1	2	3	4	5		1	2	3			
2			X	1	2		1	2	3	4	5		1	2	3			
3			X	1	2		1	2	3	4	5		1	2	3			
4			X	1	2		1	2	3	4	5		1	2	3			
5			X	1	2		1	2	3	4	5		1	2	3			
6			X	1	2		1	2	3	4	5		1	2	3			
7			X	1	2		1	2	3	4	5		1	2	3			
8			X	1	2		1	2	3	4	5		1	2	3			
9			X	1	2		1	2	3	4	5		1	2	3			
10			X	1	2		1	2	3	4	5		1	2	3			

IF ANY CODED 0 (MONTHS ONLY), GO TO Q.1 PAGE 2

IF ANY CODED 1-4 YEARS, GO TO Q.4 PAGE 3

IF ALL CODED 5 YEARS OR MORE, GO TO PRESENT ACCOMMODATION SECTION PAGE 8

NOTE: FOR CHILDREN UNDER 5 YEARS OF AGE, FOLLOW THE SAME FILTERS AS FOR THEIR MOTHER

PAST MOVEMENT

TO PERSONS 0 YEARS (MONTHS ONLY) AT PRESENT ADDRESS (ASK Q's 1-3 AND Q's 4-5)

PER. NO.	1. Where did you live before you moved here? ENTER FULL ADDRESS INCLUDING COUNTY	OFF. USE	2. Was that a private residence, or something different such as as an hotel, for example?		Hotel etc.	3. Where were you living one year ago? ENTER TOWN OR PLACE NAME AND COUNTY IF SAME AS Q.1 RING X	OFF. USE
			Private resi- dence	IF PRIVATE RESIDENCE MOVING GROUP NO.			
1 HOH		Y		X	..... X	
2		Y		X	..... X	
3		Y		X	..... X	
4		Y		X	..... X	
5		Y		X	..... X	
6		Y		X	..... X	
7		Y		X	..... X	
8		Y		X	..... X	
9		Y		X	..... X	
10		Y		X	..... X	

↓
ALLOT A NO. TO A GROUP (OR AN INDIVIDUAL)
WHO MOVED FROM THE SAME PRIVATE ADDRESS.

USE NO.1 FOR FIRST GROUP
NO.2 FOR SECOND GROUP
etc.

↑
THESE PEOPLE DO NOT FORM
PART OF A MOVING GROUP

TO ALL 0-4 YEARS AT PRESENT ADDRESS

<p>4. Where were you living five years ago, that is .....(MONTH) .....(YEAR)?</p> <p>ENTER TOWN OR PLACE NAME AND COUNTY</p> <p>IF SAME AS Q.3 RING X</p>		<p>5. (May I just check) how many moves have you made in the last five years?</p> <p>ENTER NO. OF MOVES</p>	
	<p>↓</p>	<p>OFF. USE</p>	
.....	X		.....
.....	X		.....
.....	X		.....
.....	X		.....
.....	X		.....
.....	X		.....
.....	X		.....
.....	X		.....
.....	X		.....
.....	X		.....

IF ANY CODED 'PRIVATE RESIDENCE' (Y) AT Q.2, GO TO Q.6 PAGE 4
OTHERS, GO TO PRESENT ACCOMMODATION SECTION PAGE 8

TO EACH MOVING GROUP

Now I should like to talk about the address you lived at immediately before moving here - that is ADDRESS GIVEN AT Q.1

6. Just before you moved who lived in your household, including ?
THE MOVING GROUP

ENTER DETAILS IN APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW

MOVING GROUP 1

RELATIONSHIP TO HOH OF PREVIOUS HOUSEHOLD	OFF. USE	IF IN PRESENT HOUSEHOLD GIVE PER. NO.	IF NOT IN PRESENT HOUSEHOLD			AGE AT TIME OF MOVE
			RING ↓	SEX M F		
HOH OF PREVIOUS HOUSEHOLD			Y	1 2		
			Y	1 2		
			Y	1 2		
			Y	1 2		
			Y	1 2		
			Y	1 2		
			Y	1 2		
			Y	1 2		

MOVING GROUP 2

RELATIONSHIP TO HOH OF PREVIOUS HOUSEHOLD	OFF. USE	IF IN PRESENT HOUSEHOLD GIVE PER. NO.	IF NOT IN PRESENT HOUSEHOLD			AGE AT TIME OF MOVE
			RING ↓	SEX M F		
HOH OF PREVIOUS HOUSEHOLD			Y	1 2		
			Y	1 2		
			Y	1 2		
			Y	1 2		
			Y	1 2		
			Y	1 2		
			Y	1 2		
			Y	1 2		

MOVING
GROUP 1

**MOVING
GROUP 2**

IF MORE THAN ONE REASON GIVEN AT Q.7 ASK Q.8

DNA ... RING →
AND SEE Q.9

8. What was your main reason for moving?

**MOVING
GROUP 1**

**MOVING
GROUP 2**

CODE	CODE
MOVING GROUP 1	MOVING GROUP 2
X	X

CHECK BACK TO MOVING GROUP 1 BOX AT Q.6 AND ASK Q.s 9 - 18 OF CONTINUING HOH'S ONLY
ie WHERE YOU HAVE ENTERED PERSON NO. 1 AGAINST HOH.

IF NO CONTINUING HOH, DNA X GO TO PRESENT ACCOMMODATION
SECTION, PAGE 8

	CODE	
9. How long did you live at your last address?		
ENTER NO. OF COMPLETED YEARS. IF LESS THAN 1 YEAR WRITE 0 →	.....
10. Did you own it or rent it?		
Owned/was buying	1	ASK Q.11
Rented/rented free ...	2	ASK Q.12
<hr/>		
<u>IF OWNED/WAS BUYING</u>		
11. Did you own it		
leasehold?	1	} GO TO Q.14
or freehold?	2	
S. (or did you pay either feu duty or ground burdens)?	3	
<hr/>		
<u>IF RENTED/RENTED FREE</u>		
12. Was it rented (provided) furnished or unfurnished?		
Furnished/partly furnished	1	
Unfurnished	2	
13. Who did you rent it from? (Who was it provided by?)		
Local Authority	1	
New Town Corporation or Commission	2	
<u>IF SOME OTHER ORGANISATION PROBE WHETHER</u>		
Property Company (GIVE NAME)	3	
.....		
Housing Association or Charitable Trust (GIVE NAME)	4	
.....		
Other organisation (SPECIFY)	6	
.....		
<u>IF AN INDIVIDUAL PROBE WHETHER</u>		
Relative	7	
Employer	8	
Other individual	9	

TO ALL CONTINUING HOH'S

14. Did you have a fixed bath or shower with hot water supply?

Yes ... 1
No 2

15. Did you have a flush toilet?

Yes ... 1 ASK (a)
No 2 ASK Q.16

IF YES

(a) Was the entrance to it

RUNNING PROMPT inside your accommodation? 1
BUT CODE ONLY outside your accommodation but
FIRST THAT inside the building? 2
APPLIES outside the building? 3

16. How many rooms were there in your last accommodation?

PROMPT Bedrooms, Kitchen - a room in which you cooked, Other rooms.

EXCLUDE Lavatories, bathrooms, garages, rooms used entirely for business.

TOTAL NO. OF ROOMS →

17. (May I just check), did you let or sub-let any of these rooms?

No X ASK Q.18

IF YES ENTER NO. OF ROOMS LET/SUB-LET →

18. And did you share any of the rooms, or the bath(shower) or flush toilet with another household?

No X GO TO PRESENT ACCOMMODATION SECTION, PAGE 8

IF ANY ROOMS SHARED ENTER NO. SHARED →

NOTE: IF A ROOM IS LET/SUB-LET AND SHARED COUNT ONCE ONLY AS SHARED

IF BATH/SHOWER/FLUSH TOILET SHARED, RING →

Bath (shower) shared ... 1
Flush toilet shared 2

NOW GO TO PRESENT ACCOMMODATION SECTION, PAGE 8

PRESENT ACCOMMODATION

CODE

TO ALL HOUSEHOLDS

IF CARAVAN RING

1

THEN ASK ONLY Q.s 2,12-14,20, AND POTENTIAL MOVERS SECTION

1. Was this building first built

RUNNING	before 1919?	1
PROMPT	between 1919 and 1945?	2
	1945 or later?	3
	DK	4

2. Do you own or rent this ?
HOUSE/FLAT ETC.

Owens/is buying	1	ASK Q.3
Rents/rent free	2	GO TO Q.5

IF OWNS/IS BUYING

3. Do you own it

leasehold?	1
or freehold?	2
S. (or do you pay either feu duty or ground burdens)?	3

4. Do you own it

outright?	1	GO TO Q.10 PAGE 10
or are you buying it on a mortgage or loan?	2	

		CODE	
<u>IF RENTS/RENT FREE (CODED 2 AT Q.2)</u>			
5. Is it rented (provided) furnished or unfurnished?			
Furnished/partly furnished		1	
Unfurnished		2	
6. Is the accommodation rented (provided) with business premises?			
Yes ...		1	
No		2	
INCLUDE FARM			
7. Does the accommodation go with the present job of anyone in your household?			
Yes ...		1	
No		2	
8. Who do you rent it from? (Who is it provided by?)			
Local Authority		1	}
New Town Corporation or Commission		2	
IF SOME OTHER ORGANISATION PROBE WHETHER			
Property Company (GIVE NAME)		3	} GO TO Q.10
.....			
Housing Association or Charitable Trust (GIVE NAME)		4	
.....			
Other organisation (SPECIFY)		6	
.....			
IF AN INDIVIDUAL PROBE WHETHER			
Relative		7	} ASK Q.9
Employer		8	
Other individual		9	
<hr/>			
<u>IF CODED 7-9 AT Q.8</u>			
9. Does your landlord live in this building?			
Yes ...		1	
No		2	

- 10 -

TO ALL HOUSEHOLDS		CODE	CODE LET/ SUB-LET	CODE SHARED
10. Do you have a fixed bath or shower with hot water supply?	Yes ... No	1 2		1
11 Do you have a flush toilet?	Yes ... No	1 2	ASK (a) ASK Q.12	1
(a) Is the entrance to it				
RUNNING PROMPT	inside your accommodation?	3		
BUT CODE ONLY	outside your accommodation but			
FIRST THAT	inside the building?	4		
APPLIES	outside the building?	5		
12. How many bedrooms do you have, including bed sitting rooms and spare bedrooms? ENTER NO. →		.....	
(a) Are any of them used for cooking like a bed sitting room for example?	Yes ... No	1 2		
13. (Apart from that) do you have a kitchen - that is, a <u>room</u> in which you cook?	Yes ... No	1 2	ASK (a)(b) ASK Q.14	1 1
(a) Is it less than 6 ft wide from wall to wall?		1 2		
(b) Do (any of) you ever eat meals in it or use it as a sitting room?		1 2		
14. What other rooms do you have?				
ENTER BELOW, INFORMANT'S NAMES FOR ROOMS BUT EXCLUDE BATHROOMS, LAVATORIES, GARAGES AND ROOMS USED ENTIRELY FOR BUSINESS				
NAME OF ROOM	RING	↓		
.....		1		1
.....		2		2
.....		3		3
.....		4		4
.....		5		5
15. May I just check, do you let or sub-let any of the rooms you have told me about?	No	X	ASK Q.16	
IF YES ENTER IN APPROPRIATE COLUMN THEN ASK Q.16				
16. And do you share any of the rooms or the bath (shower) or flush toilet with any other household?	No	X	ASK Q.17	
IF YES ENTER IN APPROPRIATE COLUMN THEN SEE Q.17				
NOTE: IF A ROOM IS BOTH LET/SUB-LET <u>AND</u> SHARED CODE ONLY AS SHARED				

CODE

CHECK - Is the informant's accommodation the same as the Rateable Unit?

Yes	1	ASK Q.18
No	2	ASK Q.17

NOTE: IF IN DOUBT, QUESTION 17 SHOULD BE ASKED

17. Are there any rooms in this
RATEABLE UNIT
in addition to the ones you have told me about?

ENTER NO. OF ADDITIONAL ROOMS ----->.....
IF NONE, WRITE 0.

EXCLUDE Lavatories, bathrooms, garages,
rooms used entirely for business.

TO ALL HOUSEHOLDS

18. Do you have any electric night storage heaters?

Yes	1
No	2

19. Do you have any other form of central heating?

Yes	1
No	2

20. Is there a car or van normally available
for use by you or members of your household?

Yes	1	ASK (a)
No	2	ASK Q.21

IF YES

(a) How many? ENTER NO. ----->.....

INCLUDE ANY PROVIDED BY EMPLOYERS IF NORMALLY
AVAILABLE FOR USE BY INFORMANT OR MEMBERS
OF THE HOUSEHOLD. EXCLUDE VEHICLES USED
SOLELY FOR THE CARRIAGE OF GOODS.

CODE

TO ALL HOUSEHOLDS

21. Have any of the following been installed
in this accommodation during the last 12 months?

		Yes	No	First	Addition/ Replacement
PROMPT	A fixed bath or shower	Y	X	1	2
AND CODE	A fixed sink	Y	X	1	2
ALL THAT	A fixed wash basin other than				
APPLY	a sink	Y	X	1	2
	A flush toilet	Y	X		
	Is the entrance to it				
	inside your accommodation? ..	Y		1	2
	or outside?	Y		1	2

FOR EACH INSTALLATION RINGED Y, ASK (a) AND RECORD

(a) Was this a replacement of an existing,
an additional one, or was it the first one in
this accommodation?

CODE

22. Apart from painting and decorating, have any other improvements, alterations or repairs been made to this accommodation during the last 12 months?

EXCLUDE IMPROVEMENTS MADE TO GARDEN

Yes ...	Y	ASK (a)
No	X	GO TO POTENTIAL MOVERS SECTION PAGE 14.

(a) Was the total cost of these other improvements, alterations or repairs

	under £10?	1
	£10 but less than £25?	2
RUNNING	£25 but less than £50?	3
PROMPT	£50 or more?	4
	DK	5
	(GIVE REASON IF KNOWN)	

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

NOW GO TO POTENTIAL MOVERS
SECTION, PAGE 14.

POTENTIAL MOVERS

ASK FOR EVERY MEMBER OF THE HOUSEHOLD		CODE	
1.	At the moment, are (any of) you seriously thinking of moving from this address?	Yes ... No	1 2
IF YES			ASK (a) END OF HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE ENTER TIME COMPLETED ON BACK PAGE
(a) Will you			
	all be moving to the same address? (ONE MOVING GROUP)		1 ASK Q.3
RUNNING PROMPT	all be moving but to different addresses? (TWO OR MORE MOVING GROUPS)		2 ASK Q.2
	or will only some of you be moving? (ONE OR MORE MOVING GROUPS)		3 ASK Q.2
IF CODED 2 OR 3 AT Q.1(a)			
2. Which of you will be moving together - that is to the same address?			
ENTER PER. NOS. FOR EACH MOVING GROUP →			
TO ALL MOVING GROUPS			
3. Would anyone else join you who is not living here now?			
ENTER NO. OF PERSONS. IF NONE WRITE "0" →			
4. What have you done about trying to find somewhere?			
ASK	Have you applied to the Council?	1	1
OPENLY	Have you made enquiries with agents		
THEN	or landlords? →		
PROMPT	Was this about a place to buy?..	2	2
ANY NOT	or to rent?..	3	3
MENTIONED	Have you advertised or replied to		
SPONTAN-	advertisements? →		
EOUSLY	Was this about a place to buy?..	4	4
	or to rent?..	5	5
	OTHER (SPECIFY)	6	6
MOVING GROUP 1			
MOVING GROUP 2			
NO ACTION TAKEN		9	9
IF CODED 9 AT Q.4			
5. When do you think you might start trying to find somewhere?			
MONTHS			
NOW ASK Q.6			

GO TO
Q.6

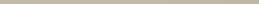
ASK
Q.5

PROBE FULLY

MOVING
GROUP 1

MOVING
GROUP 2

IF MORE THAN ONE REASON GIVEN AT Q.6 ASK Q.7

DNA ... RING 
END OF HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE
ENTER TIME COMPLETED ON BACK PAGE

7. What is your main reason for moving?

MOVING
GROUP 1

MOVING GROUP 2

END OF HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE ENTER TIME COMPLETED ON BACK PAGE

CODE	CODE
MOVING GROUP 1	MOVING GROUP 2
X	X

CODE

COMPLETE THIS PAGE FOR ALL HOUSEHOLDS INCLUDING NON-RESPONDENTS

Type of accommodation occupied by this household

	Whole house, detached	1
	" " semi-detached	2
	" " terraced	3
CODE ONE FROM OBSERVATION, IF IN DOUBT ASK INFORMANT	Flat/maisonette, purpose built	4
	Other flat/maisonette/rooms	5
	Dwelling with business premises	6
	Other (specify)	7
	

OBTAIN FROM RATING OFFICE

- (a) Gross Value of rateable unit(s) covering this household £
- (b) Net Rateable Value of rateable unit(s) covering this household £

(c)	Description (Flat, Shop with flat, etc.)	Location in Building

INTERVIEWERS COMMENTS

Time Household Schedule completed

IN CONFIDENCE

INDIVIDUAL SCHEDULE

Date of Interview
Time Individual Schedule started

PER.		
AREA	SER.	HLD.

EMPLOYMENT		CODE	
TO ALL			
1. Did you have a job or business at any time last week - that is the 7 days ending last Sunday?			
	Yes	1	ASK Q.2
	No	2	ASK (a)
IF NO			
(a) Last week were you			
	waiting to take up a job which you had		
PROMPT AND	already obtained?	3	ASK Q.2
RING FIRST	out of employment but looking for work?	4	
THAT	or would you have looked for work but for	5	
APPLIES	temporary sickness or injury?	5	
	NONE OF THESE	6	GO TO Q.20 ON PAGE 6
IF CODED 1 OR 3-5 AT Q.1			
2. Do you consider yourself to be a part-time worker or a full-time worker?			
	Part-time	1	
	Full-time	2	
3. Do you consider yourself to be a seasonal worker - that is, someone who reckons to work part of the year only?			
	Yes	1	ASK Q.4
	No	2	
PRESENT MAIN JOB (MOST RECENT IF CODED 3, 4 OR 5 AT Q.1)			
NEVER WORKED, RING →		0	
4. Occupation			
	OFF USE		
	I		
Industry	II		
	III		
	employee	1	
	self-employed	2	
(a) IF MANAGER, SUPERINTENDENT OR SELF-EMPLOYED			
Number of employees in the establishment			
	25 or more	1	
	1 - 24	2	
	Nil	0	
DNA (NOT MANAGER ETC.)		X	
NOW REFER BACK TO Q.1			
If coded 1 go to Q.5 on page 2			
If coded 3 go to Q.16 on page 5			
If coded 4 go to Q.15 on page 5			
If coded 5 go to Q.17 on page 5			

TO THOSE WORKING LAST WEEK (CODED 1 AT Q.1)

		CODE	
5.	Last week did you have any other job or business in addition to the one you have just told me about?	Yes ... 1 No 2	ASK (a) ASK Q.6
IF YES			
(a)	Occupation	OFF. USE I II	
		
	Industry		
		
	employee	1	
	self-employed	2	
6.	How many hours a week do you usually work (in your main job) excluding meal breaks and overtime?		
7.	Were you away from work at all last week for reasons other than business?		
	Yes 1 No 2		ASK (a) SEE Q.8
IF YES			
(a)	Why were you away from work?		
	Own illness or accident	1	ASK (b)
	Holiday	2	
	Strike at own place of work	3	
	Short-time/lay off	4	ASK (c)& (d)
	Began or lost job in week	5	
	Other (SPECIFY)	6	
		
(b)	Were you paid, or will you be paid, any National Insurance Sickness Benefit for last week?		
	Yes 1 No 2		ASK (b1) ASK (c)& (d)
(1)	Did this include or were you also paid any supplementary allowance?		
ALTERNATIVE WORDING WHERE APPROPRIATE			
	Will this include or will you also be paid any supplementary allowance?	Yes ... 1 No 2	ASK (c)& (d)
(c)	When did this period away from work start?	DATE	
(d)	When did it finish?	DATE	SEE Q.8
IF DID NOT FINISH DURING LAST WEEK, RING		1	

		CODE	
TO EMPLOYEES ONLY		X	GO TO Q.10
IF SELF-EMPLOYED, DNA			
8. Does your employer pay you anything when you are off sick?			
	Yes	1	
	No	2	
	DK	3	
9. Do you expect to receive a pension from your employer when you retire?			
	Yes	1	
	No	2	NOW ASK Q.10
	DK	3	
TO ALL EMPLOYEES AND SELF-EMPLOYED			
10. Have you retained any pension rights from a previous job which you are either drawing now or will be able to draw in the future?			
	Yes	1	
	No	2	
11. Have you been with your present employer/self-employed (in your main job)			
RUNNING	for less than 6 months?	1	ASK (a)-
PROMPT	for 6 months but less than 12 months?	2	(c)
	for 12 months or more?	3	GO TO Q.12
(a) How many changes of employer have you made in the last 12 months?			
IF NO PREVIOUS EMPLOYMENT IN LAST 12 MONTHS, ENTER "0"			
(b) How long had you been actively looking for work before you found your present job?			
	Days		
	Weeks		
	Months		
(STATE CALENDAR, 4 WEEKLY ETC.)			
(c) How did you first hear about your present job - was it through			
	an employment exchange?	1	
RUNNING	a private employment agency?	2	
PROMPT	an advertisement?	3	
BUT CODE	a relative or friend?	4	
ONE	direct application to an employer?	5	
ONLY	or in some other way? (SPECIFY)	6	
		
		
		

TO THOSE WORKING LAST WEEK (CODED 1 AT Q.1)

CODE

HAND INFORMANT CARD A.

12. Which of the statements on this card comes nearest, on the whole, to what you think about your present (main) job?	Very satisfied	1	ASK Q.13
	Fairly satisfied	2	} ASK (a)
	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	3	
	Rather dissatisfied	4	} ASK (b)
	Very dissatisfied	5	

(a) Is there any reason why you are not completely satisfied with your job?

(b) Why are you dissatisfied?

13. Are you seriously thinking of changing or leaving your job?	Yes	1	ASK (a)
	No	2	ASK Q.14

IF YES

(a) (May I check) why is this?

For reasons already given at 12(a) or (b).....	Y
For other reasons (SPECIFY BELOW)	X

14. How long does it usually take you to get from home to work?	Hrs. Mins.		} NOW GO TO TRAVEL PAGE 8
	Work at home	X	
	No usual place of work	Q	

CODE

TO THOSE LOOKING FOR WORK LAST WEEK (CODED 4 AT Q.1)

15. When looking for work last week

	were you registered with an employment exchange?	1	ASK Q.16
INDIVIDUAL	were you registered with a private employment agency?	2	
PROMPT,	did you advertise or reply to advertisements?	3	
CODE ALL	did you make a direct approach to a prospective		
THAT	employer?	4	ASK Q.17
APPLY	were you awaiting the results of applications?	5	
	or did you do something else to find work? (SPECIFY) ..	6	
		
		

TO THOSE REGISTERED WITH AN EMPLOYMENT EXCHANGE (CODED 1 AT Q.15)
OR WAITING TO START A NEW JOB (CODED 3 AT Q.1)

16. Did you draw, or will you draw, any	Yes	1	ASK (a)
unemployment benefit for last week?	No	2	ASK Q.17
IF YES			
(a) Did this include, or were you also			
paid, any supplementary allowance?			
ALTERNATIVE WORDING WHERE APPLICABLE	Yes	1	ASK Q.17
	No	2	
Will this include or will you also be			
paid any supplementary allowance?			

TO THOSE WAITING TO START A NEW JOB, LOOKING FOR WORK, OR WOULD HAVE
LOOKED FOR WORK BUT FOR TEMPORARY SICKNESS (CODED 3-5 AT Q.1)

17. When did you last work?

Less than a week ago	1	
One week but less than 1 month	2	
One month but less than 3 months	3	
Three months but less than 6 months	4	ASK Q.18
Six months but less than 1 year	5	
One year or more ago	6	
NEVER WORKED BEFORE	0	GO TO TRAVEL PAGE 8

18. Have you retained any pension rights
from a previous job which you are
either drawing now or will be able
to draw in the future?

Yes	1
No	2

19. Why did you stop work?

NOW GO TO
TRAVEL
PAGE 8

IF CODED 6 AT Q.1

20. Last week were you

PROMPT AND	going to school or college?	1
RING THE	permanently unable to work?	2
FIRST CODE	keeping house?	3
THAT APPLIES	retired?	4
	or were you doing something else? (SPECIFY) ...	5
	
	

21. Have you ever worked?

Yes	1	ASK (a)-(c)
No	2	SEE Q.23

IF YES

(a) When did you last stop work?

Less than 1 month ago	3	
One month but less than 6 months ...	4	ASK (1)
Six months but less than 1 year	5	
One year but less than 5 years	6	ASK (b)
Five years but less than 10 years ..	7	&(c)
Ten years or more ago	8	

(1) Do you consider yourself to be a seasonal worker - that is someone who reckons to work part of the year only?

Yes	1	ASK (b)
No	2	&(c)

(b) What job were you doing when you stopped work?

Occupation	OFF.USE
.....	I
Industry	II
.....	III

employee	1
self-employed	2

(1) IF MANAGER, SUPERINTENDENT, OR SELF-EMPLOYED
Number of employees in the establishment

25 or more	1
1 - 24	2
Nil	0
DNA (NOT MANAGER, ETC.) ...	X

(c) Why did you stop work?

Pregnancy	1
To get married/change of domestic responsibilities	2
Ill health	3
Retired - PROBE whether voluntary	4
or compulsory	5
Other (SPECIFY)	6

NOW ASK
Q.22

TO THOSE WHO HAVE WORKED IN THE PAST (CODED 1 AT Q.21)

22. Have you retained any pension rights from a previous job which you are either drawing now or will be able to draw in the future?

Yes
No

CODE

1
2

SEE Q.23

TO THOSE KEEPING HOUSE, RETIRED OR DOING SOMETHING ELSE LAST WEEK
(CODED 3-5 AT Q.20) PROVIDED 69 YEARS OR UNDER

DNA

X

GO TO
TRAVEL
PAGE 8

23. Do you intend to work (again) in the future?

Yes
Uncertain .
No

1
2
3

ASK (a)
ASK (b)
GO TO
TRAVEL
PAGE 8

(a) When do you intend to look for work (again)?

(b) If you were to work (again) when do you think you would start looking?

Within the next 6 months ..
Six months but less than
1 year from now
One year or more from now .
DK

1
2
3
4

24. What stops you from looking for work earlier than that?

Looking after own children
Looking after other people's children
Other domestic responsibilities
Other (SPECIFY)

1
2
3
4

ASK (a)&
(b)
GO TO
TRAVEL
PAGE 8

(a) Do these children go to school yet or aren't they old enough?

All go to school
None go to school
Some go to school,
some don't

1
2
3

ASK (b)

(b) Would you look for work earlier if satisfactory arrangements could be made to look after the children?

Yes
No

1
2

NOW GO TO
TRAVEL
PAGE 8

LONG DISTANCE TRAVEL

TO ALL

1. During the last 2 weeks (that is the 14 days ending last Sunday) did you make any journeys of 100 miles or more? By this I mean journeys to or from places 100 miles or more away from each other.

Yes ... 1 ASK (a)
No 2 SEE EDUCATION
PAGE 10

IF YES

- (a) How many of these journeys did you make in the last 2 weeks?

NO. OF JOURNEYS (PROBE FOR RETURN JOURNEYS)

FOR EACH JOURNEY ASK Q's. 2-5

2. (a) Where in this country did the journey start?
(b) Where in this country did the journey finish?
GIVE TOWN AND COUNTY. IF LONDON, GIVE LOCALITY

1st JOURNEY START

1st JOURNEY FINISH

2nd JOURNEY START

2nd JOURNEY FINISH

3rd JOURNEY START

3rd JOURNEY FINISH

4th JOURNEY START

4th JOURNEY FINISH

3. Which type of transport was used for the longest part of the journey in miles?

Train	1	1	1	1
Car/Van/Lorry	2	2	2	2
Bus/Coach	3	3	3	3
Aircraft	4	4	4	4
Other	5	5	5	5

4. What was the main purpose of the journey?

	CODE	CODE	CODE	CODE
	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
	JOURNEY	JOURNEY	JOURNEY	JOURNEY
Travel in course of work or study	1	1	1	1
PROMPT Holiday trip (1-3 nights away AS from home)	2	2	2	2
NECESSARY Holiday trip (4 or more nights away from home)	3	3	3	3
Visiting friends or relatives (other than for holiday)	4	4	4	4
Other leisure purposes	5	5	5	5
Other (SPECIFY)	6	6	6	6

↓

1st JOURNEY

.....

2nd JOURNEY

.....

3rd JOURNEY

.....

4th JOURNEY

.....

5. For the longest part of the journey in miles,
did you arrange to travel

entirely alone?	1	1	1	1
RUNNING with family, relatives, friends, colleagues only?	2	2	2	2
PROMPT or as part of a larger organised group such as a works or club outing?	3	3	3	3

IF ENTIRELY ALONE (CODED 1) - SEE EDUCATION PAGE 10

IF WITH OTHER PERSONS (CODED 2 OR 3) - ASK (a).

(a) Including yourself how many
people were in your party?

2 people	2	2	2	2
3 people	3	3	3	3
4 or more people (SPECIFY NO.) ..	.....	.....	.....	.....

NOW SEE EDUCATION PAGE 10

- 10 -
EDUCATION

TO THOSE 49 YEARS OF AGE AND UNDER

IF 50 OR OVER, DNA ...

CODE

1. Are you at present

attending a school or college full-time?

1

or part-time?

2

RUNNING

taking a recognised trade apprenticeship?

3

PROMPT

receiving any other form of education such as
by correspondence, private tutor, etc?

4

studying or preparing on your own for an
examination or qualification?

5

NONE OF THESE

6

NOTE 2 AND 3 MAY BE CODED IF BOTH APPLY, OTHERWISE CODE
ONLY THE FIRST THAT APPLIES

GO TO
Q.5
PAGE 13

ASK
Q.2

ASK Q.2
(a)-(d)

GO TO
Q.5
PAGE 13

TO THOSE RECEIVING EDUCATION (CODED 1-5 AT Q.1)

2. Are you at present aiming at a particular qualification or to
pass a particular examination?

Yes ...

1

No

2

IF YES

(a) What qualification(s)/examination(s)
are you aiming at?

(b) What are the major subjects involved?

(c) What is the awarding institution?

(d) In which year do you hope to obtain it?

ENTER DETAILS
IN BOX
BELOW

ASK
(a)-(d)
SEE
Q.3

Qualification aimed at GIVE FULL DETAILS	OFF USE	Major subjects	OFF USE	Awarding Institution (NOTE PARTICULARLY IF IN SCOTLAND)	Year

NOW SEE Q.3

		CODE	
TO THOSE ATTENDING A SCHOOL/COLLEGE FULL-TIME (CODED 1 AT Q.1)			
	DNA	X	SEE Q.4 PAGE 12
3. Do you expect to complete your full time education			
within the next 6 months?	1		
6 months but less than 1 year from now?	2		ASK (a)
or more than 1 year from now?	3		
(a) Do you expect to do any part-time or vacation work before then?			
Yes	1		ASK (1)
No	2		GO TO Q.4 PAGE 12
IF YES			
(1) When do you think this will begin?			
Month .....Year.....			
Already working	1		
NOW GO TO Q.4, PAGE 12			

TO THOSE CURRENTLY AT SCHOOL/COLLEGE FULL OR PART-TIME (CODED 1 OR 2 AT Q.1)

	CODE	
DNA	X	GO TO Q.5
4. What type of school or college are you attending?		
Secondary Modern/Junior Secondary school	4	} NOW SEE Q.5
Comprehensive (including Multilateral and Bilateral schools)	5	
Technical school	6	
Grammar/Senior Secondary school	7	
Direct Grant/Grant Aided school	8	
Independent (fee paying) school	9	
Special school (for handicapped, ESN, remedial, etc.) ..	10	
Technical or Commercial college	11	} NOW SEE Q.5
Central Institution	12	
College or School of Art, Music, Drama	14	
College of Further Education/Further Education Centre (day or evening)	15	
Evening Institute/Further Education Centre (evening only)	16	
College of Education (Teacher Training College)	17	
University	18	
All foreign schools/colleges (including Eire)	19	} NOW SEE Q.5
Other (SPECIFY)	20	

TO THOSE CURRENTLY AT SCHOOL/COLLEGE PART-TIME (CODED 2 AT Q.1)
OR NOT ATTENDING AT ALL (CODED 3-6 OR X AT Q.1)

	CODE	
DNA	X	GO TO Q.7 PAGE 14
5. What type of school or college did you last attend full-time?		
Elementary/Primary school	1	ASK Q.6
Central/Intermediate/higher grade school	2	
All age school	3	
Secondary Modern/Junior Secondary school	4	ASK Q.6
Comprehensive (including Multilateral and Bilateral schools)	5	
Technical school	6	
Grammar/Senior Secondary school	7	
Direct Grant/Grant Aided school	8	
Independent (fee-paying) school	9	
Special school (for handicapped, ESN, remedial, etc.)..	10	
Technical or Commercial college	11	ASK Q.6
Central Institution	12	
College of Advanced Technology	13	
College or School of Art, Music, Drama	14	
College of Further Education/Further Education Centre (day only)	15	
College of Education (Teacher Training College)	17	
University	18	
All foreign schools/colleges (including Eire).....	19	ASK Q.6
Other (SPECIFY)	20	

6. How old were you when you left there?


ENTER YEARS →

TO ALL

HAND INFORMANT CARD B

7. Do you have any of the qualifications or have you passed any of the examinations of the types listed on this card?

No X SEE Q.8 PAGE 16

Yes 	RING	ASK	ENTER IN BOX
Recognised trade apprenticeship completed	1		3
Certificate of Secondary Education (CSE)	2		1
General Certificate of Education (GCE) - O level	3	(c)	1
" " " " " - A level	4	(c)	2
School Certificate	5	(c)	1
Higher School Certificate	6	(c)	2
Scottish Leaving Certificate (SLC) - lower	7	(c)	1
" " " " " - higher	8	(c)	2
Scottish Certificate of Education (SCE) - ordinary ..	9	(c)	1
" " " " " - higher	10	(c)	2
Scottish University Preliminary Exam (SUPE) - higher.	11	(c)	2
Clerical and commercial qualifications such as typing shorthand, book-keeping, RSA commercial certificate.	12	(a), (b) & (c)	3
City and Guilds Certificate	13	(b)	
Ordinary National Certificate (ONC) or Diploma (OND).	14		
Higher National Certificate (HNC) or Diploma (HND) ..	15		
Nursing qualifications	16	(a)	
Teaching qualifications	17	(a)	
University diploma	18		3
" degree - first	19		
" degree - higher	20		
Other qualifications	21	(a) & (b)	

(a) Did you pass an examination to obtain this qualification?
IF NO DO NOT RECORD DETAILS IN BOX 3

(b) At what level did you obtain ?
RECORD IN BOX 3

(c) Did you obtain this as part of your normal secondary school course or was it obtained either outside your normal schooling or after you left school?

BOX 1

English/Welsh Exams					Scottish Exams		Subject	OFF. USE	In Sch.	Out of Sch.	Year obtained
GCE O level	School cert.	Grade 1	Other Grades	Ungraded or DK	SLC lower	SCE ordinary					
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	.....		1	2	.....
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	.....		1	2	.....
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	.....		1	2	.....
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	.....		1	2	.....
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	.....		1	2	.....
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	.....		1	2	.....
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	.....		1	2	.....
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	.....		1	2	.....
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	.....		1	2	.....
1	2	3	4	5	6	7		1	2

BOX 2

English/Welsh Exams		Scottish Exams			Subject	OFF. USE	In Sch.	Out of Sch.	Year obtained
GCE A-level	Higher School Cert.	SLC higher	SCE higher	SUPE higher					
1	2	3	4	5	.....		1	2	.....
1	2	3	4	5	.....		1	2	.....
1	2	3	4	5	.....		1	2	.....
1	2	3	4	5	.....		1	2	.....
1	2	3	4	5	.....		1	2	.....

ASK Q.(c)
FOR QUALIFICATION
NO. 12 ONLY

BOX 3

Qualification obtained (GIVE FULL DETAILS INCLUDING LEVEL IF APPROPRIATE)		Major subject(s)	OFF. USE	Awarding Institution (NOTE PARTICULARLY IF IN SCOTLAND, N OR S IRELAND, OR OVERSEAS)	In Sch.	Out of Sch.	Year obtained
	OFF. USE						
					1	2	
					1	2	
					1	2	

ASK IN RESPECT OF EACH CHILD IN THE HOUSEHOLD UNDER THE AGE OF 15

RECORD DETAILS ON ONE PARENTS SCHEDULE ONLY

DNA - NO CHILDREN
UNDER 15 IN
HOUSEHOLD X

DNA - INFORMATION ON
ANOTHER SCHEDULE Y

GO TO
COUNTRY
OF BIRTH
PAGE 17

8. What type of school do the children go to?

	RECORD PERSON NO. OF EACH CHILD UNDER 15 YEARS							
Not yet started school	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Day Nursery/Play Group	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Nursery school/Kindergarten	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Primary (include infants, junior, prep.)	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Secondary Modern/Junior Secondary ...	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Comprehensive (include Bilateral and Multilateral schools)	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Technical school	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
Grammar/Senior Secondary	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
Direct Grant/Grant Aided	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9
Independent (fee paying)	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
All-age school	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
Special school (for handicapped, ESN, remedial, etc.)	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Other (SPECIFY)	13	13	13	13	13	13	13	13
.....								
.....								
.....								

NOW GO TO COUNTRY OF BIRTH PAGE 17

COUNTRY OF BIRTH AND PARENTS OCCUPATION

CODE

TO ALL

1. In what country were you born?
(GIVE PRESENT NAME OF COUNTRY)

NOTE: IF UK, GB, ETC. SAY WHETHER ENGLAND, SCOTLAND OR WALES,
IF IRELAND SAY WHETHER N. IRELAND OR EIRE.

IF BORN OUTSIDE U.K.

(a) In what year did you first
arrive in the United Kingdom?

NOTE: QUESTIONS 2 AND 3 DO NOT NEED TO BE ASKED IN RESPECT OF
ANY PARENT WHO IS A MEMBER OF THIS HOUSEHOLD.

FATHER IN H/HLD. 1
MOTHER IN H/HLD. 2

2. In what country were your parents born?

FATHER'S COUNTRY OF BIRTH

MOTHER'S COUNTRY OF BIRTH

3. How would you describe your father's
usual job?

OCCUPATION
.....
INDUSTRY
.....

OFF. USE
I
II

NOW GO TO HEALTH PAGE 18

HEALTH

CODE

TO ALL

1. Do you (or any of your children under 15) suffer from any long-standing illness, disability or infirmity which limits your activities compared with most people of your own age?

- Yes (Informant) 1
- Yes (Any child) 2
- No (Informant) 3
- No (All children) 4
- No children under 15 in household 5

ASK (a)&(b)
RECORD1 (a)&(b)
ON PINK
SCHEDULE
ASK Q.2

IF YES

(a) What do you (child) suffer from?
PROBE FOR FULL DETAILS

(b) When did it first start (happen)?

MonthYear.....

2. During the 2 weeks which ended last Sunday, did you (or any of your children under 15) have to cut down at all on the things you usually do because of (this illness/disability or some other) illness or injury?

- Yes (Informant) 1
- Yes (Any child) 2
- No (Informant) 3
- No (All children) 4

ASK (a)-(f)
RECORD 2(a)-(e)
ON PINK
SCHEDULE
GO TO Q.3
PAGE 20

IF YES

(a) Was this last week or the week before?

- Last week 1
- Week before 2
- Part/all of both weeks .. 3

(b) How many days was this in all, including Saturdays and Sundays?

NO. OF DAYS →

(c) (May I check) what was the matter with you (child)?
PROBE FOR FULL DETAILS

CODE BOTH	Same as given at Q.1	Y
IF APPLICABLE	Other (SPECIFY)	X

(d) Would you (child) have been at work (other than housework) or school if you had not been ill during the last 2 weeks?

Yes	1	ASK (1)&(2)
No	2	ASK (e)

IF YES

(1) How many days did (QUOTE ILLNESS) keep you (child) away? NO. OF DAYS →

(2) Did you (child) have a medical certificate to cover any part of this absence?

Yes	1
No	2

(e) Did (QUOTE ILLNESS) keep you (child) in bed at all?

Yes	1	ASK (1)
No	2	SEE (f)

IF YES

(1) How many days were you (child) in bed all or most of the day? NO. OF DAYS →

TO THE HOUSEWIFE ONLY

DNA	X	GO TO Q.3
-----------	---	-----------

(f) Did anyone outside your household give you any extra help with the housework or shopping because you were ill?

Yes	1	ASK (1)
No	2	GO TO Q.3

IF YES

(1) Who helped?

Neighbour/friend	1
Daughter/daughter-in-law	2
Mother/mother-in-law	3
Other relatives	4
Home help	5
Other (SPECIFY)	6
.....	
.....	

CODE ALL
THAT APPLY

TO ALL

3. Last week or the week before, apart from visits to a hospital, did you (or any of your children under 15) talk to a doctor for any reason at all?

	CODE	
Yes (Informant)	1	ASK (a)-(f)
Yes (Child on its <u>own</u> behalf) ...	2	ASK (a) THEN RECORD (c)-(f) ON PINK SCHEDULE
No (Informant)	3	GO TO Q.4
No (All children)	4	

IF YES

(a) How many times did you (or your children) talk to him?

	CODE	CODE	CODE	CODE
	1st VISIT	2nd VISIT	3rd VISIT	4th VISIT
(b) Was this on your own behalf or on behalf of someone else?				
Self	1	1	1	1
Member of household under 15 ...	2	2	2	2
ENTER DETAILS OF (c)-(f) ON PINK SCHEDULE				
Member of household 15 or over..	3	3	3	3
GIVE PERSON NO. —————→				
Someone outside household	X	X	X	X
GO TO (d) PAGE 21				
(c) Why did you (child) consult him?				
PROBE FOR FULL DETAILS				
CODE Same illness/disability as Q.1..	1	1	1	1
ALL THAT Same illness/injury as Q.2	2	2	2	2
APPLY Other (SPECIFY)	3	3	3	3
VISIT NO.				

	CODE	CODE	CODE	CODE
	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
	VISIT	VISIT	VISIT	VISIT

(d) Was he

RUNNING a G.P. (ie family doctor)?

PROMPT

or was he a specialist?.....

or was he some other kind
of doctor? (SPECIFY)

VISIT NO.

.....
.....
.....

(e) Was this visit under the National Health
Service?

or paid for privately?

(f) Where did you (child) talk to him?

At your home

In his surgery

By 'phone

Elsewhere (SPECIFY)

VISIT NO.

.....
.....
.....
.....

TO ALL

Now I should like to talk about the month of

HAND INFORMANT CARD C

4. This is a list of health and welfare services which people can attend or from which people can receive visits in their homes. Some won't apply to you but others may. Would you tell me whether you (or any of your children under 15) made use of any of these services during ?

Yes (Informant) 1 ASK (a)-(c)
Yes (Any child) 2 RECORD (a)-(c)
ON PINK SCHEDULE

No (Informant) 3)
No (All children) 4) GO TO Q.7

IF YES

- (a) Which of them have you (child) made use of?
*CHECK WHETHER USED ON INFORMANT'S OWN BEHALF OR ON BEHALF OF CHILDREN.
IF ON BEHALF OF CHILDREN - ENTER ON PINK SCHEDULE.
(b) How many times did you (child) make use of during ?
(c) Who put you (child) in touch with the ?

SERVICES	(a)	(b)	(c)	
	MADE USE OF	NO. OF TIMES	PUT IN TOUCH BY	CODE
Ambulance service	1	} GO TO Q.7
Mass X-ray unit	2	.....	.....
* Health visitor attending at your home	3	.....	.....
* District nurse attending at your home	4	.....	.....
Chiropody service provided by Council at surgery or clinic	5	.....	.....
Chiropodist attending at your home	6	.....	.....
Home help	7	} GO TO Q.7
Meals-on-wheels	8	.....	.....
Good neighbour scheme	9	.....	.....
Centre for elderly run by Council or voluntary body	10	.....	.....

SERVICES	(a)	(b)	(c)	
	MADE USE OF	NO. OF TIMES	PUT IN TOUCH BY	CODE
Family planning clinic.....	11	.....	.....	} GO TO Q.7
Cervical smear tests	12	.....	.....
Hospital or council ante-natal clinic, or ante-natal mothercraft and relaxation classes	13	.....	.....
Midwife attending at your home	14	.....	.....
Hospital or council post-natal clinic	15	.....	.....
* Welfare food service	16	.....	.....	} GO TO Q.7
* Child welfare centre	17	.....	.....
Child care officer attending at your home.	20	.....	.....
* Welfare officer attending at your home ...	22	.....	.....	ASK Q.6
* Social worker attending at your home SCOTLAND ONLY	23	.....	.....	GO TO Q.7

IF WELFARE OFFICER (CODED 22 AT Q.4(a))

6. What kind of Welfare officer was it you (child) saw?

Social Welfare officer	1
Mental Welfare officer	2
Other (SPECIFY)	3
.....	
.....	
.....	
Don't know	4

TO ALL

Now I should like to talk about the months of, and

7. During the months of, and, did you (or any of your children under 15) attend as a patient, the casualty or out-patient department of a hospital (apart from hospital ante or post-natal clinics)?

Yes (Informant) 1 ASK (a)-(c)
Yes (Any child) 2 RECORD 7(a)-(c)
ON PINK SCHEDULE
No (Informant) 3 }
No (All children) ... 4 } GO TO Q.8

IF YES

- (a) Which month was this?
(b) What was the name and town of the hospital(s) you (child) attended?
(c) How many times did you (child) attend that particular hospital in that month?

	CODE		CODE		CODE
(a) Month →					
(b) Name of hospital and town					
(c) No. of times					

8. During the months of, and, were you (or any of your children under 15) in hospital as a patient, overnight or longer?

Yes (Informant) 1 ASK (a)-(d)
Yes (Any child) 2 RECORD 8(a)-(d)
ON PINK SCHEDULE
No (Informant) 3 }
No (All children) ... 4 } SEE FAMILY
INFORMATION
PAGE 25

IF YES

- (a) When did you (child) go in?
(b) How many days were you (child) in hospital?
(c) Was this as a medical, surgical (or maternity) patient?
(d) What was the name and town of the hospital(s) you (child) were in?

	1st VISIT	CODE	2nd VISIT	CODE
(a) Date				
(b) No. of days				
(c) Type of patient	Medical Surgical Maternity Other (SPECIFY)	1 2 3 4	Medical Surgical Maternity Other (SPECIFY)	1 2 3 4
(d) Name of hospital and town				

IN CONFIDENCE

FAMILY INFORMATION

TO MARRIED WOMEN 44 YEARS OF AGE OR UNDER

1. What was the date of your present marriage? MONTH YEAR

2. At the time of your marriage how many children did you think you wanted in all?

IF YOU DON'T KNOW, PLEASE RING -----> X

3. And how many children do you now think you will have in your present marriage, altogether?

IF YOU DON'T KNOW, PLEASE RING -----> X

IF NONE, PLEASE HAND THE QUESTIONNAIRE BACK TO THE INTERVIEWER

4. Do you think you have completed your family yet or not? PLEASE RING

- Yes 1 -----> PLEASE ANSWER Q.5
No 2 -----> PLEASE ANSWER Q.6
Don't know 3 -----> PLEASE ANSWER Q.6

5. How old were you when you completed your family? NOW PLEASE ANSWER Q.7

6. How old do you think you will be when you complete your family?

7. What was the date of birth and sex of all children born alive to you in your present marriage?

IF YOU HAVE NO CHILDREN YET IN YOUR PRESENT MARRIAGE, PLEASE RING -----> X

	DATE OF BIRTH		SEX	
	MONTH	YEAR	MALE	FEMALE
			PLEASE RING	
1st child	1	2
2nd child	1	2
3rd child	1	2
4th child	1	2
5th child	1	2
6th child	1	2

IN CONFIDENCE

INCOME

TO ALL

1(a) During the last 12 months have you received any money from the sources listed in the box below?

PLEASE RECORD YES OR NO IN COLUMN (a) IN THE BOX.

FOR EACH KIND OF INCOME RECEIVED

1(b) How much have you received in the last 12 months before any deductions for tax, National Insurance, subscriptions, etc?

PLEASE ENTER THE AMOUNT IN COLUMN (b). IF YOU CANNOT GIVE A 12 MONTH FIGURE, PLEASE GIVE AN AVERAGE MONTHLY OR WEEKLY AMOUNT.

1(c) For how many weeks in the last 12 months did you receive any money from that source?

PLEASE RECORD IN COLUMN (c). NOTE THIS INFORMATION IS NOT REQUIRED FOR INCOME RECEIVED FROM SOURCE 2.

	(a) PLEASE RING		(b) Amount received			(c) No. of weeks	CODE	
	Yes	No	Over 12 months	or monthly	or weekly			
1. Earnings as an employee? TOTAL FROM ALL JOBS INCLUDING BONUSES	1	2	£.....	£.....	£.....			
2. Earnings from self- employment (including money drawn for own use)?	1	2	£.....					PLEASE ANSWER Q. 3
3. Pension(s) from former employer (or husband's employer)?	1	2	£.....	£.....	£.....			
4. National Insurance, Retirement or Widow's Pension?	1	2	£.....		£.....			PLEASE ANSWER Q. 2
5. Other payments from the State? (eg Unemployment, Sickness, Supplementary, Maternity benefits, Family Allowances)	1	2	£.....	£.....	£.....			PLEASE ANSWER Q. 3
6. Other kinds of regular allowances from organisations, friends or relatives <u>outside</u> the household? (eg alimony, annuity, scholarship)	1	2	£.....	£.....	£.....			
7. Rent from property?	1	2	£.....	£.....	£.....			

TO THOSE RECEIVING NATIONAL INSURANCE RETIREMENT OR WIDOWS PENSION

2. Did your retirement/widow's pension include or were you also paid any supplementary benefit last week?	PLEASE RING
Yes	1
No	2

TO ALL

3(a) During the last 12 months have you received any money from the sources listed in the box below?

PLEASE RECORD YES OR NO IN COLUMN (a) IN THE BOX

FOR EACH KIND OF INCOME RECEIVED

3(b) How much have you received in the last 12 months?

PLEASE ENTER THE AMOUNT IN COLUMN (b)

	(a) PLEASE RING		(b)	OFF. USE
	YES	NO	Amount received	
Interest from				
8. Building Societies?	1	2	£.....	
9. Savings accounts, Bank accounts, British Savings Bonds, National Development Bonds, War Loan?	1	2	£.....	
10. Interest and dividends from other investments?	1	2	£.....	

INTERVIEWER

Time Individual Schedule completed

APPENDIX B

INTERVIEWERS' INSTRUCTIONS

CONTENTS

Note The pages in these instructions are numbered in 2 ways. The pages referring to general background and procedures appear at the beginning of the instructions and are numbered from one onwards. The pages dealing with the schedules are arranged as chapters and pages are numbered within each chapter (eg 4.2 is chapter 4, page 2). This has been done to enable new pages dealing with new questions to be inserted more easily into the instructions.

	Page
I Background	1
II Useful points to get over to the public	1
III Additional explanations	2
IV The Purpose Leaflet	3
V Scope of the Survey	3
VI Fieldwork procedure	3
1. Notification that the survey is being carried out in the area	3
2. Visit to the Rating Office	3
3. The Address List	5
4. Multi-household Addresses	6
5. The weekly quota	6
6. Contacting the informant and who to interview	8
7. Refusals	9
8. Non-contacts	9
9. The interview record	9
VII The Interview Schedules	10

HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE	Chapter	Page
Front page	1.	1
Past movement		
Q's 1 - 5	2.	1
Moving groups	2.	1
Q's 6 - 8	2.	2
Continuing HOH's	2.	3
Q's 10 - 18	2.	3

HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE CONTINUED

Chapter Page

Present Accommodation

Tenure Q's 3, 6 - 8	3.	1
Q.9	3.	2
Rooms and amenities Q's 10 - 13	4.	1
Q's 14, 16 and 17	4.	2
Q's 18 - 20	4.	3
Improvements Q's 21 - 22	5.	1

Potential movers

Q's 1 - 4	6.	1
Q's 6 and 7	6.	2

Back page	7.	1
-----------	----	---

INDIVIDUAL SCHEDULE

Employment	8.	1
Q.1	8.	1
Q.2	8.	3
Q's 3 - 5	8.	3
Q's 6 - 7	8.	4
Q's 8 - 13	8.	5
Q's 14 - 20	8.	6
Q.21	8.	8
Q's 23 - 24	8.	9

Long Distance Travel

Q's 1 and 2	9.	1
Circular Trips	9.	2
Q's 3 - 4	9.	2
Q.5	9.	3

Education

Q's 1 - 3	10.	1
Q's 4 - 7	10.	2
Q.8	10.	4

Country of Birth/Parents Occupation

Q's 1 - 3	11.	1
-----------	-----	---

INDIVIDUAL SCHEDULE CONTINUED

Chapter Page

Health

Q's 1 and 2	12.	1
Q's 3 - 4	12.	3
Q's 5 - 8	12.	4

Family Information

Q's 1 - 6	13.	1
Q.7	13.	2

Income

Q.1	14.	1
Q's 2 and 3	14.	2

We live in a rapidly changing society and there is a vital need for frequent, regular and related information about people and their families to enable the Government to make sure that the services it provides more nearly match the needs of the community. This is the key role that the General Household Survey helps to fulfil. It provides the Government with continuing information about major social fields such as housing, employment, education and health. It is unique because it covers all these topics (and others) in one survey and is therefore able to examine not only each of these topics separately but how each may affect and be affected by the others. For example we can show how housing affects people's health, what part their education plays in the jobs they do, whether the welfare services are helping the people who need them most and so on.

These topics form what we have called the core material of the survey and, although the detailed questioning may change over time, these core topics will remain. The large scale of this survey also makes it a very suitable vehicle for the addition of new topics or new parts of existing topics which only need to be included for a limited period.

Although departments produce their own information, they tend to do so in isolation and one department's figures are not easily related to another's. They also tend to collect information about the services they provide but little about the kinds of people who use them. The Census, of course, provides regular and related information but its scope is limited and the collection takes place at most only once every five years which is too infrequent for many purposes. As this survey, like the rest of our surveys, is conducted on a voluntary basis, in the long run it may be possible to regard it as not only an economic but also a democratic alternative to more information being asked in compulsory censuses.

II USEFUL POINTS TO GET OVER TO THE PUBLIC

Although there is no single objective which can be used as a point of explanation to the public, the very fact that there are so many different departments requiring information on a variety of topics may be turned to good advantage in that usually some of the topics at least will be of interest to all but a few informants.

The following is a list of some points which can be used singly or together to form part of your introduction.

- a. The survey shows how various parts of life are linked. For example, it is known that housing and employment affect health, and in this study all these factors will be seen alongside each other.
- b. The survey will help to show changes in the pattern of living. By interviewing people on a continuous basis the departments will be able to see very quickly if there are any changes in the requirements of the general public.

c. Government departments may have knowledge of the services they provide but this is only part of the picture and they need to know something about the people who use the services as well.

d. We are seeing a cross section of people in England, Wales and Scotland, people of all ages and backgrounds, some who live in towns and some who live in the country. Together they will be representative of all the families in Britain.

e. The survey makes it possible to see how past policies have worked. The departments try to meet the requirements of people but they have no means of telling how everyone is affected when legislation is passed. The survey will help to show where there is need for a change of approach to various problems.

f. The departments making use of the information include, The Ministry of Housing, The Department of Employment and Productivity, The Department of Education, The Department of Health and Social Security, and The Ministry of Transport.

In Scotland the departments are slightly different. There the housing and transport authorities are all combined in the Scottish Development Department, the education authority is known as the Scottish Education Department, and the health authority is the Scottish Home and Health Department.

III ADDITIONAL EXPLANATIONS

The amount of additional information given during an interview depends on what you think is demanded by the circumstances in each case. If you are interviewing a teenager in a hurry to go out or a confused elderly person, you may wish to keep your explanations to a minimum, but in many interviews fairly full additional explanations will be required. For these purposes you may draw freely on the background information given in the instructions for each section.

A difficulty sometimes experienced in a survey covering several subjects is how to keep the interview flowing smoothly and avoid the kind of awkwardness which can be caused by unexplained abrupt changes from one topic to another which is totally unrelated. In order to overcome this we suggest that introductory remarks ("pre-ambls") are used at the start of each section: in doing this you may use the notes which are given at the start of each section in these instructions.

IV THE PURPOSE LEAFLET

At some stage during your contact with the household a purpose leaflet should be left. Generally the best time to hand the leaflet over is after all the eligible members of the household have been interviewed but in certain circumstances it may be necessary to use the leaflet earlier in your contact with the household. For example, if an informant refuses to make an appointment for you to see all the eligible persons unless you give a more detailed explanation about the survey, it is better to leave a leaflet rather than risk a garbled version of your introduction being passed on to others in the household.

V SCOPE OF THE SURVEY

Each year about 15,000 interviews are conducted at addresses selected by random method from the electoral registers. The sample is spread over England, Scotland and Wales in such a way that all different kinds of areas and households are represented. Similarly fieldwork is spread evenly over the whole year to make sure that the sample is representative of all times of the year (Summer, Winter and so on) so that the survey will be able to measure events such as travel on holidays, sickness due to flu epidemics, etc.

VI FIELDWORK PROCEDURE

1. Notification that the survey is being carried out in the area

As usual you should call on the Police to tell them you are working in the area. On the slip which you leave you should enter in the appropriate space "on behalf of a number of government departments".

2. Visit to the Rating Office

Rateable Value

It is necessary to visit the rating office, for the local authority area before starting your quota. The serial number and addresses from your address list should be written up in your notebook before this call (allow one page per serial number).

At the rating office

Show your authorisation card to introduce yourself and ask to see the valuation lists for a number of addresses. Give either the ward(s) or parish(s) in which you are interested.

Look up on the valuation lists the ward or parish and the street required. Then look for the name of house or number in the street. Check carefully that you have the correct one and then enter in your notebook the data needed for p.16 of Household Schedule, namely

a. Gross value.

b. Net rateable value.

In most cases the address will be a house or flat occupied by one household and the rateable unit will be identical with the address. However, sometimes the address and the rateable unit are not the same: what is required is THE FULL RATEABLE VALUE OF THE RATEABLE UNIT (OR UNITS) WHICH IS WHOLLY OR PARTLY OCCUPIED BY THE HOUSEHOLD. If a household occupies two rateable units, then both rateable values should be given.

c. (i) description of premise (s).*

(ii)location of building.**

* (i) The description is meant to relate to everything rated under the address you have been given therefore it could be 'a house' or 'a house, shop and premises', 'flat' or in the case of a caravan site being quoted as the address the description might be, say 'eleven caravans'.

** (ii)The location column is to be used where your given address is part of a building, as for example where the address covers only one flat the location may be '1st floor' or 'basement'.

A facsimile of a page from a valuation list will be on display at the briefing to enable you to establish what information you need to take from it.

One complication in using the list occurs where an entry has a line and reference number beside it. This indicates there has been some change in the rateable unit. You need to look in a further valuation list with the reference number given beside your original address. If the valuation has changed in the last 12 months give us also the information from this second list.

In general one call at the Rating Office should be sufficient, but you might find that a second visit is necessary where you need to check the information after seeing the premises or where rates on a new building were not known at the time of the first call.

If, after every attempt, you are not able to obtain the rateable value by the time you have completed fieldwork in the area, please enter a full explanation together with any information which you have obtained under "Interviewers Comments" on the back page of the Household Schedule.

Note that this information is required for households which were interviewed, should have been interviewed but they were either not contacted or refused, and for empty houses.

3. The Address List

Each address list consists of twenty or twenty-five addresses.

AN ADDRESS IS EXACTLY AS IT IS GIVEN ON YOUR LIST. It can be that of a house, a purpose built flat, rooms or flat in a converted house, a row of cottages, a hamlet, a caravan site etc. etc.

This is a sample of addresses and names are given simply as an aid to your first contact with the household, and as a guide to the correct address. Should you find that the named persons have left the sampled address, you should interview the persons now living at the address if it is occupied. If it is not occupied at the time of your first call you should count the address as an "empty house". (Fuller instructions are given at 5 - The Weekly Quota.)

Every address on the list should be called on (with the exception of any deleted to compensate for extra households).

You should interview only at the given addresses. If, however, you start interviewing a household of which some members move to another address before they have co-operated fully, it is permissible to call on them at the new address: but remember to continue asking about the situation as it was at the time of your first interview at the address on your list.

4. Multi-Household addresses

- 6 -

At each address, all households should be included up to a maximum of three. If there are more than three, the households to be contacted should be selected by taking the first three surnames in alphabetical order.

Multi-household addresses produce additional households above the quota set and, to compensate for this, other addresses must be deleted from your list. If an address produces two households, one other address must be deleted; if an address produces three households (or more) two other addresses must be deleted. The addresses to be deleted are those which have the next largest serial numbers and on which you have not already called. This deletion of an address must be made even if the household at the multi-household address is a non-contact or a refusal.

If you should find that you have insufficient addresses left to delete, all the households (up to three) at a multi-household address should be included in the survey.

5. The Weekly Quota

As the results of the survey are analysed on a quarterly basis, the year is divided into four periods of thirteen weeks, giving two - 4 week quotas (20 addresses) and one - 5 week quota (25 addresses) in each period. On this survey a week is defined as starting on a Monday and finishing on the following Sunday. Each week you should account for five households and in doing so you should work through the address list systematically; the first 5 serial numbers should be dealt with in the first week, the next 5 in the second week, and so on. In practice you may not be able to follow this procedure every week because it may happen that in the first week you are unable to contact a household after several attempts. In such a case you should bring forward the first address which you would have called on in the second week. In the second week you should call first on those which were deferred from the first week and then those allotted to the second week. Similarly the rest of the weeks should begin by calling on any addresses left over from previous weeks.

In order to avoid having a heavy work load at the end of a week, you should always start to contact your households on Monday and complete as much interviewing as possible early in the week. This will allow as much time as possible for revisiting households which could not be contacted at the first or second call.

It is vitally important that as far as possible the set weekly quota should be dealt with in each selected area. The value of a survey of this kind lies in our being able to produce an even flow of information covering the whole year and relating to the same number of households each week. Should you find that you are not in a position to meet your commitments on the survey, Field Service should be notified immediately.

The weekly quota of five includes:

- a. Fully completed households, ie all the eligible members have been interviewed either personally or by proxy during the week.
- b. Incomplete households, ie those in which you started interviewing the household during the week, and completed the household schedule at least, but some members either refused or were not available for interview until the following week or later.
- c. Households who refused to co-operate, ie where there is a definite refusal embracing the whole household.
- d. Households known to be away until after the end of the quota period.
- e. Households not included in the survey because their stay at the address is temporary. These are people who have been at the address for six months or less at the time of interview, but normally live elsewhere.
- f. Households not eligible for interview because they include a diplomat or USA serviceman.
- g. Addresses at which there are not private households in residence, such as:
 - (i) An address which is empty at your first call. This is where you establish, either at the time or later, that no household lived at the address at the time when you first knocked on the door. A household could move in subsequent to your first call - it could be the same week or even the same day - but it should not be taken as part of the sample.
 - (ii) Addresses which are used solely for business premises.
- h. Excluded establishments. These are:
 - (i) A hotel or public house.
 - (ii) A boarding house containing four or more boarders at the time of calling.
 - (iii) Any other institution, eg hostel, hospital, etc. BUT a private house in the grounds of an institution (eg a gardener's cottage) should be included.
- i. Addresses which have been demolished since the electoral register from which the address selected was compiled.

Two additional points which you should note in connection with your weekly quota are:

- a. If you call on a multi-household address it is better to interview the two or three households included in the quota as close to each other in time as possible and thus avoid second-hand versions of the survey being passed on in between your visits to the address. This may mean that you exceed your quota in a week, and if this happens

you should reduce your quota for the following week by a corresponding number.

b. If you cannot contact a household which you first called on in the final week of your quota, you should carry it over into one further week.

THE WEEKLY QUOTA DOES NOT INCLUDE DELETED ADDRESSES.

6. Contacting the Informant and Who to Interview

In order to have complete household information we need to interview all members of the selected households aged 15 or over.

At your first contact with a member of a household you should establish how many people there are who are eligible to participate - that is all who are aged fifteen and over, and at the same time try to get a rough idea of the composition of the household. From past experience we know that there is a better chance of co-operation from households containing a married couple if the survey is explained to both partners together. For this reason we recommend that you say as little as possible in those situations where the door is answered by a housewife, but try to make an appointment to see her together with her husband.

However, there is no rule about which method of approach to adopt - this depends entirely on what you judge to be best in each given situation.

Every effort should be made to get personal interviews with all household members. You may make appointments to re-call later the same week or in subsequent weeks in order to conduct interviews with persons who were not available when other members of the household were interviewed. As a last resort proxy interviews may be taken in the following circumstances:

- a. Where no contact with the informant can be made before the end of the field-work period (ie when the informant is working away from home, or is in hospital etc.)
- b. Where the informant is ill and cannot be expected to give an interview within the quota period.
- c. Where an informant has some long term condition such as chronic deafness, senility, or mental abnormality.
- d. Where there is a language problem.
- e. Where the informant does not wish to be interviewed but volunteers that someone else can answer questions on his behalf.
- f. Where it is apparent from the attitude of members that the goodwill of the household would be lost completely if you continued to press for a personal interview with an absent member.

In any of the above circumstances, proxy information should only be obtained from a close relative. In all cases where proxies are taken we expect to receive a clear description from you on the Interview Record as to why one

was taken and your reasons for choosing the person who acted as proxy.

7. Refusals

From time to time you may have a refusal which covers some or all the members of a household. In order to produce the most accurate results, we require complete household information wherever this can be obtained but we are able to use incomplete information for some purposes, and you should not abandon the household because some members of an otherwise co-operating household refuse.

Where a whole household has refused you should try to complete as much of pages 1 and 16 of the Household Schedule as possible. Do not enter descriptions of circumstances or reasons for refusal on any of the interview schedules, as provision for this information has been made on the Interview Record Sheet.

8. Non-contacts

Households should not be treated as non-contacts until, either you have definitely established that no one in the household will be there until after the end of fieldwork, or you have failed to make any contact by the end of the fieldwork period. Full details of the circumstances surrounding a non-contact should be entered in the Interview Record sheet.

9. The Interview Record Sheet

An Interview Record sheet should be completed for each address on the address list, and at multi-household addresses for each selected household.

At part A you should ring whatever number corresponds to the situation of the household. Code 1 should only be used when complete co-operation is obtained from each eligible household member: if any Proxy Schedules are used the code 2a should be ringed. It may happen that in a household one member co-operates, one refuses and another cannot be contacted and a Proxy Schedule is completed. In these cases both of codes 2a and 2c should be ringed.

At part B you should detail the circumstances when a household member cannot be contacted and either or both codes 2a or 2b are ringed.

At part C you should give details of all total non-response (ie complete refusal or non-contact) and partial refusals.

VII THE INTERVIEW SCHEDULES

There are 4 different schedules for use in the field.

a. The Household Schedule

This covers the household composition, the main features of past and present housing, and future intentions to move.

One Household Schedule must be completed for all fully or partly co-operating households; usually this will be before any individual interviews are carried out. The information on the Household Schedule should be obtained from the person or persons most likely to know the correct answers (usually the HOH or wife of HOH).

Questions relating to a continuing HOH's previous accommodation should be asked of the HOH if possible.

Questions relating to past or potential movers must be asked of one or more persons who are members of the moving group.

No provision has been made for taking proxy information on the Household Schedule at moving group questions as we cannot rely on the accuracy of this type of information if it is not given by the informant concerned. If these questions cannot be asked of the persons directly involved, they should be left blank, and a note entered on the schedule.

b. The Individual Schedule

An Individual Schedule should be completed for each eligible member of the household (ie for everyone 15 years of age and over),

The schedule covers 7 different topics, namely, Employment, Travel, Education, Health, Country of Birth, Family Information, and Income.

c. The Proxy (Individual) Schedule (Green)

If a proxy interview has to be taken the Individual Schedule is not appropriate as opinion questions and some factual questions cannot be asked of anyone other than the eligible person. The Proxy Schedule is a shortened version of the Individual Schedule, and the instructions given for the comparable questions in the Individual Schedule should be applied.

d. The Child Health Schedule (Pink)

The Health section of the Individual Schedule needs to be completed not only for persons 15 years of age or over, but also for children. Therefore a Child Health Schedule has been designed for this information. The member of the family who is responsible for looking after the children most of the time (usually the mother) should be asked to give this information.

VARIATION IN TIME PERIODS ON THE SCHEDULES

Certain information within the interview is related to time periods. Of necessity the time periods vary by topic to include a reasonable number

of cases. The actual week, month, 3 months, etc., of the reference period for an individual should be determined by the particular week in which you interview that individual; ie if you are not able to contact all the members of a household during the same week, you should relate the information of those contacted later to the period as defined at the question and not attempt to back-date it to the week, 2 weeks, etc., which applied to those members of the household who were interviewed earlier.

In order to help you establish the start and finish of a specified period, a calendar is provided.

There follow certain definitions and notes on the purposes of the questions within the above schedules. We ask you to give full notes on the schedule against the appropriate question if you experience any difficulty in the application of these instructions.

HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE

REFERENCE NUMBER

Transfer the area and serial number from the address list to the boxes in the top right-hand corner of Page 1. If there is one household at the address enter 0 in the household number box. Where a household forms part of a multi-household address, number 1, 2 or 3 should be entered in the household number box.

Name and address should not be recorded on any part of the interview schedules; the only identification for the household is the reference number.

DATE OF INTERVIEW

The date when the Household Schedule was completed should be entered here .

TIME SCHEDULE STARTED

Enter the time of starting the Household Schedule

NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS AT THE ADDRESS

Give actual (or if necessary estimated) total number of households at the address. To assess the representativeness of the sample it is important to know how fully multi-household addresses are covered. Record the number on all schedules - even when there is only one household at the address.

HOUSEHOLD COMPOSITION

The usual Social Survey definitions of "household", "head of household" and "housewife", as contained in your Interviewers' Handbook, apply.

i. If a child is under one year, enter 0 in the "age last birthday" column.

ii. Marital status should be asked in the form of a running prompt. ie "Are you married, single, widowed, divorced or separated?". You are not expected to probe the interpretation of separated but, should an informant query the meaning of the term, it includes, for our purposes, people whose spouse is living separately from them because of estrangement (whether the separation is legal or not). It does not include cases where one of the marriage partners happens to be away from the household for long enough to be excluded from it.

iii. Family unit. For certain purposes there will be a need to identify families within households. In most cases a family group will be evident from the "Relationship to HOH" column, but there will be some situations where the family groupings are obscure. For this reason a Family Unit column has been provided to indicate which members of the household belong to which families. A FAMILY CONSISTS OF: BOTH PARENTS OR ONE PARENT PLUS CHILDREN WHO ARE NOT MARRIED AND WHO HAVE NEVER BEEN MARRIED. (The one exception is the

never married child who has a child of her (his) own in the household; an unmarried son or daughter with a child would be a separate family unit). A family unit can consist of one person only, for example, a divorced daughter without children, one person households etc.

Members of the HOH's family unit should be numbered 1 in this column, the next family unit 2 and so on.

iv. "C.W.N." This section of the household classification is for recording whether or not the informants are coloured. This should be coded according to your own observation, and you should include as coloured all those people who are not white, that is Negroes, brown skinned people such as Indians and Pakistanis, and yellow skinned people such as Chinese and Japanese. For each person seen ring code 1 (coloured) or code 2 (white) and for each person not seen ring code 3 (not seen). If you do see a person but you cannot decide whether he/she is coloured or not, leave the coding blank and enter at the bottom of the page what you would code if you had to make the choice.

v. Length of time at the address. Enter the number of complete years at the present address or, if the informant has been there for less than 12 months, the number of complete months.

For children who have been born at the address enter the life span in complete years or months.

Absences from the address which by their nature are temporary do not affect the situation. For example, a student now aged 22 who was born at this address and whose only absence was at the age of 18 when he went away to college for 3 years should be recorded in this column as "22 years" and not as "1 year". On the other hand, if a person moved with a permanent intention and then, perhaps by chance, moved back to the same address, the entry should relate to the number of years since moving back.

PAST MOVEMENT

PURPOSE OF SECTION

The Ministry of Housing needs to assess how satisfied people are with their housing, what the future demand for housing will be and to indicate where there is a need for other public services (hospitals, schools, transport facilities etc.). Therefore we are asking this group of questions to find out how much movement is taking place and is likely to take place in the future, what happens when people move, where do they move from (and to) and for what sort of reasons, what sort of accommodation do they move from (and to), and what sort of changes take place in the composition of their households.

Questions 1 - 5

For children under 5, FOLLOW THROUGH THE FILTERS WHICH APPLY TO THE PARENTS AND ENTER "NOT BORN" IN THE APPROPRIATE COLUMN(S). If the length of residence is different for Mother and Father the child(ren) should follow the same filters as the Mother. At question 5 the number of moves shown for a child under 5 should be the actual number of moves since birth.

At question 1 please note that we require the full address, including county, and at questions 3 and 4 both the town or place name, AND THE COUNTY, for each address in this country. If the last address was overseas - including Eire - the name of country is sufficient. Also in these cases, the number of moves at 5 should include only the move to this country and any subsequent moves.

When asking where people were living 5 years and one year ago, use an exact period as far as possible. For example, if you are interviewing on the 16 November 1970, 5 years ago means 16 November 1965 and one year ago means 16 November 1969. We are not interested in where people happened to be staying on that day, but what was their usual address at that time.

MOVING GROUPS

A MOVING GROUP IS A GROUP OF PEOPLE WHO MOVED TOGETHER AND LESS THAN ONE YEAR AGO FROM THE SAME PRIVATE ADDRESS.

Question 2 is very important as it indicates which of those persons who have moved within the last 12 months constitute moving groups. The intention here is to distinguish between private residences and institutional residences such as hotels, hostels, boarding schools, halls of residence, hospitals and the like, so that we can identify those moves which were from one private residence to another.

The moving groups should be numbered sequentially starting with 1 for each member of the group containing the first person who qualified.

The definition of moving group which is given above will cover most cases, but the following additional points should be borne in mind.

a. A move will usually be from one address to another, but in a few cases there may be changes of accommodation within the same address. Changes of accommodation should be included in all cases.

b. "Moved together". In most cases a **group** of people will have moved on the same day and there will be no problem, but you may find a household in which members have moved at different times. For example, a husband may have changed jobs and moved ahead of the rest of the family. In these cases you should still regard them as constituting the same moving group. There is one exception to this ruling; if part of a household moved a year or more ago, then they should not be treated as part of the moving group which moved within the year.

The husband could have moved straight into this address, or he could have had temporary accommodation which may or may not have been at a private address. A stay in temporary accommodation should be ignored at questions 1 and 2, provided that the length of the stay was 6 months or less.

Question 6

This question is asked to complete the picture of the previous household (or households if there is more than one moving group). The definitions to be applied are exactly the same as those used for present household composition on the front page except that they relate to the situation existing at the time of the move.

Remember that the relationship should be the relationship to HOH of the previous household.

Don't forget to include anyone who moved to this address with the moving group but is no longer part of the present household.

Note particularly the case of a widow who may have moved because of bereavement. If she was widowed before the move she might have been the HOH of her previous accommodation, for a short time at least, before the move took place.

If the move was split, the time of the move means the DATE WHEN THE MOVE WAS COMPLETE, ie When the last person moved.

Questions 7 and 8

These questions are concerned with the reasons why people made their last move and they are important because information from them helps to show the underlying causes of population movements. They are attitude questions and should be asked only of those who are members of the moving groups concerned. If there is no member of a moving group present when the household schedule is completed, omit Qs. 7/8 for that moving group, and ask them at a later stage.

At Q.7 all reasons should be recorded regardless of which member of the moving group gave them. Use standard opinion probes for this question.

Questions 9 - 18 are designed to provide information about the last accommodation of people who have moved so that comparisons may be made between the accommodation people move from and to; for example it will show how many people who were renting council houses are now buying houses, what proportion of people move to bigger (or smaller) homes. The information is required of those groups containing someone who was both the HOH of the last household and is now HOH of the present household because in these groups the same person was responsible for things like whether the house was or is rented, or owned, the size of the accommodation etc at both addresses. Such a person is called a CONTINUING HOH and it follows that only one moving group can contain a continuing HOH. To help you identify this group an instruction is given at the top of page 6 to check back to Q.6.

Where you have entered details in Box 1 at Q.6 check to see if the present HOH is shown as Person 1 in the first line and, if so, proceed with questions 9 - 18.

If the last address was a caravan, note this and complete questions 9, 10 and 16 and omit the rest of the questions in this section.

Questions 10 - 18

The definitions to be applied at these questions are the same as those relating to questions 2 - 16 in the Present Accommodation section.

PRESENT ACCOMMODATION - TENURE (Q's 1-9)

PURPOSE OF SECTION

These questions are asked to show how people's housing circumstances vary in different parts of the country and for different types of people, and also over time they will indicate whether changes are taking place in, say, the numbers of people who become house owners, those who are living in tied accommodation and so forth.

Question 3

The informant's answer should be accepted at this question, but if the term "leasehold" is queried it means:

IN ENGLAND -

WHERE THE ORIGINAL LEASE WAS FOR A PERIOD OF MORE THAN 21 YEARS OR
WHERE IT WAS EXTENDED TO A PERIOD OF MORE THAN 21 YEARS.

IN SCOTLAND -

AS IN ENGLAND, BUT THE PERIOD IS MORE THAN 31 YEARS.

Category 3 applies to Scotland only, but in certain parts of England people can pay "Chief rent" which is similar to feu duty. Should you come across one of these cases, do not code this question, but enter a note on the schedule.

Question 6

"Renting with business premises" means a combined rent at this address.

Question 7

The question should be coded "Yes" only where the occupancy is conditional upon the present employment of a member of the household. An ex-employee allowed to stay on after retirement, or a widow of an employee allowed to remain in the accommodation should both be coded "No",

Question 8

The landlord excludes agents who collect on behalf of a company or individual. However, if the informant deals exclusively with an agent and does not know who the landlord is do not code 6 but enter the details in a note.

If the accommodation is rent-free, the "landlord" is the person or company who provides the rent-free accommodation.

Category 1 should include only council houses in the generally accepted sense of the word. Note that in Scotland local authorities are often called "Public authorities". Other properties which are rented or rent-free from local authorities (for example police houses, school caretakers' houses) should be coded as "Other organisation" (code 6) and details specified.

Question 9

A tenant's satisfaction with his accommodation may be affected by whether or not the landlord lives in the same building. The Ministry of Housing hopes to find out how many such cases there are, the type of accommodation occupied and how many of the people involved are trying to move.

The definition of a "building" is:

A HOUSE OR BUNGALOW (DETACHED, SEMI-DETACHED, OR TERRACED):
BLOCK OF FLATS OR MAISONNETTES:
NON-RESIDENTIAL PREMISES WITH LIVING ACCOMMODATION ASSOCIATED
WITH THEM:
A PERMANENTLY SITED CARAVAN, CHALET OR SHACK.

(This is the Census definition)

PRESENT ACCOMMODATION - ROOMS AND AMENITIES (Q's.10-20)

PURPOSE OF SECTION

These questions deal with those housing factors which are important for gauging certain basic housing standards such as the degree of overcrowding (or undercrowding) and how much accommodation there is which lacks sole use of certain standard amenities. This enables the Ministry of Housing to assess the extent of the housing problem, where it is and what sort of future policies are necessary to deal with the problem.

This information also enables much of the information from other sections for other departments to be related to the type of housing in which people live.

ACCOMMODATION

ACCOMMODATION IS THE COMPLETE HOUSING UNIT WHICH THE HOUSEHOLD EITHER OWNS, PAYS RENT FOR, OR OCCUPIES RENT FREE. Questions 10 - 17 should all be related to the household's accommodation as defined here.

Questions 10 - 11

A FIXED BATH IS ONE WHICH IS PERMANENTLY ATTACHED TO A WATER SUPPLY AND HAS A TAKE-AWAY PIPE.

At question 11, you will need to establish whereabouts the entrance to the lavatory is. "Inside your accommodation" or "inside the building" means that members of the household do not need to go out-of-doors.

Note that for most ordinary houses "accommodation" and "building" will be the same and category 4 will not apply.

Question 12

The term "bedroom" is deliberately not defined very closely (other than saying that it includes bed-sitting rooms and spare bedrooms).

For our purposes, we require whatever an informant thinks of as a bedroom.

Some rooms are used not only as bedrooms but for cooking purposes too. In order that we do not count some rooms both as bedrooms and kitchens as part (a) you should ring 1 or 2 to indicate whether or not any of the bedrooms are used to cook in.

Question 13

For our purposes a kitchen is defined as any room in which the household cooks other than those which, in addition, are used as bedrooms. If there is more than one kitchen in the accommodation please enter the particulars about the extra kitchen(s) in a marginal note, noting if any are sub-let or shared.

Informants may mention that they have cooking facilities in a hall or landing. These are not "kitchens" for our purposes, and they should not

be included, but you should enter a note to this effect.

Part (a) is asked to find out how many kitchens are too small to be used for anything but cooking. In this respect the width of the kitchen is always the smallest dimension.

Part (b) is to find out how many kitchens are being used for general living and eating purposes. This is of particular interest in Scotland.

Accept the answer given by the informant, but the following points should be noted in case there are any queries.

a. The question relates to regular current usage, that is within the last 3 months it should have been used at least once a week.

b. "Meals" should exclude cups of tea, coffee etc.

Question 14

This question refers to all rooms other than bedrooms and kitchens.

A note on the schedule indicates that garages and rooms used for business should be excluded. Also exclude:

PANTRIES)
SCULLERIES) NOT USED FOR COOKING

HALLS

LANDINGS

Rooms built for living purposes, but which informant uses as store rooms, should be included.

Enter all other rooms recording the name which is given to the room by the informant. "Kitchen" can appear here as a room description - this is the name given to the main living room in some parts of the country even though the room is not used for cooking.

Where a room is "open-plan" with dividers of some kind, it should be counted as 2 rooms if there is a sliding or folding partition. A room divided by curtains or portable screens should count as one room.

If you are in any doubt as to whether to include or exclude any particular room, describe the situation fully on the schedule.

Question 16

Note that, if the informant has indicated earlier that the household does not have a bath or flush toilet, the wording at Question 16 should be amended accordingly.

Question 17

This question is asked so that figures for rateable value can be apportioned where more than one household occupies the rateable unit, or business and private premises are combined. Note this question should not be asked where the accommodation and the rateable unit are identical.

You will have obtained a description of the rateable unit covering the household and this should be compared with rooms in the accommodation at questions 12 - 14. Where the rateable unit as described in the rating list is different from the accommodation (as defined above at the instructions for questions 10 and 11) this question applies.

Garages are excluded from question 17, and if the only difference is that the R.U. is described on the rating list as "House and garage", Question 17 need not be asked.

If you are in any doubt, you should ask question 17.

Questions 18 and 19

Electric night storage heaters are asked separately from other forms of central heating to make sure that they are included; some people may not regard this as central heating.

In general the informant's answer should be accepted, but if there is a query,

CENTRAL HEATING INCLUDES ANY SYSTEM WHERE TWO OR MORE ROOMS, HALLS OR LANDINGS ARE HEATED FROM A CENTRAL SOURCE SUCH AS A BOILER, BACK-BOILER TO AN OPEN FIRE OR ELECTRICITY SUPPLY (OTHER THAN PLUGGING INTO THE MAINS CIRCUIT).

Question 20

"Normally available" at this question includes company or employers' vehicles but does not include vehicles hired from time to time.

PRESENT ACCOMMODATION - IMPROVEMENTS (Q's 21-22)

PURPOSE OF SECTION

The Housing Act 1969 marked a change in Government policy in the housing field. Previously the emphasis was on the elimination of older housing but now there is a more varied approach including more improvement of existing properties. This has presented the Ministry with the need to assess the effectiveness of such a policy.

Question 21

The difference between a wash basin and a sink is that a wash basin is used primarily for washing the person, while a sink is used for other things such as washing-up, preparing vegetables, etc.

If the household has been in residence for less than 12 months but the informant answers the question for the whole period this should be accepted, and if improvements were carried out within the 12 months but during the time of the previous occupier details should be recorded. If the informant does not know about improvements enter "D.K." at the side of the item(s) concerned, and do not code.

Question 22

The Ministry of Housing needs information about how much is spent on other improvements, alterations and repairs, to improve and maintain property. In rented property the costs should include amounts spent by landlords and tenants.

Note especially that interior and exterior painting and decorating jobs and improvements to gardens are specifically excluded from the scope of this question. However, re-decorating which was necessary because of some other improvements or alteration (eg the removal of an old fire-place) should be included as it is part of the necessary costs of the improvement. All other improvements, alterations and repairs both inside and outside should be included.

Instructions given above at question 21 relating to occupancy for less than 12 months also apply here. If the informant does not know, enter "D.K." at the main question.

If improvements have been carried out but not yet paid for, make a note of this and obtain an estimated cost if possible.

POTENTIAL MOVERS

PURPOSE OF THE SECTION

These questions are asked to find out the amount of movement that is likely to take place in the future as well as that which has taken place in the past. One of the things they will help to show is the number of hidden potential households there are (ie people who for one reason or another wish to leave their present household to take separate accommodation and so create a new household) and the consequent effect upon the future demand for housing.

If from the answers in this section it appears that the move will be temporary (that is that the moving group will return to this address) we should like you to find out if the group will be away for more than 6 months and to note the circumstances on the schedule.

Question 1 and 2

Many people think of moving but very often in a fairly vague way and with little intention to do anything about it. The purpose of this question is to include only those who have some serious intention to move.

Question 3

This question is intended to provide some information about the composition of the future household. However, we are not asking for any more information other than simply the number of people, because very often the head of the future household will not be identifiable at this stage and so relationships would be difficult to establish.

It may emerge from the answer at this question that an informant is not going to form part of another private household, but is expecting to join an institution. If so, make a note of this on the schedule.

Do not include as persons joining the household any babies which are due to be born after the move.

Question 4

This question should be asked first in open fashion and all answers given spontaneously should be coded in the column Sp. The items not mentioned should then be prompted and shown separately if applicable in the column Pr.

In some cases the informant may not have taken any action personally, but action may have been taken by someone else. For example, a friend, relative or fiancé, etc. outside the household could have acted on behalf of the moving group. All such actions should be accepted at this question.

"No action taken" is intended to indicate those moving groups who have only vague intentions of moving and consequently have not yet taken any decisive steps, and also those who have definite intentions to move but who, at the time of the interview, have had no time to take any action.

Where no action has been taken, question 5 should be asked.

Category 1 - "apply to Council" includes people who have had their name on a housing list for a number of years and people who have applied to the Council for an exchange or transfer. It does not include people who have approached a local authority for a housing loan. Where houses are exchanged (other than applying to the council for an exchange) the circumstances should be specified, noting particularly whether or not it was an exchange of council property.

Question 6 and 7

These are identical with questions 7 and 8 in the Past Movement section and the same instructions apply.

BACK PAGE

TYPE OF ACCOMMODATION (Code from observation)

NOTE THAT AT THIS QUESTION "ACCOMMODATION" IS DEFINED SLIGHTLY DIFFERENTLY:

In most cases the accommodation unit as defined earlier will cover the same area as that required at this question, but occasionally you may find it is different. Here we need to know the description of the "space" used by the household. Therefore, if you have a house owner-occupier who sub-lets some rooms, his accommodation at questions 12 - 16 will relate to the whole house, but at this question code 5 should be ringed to indicate that his household occupies only part of the house.

Bungalows should be treated as "whole house" and coded 1, 2 or 3.

"Dwelling with business premises" is intended to cover those places where there is access between the private and business parts, without going outside the building. If the address is a flat in a block the bottom storey of which is a row of shops, then code 4 should be used.

RATEABLE VALUE

Items (a) (b) and (c) obtained from the rating list should be entered here (see Fieldwork procedure).

INTERVIEWERS COMMENTS

Only comments of a general kind or those relating to the type of accommodation or rateable value should be entered here. Notes which are relevant to particular questions or sections should be entered at the appropriate place on the schedule.

TIME HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE COMPLETED

If you have more than one interview session on the Household schedule the time of starting and finishing each session should be entered on the schedule.

INDIVIDUAL SCHEDULE

One Individual Schedule should be completed for each member of the household aged 15 or over.

REFERENCE NUMBER/TIME SCHEDULE STARTED

On each schedule you should enter the time at which it was started and the area, serial, household and person numbers in the boxes provided in the top right hand corner of page 1.

EMPLOYMENT

PURPOSE OF SECTION

This survey is seen as one of the main sources for supplying information on the characteristics and numbers of the employed and the self-employed, the unemployed and those who move in and out of the work force. It is important to know not only what jobs people do but what they feel about them, whether they are considering changing them and how they find them.

Also an important factor in the potential growth of the country's economy is the labour reserve (eg housewives who may one day go back to work). Therefore a series of questions are asked of people who are not in the work force to find out if they are likely to become part of it again in the future and, if they are, to find out the circumstances which could influence their availability for employment.

Question 1

The coding at this question determines the interview sequence to be followed for the rest of the employment section and, should you find at a later question that due to some misunderstanding on the part of the informant question 1 has been incorrectly coded, go back and recode question 1, and then follow the appropriate filter instructions.

At part (a) more than one of the codes may apply. For example, a person could have been seeking work for part of the week, and having obtained a job, waiting to take it up for the remainder of the week. In these cases you should ring the code for the activity which appears highest on the list.

The following definitions apply to question 1.

- a. WORKING COVERS A PERSON WHO, DURING THE SPECIFIED WEEK,
 - i. Worked in private or public employment for wages, salary or any other form of payment such as commission or tips.
Casual or seasonal workers should be coded as "working" only if they were working during the specified week.
 - ii. Worked in his or her own business or farm for profit.
 - iii. Was absent because of holiday, strike, sickness, temporarily laid-off, or any other similar reason, provided he or she has a job to return to with the same employer.

- iv. Attended an educational establishment during the specified week, and was paid a wage or salary by the employer while attending it. EXCLUDED FROM WORKING ARE PERSONS WHO DID NOT RECEIVE PAY OF ANY KIND FOR THE WORK UNDERTAKEN. eg A person who did voluntary unpaid work for a charitable organisation, would not be included; neither would a person who received on-the-job unpaid training such as a physio-therapist or social worker might have, nor would a wife who helped in her husband's business but who did not directly receive a wage or share in the profits.

b. WAITING TO TAKE UP A JOB ALREADY OBTAINED

This group are identified separately because for some purposes they will be added to those working, for a total estimate of the employed, and for other purposes they will not be included.

c. OUT OF EMPLOYMENT BUT SEEKING WORK

This category should include informants who were not working during the specified week but who were seeking work. "Seeking work" means actively seeking work (eg being registered at a DEP Employment Exchange, or at a private employment agency, answering advertisements, advertising for jobs, etc. Note that the DEP Employment Exchange includes the Professional and Executive Register and the Youth Employment Service (provided the informant was actually registered there).

d. WOULD HAVE LOOKED FOR WORK BUT FOR TEMPORARY SICKNESS OR INJURY

This category should include only those who were not working but who would have looked for work if they had not been temporarily sick. In general the informant's interpretation of the word "temporary" should be accepted but, if you are asked what is meant, you should define it as illness lasting 28 days or less.

e. NONE OF THESE

This is a residual category to be used in those cases where none of the codes 1 - 5 is appropriate. At a later question this group is sub-divided to show the actual activity status of persons who were not part of the work force during the specified week.

Seasonal workers interviewed in the off-season, should be coded as "none of these" even though in a sense they may have obtained a job which they are waiting to take up, or may return to the same employer after periods of absence.

Question 2

It is the opinion of informants as to whether they are full-time or part-time, that is required here. Do not use the usual Social Survey definition of part-time and full-time. However if the informant asks what you mean, you mean the following:

- a. "Full-time" means - persons who work the full weekly hours set by agreement or established practice in that particular industry, profession, trade or service. Anybody who for some reason works less than these full weekly hours should be coded as "part-time workers" if they usually work 30 hours or less per week, and as a full-time worker if they usually work more than 30 hours a week.
- b. Where there is no agreement or no conventionally accepted hours of work apply (eg baby sitting, private tutoring) people should be coded as "part-time" workers if they usually work 30 hours or less per week and as "full-time" workers if they usually work more than 30 hours a week.
- c. You should note particularly that part-time employment should not be confused with casual employment. Casual employment may well be on a full-time basis, even if it is undertaken for a limited number of weeks only.

Question 3

This question is designed to identify the part-year workers who were working during the specified week - the information is necessary if the size of the labour force in real terms (rather than simply in terms of the number of workers) is to be measured.

IT IS IMPORTANT TO REALISE THAT IT IS THE CHARACTERISTIC OF THE WORKER THAT IS REQUIRED NOT THE CHARACTERISTIC OF THE JOB. Thus it may be that a part-year worker worked at a continuous type of job during the week (eg a student who worked as a bus conductor while on vacation from college). Such a person should be coded as a seasonal worker - code 1.

A person who works in term-time only in an educational establishment should not be treated as a seasonal worker because the job itself has enforced long breaks.

Question 4

Note that details of occupation and industry need to be given not only for persons who were working "last week" but also for those who were not working but are coded as 3 - 5 (ie waiting to take up a job, looked for work, would have looked for work but for temporary illness) at question 1 (a).

If the informant has "never worked" - code 0 should be ringed, except where Q.1 (a) has been coded 3 (ie waiting to take up a job), and in this case details of the job obtained should be recorded.

You should adopt the normal Social Survey procedure for recording occupation and industry as described in the Interviewers Handbook. As this information is to be coded in a particularly detailed way, you will appreciate the need for us to have as full descriptions as possible of jobs and industries.

At part (a) for a self-employed informant you should exclude the informant himself, and any relative who is also a member of the informant's household.

Question 5

A person should only be coded as having more than one job provided the jobs were held concurrently. Thus a person who had one job during the week and a second during the evenings or at the week-end is to be regarded as having had 2 jobs, but a person who changed jobs during the week is not to be regarded as having had 2 jobs. If it was in the nature of a person's employment to work at the same job for more than one employer, eg domestic help, jobbing gardener, etc. this should be treated as one job.

It is important that, where there was more than one job, the informant's most remunerative job - whether as an employee or self-employed - should be treated as the main job.

Question 6

In this survey usual hours exclude overtime (even if it is usually worked) as well as meal breaks.

In connection with this question the following points should be noted:

- a. If a person has started a new job in the week, the usual hours should relate to what the person expects them to be in future.
- b. If the hours worked vary considerably from week to week try to obtain an average for the past 2 or 3 months.
- c. The phrase "usually work" cannot really apply to casual workers whose job in the specified week was one which may only last a week or so. In these cases simply note the circumstances and do not record usual hours.
- d. Some people are "permanently on call" and again, in these cases hours usually worked may not be meaningful, and the circumstances should be noted.

Question 7

"Away from work" at this question means away only at those times when the informant would normally be working.

At part (a) the categories for absence from work should be self-explanatory, but if you are in any doubt about a case code as "other" and give full details.

Note that:

- a. Strikes at another place of work causing the informant to be "laid off" should be coded as "short time".
- b. Bad weather causing stoppage of work (as in the building trade) should be coded as "short time" (but if bad weather prevented the informant from getting to his place of work it should be coded as "Other").

Those who were away from work because of illness or accident are asked at part (b) whether they were paid, or will be paid any National Insurance Sickness Benefit.

At part (b) (1) the alternative wording is given to accommodate both those who have received the benefit, and those who expect to receive it, but at the time of interview have not had any payment. The question is phrased as it is because some people who receive a supplementary allowance think of it as part of the main benefit, but others think of it as a separate allowance.

Question 8

The informant may mention that the payment of wage or salary is conditional on whether a medical certificate was obtained, on the length of service in the job, on the amount of time away etc. If any payment is made at all, "Yes" should be coded irrespective of any conditions which are imposed.

Question 9 and 10

One of the things which affects government policy with regard to State pension schemes, is the extent of private pension arrangements operated by employers. Questions 9 and 10 are designed to identify those who are covered by some arrangement with their employer (either in their present job or in a past job) whether or not they have had to make any contributions themselves.

Question 11

A change of job in this context is defined as A CHANGE OF EMPLOYER, so that a new job within the same organisation does not constitute a change of job.

Remember at part (c) that the category "employment exchange" includes the Professional and Executive Register and the Youth Employment Service (provided the informant was actually registered and hadn't simply had a talk at school from a Youth Employment officer).

Question 12

In asking the main question you should hand card A to the informant and then ask either part (a) or part (b) according to which of the pre-coded answers the informant gives.

The answer to part (a) or (b) should be recorded in the space below part (b), and there are 2 kinds of answer of which you should be particularly aware:

a. The informant may say "No", "No reason", "None", "Don't know" or give a similar answer when at the main question the answer was either in the "fairly satisfied" or "neither satisfied nor dissatisfied" category. SUCH ANSWERS SHOULD ALWAYS BE RECORDED.

b. You may find that the informant's answer relates not to the present job but to working conditions in general in his occupation. In these cases repeat the question emphasising (and adding in part b) "with your job".

Question 13

Changing jobs in this context means changing employers so that a person who is to be transferred by his company from one job to another should not be coded as thinking of changing his job. Any reasons which have been recorded already at question 12(a) or (b) need not be entered at part (a) of question 13 - code X should be ringed.

Question 14

This question is asked to provide some measure of how many people may be prompted to move house or job so that they have less travelling. Note: travelling time means door-to-door.

Some people will not be able to state a time because either they work at home (in which case X should be ringed) or they have no usual place of work (code 0), but note that in the latter case, if a person has to report to a particular place before starting work elsewhere, the time taken to get to the central reporting office should be entered, and 0 should not be ringed.

The question is asked in terms of how long does it usually take, because clearly the actual time taken on any day will vary according to traffic conditions, weather etc., and the means of transport used.

If the informant comments that the return journey home takes more or less time than the journey to work, this should be ignored as it is the time taken to get to work which is required.

Question 15

This question serves two main purposes. Firstly, it enables the Department of Employment and Productivity to estimate what proportion of the unemployed section of the work force is covered by its own services (ie the employment exchanges) and secondly it provides a check that those who described themselves as seeking work were actively doing so.

As with previous questions, employment exchange includes the Professional and Executive Register and the Youth Employment Service.

Question 16

This question is similar to question 7(b) and the same instructions apply.

Question 17

"Last work" at this question means at any job, even if the last job was a temporary "fill-in" job.

Question 20

Note that the activity status again relates to the week specified at question 1.

A person who was receiving unpaid in-job training should be coded 5 unless the work was part of a college course, in which case code 1 would apply.

The following points of definition apply:

a. GOING TO SCHOOL OR COLLEGE

This category includes students absent because of illness or injury.

During vacations, students should still be coded as "going to school/college" unless during the specified week one of the codes 1 or 3 - 5 at question 1 applies.

EXCLUDED FROM THIS CATEGORY are persons who are paid a wage or salary while attending school or college (they should be coded as "working" at question 1).

b. PERMANENTLY UNABLE TO WORK

Although you will need to accept the informant's word for this in most cases you should bear in mind that a person with a serious

handicap may have worked or looked for work and if so should be coded at question 1 as part of the work force.

c. KEEPING HOUSE

This covers persons who:

- i. Looked after the house. But a daughter who helped her mother should not be included here, but coded as "doing something else".
- ii. Would have looked after the house had they not been temporarily ill.
- iii. Supervised the work of domestic servants who did the housework (but residential domestic servants should be coded as "working" at Q.1).

d. RETIRED

In general the informant's word should be accepted; however it should be borne in mind that the intention is to include only those who at the time of the specified week, have retired from their full-time occupation, are of approximate retirement age for that occupation, and were not seeking further employment of any kind.

Thus, women who at a comparatively early age cease work to become housewives are precluded from this category.

Question 21

An important feature of information about the work force is the movement of people out of it; what sort of jobs did they have, why did they leave it and when. Question 21 is designed to provide these answers and the instructions covering it are the same as those covering similar questions earlier in the schedule; ie part (a) is the same as question 17 although the time scale is different; part (a)(1) is the same as question 3; part (b) is the same as question 4.

It should be noted that part (c) of this question should be treated as an opinion question, and the complete answer given by the informant should either be pre-coded or recorded verbatim.

Sometimes a person will have stopped work for more than one reason and in such a case you should multi-code this question.

Code 3 - "ill-health" - includes accidents, failing eyesight, and the feeling that a rest from work was needed.

Retired is split into 2 categories as we need to know how many people go into voluntary retirement, and how many have to retire because their employer will not allow them to carry on working. An informant who retired because of ill-health should be coded 3 and 4 or 5.

Question 23

This is another question designed to help us measure the potential labour reserve in the country by asking those who might work (again), whether they intend to do so and, if so, when.

An age limit is applied because, although it is quite possible for people 70 years of age or over to work again, it is not common and in most cases the question would be inappropriate to ask. People coded 1 at question 20 "going to school or college" - are not asked question 23 because it is assumed that they will work one day and are therefore automatically part of the labour reserve. People coded 2 at question 20 "permanently unable to work" are by definition excluded from the labour reserve.

As some people will not know definitely whether they intend to work in the future or not, parts (a) and (b) of the question are alternative forms of wording according to whether the first part of the question is answered as "yes" or "uncertain".

If the informant says that he has already started to look for work, check the situation as it was in the "7 days ending last Sunday", and if you find that the informant was looking for work then re-code question 1, otherwise ring "within the next 6 months" at part (a)/(b).

Question 24

This question refers to working or looking for work earlier than the answer given at question 23; it does not mean looking for work now or even in the immediate future. The reasons for not looking for work may be multi-coded if appropriate.

Clearly the word "satisfactory" at part (b) is subjective and depends upon the informant's interpretation of what constitutes satisfactory arrangements. It is the informant's view that we want you to record.

LONG DISTANCE TRAVEL

The Ministry of Transport in planning future transport policy and in choosing between different schemes of road, railway and other transport development needs to have a picture of the amount and type of traffic movement between different parts of the country. In particular, to help complete the picture, it needs more information on the way in which long distance journeys affect the pattern of traffic movement; where are the journeys to and from, is public or private transport used, what kind of people travel and so on. In addition it is important to be able to measure the changes that are taking place in travelling habits so that prediction can be made about future demand for transport facilities of various kinds.

Questions 1 and 2

Most journeys people make will be considerably more or considerably less than 100 miles and there will be no difficulty in answering the question. If the informant is unsure whether a journey is just under or over 100 miles, include it for us to determine in the office. Note that the 100 miles must have been travelled within this country; "this country" includes the Isle of Wight and the Scillies, but excludes N. Ireland, the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands. If people travelled overseas, the outward journey finished at the sea or airport from which they left and the inward journey started at the sea or airport at which they arrived - provided that the part within this country was 100 miles or more.

At question 1 (a) the number of journeys within the last 2 weeks should be recorded. Travel from point A to point B the destination - that is the place where the purpose of the journey was fulfilled - is one journey; travel back from point B to point A constitutes a second journey. If the number of journeys is an odd one (1, 3, etc.) you should check to see if there was a return journey. It could be that the return journey, or the outward journey was outside the time period, in which case please enter a note on the schedule.

If the informant queries what is meant by a journey, it means TRAVEL BETWEEN 2 POINTS FOR A SINGLE MAIN PURPOSE: this is irrespective of breaks for overnight stops, changes in type of transport, etc. If an informant says that he had more than one purpose for his travel, you should probe to find out what was the main purpose(s). (A main purpose is one which caused the person to travel at all, a subsidiary purpose is one which would not in itself have caused him to travel.)

Consider travel from A to B and then to C.

- i. If the main purpose was fulfilled at C (ie the stop at B was for a subsidiary purpose) then there is only one journey from A to C).
- ii. If there were 2 main purposes (one fulfilled at B and one at C) then there are 2 journeys from A to B and from B to C.
- iii. If there was one main purpose fulfilled at B then, even though

the extra travel to C was for a subsidiary purpose, there are 2 journeys from A to B and from B to C.

NB. Remember only journeys of 100 miles or more should be recorded.

In entering the start and finish of journeys, town and county should always be recorded. In some cases the journey will start from the sampled address, but this should still be recorded as instructed, and not "at home", "here", etc. For London the borough or postal district number is required.

Circular Trips

Sometimes people don't travel directly from one place to another and then back again, but make a circular trip. In these cases the first journey finishes at the point which is farthest from the starting point. The return journey starts from there and finishes where the first journey began. For example a person may travel from London to Leeds to Preston to Manchester and back to London again for business purposes; Preston is the farthest point from London so that the first journey will start in London and finish in Preston and the second journey will start in Preston and finish in London. (If you are in doubt which is the farthest point you should enter at question 2 all the places which might qualify and explain that you don't know which is farthest.)

Question 3

If more than one form of transport was used, try to identify the form of transport by which they covered the most miles (not necessarily the one they spent most time on). If there is doubt, note the places between which the different types of transport were used.

If the informant hitch-hiked, question 3 should be coded as 5 (other).

Question 4

As the reasons for travelling will have an important effect upon future provisions of transport facilities, it is necessary to find out why people travel and in what ways these reasons change over time.

The various categories at question 4 do not need to be read as a running prompt. However, in some cases, for example to find out whether a holiday trip was for 1 - 3 nights away from home or for longer, you may need to prompt certain categories.

Note: "To return home" is insufficient for coding purposes; in these cases the purpose should be the same as for the outward journey regardless of whether or not this was within the specified 2 weeks.

A journey in course of work or study includes daily commuting, weekly commuting, business trips and the journey of a student returning home for the vacation or to college at the beginning of term. Note that a journey for an interview to get a job or place at school/ college, should be coded as Other (SPECIFY) - code 6.

Whether people travel alone or with others will to some extent affect the type of transport which they use; the larger the group the less likely they are to use private cars for example.

The question is asked in terms of "arrange" to travel. This implies that the travelling arrangement was decided before the journey took place so that a person who gave a lift to a hitch-hiker should still be coded as "entirely alone" if there was no other person travelling with him. An informant who had hitch-hiked should also be shown as travelling alone, unless he had arranged to travel with another hitch-hiker.

Fellow travellers who happened to be in a train/bus etc. at the time of the informant's journey should not be included as their presence was co-incidental rather than pre-arranged.

Part (a) of the question refers to the number of people in the party - that is the number who arranged beforehand to travel together.

If 2 or more members of a household travel together, the total number in the party should be entered on the schedule of each eligible person.

EDUCATION

PURPOSE OF SECTION

The education questions help the Department of Education to assess changes in the amount and type of education which people receive, and how this affects other aspects of their lives such as the sort of jobs they do.

Questions 1 - 4 are not asked of informants aged 50 and over. The number of people of this age who are at present studying for some kind of qualification is likely to be small, and therefore, for the majority, the questions would seem irrelevant.

Question 1

Code the answer on the basis of the first category which applies. The exception is that codes 2 and 3 can be multi-coded to make sure that all recognised trade apprenticeships are included.

Take the situation as AT PRESENT. However, we wish to include students who are interviewed out of term-time, provided that when they are interviewed they have been attending school/college in the previous term and when the vacation is over will return. (If the return is dependent on examination results assume that the exams would be passed.)

A person who is in the college part of a block release or sandwich course should be coded 1. (Sandwich courses tend to be 6 months on and 6 months off, and block release slightly less.) Any other course lasting 3 months or less should be coded part-time (code 2).

Purely vocational training given by the informant's employer should not be included, eg nurse's training, courses given by the police etc.

Question 2

The qualification or examination aimed at, means the next immediate one for which the informant is currently studying. For example a student may be studying for A-level examinations and then hope to go on to university; while a degree may be the ultimate ambition, details of the A-level examinations would be entered at this question.

Question 3

Earlier in the instructions we commented that persons going to school are automatically assumed to form part of the potential labour reserve. Question 3 is asked to find out when students are likely to take up a permanent occupation (it is assumed that this will be soon after full time education is completed) and whether they will form part of the work force before then on a part-time or temporary basis.

When people complete their education will depend very largely on whether or not they pass the necessary examinations which permit them to enter the next stage of their education. As with question 1 this question assumes that such examinations are passed and that there are no other hindrances.

Questions 4 and 5

A similar set of pre-coded answers apply to both these questions and in most cases only one of the questions should be asked. However, for people currently attending an educational establishment on a part-time basis, both questions should be asked.

The list of schools, colleges etc. should cover nearly all cases but there are a few which are not covered and in these, and any about which you are in doubt, you should ring code 20 and specify full details.

Note that where appropriate the Scottish equivalent has been shown, eg Junior Secondary School (code 4), Senior Secondary School (code 7) Central Institution (code 12) - for which there is no equivalent in England and Wales - and Further Education Centre (codes 15 and 16).

The term "public school" has not been included because, while in England and Wales this is generally accepted to mean a form of private school, in Scotland it is often interpreted as being a State school. Public schools in the English and Welsh sense should be coded as Independent (fee-paying) at code 9. If anybody (in England, Wales or Scotland) uses the term "public school" you should probe to establish whether they mean an independent school or some form of State school.

If the last school attended was a church school, code as "Other" and probe to find out the equivalent level of State school at the time that the informant was at school.

If the informant was not sure whether a school was direct grant, or grammar, or independent at the time, record the name of the school in the margin, and do not code.

An informant who is interviewed between courses at different types of educational establishment should be coded at question 4 to whatever type he attended last.

Question 6

Because a number of mature students are accepted for university and college courses the age given may be above the usual age at which most people complete a full-time course.

Question 7

In asking question 7, hand the informant Card B. Make sure the informant reads right through the list. To help the informant, qualifications are grouped on the Card into 5 types; you are required to translate them into one (or more) of the 21 codes on the schedule. You will therefore often have to probe to establish the right code.

You will see that categories 7 - 11 relate specifically to Scottish qualifications but it is possible that some people now living in England and Wales have them.

Where an informant answers that he/she has one of the qualifications listed, you should in most cases, ask one or more of the subsidiary questions (a) (b) or (c). Instructions as to which of these to ask

in each case are contained in the second column from the right hand side of page 14.

Note that questions (a) and (b) are at the bottom of page 14 but that question (c) is at the top of page 15.

Part (c) is designed to show whether qualifications were obtained as part of the normal school curriculum or independently of ordinary schooling. Please remember that the question is not concerned with whether the qualification was obtained when at school or after leaving, but whether it was obtained as part of the school course.

Details of each qualification obtained should be entered in the appropriate box on page 15; (instructions are contained in the far column on the right hand side of page 14). Each qualification entered in boxes 1 or 2 should be given a fresh line for each subject.

Note:

- a. Record only subjects passed. In the case of CSE where there is no pass or fail, enter the grade obtained.
- b. If a subject is taken at A-level but an O-level pass only is awarded, record as an O-level.
- c. If a subject is passed at the O/A level (that is ordinary/alternate which is a level somewhere between ordinary and advanced) record as an O-level. The O/A level is sometimes referred to as A/O (ie alternate/ordinary).
- d. If a subject is passed more than once at the same level, record once only and give the year in which it was first passed.
- e. It sometimes happens that the informant confuses 2 kinds of school examination, and this may show up when the year obtained is given.

Watch for School Cert. or Matric. after 1951
 Watch for GCE before 1951
 Watch for CSE before 1965

If you get a date conflicting with these, probe more carefully with the informant to see whether date or title of examination is wrong.

- f. If an informant took School Certificate and passed at a level which gave exemption from Matriculation this should be recorded in Box 1 as School Certificate. But Matriculation taken as a separate examination should be recorded in Box 3 as Matriculation.

Box 3 should be used not only for the specific qualifications referred to in the list but also for any other qualifications, including all overseas qualifications. In the first column of box 3 you should describe the qualification fully and not simply repeat what is contained in the list on page 14. In the third column record the awarding institution (not necessarily the same as the education establishment which ran a course or where the examination was sat). This is necessary because in some cases the awarding institution will affect the coding, for example an MA degree means different things in Scottish universities, Oxford and Cambridge, and

other English and Welsh universities.

Make sure that qualifications awarded overseas are shown as such. If in Ireland note whether Northern or Southern.

Each qualification needs a separate box (3). Enter the main subjects for it in that same box.

Question 8

This question completes the picture of the educational background of a family by providing information about children under the age of 15. Record the information on one parent's schedule only (or if there is no parent in the household, on one adult's schedule only).

COUNTRY OF BIRTH/PARENTS' OCCUPATION

PURPOSE OF SECTION

Peoples' country of birth is of interest to many departments because it helps to throw light on the movement of population, not only within the country, but from one country to another.

Question 1

Some countries have different names now from when the informant was born. In these cases the informant will probably know the present name of the country (which is what we require), but if he does not, give the old name AND THE PLACE WITHIN IT. We can then substitute the present name in the office.

Please give as exact a description of country as possible. The 3 most common descriptions which will require further probing are:

UK, GB, etc. (say whether England, Scotland or Wales)
 Ireland (say whether Northern or Southern)
 Germany (say whether East or West)

At part (a) "arrive" means for any purpose whatsoever (including for holiday trips).

Questions 2 and 3

These questions need not be asked about parents who are members of the household as this information will be available from their own individual Schedules.

The instructions given above for question 1 and the note which is printed on the schedule at question 1, also apply to question 2.

At question 3 you should attempt to follow the same principles in recording the informant's father's occupation and industry details as you would for the informant in the employment section.

These questions relate to the father's usual job or occupation, which clearly is less defined than when we talk about the informant's job last week or the last job that the informant had. However, most people have some notion of their father's occupation; very often they are required to state their parents occupation on official documents (eg marriage and death certificates and some job application forms). If, when the father has had a number of different occupations, the informant is in doubt as to which was the "usual" job, record the occupation which was held for the longest period of time. If the father is currently working, it is still the usual occupation which we require.

There are some cases when it will be impossible for the informant to describe his/her father's occupation (eg when the informant never knew his/her father because he died or left home when he/she was very young). In these circumstances you will have no alternative but to note the fact that no information could be obtained and say why. If the informant does not know about a parent but volunteers information about a parent substitute, (eg step-father/mother) this should be recorded.

HEALTH

PURPOSE OF SECTION

The Department of Health and the Department of Employment and Productivity need to know the extent of sickness in the country and associated factors such as numbers of days lost from work because of sickness. These questions will provide an important supplement to official health records as they will show how sickness affects people with different kinds of employment, housing and so on. They will also give an indication of the numbers of people who are sick but who do not consult a doctor or visit a hospital. Outside the hospital service, the Department of Health needs more information on the take-up of the various health and welfare services available to the public. All this information will make a substantial contribution to sickness statistics which in turn will help to show how aware people are of the services available and how money can best be spent both centrally and locally.

This section is designed to cover not only adults but also children under 15 years of age. For this purpose there is a separate Child Health Schedule, but pre-codes covering children under 15 have also been provided on the Individual Schedule at the main parts of questions 1, 2, 3, 7 and 8 to act as filters to the Child Health Schedule. Note that if a person has no children under 15 in the household you should always ring code 5 at question 1 - otherwise you should make sure that pre-codes covering children are ringed on one parent's schedule only. Details for children at questions 1, 2, 3, 7 and 8 should be recorded on the Child Health Schedule but the answers at question 4, 5 and 6 should be recorded on one parent's schedule irrespective of whether they apply to the parent or to the children.

Question 1

At this question you should include any illness which is mentioned by the informant. If "long-standing" is queried you should say "Anything which has troubled you over a period of time, or which you think is likely to affect you over a period of time" but any further explanation should be avoided. Simply say, if pressed, that you are not an expert on the subject, and you would like to know all the details.

A full description of the illness, disability etc. - its nature, cause, the medical term for it, if known - should be recorded at (a). If the condition resulted from an injury, state how the injury was sustained.

Question 2

Question 2 (and question 3) relate to a specific 2 week period; this is necessary because it is thought that a shorter period would produce too few cases to make the total information from the survey sufficiently reliable and a longer period would introduce unnecessary problems of memory recall.

"Things you usually do" means whatever would have been the normal activity on the days of illness had the informant or child not been ill. ie During week-days this might be attending work or school, doing housework etc. at weekends and holiday times this would be the leisure activities usually pursued - going to church, playing golf, visiting friends and

relatives or staying at home listening to the radio, reading, watching television and so on. Cutting down on usual activities does not mean complete inactivity although this may apply in a few cases.

In the case of a person who is permanently disabled this question would be coded "No" if the restriction of the last 2 weeks had been in no way different from the permanent situation. However, if the condition was worse than usual during the specified weeks, and because of this the informant had had extra restriction of activity, then this question should be coded "Yes".

It should also be coded "yes" if a person suffering from a sporadic chronic complaint (eg bronchitis) had been restricted during the specified weeks by an attack of that complaint; or if a person with a chronic complaint had a totally unassociated temporary ailment which caused restriction of his usual activities.

Restricted activity includes incapacity due to pregnancy and nervous disorders, provided the informant considers it restricted their usual activities.

If a person had more than one ailment or injury during the 2 weeks, it is not necessary to try and separate the answers for these. It is the total number of days, whether a certificate covered any part of the period, etc. which is required.

At (b) and (e) the number of days required is the number within the specified 2 weeks, not the total period of illness or injury if this started before or finished after the time period.

At part (c) again full details are required in those cases where the illness is not the same as that at question 1. Only use code Y when all the details given at question 1 are present - if some were absent do not use code Y, but specify. If the informant's restricted activity was due to recuperation from an illness or operation state what the illness was or what the operation was for.

At part (d) this should be the total number of days away from work and school if both apply: eg If a child who usually worked on Saturdays was away from school 5 days and also away from the Saturday job, "6" should be recorded. If "days off school/work" is queried, it is defined as a day which is a normal school or work day to that person; (eg if they normally work in the mornings only, then each morning off is a day off, but if they normally work a full day, then they must have had a whole day off for it to count as a day off work).

If "days in bed" is queried at part (e) this is defined as a day in which someone stays in bed more than half their usual out-of-bed hours.

The extent to which people need help from the Health Service, particularly from the Local Authority or voluntary services, depends very much on how far they can call on help from others in the household or from neighbours, when they are ill at home, even for a day or two.

Part (f) is asked of the person classified as the H/W of the household. For those who had been sick, it tells us whether they received outside help, and what is required here is help over and above that which is

regularly received (for example if a home help usually calls regularly once a week it would not count unless extra visits had been made during the specified period).

Question 3

Note that "talk to a doctor" can mean seeing him (at home/surgery etc.) or it can mean speaking to him by telephone.

- i. A person may consult a doctor about his or her self; this is straightforward and details should be recorded on his or her own Individual Schedule.
- ii. A person may consult a doctor about his/her own children under 15; in such a case details should be recorded on the pink Child Health Schedule.
- iii. A person may consult a doctor about another adult; in this case the details should be shown only on the Individual Schedule of the person who consulted with the doctor.

The same comments in connection with the nature of the illness, injury etc. which were made at questions 1 and 2 also apply at question 3 part (c). Very often, however, the same reason which caused a person to cut down on usual activities also caused them to visit the doctor and in these cases you are not asked to repeat the details but simply ring code 1 or 2. However, it sometimes happens that an informant consults a doctor in connection with a particular ailment, and at the same time discusses another unconnected complaint. In such cases any additional reason should be recorded if not covered already at questions 1 and 2.

In some cases the informant may say that he or she called to "pick up tablets (prescription)", and when this occurs you should probe to find out if he or she actually talked to the doctor or just collected the item. If the doctor was not talked to all details of that visit should be deleted. If the doctor was talked to, we need to know the illness for which the tablets or prescription were obtained.

Visits to see doctors in hospitals have been excluded, and if the place given at part (f) is "hospital", all details of that visit should be deleted. If "clinic" is mentioned, probe to find out what kind of clinic.

Question 4

This question concerns health and welfare services which are provided by local authorities or voluntary organisations. The Department needs to know whether the people who need a particular service most (eg mothers of large families, elderly people) are in fact getting it. Also, in order to make the services available more widely known, one of the things the Department needs to find out is how people who have used the services heard about them, ie who put them in touch with them.

In asking the question you should hand the informant card C which lists services, both where people have to attend outside the home, and those which come to people in their homes. The time period for this question

is the last complete calendar month; therefore if you are interviewing in November introduce the question "Now I should like to talk about the month of October", and write in the month on the dotted line.

Remember that the answers to questions 4, 5 and 6 relating to children should be recorded on one parent's schedule.

With regard to the items on the lists, you should note the following points:

- a. Sometimes more than one item on the list may apply for the same service at the same time; for example a mother may have obtained welfare food (code 6) from the child welfare centre (code 7). In such cases code both.
- b. In Scotland, the work of the Social/Mental Welfare and Child Care Officers (items 20 and 22) is combined in the office of the Social worker.
- c. If there are any queries as to what is meant by any particular item, please note the query on the schedule.

Question 5

You should treat this question first as an open question and code at 1 any items mentioned spontaneously. For any of the listed items not mentioned you should then prompt them (part (a)) and ring code 2, 3 or 4 as appropriate.

Question 6

USE ONLY STANDARD OPINION PROBES. Wherever code 3 is ringed, record the answer verbatim.

Questions 7 and 8

At these questions, which relate to the use of hospital services, a 3 month time period is to be used - it is the last 3 complete calendar months prior to the month in which you are interviewing. Therefore, if you are interviewing in November, specify "during the months of August, September and October".

If informants query why you have asked about different time periods, explain to them that it is to do with the number of cases we are likely to pick up: more visits are made to doctors, for example, than to hospitals and therefore we can ask about visits to doctors over a shorter period of time.

NB Both question 7 (which relates to out-patient and casualty departments) and question 8 (which relates to in-patients) refer to attendance as a patient. Therefore any visits to hospital as visitors should be excluded - even when a mother stays overnight with her child.

The name and town of the hospital attended is required so that the Department of Health has information on the kind of hospital used (eg teaching hospital, maternity hospital, etc.)

At question 8 (b) it is the total number of days of the stay in hospital which is required - regardless of whether they were all inside the 3

months or not.

At question 8 (c) the 3 categories are defined as follows:

Medical patients are those who enter hospital primarily for medical treatment an operation may later be discovered to be necessary, but it was not the main reason why the patient went into hospital.

Surgical patients are those who enter hospital primarily to have an operation of some kind.

Maternity patients are those who enter hospital to have a baby - this will include those who have a Caesarean operation or any other form of surgical or medical treatment provided the main purpose of entering the hospital was to have a baby. Maternity patients include those who have live-born babies and those whose babies are still-born. However, attendance at hospital to have a miscarriage, and attendance because of complications after having a baby should not be regarded as maternity cases; these are medical or surgical cases according to the form of treatment given.

FAMILY INFORMATION

PURPOSE OF SECTION

The General Register division of our Department is responsible for providing other departments with information about the current population and estimates of the future population in different regions and areas. This information is fundamental to much of the planning of these other departments.

The questions we are asking of married women 44 years of age and under relate only to their PRESENT MARRIAGE.

Although generally this section will be completed by you, it has been designed so that the informant may complete it herself if you think this best in the situation.

If the section is self-completed you should check that all the relevant questions have been answered as soon as the schedule is handed back to you. In checking you may notice that there is a discrepancy in the answers given, in particular the date of marriage may be after the date of birth of a child. Such answers should be accepted without comment, but if the informant mentions that she has been married twice, or that the child was born out of wedlock, please note this in the schedule afterwards.

Question 1

Whether people get married earlier or later in life and whether they start families early in marriage or later in marriage, will determine to some extent the number of children they are likely to have.

Questions 2 and 3

These questions are asked because they help to show the extent to which peoples' ideas on family size are likely to be fulfilled.

Some people may have had no ideas at all on this when they were first married or they may not now be able to remember what they thought; in these cases X should be ringed at question 2.

Note that whereas question 2 asks the number of children the informant thought she wanted, question 3 asks the number of children she now thinks she will have (not how many she now thinks she wants).

Question 4

Sometimes the informant may be uncertain about whether she has completed her family. If she now hopes that she will not have any more children this should be coded 1, but if she thinks that she might have more children but is not certain code 3 should be ringed.

Questions 5 and 6

In some cases the informant may not be able to answer question 6, although estimated ages can be accepted at this question. If the informant is unable to give any age at all, enter "DK" on the dotted line.

Question 7

This question provides factual information about the family which people already have. This in turn will help to show how many more children are likely to be born and when, by relating the intentions expressed by informants at questions 2 and 3, to the size and spacing of their existing family. It has been shown both in the USA and in this country that there is a relationship, for the population as a whole, between people's intentions on family size and what actually happens.

INCOME

PURPOSE OF SECTION

A great deal of the information obtained from this survey needs to be related to the income of the households and of the individuals within them. Income is probably one of the most powerful factors influencing the way people live, their housing, employment, size of family and so on.

In relating information from the survey to the income group into which a person falls, a period of the past 12 months has been chosen as the most meaningful concept of income and the one which causes the fewest problems of interpretation.

This part of the schedule is designed so that it may be completed by the informant if he or she prefers to do this.

Question 1

Although the main aim is to find out people's total income from all sources, the most reliable way of doing this is to ask about each source separately. And for some purposes it is important to know the actual sources from which people derive their income (eg the difference between State and private pensions).

Part (b) asks for each amount of income to be recorded on a past 12 months basis. You may have to assist the informant to calculate this and in doing so there is a space at the foot of page 27 or you can use the back page of the schedule. You are not expected to make any complicated mathematical calculations and if you feel that the situation is too complex to handle during the interview, note all the relevant information and leave the actual calculation to be done at the processing stage; in particular you should note what income has been received, from what source(s) and over what periods in the last 12 months.

We need income as a GROSS amount, ie the amount which a person would receive if there were no deductions for income tax, national insurance or any other deductions.

If a 12 monthly figure really cannot be given, for example because the informant cannot remember what he received at some part of the year, then give the average gross weekly or monthly amount.

Notes:

- i. Note that pensions received from the armed services, etc. do count as pensions from former employers at item 3.

Normally persons who say they receive a pension from a former employer (item 3) would be expected to have said earlier in the interview that they had retained pension rights from a previous job (ie they would have answered "yes" at one of questions 10, 18 or 22 in the Employment section). If they had not answered "yes" at one of questions you should check to see if they had misunderstood the questions.

ii. Item 4. In the case of a married couple, the part of the pension which is allowed for the husband should be shown on his schedule and that part allowed for the wife, on hers.

iii. Item 5. Maternity benefit is included, but not the maternity grant which is a lump sum payment.

Family allowance is always shown on the schedule of the Mother, unless there is no mother in the household.

Scholarships awarded to a person should always be shown on that person's schedule regardless of whether or not he/she actually handled the money.

iv. Rent from property is the amount which is actually assessed for tax purposes.

Question 2

In the earlier parts of the schedule, questions were asked on behalf of the Department of Social Security to identify those people who, last week, were paid supplementary allowance in connection with unemployment or sickness benefit. Supplementary benefit may also be paid with State Retirement or Widows Pension and so question 2 is asked of all those who have received income from this source.

Question 3

Parts (a) and (b) of this question should be handled in the same way as parts (a) and (b) of question 1.

"Received" does not necessarily mean actually drawn, but includes being credited with the interest.

Where interest is received from a joint account for husband and wife, half the amount should be shown on the Individual Schedule for each person.

Time schedule completed

Enter the time that the Individual Schedule was completed at the foot of page 27.

APPENDIX C

CODING NOTES

CONTENTS

	Chapter	Pages
Introduction	-	(iii)
Household Schedule:		
Date of Interview	1	1
Number of Households at address	1	1
Household Box	1	1 - 3
Past Movement	2	1 - 6
Present Accommodation	3	1 - 5
Potential Movers	4	1
Type of Accommodation Occupied by this Household	5	1
Gross Value/Net Rateable Value of the Rateable Unit ...	5	1 - 2
Individual (Proxy/Child Health) Schedule:		
Employment	6	1 - 9
Long Distance Travel	7	1
Education	8	1 - 12
Country of Birth/Parents Occupation	10	1 - 4
Family Information	11	1 - 3
Income	12	1 - 3
Appendix:		
A Economic Region Sub-divisions	-	A1 - 2
B Country of Birth	-	B1 - 5
C Disease Coding Instructions	-	C1 - 9
D Classification of N.H.S. Hospitals	-	D1 - 2

INTRODUCTION

The attached pages are intended to provide a guide to those General Household Survey coding procedures which are not self-evident from question wording and layout. Also, coding frames, extra codes, and any points of explanation which are additional to definitions included in instructions to interviewers, are reproduced here.

Coding notes are not an exhaustive description of all coding action. The working document used by coders takes the form of fuller coding instructions which incorporate such items as codes for different forms of non-response, checks on the applicability of the questions and direction on the placing of code numbers.

The current issue of coding notes covers schedule type 1 which was used from October 1970 to March 1971, and also type 2 which was introduced on March 29 1971. Revised versions of the notes will be issued from time to time to keep pace with changes in the survey material requirements.

HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULEDATE OF INTERVIEW

This is converted to a 6-digit code by entering "0" and the year where appropriate. For example, "4th May" (1971) would be coded (040571). As this information is crucial for analysis purposes blanks are not acceptable, and if the date has been omitted the schedule is referred back to the interviewer.

NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS AT THE ADDRESS

No coding action is required for this item, but knowing the number of households at the address is useful when certain later questions are coded (ie, rooms shared/sublet, and rateable value of the accommodation).

HOUSEHOLD

A group of people who live regularly at the address given on the sample list, and who are all catered for (when in residence) for at least one meal a day, by the same person (the housewife).

- Includes:
1. relatives and others if they spend at least 4 nights a week in the household.
 2. married persons if they return to their spouse at this household at least 1 night a week (to cover spouses working away from home).
 3. people on holiday, away on rare business trips, or in hospital at time of interview, who normally live in the household - unless they have been away for more than 6 months.
 4. fishermen and merchant seamen whose only shore address this is and who are normally not more than 6 weeks at sea.
 5. children under 16 away at boarding or other schools.
 6. boarders.

- Excludes:
1. members of the family 16 or over who live away from home and only come home on holidays.
 2. members of the Forces and Merchant Navy stationed permanently away from home.
 3. temporary members of the household (eg, relatives who don't normally live there, persons on leave from abroad etc.) - unless living at the household for more than 6 months prior to interview.
(Regular members of the household who have joined within the last 6 months are included.)
 4. lodgers.

HOUSEHOLD BOX

(i) Relationship to H.O.H.

The definition which is used for Head of Household is that given in the Social Survey Handbook for Interviewers, ie, "The Head of Household is, in order of precedence, the husband of the person, or the person who either:

- (a) Owns the household accommodation.
- (b) Is legally responsible for the rent of the accommodation.
- (c) Has the household accommodation as an emolument or perquisite.
- (d) Has the household accommodation by virtue of some relationship to the owner in cases where the owner or lessee is not a member of the household.

Further instructions for establishing H.O.H. when, under the definition above two people have equal claim, are given in the Handbook. Note that the H.O.H. must always be a "member of the household" (by Social Survey definition).

Each member of the household is coded from the frame below.

<u>RELATIONSHIP TO HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD</u>	<u>SINGLE CODE FOR EACH PERSON</u>
HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD	0
WIFE OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD	1
SON OR DAUGHTER (incl. Stepson/Stepdaughter)	2
SON-IN-LAW OR DAUGHTER-IN-LAW	3
FATHER OR MOTHER	4
FATHER-IN-LAW OR MOTHER-IN-LAW	5
BROTHER OR SISTER	6
GRANDSON OR GRAND-DAUGHTER	7
OTHER RELATIVE eg, Niece, Nephew, Brother-in-law, Sister-in-law	8
Include in this code anyone who is not covered by codes 1-7, but is related, however remote the relationship.	
OTHER NON-RELATIVE (Boarder, friend, etc.)	9
Don't know	x
No answer	y

Note that adopted children are treated as natural children, but foster children are coded as non-relatives, unless they are in fact related, in which case the appropriate code for the stated relationship is used.

A code is required to identify those households which contain grand-parent and grand-child when neither of the child's parents is a member of the household. In such cases a 'y' is entered to the right of the Family Unit Code.

(ii) Housewife

Again, the definition which is applied is that given in the Social Survey Handbook for Interviewers. ie, "The housewife is the person, other than a domestic servant, who is responsible for most of the domestic duties." (Further points of definition are given in the Handbook.)

(iii) Age last birthday

Children under the age of 1 year are coded 0.

If the age has not been recorded for a child under the age of 15, code x is entered for that person to the left of the household box. This is to identify children under the age of 15, so that it is known at the punching stage which of those persons for whom the age is not available, are eligible for individual interview.

(iv) Family Unit

The same family unit number can apply only to married couples without children, or to parent(s) and never married children. The children can be natural, step, or adopted. It follows that foster children should be coded as separate family units (unless, the foster parent is also the legal guardian).

The family unit number is checked, and adjustment is necessary in households containing more than 10 family units. In these cases the tenth and subsequent family units are coded y, but this particular code is applied to single person units only.

(v) C.W.N.

As this is an interview's assessment made entirely from observation, the pre-codes are not changed except in those cases where it is known beyond doubt that the informant was not seen at any time, but the interviewer has coded 1 or 2.

If not coded and there is an interviewer's note explaining that she had difficulty in deciding whether the person was coloured or white (as defined), the information is coded as follows:

Not certain, but if forced to make a choice the interviewer would choose coloured SINGLE CODE 4

Not certain, but if forced to make a choice the interviewer would choose white SINGLE CODE 5

(vi) Years at the address

If the informant has been at the address for less than one year the number of months may need adjustment for coding purposes.

Less than one month is coded as 1, 1-9 months unchanged, 10 months is coded 00, and 11 months is coded xx.

PAST MOVEMENTQuestions 1, 3 and 4

Ordinance survey maps of English, Welsh and Scottish administrative areas are provided for use when coding these questions. Boundaries of the economic region's sub-divisions have been drawn in on the maps, and each sub-region has been allotted a number which has also been entered on the maps. The numbers given - 1-64 (England and Wales) and 65-72 (Scotland)-are the codes used for each person's previous address. The list of codes is reproduced in Appendix A.

If a place cannot be located on the map immediately, use is made of any available reference books such as A.A. books and gazetteers, but in the main it is possible to find adequately described places in the "Index of Place Names" which is compiled by O.P.C.S. and covers England and Wales, or "Place Names and Population" which is a similar publication covering Scotland.

Code 99 is used for inadequately described places which, after an exhaustive search has been made, still cannot be located with certainty.

Code 98 is used for any address which is outside England, Wales or Scotland.

Code 97 is used if an address has not been recorded and notes indicate that the informant had no fixed address at the stated period.

Code 0 is entered for a child not born when its mother occupied the previous address.

Question 2

This question is used firstly to establish which of the persons who moved within the last 12 months are members of a "moving group" as defined in the interviewers instruction for this survey. Secondly, it is used together with question 1 to identify the different groups to which the members belong.

No action is required for a child not born at the time of the move.

Question 5

The number of moves is accepted in most cases, but, if the informant is a service man residing with his unit, moves from camps, barracks, etc. are excluded, but moves from married quarters are included.

If a child is under five, the number of moves in the child's lifetime is coded.

Question 6

The details are checked for each moving group.

The relationship of the members of the previous household to the head of that household is coded from the frame given under the Household Box coding notes.

In some cases it may be necessary to edit the information as the person treated as H.O.H. of the previous household may not have been head at the actual time of the move.

Questions 7 and 8

In some cases no member of a moving group will have been interviewed, and answers given by anyone who was not a member of the group are not acceptable at these questions. Such cases should be coded 0 at question 7 (question 8 remaining blank). The exception to this is where a moving group is made up entirely of children under the age of fifteen and their reasons for moving are given by an adult member of the household. These answers are coded in the usual way.

Q.8 is coded 29 when more than one reason has been recorded at question 7, and the main reason cannot be coded from the answer recorded at question 8, ie, If more than one code applies to the answer at question 8, or if the answer is "Don't know", "All equally important", or any similar statement.

Answers are coded from the following frame.

<u>REASONS FOR MOVING/WANTING TO MOVE</u>	<u>MULTI-</u> <u>CODE</u>
(Reasons connected with housing - Codes 1-11)	
ACCOMMODATION TOO LARGE	1
Include: too many rooms; rooms too large; and general comments that the accommodation is too big.	
Exclude: garden too large (code 11).	
ACCOMMODATION TOO SMALL	2
Include: general comments that the accommodation is too small, if not specific enough to be coded 1x or 2x below	
Exclude: garden too small; would like a garden etc. (code 7).	
TOO FEW ROOMS IN THE ACCOMMODATION	1x
ROOMS ARE TOO SMALL	2x
WANTED (WANTS) AMENITIES/IMPROVED AMENITIES	3
Include as amenities: hot water; bath(room); Kitchen; garage; toilet; washbasin.	
Answers relating to the desired presence of, or improved versions of any of these should be included, eg, "more modern kitchen", "double garage", "own not shared". Also include amenities more conveniently situated.	
N.B. Where the answers are related to kitchen and bathroom and more than one of the housing reason codes apply, this code takes priority, eg, "Wanted a larger bathroom" should be coded 3 not 2.	
TOO MANY STAIRS	4
Include all answers in which the informant indicates that he or she moved (wishes to move) because of stairs.	
ACCOMMODATION IN POOR STATE OF REPAIR	5
Include: damp	
ACCOMMODATION TO BE DEMOLISHED/CONDEMNED	6
WANTED (WANTS) A (LARGER) GARDEN/MORE LAND ETC.	7
WANTED (WANTS) A DIFFERENT SPECIFIED TYPE OF HOUSING	8
Include all answers where the informant specified a desired type of accommodation, eg, "a detached house", "a house not a flat" etc.	
WANTED (WANTS) AN IMPROVED STANDARD OF HOUSING	9
Include all vague answers in which the informant says that he wanted (wants) something better, but does not mention a specific feature which can be coded at 1-8 or 11, eg, "Wanted a property of higher value".	
HOUSING COSTS TOO EXPENSIVE	10
Include such items as rent too high, cost of heating, rates, mortgage payments too high etc. Also include more general answers, eg, "The cost of upkeep was too much".	
OTHER REASONS CONNECTED WITH HOUSING	11

(Reasons connected with environment - Codes 12-17)

MULTI-
CODE

WANTED/WANTS TO LIVE IN A SPECIFIED DIFFERENT KIND OF ENVIRONMENT . 12

Include: all answers in which the informant states a preference to live in a different type of area, eg, "In the country", "In a city" etc.

Exclude: (1) Answers in which there is criticism (actual or implied) of the people of the neighbourhood. (Code 13)

(2) Answers such as "To emigrate", "To live in another country". (Code 17 unless a reason has been given in which case it is coded to the appropriate category.)

WANTED/WANTS TO GET AWAY FROM THE PEOPLE OF THE NEIGHBOURHOOD 13

Include: all answers in which the informant states that he wished to get away from noise, nuisance or undesirable people. eg, "Wanted more privacy", "To get away from children playing", "The people above were too noisy", "Neighbours interfered", "Too many rough types".

Exclude: noise from motorways or aircraft (code 17).

WANTED/WANTS TO BE IN A DISTRICT WITH BETTER NEIGHBOURHOOD
AMENITIES 14

eg, Near shops, schools, public transport etc.

N.B. If both codes 12 and 14 apply, eg, "Would like to live in town to be nearer the shops" - code 14 takes priority.

WANTED/WANTS TO BE NEARER PRESENT JOB 15

Include: all answers which relate to daily travel to and from work.

Exclude: answers in which a change of job affected daily travel (Code 25).

WANTED/WANTS TO LIVE IN A BETTER ENVIRONMENT 16

Include: all vague answers in which the informant indicates that he would like to be in a better kind of area, but does not mention a specific feature which can be coded 12-15 or 17.

OTHER REASONS CONNECTED WITH ENVIRONMENT 17

(Reasons connected with personal or domestic circumstances - codes 18-24)

MARRIED/GOING TO BE MARRIED 18

TO BE NEAR/TO LIVE WITH FRIENDS OR RELATIVES 19

NO LONGER WISHED(WISHES) TO GO ON LIVING WITH FRIENDS OR
RELATIVES 20

ILL HEALTH 21

BEREAVEMENT/BREAK UP OF MARRIAGE 22

RETIREMENT 23

OTHER REASONS CONNECTED WITH PERSONAL OR DOMESTIC CIRCUMSTANCES ... 24

(Other reasons)

MULTI-
CODE

REASONS CONNECTED WITH WORK/STUDY25

Include: all answers in which a change in housing was due to
a change in work circumstances.
eg, A firm's transfer to another area.
To start a new job in a different area.
Taking up or giving up a job with tied accommodation
etc.
all answers in which the informant went to college in
another area etc.

Exclude: daily travel to and from work (Code 15) unless the
informant mentions that a change of job affected
daily travel.

LANDLORD WANTS TENANT TO MOVE 26

Include: Notice to Quit (Eviction order) and also friendly
arrangements

WANTED TO BUY A PLACE RATHER THAN GO ON RENTING ONE 27

WERE/HAVE BEEN OFFERED A COUNCIL HOUSE/FLAT 2y

OTHER ANSWERS 28

NO ANSWER SINGLE CODE y

Notes (1) "Housing" and "Environment"

If there is any difficulty in deciding whether an answer comes
into "other housing" or "other environment" codes it is treated
as a housing reason if it is related to the household's
accommodation as such, and an environment reason if it is
outside the household's accommodation.

(2) "Too many Stairs"

In many cases where this code applies the informant will indicate
some physical difficulty with stairs due to age or infirmity.
However, there are some answers in which the objection to the
accommodation appears to be that it is above ground level which
causes various problems such as the inability to supervise
children adequately, the lack of playing space, the feeling of
social isolation etc. etc. Such answers are coded 17, but if
"stairs" are actually mentioned as a drawback in the answer,
code 4 is used in addition.

(3) "Wanted a home of our own"/"Wanted our own place" etc.

These and similarly worded answers are ambiguous as they stand.
The meaning can be wanting to get away from friends or relatives,
or wanting to buy a place rather than rent one. Interviewers
have been instructed to probe this kind of answer if the meaning
is not clear from the context. A code is provided for "No
longer wishing to live with relatives" etc. and for "Wanted to
buy (not go on renting)".

(4) Changes in income

In some of the categories a change in income is implied. eg, In the case of bereavement it is likely that the financial circumstance of a widow will be different from those when her husband was alive. However, we would like to know how many people actually state that a change in income (this can be a rise or fall) is a reason for moving (even if this is mentioned in connection with a change in domestic circumstances). Such answers are coded 28 and specified.

Questions 9-18

The answers to these questions cover only that accommodation of the person (plus his previous household) who is both present and previous H.O.H. - he is referred to as "continuing H.O.H." at the top of page 6 of the schedule. In most cases where there is a continuing H.O.H. the previous and present household composition will be the same. However, there will be some cases where the H.O.H. is the same, but the household composition has changed, the most common example being that of a man who was single when living at his previous address, but is a married man living with his wife at the present address. In this, and similar cases, the details coded at questions 9-18 relate solely to the previous accommodation occupied by the H.O.H. together with any other persons who were part of his household at that time.

Although less detail is required for past accommodation, the information shown at these questions is similar to that recorded for the present accommodation and the same definitions and principles of coding are applied.

PRESENT ACCOMMODATIONQuestion 1

Where a building not previously used for residential purposes - for example a windmill or stable - has been converted to a dwelling, it is the date of the original building NOT the date of conversion which is required.

Question 3

Feu duty and ground burdens apply only in Scotland, and the sample area is checked in all schedules which are coded 3 at this question.

If chief rent or a peppercorn rent (ie a small token payment) is paid, the schedule should be coded 1 - "leasehold".

Question 7

Code 1 includes, in addition to employees, self-employed persons who live in private accommodation which they rent together with business premises.

A housing subsidy paid by the employer (for example rent allowance or part of the rent paid) does not in itself warrant the question being coded "YES". The accommodation must go with the job in the sense that the informant would have to give up the accommodation if he left the job.

Question 8

If the answer specified at code 6 is "Scottish Special Housing Association", it is re-coded 5.

Questions 10 and 11

Where a note indicates that the amenity is "not usable" the household is coded as having the use of, if the loss of use appears to be a temporary situation.

Question 13

If the accommodation has more than one kitchen (as defined in the schedule at the question) the additional kitchen(s) are entered and coded at question 14.

Question 14

If there are no other rooms code 0 is entered:

The name of one room only is recorded on each line. Up to four additional rooms may be entered below the fifth line, and codes 6 to 9 are used as appropriate in the first column, and where applicable in the second and/or third columns (ie, sub-let or shared).

The names of the rooms are compared with those shown on the list and then treated as follows:

- (i) Where all the rooms recorded in the schedule are "included" ones, no further action is taken.
- (ii) If any of the rooms are "excluded" the information is deleted. When a room has been deleted, the remaining rooms are re-numbered where necessary so that the codes follow in consecutive order and there is no gap in the sequence of numbers.
- (iii) If a room is not shown on the list as "included" or "excluded" the schedule is referred to the research officer for either a ruling to be applied to all similar cases, or an ad hoc decision on the case in hand only.

LIST OF ROOMS

INCLUDED AT Q.14:

Back room
Best room
Big room
Breakfast room
Den
Dining room
Drawing room
Front room
Kitchen (where used to describe either a room used for
living rather than cooking, or a second cooking
kitchen)
Living room (place)
Lounge
Middle room
Morning room
Parlour
Reception room
Sewing room
Sitting room
Study
Through Lounge
T.V. Room

EXCLUDED AT Q.14:

Bathroom
Cellar
Cloakroom
Darkroom
Dressing room
Garage
Landing
Laundry
Lavatory (Toilet, W.C. etc.)
Outhouse
Pantry
Rooms used entirely for business
Scullery not used for cooking
Storeroom
Washroom
Workshop

ROOMS INCLUDED OR EXCLUDED AT Q.14
ACCORDING TO USAGE/DESCRIPTION OF ROOM ETC.

<u>Room</u>	<u>Included</u>	<u>Excluded</u>	<u>Refer to</u> <u>R.O.</u>
Attic) Loft)	If a note indicates room has a window (dormer etc.)	(i) Attic) Loft) n.e.s. (ii) If a note indicates room has a skylight. (iii) If a note indicates loft not floored (having a dormer window is then ignored)	If neither window nor skylight mentioned but a note indicates usage.

Conservatory		Conservatory n.e.s.	If a note described usage.

Hall	(i) If described as Lounge Hall (ii) If it has furniture in it and is used as a room	(i) Hall n.e.s. (ii) Hall not used as a room.	

Sunroom	If used all the year round.	(i) Sunroom n.e.s.. (ii) If used in the summer only	

Utility room		(i) Utility room n.e.s. (ii) If used for storage, as a washroom or laundry room etc.	If a note described usage which is other than excluded room usage

Box room Lumber-room	If a note indicates that the room is used occasionally, or could be used as a bedroom or living room.	(i) Box room) Lumber-room) n.e.s. (ii) Usage described other than that shown under "Include" column.	

Unusable rooms	If of type usually included and a note indicates that the situation is only temporary.	All unusable rooms unless a note indicates that the situation is temporary and the room is in the "included" group.	

Question 17

This question is used to indicate how the rateable value should be apportioned in cases where rateable unit and the household's accommodation are not the same. It is used in conjunction with the information recorded and coded on page 16 and no coding action is required at question 17.

Questions 21 and 22

It sometimes happens that the same improvement is shown at both questions. For example, an informant may have had a cloakroom containing a wash basin and lavatory built on to the house. In this, and similar cases any of the items shown at question 21 which apply are coded at that question, and all extra work such as the structural alteration required to form a cloakroom is covered at question 22.

Partially completed improvements which have been started in the last 12 months are included in question 22.

At part (a) of question 22 the reason for not knowing the cost of the improvement or alteration may be that it was paid for, or carried out by, the landlord. In these cases the answer is re-coded 6.

If a note indicates that the improvement cost nothing (materials for it were provided free etc.) it is coded as "under £10".

POTENTIAL MOVERS

Question 3

If a marginal note indicates that the moving group will not form part of another private household but will join an institution, code x is entered.

Question 4

Code 2 includes such answers as "Made enquiries with builders", "Have arranged for private firm of builders to build house;" "Have commissioned an architect" etc. etc.

If there is any indication in the schedule at this question or at question 6 that the group is compelled to move because the building is scheduled for demolition or the landlord has given notice to the household, the information is coded 7 at Q.4.

Answers such as "Just looking around", "Looking at vacant properties", "Keeping my eyes open for something" etc. etc. are coded 8.

Question 5

The answer at question 5 is coded from the frame below:

<u>WHEN THE INFORMANT MIGHT START TRYING TO FIND SOMEWHERE</u>	<u>SINGLE CODE</u>
Under 1 year	1
1 year but under 2 years	2
2 years but under 3 years	3
3 years but under 4 years	4
4 years but under 5 years	5
5 years but under 6 years	6
6 years but under 7 years	7
7 years but under 8 years	8
8 years and over	9
No answer	y
Don't know	x

Questions 6 and 7

The frame used is that given for Past Movement questions 7 and 8.

TYPE OF ACCOMMODATION OCCUPIED BY THIS HOUSEHOLD

A check is made against questions 15 and 16 to ensure that codes 1-4 have not been applied in accommodation which is sub-let or shared.

Bungalows and pre-fabricated dwellings are coded according to the type of house (detached, semi-detached etc.) but if the type of bungalow is not recorded, the answer should remain in code 7.

Farms with outbuildings attached are coded 6, otherwise 1-3 as appropriate.

GROSS VALUE/NET RATEABLE VALUE OF THE RATEABLE UNITS

Both amounts are shown as whole pounds and pence are rounded off to the nearest pound where necessary.

If one figure only has been recorded, that is either gross value or net rateable value, the omitted value is obtained from a table which is supplied to coders.

Occasionally neither the gross value nor the net rateable value can be obtained. For example, it may not be available for Crown property, for large concerns such as University buildings, or for new buildings not yet rated etc. In such cases the net rateable value may be estimated by allowing £15 per room, and the corresponding gross value can be obtained from the table.

Where the rateable unit covers private premises only, and this household occupies the whole of it, the only coding action is to transfer the recorded amounts to the coding column.

If the rateable unit covers business premises (including firms) and this household is the only household in the rateable unit, one third is deducted from each of the two entries, the remaining two thirds being an estimate of the part allocated to private premises.

In multi-household rateable units the gross value and net rateable value of the rateable unit are broken down and re-allocated in proportion to the number of rooms in the households' accommodation. Thus, in a rateable unit containing 10 rooms, 6 of which are occupied by household A, and 4 by household B, six tenths of each amount would be coded for household A, and four tenths for household B.

In calculating the apportionment of the rateable value in multi-household rateable units the following points are borne in mind:-

- (i) The total number of rooms in the rateable unit is calculated as follows (provided the rateable unit covers private premises only):

Where this household owns or pays rent for the whole rateable unit but lets or sub-lets part of it, the total number of rooms in the rateable unit is: rooms for this household's sole use, plus shared rooms, plus let/sub-let rooms.

Where this household owns or pays rent for part of the rateable unit the total number of rooms in the rateable unit is: rooms for this household's sole use, plus rooms sub-let by this household, plus rooms shared, plus any additional rooms in the rateable unit shown at question 17.

- (ii) The number of rooms in this household's accommodation is: rooms for the household's sole use, plus half of the shared rooms.
- (iii) If the rateable unit is multi-occupied and also includes business premises, the apportionment between the private household is made after one third has been deducted from each of the two entries.
- (iv) In a few cases the situation appears to be complicated. For example, the address (as defined by Social Survey) may be part of a rateable unit, or it may cover more than one rateable unit. It has been found in practice that the principles outlined above could be applied in all the cases dealt with up to the present date.

INDIVIDUAL SCHEDULE. (ALSO PROXY AND CHILD HEALTH SCHEDULES.)

The instructions given below for the Individual schedule are applied to the corresponding questions in the Proxy and Child Health schedules. The notes also cover additional instructions which apply in the Proxy or Child Health schedule only.

EMPLOYMENT

Question 1

The treatment for certain part-time occupations is as follows:

- (i) Army/Navy reserve etc. is treated as a job if the informant received payment.
- (ii) Mail order agents who have, in lieu of cash, amounts credited to them which are allowed against goods ordered, are treated as having a job.
- (iii) Market research workers who were not engaged in any work during the reference week are treated as having a job (at question 7 "temporarily laid off" is coded) provided the National Insurance card was held by the employer during the time away from work.

If the cards are not held by the employer the informant is coded as "waiting to take up work" if she is waiting to start a quota and as "none of these" if she has not been offered a quota.

Question 4

Classification of Occupation (1966), compiled by O.P.C.S. is used to establish the informant's socio-economic group and occupation unit group.

The coding frame for socio-economic group is as follows:

<u>S.E.G.</u>	<u>SINGLE CODE</u>
EMPLOYERS AND MANAGERS IN CENTRAL + LOCAL GOVERNMENT, INDUSTRY, COMMERCE ETC. - LARGE ESTABLISHMENTS (25 OR MORE)	1
EMPLOYERS AND MANAGERS IN INDUSTRY, COMMERCE ETC. - SMALL ESTABLISHMENTS (LESS THAN 25)	2
PROFESSIONAL WORKERS - SELF EMPLOYED	3
PROFESSIONAL WORKERS - EMPLOYEES	4
INTERMEDIATE NON-MANUAL WORKERS	5
JUNIOR NON-MANUAL WORKERS	6
PERSONAL SERVICE WORKERS	7
FOREMAN + SUPERVISORS - MANUAL	8
SKILLED MANUAL WORKERS	9
SEMI-SKILLED MANUAL WORKERS	10
UNSKILLED MANUAL WORKERS	11
OWN ACCOUNT WORKERS (OTHER THAN PROFESSIONAL)	12
FARMERS - EMPLOYERS + MANAGERS	13
FARMERS - OWN ACCOUNT	14
AGRICULTURAL WORKERS	15
MEMBERS OF THE ARMED FORCES	16
SEG cannot be coded as insufficient information given to classify ..	17
No answer	y

The 3-digit occupation unit code, 001-210, is entered in the schedule. Inadequately described occupations are coded 211.

"Standard Industrial Classification" (Revised 1968) compiled by the Central Statistical Office, is used to code the industry in which the informant works.

The coding frame for industry is as follows:

STANDARD INDUSTRIAL CLASSIFICATION (1968)		
ORDER NO.		SINGLE CODE
I	AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY, FISHING	1
II	MINING AND QUARRYING	2
III	FOOD, DRINK AND TOBACCO	3
IV	COAL AND PETROLEUM PRODUCTS	4
V	CHEMICALS AND ALLIED INDUSTRIES	5
VI	METAL MANUFACTURE	6
VII	MECHANICAL ENGINEERING	7
IX	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING	
XI	VEHICLES	
XII	METAL GOODS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED	
VIII	INSTRUMENT ENGINEERING	8
X	SHIPBUILDING AND MARINE ENGINEERING	9
XIII	TEXTILES	10
XIV	LEATHER, LEATHERGOODS AND FUR	11
XV	CLOTHING AND FOOTWEAR	12
XVI	BRICKS, POTTERY, GLASS, CEMENT, ETC.	13
XVII	TIMBER, FURNITURE, ETC.	14
XVIII	PAPER, PRINTING AND PUBLISHING	15
XIX	OTHER MANUFACTURING INDUSTRIES	16
XX	CONSTRUCTION	17
XXI	GAS, ELECTRICITY AND WATER	18
XXII	TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATION	19
XXIII	DISTRIBUTIVE TRADES (WHOLESALE-RETAIL)	20
XXIV	INSURANCE, BANKING, FINANCE AND BUSINESS SERVICES	21
XXV	PROFESSIONAL AND SCIENTIFIC SERVICES	22
XXVI	MISCELLANEOUS SERVICES	23
XXVII	PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND DEFENCE	24
	Insufficient Information given to classify (Incl. don't know)	25
	No answer	y

Question 5

The occupation unit code, and the industry code are entered for the additional job.

If the job recorded is the same type as one of those listed in the notes under Question 1, the treatment indicated there should also be applied to this question. (Occupation and industry are coded in the case of a market research worker who either worked or was waiting to take up a quota during the reference period.)

Question 6

Any number of hours between 1-97 is coded, and fractions of less than one hour are rounded off to the nearest hour. (Half an hour is taken up to the next hour.)

99 is coded for 99 or more hours. Code 99 is also used in those cases where hours have not been recorded because the informant is permanently on call.

If the hours vary within a set pattern - for example the informant works 48 hours and 44 hours on alternate weeks - the average number is coded.

Estimates, such as the approximate average number of hours over 3 months for someone who has considerable variation in hours, or number of hours expected to be worked by a person who has just started in a new job, are accepted and coded.

If the interviewer has noted that she has not been able to obtain an answer to the question because the informant is a casual worker, code X is entered.

Question 7

Public holidays such as Christmas, Easter, etc., are not treated as time away from work, with one exception; those who provide essential services such as hospital or hotel staff, public transport workers, farm workers, G.P.O. telephonists etc., are frequently called on to work during public holidays and question 7 is coded "Yes" for any such person who should have been on duty during the holiday but was ill etc.

At part (a) the informant will, in some cases, have given more than one reason for being absent from work. As this question should be single-coded the following order of priority is applied. Code 1 takes precedence over code 2 which takes precedence over code 3, etc. The exception to this ruling is where both of codes 1 and 2 apply because the informant had been concurrently ill and on holiday; this would be coded as holiday.

Answers coded 6 are re-coded if they are of the following type:

Absences from work due to personal or domestic circumstances are coded 7. Examples of answers to be included in this category are: illness of a relative; to carry out private business; to look after children; to attend a funeral etc. etc.

Code 1 includes an informant's visit to hospital or elsewhere for medical check-up, X-ray etc.

Code 2 includes: Unpaid leave; "Just took the time off because I felt like it" (unless ill - code 1).

Code 4 includes: "Lock-out"

Code 6 includes: Looked for another job/attended an interview.

At part (c) the starting date of absence is the first day off work, and at part (d) the finishing date is the day immediately prior to the day of return to work. Therefore, if a person has had only one day off work the same date should appear at (c) and (d).

The recorded dates are used to calculate the number of days away from work. No deductions are made for week-ends, public holidays etc, but if the period did not finish last week the number of days away does not include any days after the Sunday before the date of interview.

If a note indicates that the absence was for less than one day this is not treated as time off work unless the time away covered the whole time when the informant should have been at work on that particular day.

Question 11

At (b) the number of days/weeks/months is converted to the total number of days. When doing so the following are applied:

- (i) No days spent looking, including, "Not really looked", "It just turned up" etc. etc., is coded 0.
- (ii) Less than 1 day is coded as 1 day.
- (iii) Half a week is coded as 3 days.
- (iv) 1 week is counted as 7 days.
- (v) 1 calendar month is counted as 31 days.
- (vi) 2 calendar months are counted as 61 days.
- (vii) 3 or more calendar months are treated as follows:
 Each 2 months counted as 61 days, and if there is an odd month left over, this is counted as 31 days.
 eg, 8 months = 4 x 61 days
 9 months = 4 x 61 + 31 days.
- (viii) 1000 (or more) days is coded as 999.

At (c) there is one additional code:

Informant was approached by employer - code 7.

Exclude: Answers to informant's advertisement for work.

It should be noted that:

Code 3 includes both seeing an employer's advertisement and hearing through replies to the informant's advertisement for a job.

Code 4 includes previous employer.

Questions 12 and 13

Answers are coded from the following frame.

There are 2 additional codes for question 13.

Job is going to finish/Informant is going to be sacked/
made redundant MULTI-CODE 16

Personal/domestic reasons MULTI-CODE 17
eg, Getting married/pregnancy/husband moving away from
the district etc. etc.

If the reason for thinking of leaving the job is retirement, code 16 is used if the answer shows that the retirement will be compulsory. If there is no reference to compulsory retirement, code 17 is used.

Questions 12 and 13

<u>REASONS FOR NOT BEING COMPLETELY SATISFIED/DISSATISFIED</u> <u>THINKING OF CHANGING JOB</u>	<u>MULTI-</u> <u>CODE</u>
LOW WAGES OR SALARY Incl. all financial aspects connected with pay, eg, fringe benefits such as travel allowances, holiday pay. Also incl. Self-employed persons who can't make good profits. Also incl. More money elsewhere/wages no good unless worked overtime. Excl. Inadequate pension or retirement pay (code 13).	1
DID NOT LIKE JOB/WORK ITSELF/FED UP/NOT HAPPY/BORED Incl. lack of scope/not enough to do/no end product/dislikes indoor job/dislikes some aspects or parts of work/monotonous/repetitive/didn't like job/work n.e.s. etc.	2
DISSATISFIED WITH ADMINISTRATION/ORGANISATION/COLLEAGES AND STAFF Incl. "Poor communications" in the sense of relationships with management/doesn't like workmates/supervisors inefficient etc.	3
POOR WORKING CONDITIONS (PHYSICAL) Incl. Heat/damp/cold/danger/unhealthy atmosphere/working outside/ bad weather/poor equipment/bad traffic conditions ie, inft.'s job involves driving/dirty job/grime/smell/poor accommodation, food, canteen, toilet facilities etc.	4
LACK OF OPPORTUNITIES FOR PROMOTION eg, Couldn't get any higher (without qualifications) disliked being at bottom of ladder/lack of prospects/better opportunities elsewhere etc.	5
DISLIKES SHIFT WORK Incl. night work/inconvenient or irregular hours etc.	6
LONG HOURS Incl. "Hours" n.e.s./Saturday working etc. (But exclude having to work overtime to earn enough - Code 1).	7
LACK OF SECURITY IN JOB eg, "Didn't want unskilled people", "Work not available all the time" etc. (if lack of security due to change in management, code 3 takes priority).	8
HARD OR HEAVY WORK Include physically hard work, and also too much work.	9
LOW STATUS/WORK NOT SKILLED ENOUGH/INSUFFICIENT RESPONSIBILITY eg, "Inferior sort of job", "Not working up to my level" etc.	10
TOO MUCH RESPONSIBILITY Incl. Objects to having to discipline men/"carry the can" etc.	11
TOO MUCH TRAVELLING/POOR TRAVELLING CONDITIONS Incl. Daily journey too far/Had to go away from home.	12
OTHER ANSWERS	13
DON'T KNOW/CAN'T SAY SINGLE CODE	14
NO REASON/NOTHING ETC. SINGLE CODE	15
NO ANSWER SINGLE CODE	y

Question 19

The answers are coded from the frame.

REASONS FOR STOPPING WORK	MULTI-CODE
LAST JOB WAS TEMPORARY WORK ONLY Include seasonal job/vacation work for student etc.	1
INFORMANT WAS MADE REDUNDANT/WAS SACKED/JOB FINISHED Include: "Laid off"/job came to an end because employer died/business closed.	2
INFORMANT WAS DISSATISFIED WITH LAST JOB (ie, PAY,CONDITIONS, WORK ITSELF etc.)	3
RETIRED FROM LAST JOB	4
ILL HEALTH (include accident/needed a rest)	5
TO GET MARRIED/CHANGE IN DOMESTIC RESPONSIBILITIES OR CIRCUMSTANCES . Include: to become a housewife, to look after sick husband. Exclude: Pregnancy (Code 7)	6
PREGNANCY	7
OTHER ANSWERS Specify with reference number	8
NO ANSWER SINGLE CODE	y
DON'T KNOW SINGLE CODE	x

Note If codes 1 and 2 both apply, then code 1 takes priority, eg,
A fruit-picker who works during the Summer might say the job
came to an end when the season was over.

Question 20

If a person has been coded by the interviewer as "doing something else"
code 5, and the answer indicates that the informant was sick or on holiday,
but normally one of codes 1-4 applies, the question is re-coded to the
appropriate category.

Question 21

At part (c), where possible specified answers are re-coded from the frame below.

<u>REASONS FOR STOPPING WORK</u>	<u>MULTI-CODE</u>
INFORMANT WAS MADE REDUNDANT/WAS SACKED/JOB FINISHED Include: "Laid off"/job came to an end because employer died/business closed.	7
INFORMANT WAS DISSATISFIED WITH LAST JOB (ie, PAY, CONDITIONS, WORK ITSELF etc.) Include: Travel conditions to and from work; too much travelling, hours too long etc. Wanted to change from being self-employed/employee.	8
LAST JOB WAS TEMPORARY WORK ONLY Include: seasonal job; vacation work for student; informant had done war work, and war ended.	9
BECAUSE OF MOVING HOUSE	10
TO TAKE UP FURTHER TRAINING/EDUCATION	11
NO ANSWER SINGLE CODE	y
DON'T KNOW SINGLE CODE	x

Notes

- Code 1. Includes "To start a family".
- Code 2. Includes "Wanted to be a housewife".
- Code 3. Includes accident; failing eyesight; and "wanted a rest from work".

Question 24

(After the survey had been in the field for 6 months there was a revision of this question which resulted in slight differences in the coding instructions for the 2 types of schedule. Both sets of instructions are given below)

Type 1 schedule

(Code 1 "Looking after children", was intended to cover own children only, and if the informant mentioned that the children belonged to someone else, the answer was included in code 3 "Other answers" but nevertheless parts (a) and (b) were coded in these schedules.)

Where possible, answers coded 3 were re-coded from the frame.

<u>WHAT STOPS YOU FROM LOOKING FOR WORK EARLIER THAN THAT?</u>		<u>CODE</u>
NO REAL REASON	SINGLE CODE	4
(because informant has not finally decided when or whether to work again) Include 'Don't know'.		
POOR HEALTH/DISABILITY	MULTI-CODE	5
AGE	MULTI-CODE	6
PREGNANCY	MULTI-CODE	7
SUITABLE WORK OF TYPE DESIRED BY INFORMANT IS NOT AVAILABLE. eg, Would like work in own home: work only available occasionally; would like part-time work etc.	MULTI-CODE	8
NO ANSWER	SINGLE CODE	y

Type 2 schedule

(In this version of the question an additional category was included in the layout to cover looking after other people's children. This enabled such answers to be separated out, and also ensured that the interviewers were fully aware that parts (a) and (b) applied in these cases.)

Where possible answers coded 4 are re-coded from the frame.

<u>WHAT STOPS YOU FROM LOOKING FOR WORK EARLIER THAN THAT?</u>		<u>CODE</u>
NO REAL REASON	SINGLE CODE	5
(because informant has not finally decided when or whether to work again) Include 'Don't know'.		
POOR HEALTH/DISABILITY	MULTI-CODE	6
AGE	MULTI-CODE	7
PREGNANCY	MULTI-CODE	8
SUITABLE WORK OF TYPE DESIRED BY INFORMANT IS NOT AVAILABLE. eg, would like work in own home; work only available occasionally; would like part-time work etc.	MULTI-CODE	9
NO ANSWER	SINGLE CODE	y

In both types of schedule code 1 applies when the informant has no children at present but is pregnant and mentions that looking after the child when it is born will prevent her from working.

At part (a) "School age" means primary school age and above, ie not nursery school age.

LONG DISTANCE TRAVELQuestion 1

The number of journeys shown at part (a) equals the number of completed columns.

Question 2

In order to be able to code this it is necessary to establish the local authority area into which the start and finish of each journey falls. If this is not immediately apparent from the information recorded in the schedule the ordinance survey maps of administrative areas and the "Index of Place Names" are used to identify it.

In some cases the same place name may cover more than one type of local authority area. For example "Hemel Hempstead" could refer to the borough, the rural district or the new town and each of these is allotted a different code number. Where more than one code could be applied to the place name recorded in the schedule, in the absence of further information the type of area is priority coded as follows:

For England and Wales: County Borough takes precedence over Borough, which takes precedence over Urban District, which takes precedence over New Town which takes precedence over Rural District.

For Scotland: County of City takes precedence over Large Burgh, which takes precedence over Small Burgh which takes precedence over District Council.

If a place within the London area is so described that it falls into 2 or more local authority areas, the code for the area into which the greater part of the named place falls is used. "London" with no further description is coded 0674 (Westminster).

Inadequately described places which cannot be located are coded 9999.

The local authority area code is used when a computer check on the distance travelled is carried out, and it also indicates into which Economic Region sub-division the start (finish) of the journey falls. (Economic Region sub-division codes are reproduced in Appendix A.)

Question 5

At part (a), if more than 99 people were in the party, this is coded as 99.

EDUCATION

Question 1

Code 4 includes studying at the open university.

Question 2

The main coding principles covering qualification, subjects, awarding institution and year which are given under question 7 notes are applied to this question also, but there is some variation in the treatment which is largely due to the different layout at the two questions.

If the qualification is of the type which would be coded at Box 1 or Box 2 if shown at question 7, at this question it should be coded as follows:

QUALIFICATION	SINGLE CODE EACH QUALIFICATION
* GENERAL CERTIFICATE OF EDUCATION (GCE) A LEVEL	16
* SCOTTISH CERTIFICATE OF EDUCATION (SCE) HIGHER	17
ONC/OND	18
CITY AND GUILDS ADVANCED/FINAL LEVEL	19
* GENERAL CERTIFICATE OF EDUCATION (GCE) O LEVEL	20
* SCOTTISH CERTIFICATE OF EDUCATION (SCE) ORDINARY	21
CITY AND GUILDS BASIC (CRAFT/INTERMEDIATE LEVEL)	22
* CERTIFICATE OF SECONDARY EDUCATION (CSE)	23
CLERICAL/COMMERCIAL QUALIFICATIONS	24

Qualifications marked thus * have one line coded for each subject.

Apprenticeships are not coded at question 2.

If the qualification is of the type which would be coded at Box 3 if shown at Q.7 it is coded from the frame given at that question.

If the informant is waiting to hear the results of an examination, details of this are coded at this question.

Question 3

A qualified answer such as "If I pass my exams first time" is accepted.

At part (a)(1) the answer is coded from the frame.

WHEN PART-TIME/VACATION WORK WILL BEGIN	SINGLE CODE
Within the next 6 months	1
6 months but less than 1 year from now	2
More than 1 year from now	3
No answer (1 not ringed and no entry for Month and Year)	y
Don't know	x

Question 4

In some cases the informant is shown as currently attending more than one type of educational establishment. If the codes cover full-time attendance at one type of school or college, and part-time at a different type, the code covering the establishment attended part-time is deleted. If both the codes relate to part-time attendance they are deleted and replaced by code 23.

Where possible, answers coded 20 are recoded and, in doing so, any instructions below at Question 5 which are relevant to the current system of education are applied at this question also.

Question 5

Answers coded 20 are recoded where possible:

	<u>SINGLE</u> <u>CODE</u>
<u>FOR:</u>	
ORPHANAGE	21
NEVER WENT TO SCHOOL (including had a private tutor)	22

Code 1 includes council or board school.

Code 11 includes domestic science college.

Code 15 includes polytechnic.

A 2-digit code is used for church schools. The first digit is x and the second digit is the code for the equivalent level of state school if this information has been recorded in the schedule. If the level of state school cannot be deduced the school remains coded 20.

Training courses which are organised by employers for employees should, in the main, be excluded if the informant received a wage or salary during the time he attended the course. Examples of training which are deleted from this question are nursing training in hospital, and courses run by the police or fire brigade.

Question 6

There is no fixed range of ages, and in some cases the age coded will be under 10 or over 25.

If the informant never attended a full-time educational establishment code 0 is entered.

Question 7

First a cross check is made between the precoded qualifications on page 14 and the recorded details of qualifications on the adjacent page. As the pre-codes are used as a computer guide to the type of card punched, it is essential that the page 14 pre-codes correspond with codes entered for type of qualification on page 15, and the pre-codes are edited when coding action makes this necessary.

There are 3 additional codes on page 14:

City and Guilds Craft level is coded 22.

City and Guilds Advanced level is coded 23.

Foreign qualifications are coded 24.

Pre-code 13 is restricted to City and Guilds Full Technological Certificate.

I CODING OF QUALIFICATIONS AT BOXES 1 - 3

It should be noted that if the level of the qualification cannot be established, it is coded to the lowest level.

(a) Box 1

In addition to the qualifications which are included in the schedule layout the following qualifications are coded at Box 1:

<u>QUALIFICATION</u>	<u>SINGLE CODE EACH QUALIFICATION</u>
ALL FOREIGN QUALIFICATIONS (including those awarded in Eire)...	0
APPRENTICESHIPS	X
CITY AND GUILDS BASIC LEVEL (Craft/Intermediate)	8
ALL CLERICAL/COMMERCIAL QUALIFICATIONS except any which are shown on the Census list of acceptable qualifications	9

NOTES

- (i) Matriculation is included in School Certificate. Each subject is entered on a separate line in Box 1 and code 2 ringed for qualification on each completed line.
- (ii) Irish School Certificate (N. Ireland is treated as School Certificate unless described as "Junior" when it is coded 14 in Box 3. Box 3).
- (iii) 0/A level. Interviewers have been instructed to treat 0/A as 0 level. 0/A subjects are accepted and treated as 0 level subjects unless the same subject is also shown as obtained at 0 level, in which case one of the entries is deleted. (See chapter 8, page 6 notes - "qualifications which are deleted"). (If the 0/A subject is "Use of English", or "English", where "English Grammar" or "English Language" has been shown as an 0 level pass, "Use of English" is taken to be a repeat of the same subject.)
- (iv) Foreign qualifications include all qualifications where the awarding body was overseas. If an informant gained a British qualification for which he studied abroad an ad hoc decision is made in each case.

- (v) Clerical/Commercial qualifications. One line only is completed in Box 1 even though different examinations may have been taken. eg, R.S.A. typing exams and Pitmans shorthand exams may have been passed, but both of these are covered by one line of codes.
- (vi) R.S.A. qualifications are treated as clerical/commercial provided that at least one of the subjects shown is clerical/commercial (Shorthand, typing, book-keeping, commerce, etc.). If none of the subjects passed is clerical/commercial the qualification remains in Box 3 code 14.
- (vii) Regional Examining Union awards

The Regional examining unions are:

- U.L.C.I. (Union of Lancashire and Cheshire Institutes)
- E.M.E.U. (East Midlands Education Union)
- U.E.I. (Union of Educational Institutions)
- N.C.T.E.C. (Northern Counties Technical Examinations Council)
- Y.C.F.E. (Yorkshire Council for Further Education)
- W.J.E.C. (Welsh Joint Education Committee)

Technical qualifications from any of the above are transferred to Box 1 and treated as City and Guilds basic level.

Commercial/Clerical qualifications from any of the above (ie, at least one subject passed is a commercial or clerical subject) are transferred to Box 1.

If not a technical or commercial qualification the information is coded 14 in Box 3.

- (viii) E.I.T.B. (Engineering Industry Training Board) qualifications are transferred to box 1 and treated as City and Guilds basic level.

(b) Box 2

In addition to qualifications which are included in the schedule layout, the following qualifications are coded at Box 2.

<u>QUALIFICATION</u>	<u>SINGLE CODE EACH QUALIFICATION</u>
ONC/OND	6
CITY AND GUILDS ADVANCED/FINAL LEVEL	7

NOTES

- (i) "S" level is treated as A level.
- (ii) Certificate of Sixth Form (Year) Studies (a Scottish School qualification) is treated as Higher S.C.E.
- (iii) "Attestation of Fitness" can be awarded for either S.U.P.E. or S.C.E. Higher or A levels. If stated, it is coded to the appropriate examination, and if not stated it is treated as S.C.E. Higher.

(c) Box 3

Each qualification is coded from the Social Survey frame. The examples given under some of the codes are not the full range of qualifications to be included in the category and all qualifications other than well known ones such as first degrees, teaching certificate, SRN etc. are checked against the Census coding document "Qualified Manpower Index of Acceptable Qualifications" which divides qualifications into 3 levels (A, B and C). Any qualifications not considered high enough to warrant C level, are treated as unacceptable when the Census is coded.

For the purposes of easier handling in coding the General Household Survey an index of qualifications listed alphabetically by subject has been drawn up from the Census document. Qualifications which are not shown on the list are usually either coded 14 in Box 3, transferred and coded at Boxes 1 or 2, or deleted*.

Occasionally an unlisted qualification may appear to be of a high enough level to be coded in a category other than 14. In this case the information is checked in "British Qualifications" (compiled by Barbara Priestly and published by Roger Page) and if it is confirmed that the qualification is Census A, B or C level it is included in the appropriate Social Survey category.

*It should be noted that the Census includes as "acceptable" qualifications awarded in Southern Ireland, but these are treated as foreign qualifications in the General Household Survey.

The following "qualifications" are deleted:

Apprenticeship qualifications which are awarded automatically when an apprenticeship has been completed. eg, "Master Butchers Federal Diploma". In these cases the apprenticeship as such is coded in Box 1 and the "award" deleted.

Civil Service Examinations (for entrance to the Civil Service, Promotion, Establishment etc. etc.).

Driving Certificates.

Fire Brigade examination.

First Aid Certificates.

Forces qualifications (except any which are recognised apprenticeships).

Labour examination (Pre-1918. This allowed a child to leave school and start work at 13).

Local Authority examinations for entrance to Local Government Service, promotion etc.

Music grade examinations and certificates for learners if not shown on the Census list (eg, Associated Board of the Royal Schools of Music).

Police Force examinations.

Speech/elocution examinations if not shown on the Census list.

Swimming Certificates.

Repeated subjects for the same qualification. eg, The same subjects may be taken for A levels in consecutive years in order to obtain higher grades; or shorthand and typing qualifications at different speeds may be shown. In these cases the qualification should be coded once only for the first year passed.

Partially completed qualifications.

If the qualification is one which, if completed, would be transferred from Box 3 and coded in Box 1 or Box 2 it should be deleted. eg, "Passed first year of City and Guilds Course".

If the qualification is one which, if completed, would be coded in Box 3, it should be deleted if, in addition, any of the following are shown: A qualification coded in Box 3 at any code other than 14, or A levels, Higher School certificate, or the Scottish equivalent shown in Box 2. If none of these are shown the type of qualification and the level reached indicate whether the information should be accepted or deleted.

Qualifications issued by employers (other than those already covered above) should be deleted in most cases, but they need to be considered individually as they come up, and an ad hoc decision is made in each case.

Qualifications obtained by nurses after taking supplementary courses (unless shown on the Census list).

Awards made by Government Training Centres.

Royal Drawing Society Certificates.

"Scholarships" other than those for A level G.C.E.

QUALIFICATION CODING FRAME - BOX 3		SINGLE CODE EACH QUALIFICATION
Level A	HIGHER DEGREE	1
	Include Doctorates such as:	
	Ph.D., D.Phil., D.Litt., D.Sc., etc.	
	M.A. from English and Welsh Universities (other than Oxford or Cambridge)	
	M.A. from Strathclyde	
Level B	Certain Bachelor Degrees (see the list)	
	FIRST DEGREE	2
	Include B.A., B.Sc.	
	M.A. from Oxford, Cambridge	
	M.A. from Scottish Universities (other than Strathclyde)	
Level B	*UNIVERSITY DIPLOMA OR CERTIFICATE (LEVEL B)	3
	Exclude qualifications for teaching.	
	TEACHING QUALIFICATIONS (LEVEL B)	25
	Include A.T.D. (Art teachers Diploma)	
	A.T.C. (Art Teachers Certificate)	
Level C	A.M.C. (Art Masters Certificate)	
	OTHER QUALIFICATIONS (LEVEL B)(as listed for the Census coding)	6
	TEACHING QUALIFICATIONS (LEVEL C)	7
	Include Teacher's Certificate ("Certificated Teacher")	
	Post-Graduate Certificate of Education "Dip Ed")	
Level C	Exclude Diplomas and Certificates which are further training for qualified teachers.	
	H.N.C./H.N.D.	8
	CITY AND GUILDS FULL TECHNOLOGICAL CERTIFICATE	9
	*UNIVERSITY DIPLOMA OR CERTIFICATE (LEVEL C)	10
	Exclude qualifications for teaching.	
Level C	NURSING QUALIFICATIONS	13
	OTHER QUALIFICATIONS (LEVEL C) (as listed for the Census coding)	15
	OTHER QUALIFICATIONS NOT SHOWN ON THE LIST AT ANY OF THE CODES ABOVE (AND NOT TO BE DELETED)	14
	Include any local school leaving certificates which are <u>not</u> covered in boxes 1 and 2.	
	Don't know QUALIFICATIONS	0
Level C	NO ANSWER (qualification not recorded and cannot be deduced)	y
	* INCLUDE ASSOCIATESHIPS	

Although all qualifications (ie, other than those edited out) are coded, for most purposes it is the highest qualification (or combination of Qualifications) which is required. As there are some variations in the hierarchical classifications which are applied to tables required by the Department of Education and Science, and those required by the Scottish Education Department, both orders of precedence which are applied at the computer stage are reproduced below. Other departments use one or other of the versions, but usually in a collapsed form.

Hierarchical classification based on the highest qualification level held

	<u>LEVEL</u> <u>NO:</u>
(1) <u>Department of Education and Science Order of precedence</u>	
'Higher' degrees	1
First degrees/University Diplomas or Certificates/Qualifications obtained from Colleges of Technology etc./Professional Institutions etc. (Level B)	2
Non-graduate teaching qualifications	3
HNC/HND/City and Guilds Full Technological Certificate/University Diplomas or Certificates"Qualifications obtained from Colleges of Technology etc./ Professional Associations etc. (Level C)	4
Nursing qualifications	5
1 or more subjects at GCE 'A' level/SCE higher/SUPE higher and/or Higher School Certificate and/or SLC higher/ and/or City and Guilds "advanced" level and/or ONC/OND	6
5 or more subjects at GCE 'O' level/SCE ordinary/CSE grade 1 and/or School Certificate and/or SLC lower and/or City and Guilds at "basic" level	7
1 - 4 subjects at GCE 'O' level/SCE ordinary/CSE grade 1, <u>with</u> clerical and commercial qualifications	8
1 - 4 subjects at GCE 'O' level/SCE ordinary/CSE grade 1, <u>without</u> clerical and commercial qualifications	9
Clerical and commercial qualifications	10
CSE other grades/ungraded or DK	11
Apprenticeship	12
Any foreign qualification(s) (Awarding Institution outside UK)	13
Other qualifications which cannot be allocated above	14
No qualifications	15
No answer/refusal/don't know	16

(2) <u>Scottish Education Department Order of precedence*</u>	<u>LEVEL</u> <u>NO:</u>
'Higher' degrees - <u>not</u> held in conjunction with teaching qualification..	1
First degrees/University Diplomas or Certificates (Level B) - <u>not</u> held in conjunction with teaching qualification	2
Qualifications obtained from Colleges of Technology etc./Professional Institutions at (Level B) - <u>not</u> held in conjunction with teaching qualification	3
Graduate teachers	4
Non-graduate teachers	5
HNC/HND/City & Guilds Full Technological Certificate/University Diplomas or Certificates/Qualifications obtained from Colleges of Technology etc./Professional Institutions etc. (Level C)	6
Nursing qualifications	7
City and Guilds "advanced" level/ONC/OND	8
3 or more subjects at Higher School Certificate/SLC Higher/SCE Higher/SUPE Higher OR 2 or more subjects at GCE 'A' level	9
1 or 2 subjects at Higher School Certificate/SLC Higher/SCE Higher/SUPE Higher OR 1 subject at GCE 'A' level	10
GCE 'O' level/SCE ordinary/CSE grade 1/School cert./SLC lower/City and Guilds 'basic' level	11
Clerical and commercial qualifications/CSE other grades/ungraded or DK	12
Apprenticeship	13
Foreign qualifications/other qualifications which cannot be allocated above	14
No qualifications	15
No answer/refusal/don't know	16

* For some tables S.E.D. use a collapsed version of the above.

II CODING OF SUBJECT AT BOXES 1, 2 AND 3

For school examinations (codes 1 – 7 in Box 1 and 1 – 5 in Box 2) there is a separate line completed for each subject passed. For all other qualifications one line only is completed.

(a) Box 1 – Subject of Qualification

The subject is coded as follows:

<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>SINGLE CODE EACH LINE</u>
SUBJECT OF APPRENTICESHIP	9
CLERICAL/COMMERCIAL EXAMINATION SUBJECT	2
SUBJECTS FOR ALL OTHER EXAMINATIONS	4

(b) Box 2 and Box 3 – Subject of Qualification

The subject is coded from the frame below. The interviewer has been asked to give main subjects only at Box 3, and therefore any subject which is obviously only a minor part of the course is ignored. For example, City and Guilds students may take Maths and English as part of the course, but it is the subject in which they qualify – eg, Mechanical Engineering, Printing etc. – which is coded. However, for A levels all subjects passed are of equal importance, and degrees may be related to one main subject only, or to two or 3 main subjects.

Excluding any minor subjects which can be ignored, all the subjects taken for a particular qualification are considered. If all the subjects fall into one only of categories 1, 2 or 3 in the frame, the applicable code is entered. If the subjects fall into more than one of categories 1, 2 or 3, code 4 is used in the subject code position.

It follows that if the qualification is a school examination where one subject per line has been entered all the subjects taken in the examination are treated as a group and each subject has the same subject code 1 -4.

SUBJECT CODING FRAME BOXES 2 AND 3

SUBJECT	<u>SINGLE CODE</u> <u>EACH LINE</u>
SCIENCES Including: All Science subjects: Engineering, Technical (or Technological) subjects: Agriculture: Medicine: Health.	1
SOCIAL SCIENCES AND VOCATIONAL Including: Geography: Economics: British Constitution and English Economic History: Professional and Vocational (including Domestic subjects): Social, Administrative and Business Studies: Commercial subjects.	2
ARTS Including: Languages: other Arts subjects: Art and Design: Music and Drama: Education.	3
COMBINATION OF SUBJECTS Any combinations of subjects falling into more than one of groups 1 - 3 above when taken for the same examination.	4
Don't know, I can't remember all or some subject (see Note ii)	5
No answer for all or some subjects	y

- Notes: (i) Code 2 for subject should be used for Nursing and Teaching qualifications, but "Education" as a subject for other qualifications is included in code 3, and "Health" in code 1.
- (ii) In school exams in which one line for each subject is coded, if the informant gives a range eg, "Higher School Certificate 2 or 3 subjects but can't remember what they were", the number of lines equivalent to the lower end of the range are coded. In the example given above 2 lines would be coded for "Higher School Certificate" and the subject code would be 5 on each line.

If the informant was unable to give any indication of the number of subjects passed, the details are entered on one line only, and coded 5 for subject.

III AWARDING INSTITUTION BOXES 1 - 3

Apart from identifying Scottish awarding institutions this is used only as a guide to the qualification coding. In some cases the awarding institution may conflict with the type of qualification shown. For example, when ONC/OND is shown as the qualification, the awarding body is sometimes given as "City and Guilds". This is possibly because some people commence studying for City and Guilds but are then transferred to the ONC/OND course at some stage during their studies, and they may still think of the awarding institution as "City and Guilds". If there is any conflict between qualification and the awarding institution the latter is ignored unless the qualification appears to be dubious also, in which case the entry as a whole is considered on its merits.

Boxes 1, 2 and 3 Scottish Qualifications

For all qualifications other than Scottish school exams in boxes 1 and 2 and those coded 14 in box 3 an overcode is required when the awarding institution was in Scotland.

If the awarding institution is Scottish, ie, the word "Scotland" or "Scottish" appears in the description, or the name is that of a Scottish College (Moray House and Jordanhill are Scottish Colleges, for example) the overcode x is entered.

If an awarding institution cannot be identified as Scottish and the qualification is ONC/OND, HNC/HND, Clerical or Commercial, City and Guilds, Apprenticeship or a degree awarded by the C.N.A.A. boxes 1 and 2 are examined and if a Scottish school examination has been entered in either of the two boxes it is assumed that the ONC/OND, HNC/HND, Clerical or Commercial award etc. etc. is Scottish also, and the overcode x is entered.

IV IN/OUT OF SCHOOL BOXES 1 - 3

(a) Box 1 and Box 2

This is coded for each completed line. C.S.E. is always coded 1. City and Guilds and ONC are always coded 2.

(b) Box 3

This part is blank in Box 3.

V YEAR OBTAINED

The last 2 digits of the year are coded.

Question 8

Where there are children under 15 in the household a check should be made in the schedules of both parents (or guardians) to ensure that the information has been recorded, and that it has not been duplicated.

COUNTRY OF BIRTH/PARENTS OCCUPATIONQuestion 1

The country of birth is coded from the frame given in Appendix B. If the recorded birthplace is too wide an area to be coded to a specific country (for example Britian, West Africa etc.) code 999 is entered.

At part (a) the last 2 digits of the recorded year are coded. For example 1970 is coded 70, 1900 is coded 00, 1897 is coded 97.

Question 2 and 3

If the informant has (had) a step-parent, the following instructions are applied:

- (i) If the step-parent is a member of the household the appropriate pre-code for Mother/Father in household is ringed.
- (ii) If the step-parent is not a member of the household, at "Country of Birth" the country of the natural parent is coded.
- (iii) If the step-father is not a member of the household, father's occupation is coded as follows:

The coder tries to establish which "father" was more significant in the informant's life (eg, A marginal note may indicate that the greater part of the formative years was spent with one; if the informant knows more about one than the other; etc.) the parent which appears to have played the larger part in the informant's upbringing is taken.

Where the informant's parent is a member of the household the person number of the parent is entered at pre-codes 1 and/or 2, and no further action is necessary in this section.

At question 2, Country of birth is coded for a parent who is not a member of the household. The instructions given above at Q.1 and the frame given in Appendix B are used for this purpose.

At question 3, socio-economic group (shortened version) and social class are coded for a father who is not a member of the household.

In some cases the occupation is clearly not one which can be undertaken in this country, for example "Banana Planter". These occupations are accepted and coded to an analogous occupation in this country.

<u>SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP</u>		<u>SINGLE CODE</u>
<u>1, 2, 12</u>		1
<u>3, 4</u>		2
<u>5</u>		3
<u>6</u>		4
<u>7</u>		5
<u>8</u>		6
<u>9</u>		7
<u>10</u>		8
<u>11</u>		9
<u>13, 14</u>		10
<u>15</u>		11
<u>16</u>		12

S.E.G. cannot be coded as insufficient information given to classify (no mention of lack of contact with parent) 13

S.E.G. cannot be coded because information either vague or omitted and note indicates lack of contact with parent. Include 'Don't know' 14

No answer (other than those coded 14) y

<u>SOCIAL CLASS</u>					<u>SINGLE CODE</u>
Occupation in Social Class I					1
"	"	"	"	II	2
"	"	"	"	III (Manual)	3
"	"	"	"	III (Non-Manual)	4
"	"	"	"	IV (Manual)	5
"	"	"	"	IV (Non-Manual)	6
"	"	"	"	V	7

S.C. cannot be coded as insufficient information given to classify (no mention of lack of contact with parent) 8

S.C. cannot be coded because information either vague or omitted and note indicates lack of contact with parent 9
Include 'Don't know'.

No answer (other than those coded 9) y

Note that commissioned officers in the Armed Forces are coded 1, and all other Services personnel are coded 3.

HEALTH

It should be noted that,if there are children in the household, for computing purposes all the answers relating to the children which are recorded in the individual schedules are coded in the schedule of one parent (guardian) only.

If there is a Child Health schedule it is checked to ensure that the person number of the child has been entered where applicable.

Question 1

This question is treated as an opinion question and even if contradictory information is given in marginal notes or at a later question, no change is made to pre-codes.

At part (a) a 4 digit disease code is entered for each disease. Details of coding are given in Appendix C.

At part (b) the time when each disease first started is coded as follows:

<u>WHEN DISEASE STARTED</u>	<u>SINGLE CODE FOR EACH DISEASE CODED AT PART (a)</u>
Less than 6 months ago	1
6 months but less than 1 year	2
1 year but less than 2 years	3
2 years but less than 3 years	4
3 years but less than 5 years	5
5 years but less than 10 years	6
10 years or more	7
No answer	y
Don't know/vague answer such as "Several years ago" etc.	x

Question 2

At part (c) no further coding action is necessary when the reason for cutting down was further restriction during the reference period which was caused by all the conditions coded at question 1(a), and where there was no additional condition.

If the disease coding is in any way different from codes already entered at question 1(a), all the diseases which caused restriction in the last 2 weeks are coded as instructed in Appendix C and if pre-coded x, this is deleted.

At part (f) there may be a note stating that the housewife was away in hospital for the whole of the reference period, and in these cases code 3 is entered in the schedule at this part, and part (f) should not be coded.

At part (f)(1) "Home help" is not restricted to Local Authority Home Helps, but includes privately employed domestic help also.

Question 3

Where there is more than one adult in the household the information given at this question is compared in all the schedules to ensure that there is no duplication of information ie, the doctor's visit appears in one schedule only if he had one patient at that visit. However, if he had more than one patient at the same visit this is treated as 2 visits/3 visits etc. and is coded in the schedule of the persons concerned.

In some cases "child on own behalf" may have been coded for a young child or baby. (In some of those the child may have been seen by a school doctor.) No adjustment is made to the codes in these cases.

When a hospital doctor acts as a "G.P." to hospital staff, details of consultations with him are accepted if the informant works at the hospital.

The following are not included at this question:

- (i) Details of a child's consultation with a doctor, when the child was taken by someone outside the household.
- (ii) Visits or phone calls to the doctor to order or pick up prescriptions, to book appointments or to arrange home visits (unless there is indication that the doctor was spoken to personally).
- (iii) Visits to osteopaths or homeopathic doctors.
- (iv) Consultations between members of the medical profession about patients/clients.
- (v) Doctors talked to at Child Welfare and Health clinics and blood donor sessions.

At part (c) code 1 or 2 applies only where the reason for seeing the doctor is both fully covered by disease codes and where all the diseases were included in the reason for the visit at the applicable earlier question. In all other cases, all the diseases which the doctor was consulted about are coded as instructed in Appendix C and if the schedule has been pre-coded 1 or 2 this is deleted.

If the answer at part (d) is "consultant" this is re-coded 4.

Questions 4-6

(The main coding principles are the same for schedule types 1 and 2, but in schedule type 2 these questions have been brought in line with the rest of the Health section, and the persons using the services are individually identified.

Also, in the type 1 schedules at question 5 both the spontaneous and the prompted answers cover as a group all children who have been vaccinated etc. In the type 2 schedule spontaneous answers are recorded for the first child mentioned only, and details of prompted answers are separately recorded for each child.)

Question 4

Item 10 includes social clubs such as "Darby and Joan", "Over Sixties Fellowship" etc.

Item 16 includes milk.

Part (c) is coded from the frame below.

	<u>PUT IN TOUCH BY</u>	<u>SINGLE CODE FOR EACH ITEM</u>
Individual Official	(CLERGYMAN/MINISTER/VICAR/CHURCH WORKER/ (MINISTER'S WIFE	1
	(DISTRICT NURSE	2
	(DOCTOR (including own doctor, hospital doctor)	3
	(HEALTH VISITOR	4
	(HOME HELP	5
	(HOSPITAL ALMONER	6
	(MIDWIFE	7
	(PUBLIC HEALTH INSPECTOR	8
	(SOCIAL WORKER	9
	(For example: Child Care Officer, Mental Welfare (Officer, Social Welfare Officer etc.	
	(TEACHER (including at blind centre etc.)	10
	(OTHER OFFICIAL	13
Organisation or body (Individual not mentioned by name or title)	(LOCAL AUTHORITY	14
	(For example: Children's Dept., Education Dept., (Health Dept., Housing Dept., (Welfare Dept.	
	(CHURCH	15
	(HOSPITAL	16
	(W.R.V.S.	17
	(SCHOOL	18
	(POST/ANTE NATAL CLINIC (incl. CHILD WELFARE)	19
	(PLACE OF WORK (firm, office etc.)	20
	(OTHER ORGANISATION	21
	(NEIGHBOUR/FRIEND/ACQUAINTANCE	22
Other	(RELATIVE	23
	(PUT IN TOUCH AUTOMATICALLY (because of informant's (condition - age; pregnancy etc.)	24
	("NO-ONE"/"SAW ADVERTISEMENT"/"JUST WENT BY (MYSELF"/"CAN'T REMEMBER" etc	25
	(OTHER ANSWERS	26
	(NO ANSWER	y

Hospital Classification

The classification scheme for National Health Service Hospitals was obtained from the Department of Health and Social Security and the list of categories is reproduced in Appendix D. It is not possible to apply the codes directly from the list as, in order to establish the applicable category, coders would need to know the type of hospital for each hospital recorded in the schedules. To overcome this difficulty the D.H.S.S. have supplied an index of N.H.S. hospitals with the appropriate code 1 - 19 shown for each hospital and this is used when coding questions 7(b) and 8(d).

Question 7

At part (b) the hospital if it is a N.H.S. hospital is coded 1-19 from the list supplied, but in cases of inadequate description the "Hospitals Year Book" (compiled by the Institute of Health Service Administrators) may help to locate the hospital.

There are 3 additional codes:

<u>TYPE OF HOSPITAL</u>	<u>SINGLE CODE</u>
FOREIGN HOSPITALS (ie, those outside England, Scotland, Wales, Northern Ireland) including the Channel Isles	98
PRIVATE HOSPITALS AND NURSING HOMES	99
MILITARY HOSPITALS/PRISON HOSPITALS/INSUFFICIENT INFORMATION GIVEN AND NOT ABLE TO CLASSIFY	x

Question 8

Details of a baby born in hospital during the reference period are accepted if there is any indication from other information in the schedule that the baby's stay in hospital was necessary for reasons other than the normal birth period. If the baby appears to have been normally healthy, and the stay in hospital no longer than the usual length of time, the information is deleted.

If the subject of a proxy interview was in hospital during the reference period, and was still in hospital at the time of interview code 1 is replaced by code 5. In these cases, at (b) the number of days from the date when ther person went into hospital up to and including the day before the date of interview, are coded.

If, during a course of treatment, the patient spent a week-end at home the time before and after the week-end is treated as one stay in hospital, and the week-end is included in the number of days spent in hospital.

FAMILY INFORMATION

If the union is a common law marriage, details are not coded at questions 1-7. As the informant is coded as "married" it is necessary to enter the no answer code for the section in order to avoid the schedule being rejected by the computer check.

Question 1

The date of marriage is treated as follows:

Month is January - code 1 - December - code 12.

The last 2 digits of the year are coded.

Question 2

The number recorded is accepted including those pre-fixed by "At least", "No more than", or other similar statements.

If a range has been given it is coded as follows:

1-2 = 22

2-3 = 23

3-4 = 24

Any other range = 25.

Question 3

The number recorded is accepted and coded but it should be noted that if information is recorded about children who were born alive but died later these are included in the answer at this question.

Question 7

Month and year are coded as instructed at question 1.

The dates of birth of the children are checked against the date of the present marriage, and details of any child born before the present marriage took place are deleted.

INCOME

If the income section is blank, that is no information has been given about any amounts or sources, a code is entered at item 1 to indicate the total absence of all income information. (Income refused is coded 9, income not known, or section blank with no reason for the omission, or section not asked are all coded 7). No further action is required in these schedules.

In some cases individual amounts have not been recorded, but an overall figure for total income from all sources has been given.

Such schedules are treated as follows:

- (i) The total amount is coded below the coding column at question 3. Pence are rounded off to the nearest whole pound.
- (ii) If none of the items has been coded 1 for source, code 7 is entered at item 1.
- (iii) If one or more of the items has been coded 1 for source, code 8 is substituted for code 1 at the appropriate items.

Question 1

It is the amount received in the last 12 months from each of the sources coded "Yes" which is required, and weekly or monthly amounts are grossed up to give the annual amount. The number of weeks recorded at part (c) is used for this purpose. Pence are rounded off to the nearest pound, 50p to the nearest even pound.

In coding income amounts the following points are borne in mind:

- (i) If there is more than one entry at the same source group, for example sickness and unemployment benefits given separately at group 5, one total amount for all income from all sources within the same group is coded.
- (ii) A marginal note may indicate that there has been a change in the rate of pay or wages during the past 12 months. If the date of the change has been recorded, or if it is known (as in the case of increase in a state payment such as the National Insurance Retirement Pension), the annual amount is calculated on this basis. If no relevant information is available, the annual amount is calculated by taking 6 months at the lower rate and 6 months at the higher rate.

- (iii) Occasionally the interviewer may not have been able to obtain a gross figure for earned income but has recorded a net amount. In these schedules the gross income is deduced by adding National Insurance payment and income tax payment (the latter is calculated on the basis of all income and other information shown in the schedule) to the net amount received.
- (iv) Item 2 includes income from odd jobs where no formal employment status was involved.
- (v) Income which is received jointly is divided between the persons concerned. If the proportion to each person is not indicated it is divided equally. (See note iv also.)
- (vi) A windfall or other lump sum payment is not treated as income.
- (vii) All income from previous employment during the last 12 months is accepted and coded even if the informant is no longer working.
- (viii) If family allowance is not shown when it is known that the family is eligible to receive it, the amount due is calculated and entered in the schedule of the mother (or guardian if there is no mother). The exception to this instruction is where a marginal note indicates that the answer was checked and it was definitely established that family allowance was not received.
- (ix) Allowances for foster children are shown at item 6.
- (x) If the total amount of National Insurance Retirement pension for a married couple is shown in the husband's schedule, provided the wife is over 60 years of age the pension is re-allocated to the husband's and wife's individual schedules in the proportions which apply to the pension paid at the date of interview.
- (xi) Supplementary allowance is sometimes shown on both husband's and wife's schedules (ie, it is apportioned between the two people). In these cases the amount in the wife's schedule should be deleted, and it should be added to that shown in the husband's schedule.

At part (c) the total number of weeks in which income was received from any of the sources in the group is coded. If income was received from more than one source within a group, the number of weeks in which each separate amount was received is needed in order to be able to gross up to an annual figure, but for coding purposes at this part it is necessary to know whether the amounts were received concurrently or at different times.

Where part of a week is shown, the number of weeks is rounded off to the nearest whole week, but if less than one week is shown, this is coded 1. "Half a week" is rounded up.

Question 2

No action is necessary at this question, but question 1 may be amended in certain circumstances.

Action at question 1 is required in those schedules which are coded "Yes" at this question, "Yes" at 5 in question 1, and where the amount recorded at 4 in question 1 is lower, or the same as, the usual widows/retirement pension. In these cases the supplementary benefit recorded at 5 is added to the amount at 4, and the total annual amount is coded at 4.

At 5 the information relating to supplementary benefit which has been added to 4, is deleted.

Question 3

For any source coded "Yes" the total amount received in the last 12 months is coded.

At (b) amounts at 8 and 10 are net, and if a gross amount has been recorded the net figure is calculated and coded. (As the figure quoted will be net in the majority of cases, provision has been made for all amounts shown at these two sources to be converted to gross at the computing stage.)

The amounts at 9 should be gross, and if a net amount has been recorded the gross figure is calculated and coded.

APPENDIX A
ECONOMIC REGION SUB-DIVISION CODES

		<u>SINGLE CODE</u> <u>FOR EACH</u> <u>ADDRESS</u>
<u>Region/Sub Region</u>		
<u>NORTHERN</u>	Industrial North East: North	1
	South	2
	Rural North East: North	3
	South	4
	Cumberland and Westmorland	5
<u>YORK AND HUMBERSIDE</u>	West Yorkshire	6
	Yorkshire Coalfield	7
	South Yorkshire	8
	Mid Yorkshire	9
	North Humberside	10
	South Humberside	11
	South Lindsey	12
<u>NORTH WEST</u>	Merseyside	13
	South Lancashire	14
	Manchester	15
	Furness	16
	Lancaster	17
	Fylde	18
	Mid Lancashire	19
	North East Lancashire	20
	South Cheshire and High Peak	21
<u>EAST MIDLANDS</u>	Nottinghamshire/Derbyshire/Notts	
	Derby Coalfield and High Derbyshire	22
	Nottingham/Derby	23
	Leicester	24
	Northamptonshire	25
	Eastern Lowlands	26
<u>WEST MIDLANDS</u>	Conurbation	27
	Coventry Belt	28
	Central: North	29
	South	30
	North Staffordshire	31
	Rural West	32

APPENDIX A (CONT.)
ECONOMIC REGION SUB-DIVISION CODES

<u>Region/Sub Region</u>		<u>SINGLE CODE FOR EACH ADDRESS</u>
<u>EAST ANGLIA</u>	North East (Norwich)	33
	North West (Peterborough)	34
	South West (Cambridge)	35
	South East (Ipswich)	36
<u>SOUTH EAST</u>	Greater London: Inner	37
	Outer	38
<u>SOUTH EAST (REST)</u>	Outer Met. Area: East	39
	North	40
	West	41
	South West	42
	South	43
	South East	44
	Essex	45
	Beds/Bucks	46
	Berks Oxon	47
	Solent	48
	Sussex Coast	49
	Kent	50
<u>SOUTH WEST</u>	Northern: North Gloucestershire	51
	Bristol - Severnsides	52
	North Wiltshire	53
	Central	54
	Southern	55
	Western	56
<u>WALES</u>	Industrial S. Wales: Coastal Belt	57
	Central and Eastern Valleys	58
	West S. Wales	59
	North East Wales	60
	North W. Wales: North Coast	61
	Remainder	62
	Central Wales	63
	South West Wales	64

APPENDIX A (CONT.)
ECONOMIC REGION SUB-DIVISION CODES

<u>Region/Sub Region</u>		<u>SINGLE CODE</u> <u>FOR EACH</u> <u>ADDRESS</u>
<u>SCOTLAND</u>	Glasgow	65
	Falkirk/Stirling	66
	Edinburgh	67
	Tayside	68
	Borders	69
	South West	70
	North East	71
	Highlands	72

APPENDIX BCOUNTRY OF BIRTHCODEUNITED KINGDOM

- 1 England (incl. Channel Islands
& Isle of Man)
2 Scotland
3 Wales
4 Northern Ireland

REST OF COMMONWEALTH

- 5 Australia (incl. Tasmania)
6 Australian dependencies:
Cocos (Keeling) Islands
Christmas Island
Norfolk Island
Papua and New Guinea
7 New Zealand
8 New Zealand dependencies:
Cook Islands
9 Canada
10 India (incl. Jammu & Kashmir)
11 Indian dependencies:
Sikkim
12 Pakistan
13 Ceylon

Other Asian Commonwealth

- 14 Brunei
15 Hong Kong
16 Malaysia (incl. Sarawak & Sabah
(N.Borneo)
17 Singapore
18 Misc. Islands:
British Solomon Islands
Fiji
Gilbert & Ellice Islands (Br.)
New Hebrides (Br.)
Pitcairn Islands (Br.)
Western Samoa
Tonga
Nauru (Republic of)

West African Commonwealth

- 19 The Gambia
20 Ghana
21 Nigeria
22 Sierra Leone

CODEEast African Commonwealth

- 23 Kenya
24 Malawi
25 Tanzania (Tanganyika & Zanzibar)
26 Uganda
27 Zambia

Other African Commonwealth

- 28 Botswana (Bechuanaland)
29 Lesotho (Basutoland)
30 Rhodesia
31 Swaziland
33 Misc. islands:
Ascension Island (Br.)
Mauritius
St. Helena (Br.)
Tristan da Cunha (Br.)
Seychelles (Br.)

Other European Commonwealth

- 34 Cyprus
35 Gibraltar (Br.)
36 Malta

Caribbean Commonwealth

- 37 Barbados
38 British Honduras
39 Guyana
40 Jamaica
41 Trinidad & Tobago
42 West Indies Associated States:
Antigua (incl. Barbuda)*
Dominica (Windward Isles)
Grenada (Windward Isles)
St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla*
St. Lucia (Windward Isles)
43 Other islands:
Bahamas (Commonwealth of the
(Br.)
Bermuda (Br.)
Cayman Islands (Br.)
Montserrat (Br.)*
St. Vincent (Br.)(Windward
Isles)
Turks & Caicos Islands (Br.)
British Virgin Islands

Other American Commonwealth

- 44 Falkland Islands (Br.)

* Leeward Isles

APPENDIX B (CONT.)

COUNTRY OF BIRTH

CODE

EUROPE - WESTERN

45	Austria
46	Belgium
47	Denmark
48	Finland
49	France
50	German Federal Republic (West Germany)
51	Greece
52	Iceland
53	Irish Republic (Eire)
54	Italy
55	Netherlands (Holland)
56	Norway
57	Portugal (incl. Azores & Madeira)
58	Spain (incl. Balearic & Canary Islands)
59	Sweden
60	Switzerland
61	Turkey
62	Yugoslavia
63	Other Western Europe:
	Andorra
	Faroës (Danish)
	Greenland (Danish)
	Liechtenstein
	Luxemburg
	Monaco
	San Marino
	Vatican City
166	Germany (not specified where East or West)
167	Ireland (not specified whether North or South)

EUROPE - EASTERN

64	Albania
65	Bulgeria
66	Czechoslovakia
67	German Democratic Republic (East Germany)
68	Hungary
69	Poland
70	Romania
71	U.S.S.R.

APPENDIX B (CONT.)COUNTRY OF BIRTHCODEAFRICAN CONTINENT

72	French Territory of the Afars and Issas (French Somaliland)
73	Algeria
74	Angola (Port.)
75	Burundi
76	Cameroon Republic
77	Central African Republic
78	Chad
79	Congo (Democratic Republic)
80	Congolese Republic (ex Belgian)
81	Dahomey
82	Equatorial Guinea (ex Spanish)
83	Ethiopia (Abyssinia)
84	Gabon
85	Guinea (Republic of)
86	Portuguese Guinea
87	Ivory Coast
88	Liberia
89	Madagascar
90	Mali
91	Mauritania
92	Morocco
93	Mozambique (Port.)
94	Niger
95	Rwanda
96	Spanish Sahara
97	Senegal
98	Somalia (Somali Republic)
99	South Africa
100	Sudan
101	Togo
102	Tunisia
103	United Arab Republic (U.A.R.) (Egypt)
104	Upper Volta
105	Other Africa:
	Cape Verde Islands (Port.)
	Ceuta (Sp.)
	Melilla (Sp.)
	Réunion (Fr.)
	São Tomé and Príncipe (Port.)
	Comoro Archipelago (Fr.)

APPENDIX B (CONT.)
COUNTRY OF BIRTH

CODE

ASIA - MIDDLE EAST

- 106 Bahrain
- 107 Iran (Persia)
- 108 Iraq
- 109 Israel
- 110 Jordan
- 111 Kuwait
- 112 Lebanon
- 113 Libya
- 114 Muscat & Oman
- 115 Qatar
- 116 Saudi Arabia
- 117 South Yemen (People's Republic of)
- 118 Syria
- 119 Trucial States
- 120 The Yemen

ASIAN CONTINENT - REST

- 121 Afghanistan
- 122 Bhutan
- 123 Burma
- 124 Cambodia
- 125 China (incl. Tibet)
- 126 Formosa (Taiwan)
- 127 Indonesia
- 128 Japan
- 129 North Korea (Democratic People's Republic of)
- 130 South Korea (Republic of)
- 131 Laos
- 132 Macau (Port.)
- 133 The Maldives (Republic of)
- 134 Mongolia (People's Republic of)
- 135 Nepal
- 136 Philippines
- 137 Thailand (Siam)
- 138 North Vietnam (People's Republic of)
- 139 South Vietnam (Republic of)
- 140 Pacific Islands:
 - Carolines (US Trust)
 - Guam (US)
 - Marianas (US Trust)
 - Marshall Islands (US Trust)
 - Midway Islands (US)
 - New Caledonia (Fr.)
 - New Hebrides (Fr.)
 - French Polynesia
 - American Samoa (East Samoa)
 - Portuguese Timor (East Timor)
 - Wake Island (US)
 - Wallis & Futuna Islands (Fr.)
- 168 Korea (not specified whether North or South)
- 169 Vietnam (not specified whether North or South)

APPENDIX B (CONT.)PLACE OF BIRTHCODEAMERICAN CONTINENT

141	U.S.A.
142	Argentina
143	Boliva
144	Brazil
145	Chile
146	Colombia
147	Costa Rica
148	Cuba
149	Dominican Republic
150	Ecuador
151	Guatemala
152	French Guiana
153	Netherlands Guiana (Surinam)
154	Haiti
155	Honduras
156	Mexico
157	Nicaragua
158	Panama
159	Paraguay
160	Peru
161	Puerto Rico (US)
162	El Salvador
163	Uruguay
164	Venezuela
165	Others:
	Guadeloupe (Fr.)
	Martinique (Fr.)
	Netherlands Antilles
	Panama Canal Zone (US)
	St. Pierre & Miquelon (Fr.)
	Virgin Islands (US)

APPENDIX C
DISEASE CODING

Diseases are coded from the "International Classification of Diseases" (World Health Organisation) and there is provision for up to 4 disease codes at each of questions 1, 2 and 3. Where a condition can be identified, any symptoms of that same condition are ignored; for example aching limbs are not coded for a person who has Flu. Where a condition cannot be identified, symptoms are coded.

Coders are instructed to read through the Introduction in the I.C.D. before starting to code diseases. An important rule which must be borne in mind when deciding which code to use is that, in general, I.C.D. chapters I, XI, XIV and XVIII take precedence over other chapters.

The index is used in the following way:

First, the condition is looked up in the alphabetical index in Volume II.

The number given after the description is then checked in Volume I to ensure that the category is sensible when it is applied to the specific condition described in the schedule. Also, a check is made against the age and sex of the informant as these may have some bearing on the codes used.

In most cases the description given in the schedule will be in everyday language rather than medical terms, and Volume II of the index does include non-medical terms. The amount of detail given by informants varies, and sometimes the recorded answer includes both a disability and also the cause of the disability. Where this occurs the cause only is coded, but if the disability resulting from the cause developed at a later stage and there is a late effect code to cover the disease, this code is used. In some cases there is a completely separate 3-digit code for late effect; for example late effect of Polio. In other cases a particular fourth digit is used to indicate late effect. A rough guide to indicate at which point the late effect code should be applied is to count as late effect anything which developed from a cause a year or more after the original illness or disability was experienced. There are exceptions to this however: for example, a fracture which will not heal is coded as late effect of fracture irrespective of when the fracture occurred. If the cause is not given, the disability is coded.

APPENDIX C (CONT.)DISEASE CODINGNotes on the I.C.D. Codes

1. Each code has either 3 or 4 digits. Usually the fourth digit - when there is one - indicates a further classification within the main category. For example, codes (N) 880 - (N) 887 cover laceration of open wounds of upper limb, and to each of these categories a fourth digit is added as follows:-

.0	Without mention of complication)	These are listed at the head of
.1	Complicated	) the range of codes in the example
.2	With tendon involvement	) given; but in other categories
.9	Late effect	) the 4th digit is shown as part of
		) the code.

If the code is made up of 3 digits only, X is used as the fourth digit.

Special care needs to be taken when a fourth digit is being coded for an injury. All fractures, dislocations, head injuries, internal injuries, open wounds, superficial injuries, burns and nerve injuries have 4th digits, but not sprains, contusions and foreign bodies. The 4th digits are shown for each type of injury at the beginning of its range of numbers (except for certain categories which have further detail printed at the category itself). The fourth digits are also shown in the Index in a special note at the beginning in some cases.

2. If the code falls into the "N" group the numerical digits only are coded (800 - 899 + a fourth digit).
3. If a code falls in the "Y" group the Y is used as the first of the 4 digits in that code.
4. The "E" group of codes which relate to the external cause of injury is not used in coding disease for the General Household Survey (although the cause of injury may sometimes be a help when deciding which disease code applies). Thus "Septic foot due to stepping on a nail" could be coded (N) 892.1 - Septic open wound of foot.
5. (i) The abbreviation N.O.S. = Not otherwise specified.
(ii) The abbreviation N.E.C. = Not elsewhere classifiable.

A composite list of commonly reported conditions, terms not in the Index, and conditions which present some difficulty in coding has been drawn up. It should be noted that this list is always used in conjunction with the I.C.D. as coding from the list alone could lead to error.

APPENDIX C (CONT.)

DISEASE CODING

COMPOSITE LIST OF COMMONLY REPORTED CONDITIONS, TERMS NOT IN INDEX,
ADDITIONAL CODES ETC.

<u>CONDITION/REASON FOR VISIT</u>	<u>CODE</u>
Anaemia n.o.s	2859
Angina (SEE NOTE 6)	
Amputation (SEE NOTE 2)	
Arthritis, chronic	715x
acute	710x
(SEE NOTE 1)	
Asthma	493x
and bronchitis - see "Bronchitis" 490x	
and cold or other respiratory infection (upper)	
- code both	
Bad chest	490x
Birth pill (SEE NOTE 3)	
Bladder (SEE NOTE 4)	
Blindness, complete	379 + 4th digit 0 or 2
partial	379 + 4th digit 1 or 3
Broken (SEE NOTE 12)	
Bronchitis n.o.s.	490x
acute	466x
chronic	491x
Cancer (SEE NOTE 5)	
Cardiac failure	7824
Cataract	374x
Cervical smear test	y061
Circulatory trouble in legs (not more precisely defined)	4439
Cold n.o.s.	460x
with cough	3899
with sore throat	460x
on chest	490x
Colitis	0092
Cough n.o.s.	7833
with cold	4640
with sore throat	4641
Cystitis	595X
Deafness n.o.s.	3899

APPENDIX C (CONT.)

DISEASE CODING

<u>CONDITION/REASON FOR VISIT</u>		<u>CODE</u>
Dermatitis		6929
Disc trouble, or slipped disc, n.o.s.		7259
Discharging ear n.o.s.		3819
Dizziness		7805
Ear ache n.o.s.		384x
Family Planning Advice		y45x
Feeding problems (infants or children)		2699
'Flu		470x
Fluid (SEE NOTE 12)		
Gallstones		574x
Genital system, investigation of (other than cervical)		y064
Heart trouble (SEE NOTE 6)		
Hole in heart		7468
Hernia of unspecified site (without mention of gangrene, incarceration, irreducibility, obstruction, or strangulation)		5519
Inoculation and Vaccination		
<u>Certain prophylactic inoculations & vaccinations</u>		
Diphtheria		y420
Whooping cough		y421
Tetanus (SEE NOTE 7)		y422
Poliomyelitis		y423
Smallpox		y424
Measles		y425
(Tuberculosis (ie, B.C.G. vaccine)		y426
(Typhoid and paratyphoid (ie, TAB vaccine)		y427
N.B.Do not confuse mention of TB and TAB		
Cholera		y428
'Flu		y429
Cold		y488
<u>Prophylactic Inoculation with combined and other vaccines</u>		
Double vaccine Diphtheria/Tetanus		y480
Triple vaccine Diphtheria/Tetanus/Whooping cough		y481
Other inoculation or vaccination		y488
Unspecified inoculation or vaccination		y489

APPENDIX C (CONT.)

DISEASE CODING

<u>CONDITION/REASON FOR VISIT</u>	<u>CODE</u>
Influenza	470x
with gastro-enteritis	473x
with pneumonia	471x
"Internal check for cancer in a woman"	y061
Iritis	364x
Lumbago	7170
Measles	055x
Medical examination, allergy test	y12x
physical	y10x
psychiatric y11 + 4th digit 0 or 9	
Migraine	346x
Mumps	072x
"Nerves" (SEE NOTE 8)	7900
Nervous breakdown	3009
N.B. if any explanation, try to code in 300-309	
Operation (SEE NOTE 9)	
Pain in chest	7837
Pharyngitis acute	462x
with cold	460x
with cough	4641
Piles	455x
Post-natal examination (routine)	y61x
Pre-natal examination (check routine)	y60x
Pregnancy (SEE NOTE 10)	
Pregnancy test (include "thought she was pregnant" when no indication that she was or not)	y060
Rash due to allergy	692 + 4th digit
Sickness and diarrhoea	0092
Sickness and pains in "tummy"	5369
Silicosis (SEE NOTE 11)	
Sore throat n.o.s. (unless chronic)	462x
with cough	4641
Chronic sore throat n.o.s.	5020
Sprained back	8479
"Stitches" (SEE NOTE 7)	

APPENDIX C (CONT.)
DISEASE CODING

CONDITION/REASON FOR VISIT	CODE
Teething trouble	5207
Thrombosis, leg	453x
Tonsillitis, n.o.s.	463x
"Trouble" (SEE NOTE 12)	
"Tummy trouble"	5369
Ulcer, duodenal	5329
peptic	5339
stomach	5319
gastric	5319
Perforated - same code for site, but .0 instead of .9	
Vaccination - see inoculation	
Vague or inadequate descriptions (SEE NOTE 12)	
<u>Visit to doctor for the following:</u>	
To be put on doctors list)	
To get certificate to be off work, in order to look)	
after relative)	
To get results of tests/x ray)	SEE NOTE 13
To obtain advice)	
For eye test form ("form for glasses"))	
For reasons which cannot be coded elsewhere)	
War wounds	9969
Weal eyes, n.o.s.	370x
Weak eyes in elderly	3789
Womb slipped - operation on	6239

APPENDIX C (CONT.)

DISEASE CODINGNotes on Specific Diseases(1) Arthritis

If the condition is arthritis due to an old injury, 714.0 (Traumatic Arthritis) should be used as a late effects category.

(2) Amputation

Where amputation of a leg or arm is mentioned it should not be coded N885 - N889 traumatic amputation, unless the injury itself amputated the limb. The condition for which the amputation was performed should be coded.

(3) Birth Pill effects

The symptoms should not be coded, use instead code 9629 - "Adverse effects of other hormones or synthetic substitutes" unless it is known that the causative agent is Oestrogens, when code 9622 should be used, or Progestogens when code 9626 should be used.

(4) Bladder

"Bladder" should be assumed to be urinary bladder unless there is a note to suggest otherwise.

(5) Cancer

If cancer is stated the primary site if indicated should be coded. If the primary site is not stated, but a secondary site is, the secondary site may be coded, using I.C.D. Nos. 196 - 199. Unless there is some indication that the growth is secondary it may be presumed to be primary if only one site is shown.

(6) Heart Trouble

- (i) When heart trouble n.o.s. is recorded it should not be assumed that this is senile (428x) if the informant is elderly. 428x should be only used if the informant says that it "is due to my age" etc. (otherwise 429x should be used).
- (ii) Where Angina has been mentioned together with vague references to the main heart condition (eg, Angina and heart trouble) it should be coded to 413. If however, Angina is mentioned with a specific condition of the heart the condition only should be coded (eg, Angina and coronary thrombosis code 410 or 412 only).
- (iii) Conditions codeable to 4100 and 4109 become 4120 and 4129 if the duration is over 2 months. Thus most of these conditions will be 412 + 0 or 9 if recorded at Q.1.

APPENDIX C (CONT.)DISEASE CODING(7) Injuries

- (i) Anti-tetanus injection should not be coded if given at the time of current injury - the injury only should be coded.
- (ii) If "stitches" are mentioned in connection with an injury which is not otherwise defined, it should be coded as "Wound, open".

(8) Nerves

Where "Nerves" are mentioned, the condition should be coded to the psychogenic category, eg, Dermatitis - psychogenic.

(9) Operation

If a surgical operation is mentioned, the condition for which it was performed should be coded. If this has not been stated the code to cover "Other diseases of (the site)" should be used.

(10) Pregnancy

Conditions arising during pregnancy, child birth and the puerperium should be coded to the special section for these and not to the system to which one would code them if not arising at this time. (See index codes 630 - 678)

(11) Silicosis

Where this is mentioned and the informant is or has been a coal miner it should be coded to 5151 (Pneumoconioses - coal miners).

(12) Vague or inadequate descriptions

- (i) Ill defined, but partly specified should be coded 7960
- (ii) Completely unspecified causes of disease (don't know disease) should be coded 7969
- (iii) "Trouble" see disease, disorder or pain. For example, "bladder trouble" would be coded 596x.
- (iv) "Fluid" - see oedema. For example "fluid in feet" would be coded 7826
- (v) "Broken" see fracture.

APPENDIX C (CONT.)DISEASE CODING(13) Visits to the doctor

- (i) Where someone sees a doctor to find out the result of X-Rays or tests, the reason why the tests were done is coded, as far as possible; the nature of the test may give a clue to the part of body affected.
- (ii) Visit to Doctor for admin. reasons eg, to be put on Doctor's list should be coded Y790.
- (iii) When the purpose of the visit is to obtain advice from the doctor on social or marital problems code Y72x is used, provided there is no mention of physical or psychiatric trouble.
- (iv) When the visit was to obtain an eye test form for glasses code 370x should be used.
- (v) Visit to get certificate for informant who is away from work because he/she is looking after a sick relative should be coded 7969.
- (vi) All other reasons for visits to doctor which cannot be coded elsewhere should be coded xxxx.

APPENDIX DGENERAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY, CLASSIFICATION OF NHS HOSPITALS (U.K. Only)

HOSPITAL CLASSIFICATION SCHEME (The hospital type numbers 1 to 19 as set out below are used as the hospital codes.)

CODE

1. Acute. Hospitals with not more than 15% of their beds allocated to the "excluded departments".
2. Mainly Acute. Hospitals with more than 15% and up to 40% of their beds allocated to the "excluded departments".
3. Partly Acute. Hospitals with more than 40% and up to 60% of their beds allocated to the "excluded departments".
4. Mainly long-stay. Hospitals with more than 60% and up to 85% of their beds allocated to the "excluded departments".
5. Long-stay. Hospitals with more than 85% of their beds allocated to the "excluded departments".
6. Chronic. Hospitals with 90% or more of their beds allocated to the chronic sick.
7. Pre-convalescent. Hospitals with 90% or more of their beds allocated to patients who have already received elsewhere the most intensive part of their treatment but who still require active nursing care and medical oversight.
8. Convalescent. Hospitals with 90% or more of their beds allocated to patients recovering from a disability who no longer require active medical supervision or nursing care in bed although they may need such simple nursing procedures as renewal of dressings or the administration of medicines.
9. Rehabilitation. Hospitals with 90% or more of their beds allocated to patients who no longer require nursing care in bed and who, with or without the aid of appliances, can get about and attend to their own needs with occasional assistance but who require remedial and re-educative treatment with a view to their attaining the maximum degree of recovery of use of functions.
10. Isolation. Hospitals with 90% or more of their beds allocated to Infectious diseases.
11. Maternity. Hospitals (including General Practice Maternity Hospitals) with 90% or more of their beds allocated to Obstetrics.
12. Psychiatric-Mental Illness. Hospitals with 90% or more of their beds allocated to Mental Illness.

APPENDIX D (CONT.)GENERAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY, CLASSIFICATION OF NHS HOSPITALS (U.K. Only)CODE

13. Psychiatric-Mental Subnormality. Hospitals with 90% of their beds allocated to Mental Subnormality and Severe Subnormality.
14. Orthopaedic. Hospitals with 90% or more of their beds allocated to Traumatic and Orthopaedic Surgery, including bone and joint tuberculosis.
15. Tuberculosis and Chest. Hospitals with 90% or more of their beds allocated to tuberculosis (both respiratory and non-respiratory) or diseases of the chest (including thoracic surgery) or both.
16. Tuberculosis and Chest and Isolation. Hospitals with 90% or more of their beds allocated to tuberculosis (both respiratory and non-respiratory) or diseases of the chest (including thoracic surgery) or both, and Infectious Diseases.
17. Children's (Acute). Hospitals with 90% or more of their beds allocated as in type 1 but for children only.
18. Eye. Hospitals with 90% or more of their beds allocated to that one function.
19. Other Hospitals.

These will include Dental and E.N.T. hospitals and also:-

- (i) All hospitals with 90% or more of their beds allocated to a single department not specifically named above unless that department is "General Medicine", "General Surgery" or "General Practice (Medical)" in which event the hospital should be classified as "Acute" (Type 1).
- (ii) All hospitals otherwise classifiable to Types 1-3 with 50% or more of their beds allocated to one department unless the department is "General Medicine", "General Surgery" or "General Practice (Medical)".
- (iii) All hospitals not clearly falling into any of the foregoing Types (1-19(ii)).

Excluded departments are:

Mental Illness

Subnormality and Severe Subnormality

Diseases of the Chest

Chronic Sick

Geriatrics

Convalescence, including Rehabilitation but not Pre-convalescence.

LIST OF TABLES

CHAPTER 4 - POPULATION

TABLE 4.1	HOUSEHOLDS BY REGION BY SIZE
TABLE 4.2	HOUSEHOLDS BY REGION BY TYPE
TABLE 4.3	HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS BY AGE BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE
TABLE 4.4	PERSONS BY REGION BY AGE AND REGIONAL DEPENDENCY RATIOS
TABLE 4.5	HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX AND MARITAL STATUS BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE
TABLE 4.6	HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY SEX BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE
TABLE 4.7	HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY AGE BY HOUSEHOLD SIZE
TABLE 4.8	HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE
TABLE 4.9	HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY AGE AND SEX BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP
TABLE 4.10	HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE (a) BY GROSS WEEKLY HOUSEHOLD INCOME AND (b) BY GROSS WEEKLY INCOME OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD CUMULATIVE PERCENTAGES
TABLE 4.11	HOUSEHOLDS BY SIZE BY GROSS WEEKLY HOUSEHOLD INCOME CUMULATIVE PERCENTAGES
TABLE 4.12	PERCENTAGE OF HOUSEHOLDS IN GROSS YEARLY HOUSEHOLD INCOME GROUPS RECEIVING INCOME FROM EACH INCOME SOURCE
TABLE 4.13	WOMEN WITH OWN CHILDREN IN HOUSEHOLD AS A PERCENTAGE OF ALL WOMEN IN EACH AGE GROUP - PERCENTAGE PARTITIONED BY NUMBER OF CHILDREN AGED 0-14 IN HOUSEHOLD
TABLE 4.14	WOMEN WITH OWN CHILDREN IN HOUSEHOLD AS A PERCENTAGE OF ALL WOMEN IN EACH AGE GROUP - PERCENTAGE PARTITIONED BY AGE OF YOUNGEST CHILD IN HOUSEHOLD
TABLE 4.15	FAMILIES WITH DEPENDENT CHILDREN BY FAMILY TYPE AND NUMBER OF DEPENDENT CHILDREN
TABLE 4.16	MARRIED WOMEN AGED LESS THAN 45 WHO WERE AGED LESS THAN 25 AT TIME OF PRESENT MARRIAGE BY YEAR OF MARRIAGE BY NUMBER OF CHILDREN OF PRESENT MARRIAGE (a) EXPECTED AT MARRIAGE (b) BORN AT TIME OF INTERVIEW, AND (c) EXPECTED AT TIME OF INTERVIEW (incl. b)
TABLE 4.17	PERSONS AGED 15 AND OVER BY PARENTS' COUNTRY OF BIRTH-COMPARATIVE FIGURES FROM 1971 GHS AND 1971 CENSUS 1% ANALYSIS
TABLE 4.18	PERSONS AGED 15 AND OVER BY OWN COUNTRY OF BIRTH - COMPARATIVE FIGURES FROM 1971 GHS AND 1971 CENSUS 1% ANALYSIS
TABLE 4.19	PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY OWN COUNTRY OF BIRTH BY INTERVIEWER'S ASSESSMENT OF COLOUR
TABLE 4.20	PERSONS AGED 15 AND OVER BY PARENTS' COUNTRY OF BIRTH BY INTERVIEWER'S ASSESSMENT OF COLOUR
TABLE 4.21	PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY REGION BY INTERVIEWER'S ASSESSMENT OF COLOUR
TABLE 4.22	PERSONS BY INTERVIEWER'S ASSESSMENT OF COLOUR BY AGE
TABLE 4.23	HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY INTERVIEWER'S ASSESSMENT OF COLOUR BY AGE

TABLE 4.24 HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY INTERVIEWER'S ASSESSMENT OF COLOUR BY
HOUSEHOLD SIZE

TABLE 4.25 HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY INTERVIEWER'S ASSESSMENT OF COLOUR BY SOCIO-
ECONOMIC GROUP

CHAPTER 5 - HOUSING

TABLE 5.1	HOUSEHOLDS (OR EQUIVALENT) BY REGION COMPARISON OF GHS, DOE ESTIMATES AND 1971 CENSUS
TABLE 5.2	HOUSEHOLDS (OR EQUIVALENT) BY TENURE COMPARISON OF GHS, FES AND DOE ESTIMATES
TABLE 5.3	HOUSEHOLDS (OR EQUIVALENT) BY AGE OF DWELLING COMPARISON OF GHS, NHCS AND DOE ESTIMATES
TABLE 5.4	HOUSEHOLDS BY GROSS VALUE OF ACCOMMODATION COMPARISON OF GHS AND FES
TABLE 5.5	HOUSEHOLDS (OR EQUIVALENT) BY NUMBER OF ROOMS COMPARISON OF GHS (1971) AND NHCS (1971)
TABLE 5.6	HOUSEHOLDS (OR EQUIVALENT) BY TYPE OF DWELLING COMPARISON OF GHS (1971) AND NHCS (1971)
TABLE 5.7	HOUSEHOLDS (OR EQUIVALENT) BY AMENITIES COMPARISON OF GHS (1971) AND NHCS (1971)
TABLE 5.8	HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE - CHANGES 1961 - 1971 COMPARISON OF CENSUS 1961, CENSUS AND GHS 1971
TABLE 5.9	HOUSEHOLDS (a) BY TYPE BY TENURE AND (b) BY TENURE BY TYPE
TABLE 5.10	HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE BY AGE OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD
TABLE 5.11	HOUSEHOLDS (a) BY TENURE BY AGE OF ACCOMMODATION AND (b) BY AGE OF ACCOMMODATION BY TENURE
TABLE 5.12	HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE BY TYPE OF ACCOMMODATION
TABLE 5.13	HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE BY AMENITIES
TABLE 5.14	HOUSEHOLDS BY REGION BY TENURE
TABLE 5.15	OWNER OCCUPIED HOUSEHOLDS BY REGION BY WHETHER OWNED LEASEHOLD (FEUHOLD) OR FREEHOLD
TABLE 5.16	HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE BY GROSS VALUE
TABLE 5.17	HOUSEHOLDS BY REGION BY NET RATEABLE VALUE
TABLE 5.18	HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD (a) BY TENURE BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP (b) BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP BY TENURE
TABLE 5.19	HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY TENURE BY GROSS WEEKLY INCOME
TABLE 5.20	HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY TENURE BY HIGHEST QUALIFICATION LEVEL ATTAINED
TABLE 5.21	HOUSEHOLDS BY DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD CHANGES 1960 - 1971
TABLE 5.22	HOUSEHOLDS BY REGION BY DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD
TABLE 5.23	HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE BY DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD
TABLE 5.24	HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE BY DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD CHANGES 1960 - 1971
TABLE 5.25	HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE AND DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD BY NUMBER OF BEDROOMS AVAILABLE

TABLE 5.26	HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE BY DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD
TABLE 5.27	HOUSEHOLDS RENTING FROM INDIVIDUAL LANDLORDS BY WHETHER OR NOT LANDLORD IN SAME BUILDING BY DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD
TABLE 5.28	HOUSEHOLDS BY DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD BY AMENITIES
TABLE 5.29	HOUSEHOLDS BY DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD BY NUMBER AND TYPE OF SUBSTANDARD FEATURES
TABLE 5.30	HOUSEHOLDS WITH KITCHENS BY SIZE AND USE OF KITCHEN BY NUMBER OF ROOMS
TABLE 5.31	HOUSEHOLDS BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD
TABLE 5.32	PRIVATE HOUSEHOLDS - CHANGES IN DENSITY OF OCCUPATION 1931-1971
TABLE 5.33	PRIVATE HOUSEHOLDS BY DENSITY OF OCCUPATION (PERSONS PER ROOM) 1966 and 1971
TABLE 5.34	PRIVATE HOUSEHOLDS - CHANGES IN HOUSEHOLD SIZE 1931 - 1971
TABLE 5.35	HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF ACCOMMODATION 1964 - 1971
TABLE 5.36	HOUSEHOLDS BY REGION BY TYPE OF ACCOMMODATION
TABLE 5.37	HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF ACCOMMODATION
TABLE 5.38	HOUSEHOLDS BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY TYPE OF ACCOMMODATION
TABLE 5.39	HOUSEHOLDS BY GROSS WEEKLY INCOME OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY TYPE OF ACCOMMODATION
TABLE 5.40	HOUSEHOLDS BY REGION BY AMENITIES
TABLE 5.41	HOUSEHOLDS BY AMENITIES CHANGES 1961 - 1971
TABLE 5.42	HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE BY AMENITIES
TABLE 5.43	AMENITIES BY GROSS WEEKLY INCOME OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD
TABLE 5.44	HOUSEHOLDS BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY AMENITIES
TABLE 5.45	HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY COLOUR AND COUNTRY OF BIRTH BY TENURE
TABLE 5.46	HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY COLOUR AND COUNTRY OF BIRTH BY DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD
TABLE 5.47	HOUSEHOLDS BY WHETHER OR NOT ACCOMMODATION SHARED AND COUNTRY OF BIRTH OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY PERSONS PER ROOM
TABLE 5.48	HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY COLOUR AND COUNTRY OF BIRTH BY AMENITIES
TABLE 5.49	PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY LENGTH OF RESIDENCE AT PRESENT ADDRESS: COMPARISON OF DATA FROM GHS (FOR MALE AND FEMALE HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD AND OTHER HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS) AND LABOUR MOBILITY SURVEY
TABLE 5.50	HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY AGE BY LENGTH OF RESIDENCE AT PRESENT ADDRESS
TABLE 5.51	HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY HIGHEST QUALIFICATION LEVEL ATTAINED BY LENGTH OF RESIDENCE AT PRESENT ADDRESS

TABLE 5.52	HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY NUMBER OF MOVES IN PAST FIVE YEARS
TABLE 5.53	HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY TENURE AND GROSS WEEKLY HOUSEHOLD INCOME BY NUMBER OF MOVES IN PAST FIVE YEARS
TABLE 5.54	HEADS OF HOUSEHOLD BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP BY NUMBER OF MOVES IN PAST FIVE YEARS
TABLE 5.55	ONE YEAR MOVING GROUPS THAT INCLUDE THE PRESENT HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE BY RELATIONSHIP OF PRESENT TO PREVIOUS HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD
TABLE 5.56	ALL ONE YEAR MOVING GROUPS WITH CONTINUING HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY NUMBER OF ROOMS IN PREVIOUS BY NUMBER OF ROOMS IN PRESENT ACCOMMODATION
TABLE 5.57	ONE YEAR MOVING GROUPS WITH CONTINUING HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY PREVIOUS BY PRESENT AMENITIES
TABLE 5.58	ONE YEAR MOVING GROUPS BY TYPE BY MAIN REASON FOR MOVE
TABLE 5.59	ONE YEAR MOVING GROUPS WITH CONTINUING HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY PREVIOUS TENURE BY MAIN REASON FOR MOVE
TABLE 5.60	ONE YEAR MOVING GROUPS WITH CONTINUING HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY MAIN REASON FOR MOVE
TABLE 5.61	HOUSEHOLDS - PERCENTAGE WHO WERE POTENTIAL MOVERS 1960, 1964/5 AND 1971
TABLE 5.62	HOUSEHOLDS - PERCENTAGE WHO WERE POTENTIAL OR ACTUAL MOVERS
TABLE 5.63	POTENTIAL MOVERS BY TYPE BY ACTION TAKEN
TABLE 5.64	POTENTIAL MOVERS (WHOLE HOUSEHOLDS) BY TENURE BY ACTION TAKEN
TABLE 5.65	POTENTIAL MOVERS (WHOLE HOUSEHOLDS) BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD BY ACTION TAKEN
TABLE 5.66	POTENTIAL MOVERS WHO HAD TAKEN SOME ACTION BY TYPE BY MAIN REASON FOR MOVE
TABLE 5.67	PAST MOVERS (BY TYPE) AND POTENTIAL MOVERS (WHOLE HOUSEHOLDS) COMPARED WITH ALL HOUSEHOLDS BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE, TENURE, AGE OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD
TABLE 5.67	(CONT.) PAST MOVERS (BY TYPE) AND POTENTIAL MOVERS (WHOLE HOUSEHOLDS) COMPARED WITH ALL HOUSEHOLDS BY GROSS WEEKLY INCOME OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD, COLOUR OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD, QUALIFICATIONS OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD AND NUMBER OF PERSONS IN HOUSEHOLD
TABLE 5.67	(CONT.) PAST MOVERS (BY TYPE) AND POTENTIAL MOVERS (WHOLE HOUSEHOLDS) COMPARED WITH ALL HOUSEHOLDS - BY PERSONS PER ROOM, DIFFERENCE FROM BEDROOM STANDARD, AMENITIES AND REGION

CHAPTER 6 - EMPLOYMENT

TABLE 6.1	PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX AND AGE BY ACTIVITY STATUS
TABLE 6.2	WOMEN AGED 15-59 BY AGE AND NUMBER OF DEPENDENT CHILDREN PERCENTAGE WORKING IN EACH GROUP
TABLE 6.3	PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX AND ACTIVITY STATUS-COMPARATIVE FIGURES FROM THE GHS, 1971 CENSUS AND DEPARTMENT OF EMPLOYMENT
TABLE 6.4	PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY AGE ECONOMIC ACTIVITY RATE (PERCENTAGE EMPLOYED OR UNEMPLOYED) IN EACH GROUP COMPARATIVE FIGURES FROM GHS 1971 AND 1971 CENSUS (1%)
TABLE 6.5	WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY DEGREE OF JOB SATISFACTION BY INTENTION TO CHANGE JOB
TABLE 6.6	WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER WHO WERE LESS THAN 'VERY SATISFIED' WITH THEIR JOB BY DEGREE OF JOB SATISFACTION BY REASONS FOR DISSATISFACTION (a) WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER WHO WERE LESS THAN 'VERY SATISFIED' WITH THEIR JOB BY SEX BY DEGREE OF JOB SATISFACTION BY REASONS FOR DISSATISFACTION
TABLE 6.7	WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX, AGE, MARITAL STATUS, LENGTH OF TIME IN JOB AND WHETHER WORKING FULL-TIME OR PART-TIME BY DEGREE OF JOB SATISFACTION
TABLE 6.8	WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP BY DEGREE OF JOB SATISFACTION
TABLE 6.9	WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX BY HOURS WORKED IN MAIN JOB
TABLE 6.10	WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP BY HOURS WORKED IN MAIN JOB
TABLE 6.11	WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY AGE AND SEX PERCENTAGE OF EACH GROUP ABSENT FROM WORK IN THE REFERENCE WEEK SUBDIVIDED BY REASONS FOR ABSENCE
TABLE 6.12	WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY REGION - PERCENTAGE IN EACH REGION ABSENT FROM WORK IN THE REFERENCE WEEK - SUBDIVIDED BY REASONS FOR ABSENCE
TABLE 6.13	WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP PERCENTAGE IN EACH GROUP ABSENT FROM WORK IN THE REFERENCE WEEK SUBDIVIDED BY REASONS FOR ABSENCE
TABLE 6.14	WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY INDUSTRY GROUP-PERCENTAGE IN EACH GROUP ABSENT FROM WORK IN THE REFERENCE WEEK - SUBDIVIDED BY REASONS FOR ABSENCE
TABLE 6.15	WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER ABSENT FROM WORK IN THE REFERENCE WEEK BY SEX AND REASONS FOR ABSENCE BY LENGTH OF ABSENCE
TABLE 6.16	EMPLOYEES BY AGE AND SEX PERCENTAGE COVERED BY SICK PAY ARRANGEMENTS RUN BY THEIR EMPLOYERS
TABLE 6.17	FULL-TIME EMPLOYEES BY AGE AND SEX PERCENTAGE COVERED BY SICK PAY ARRANGEMENTS RUN BY THEIR EMPLOYERS

- TABLE 6.18 EMPLOYEES COVERED BY SICK PAY ARRANGEMENTS RUN BY THEIR EMPLOYERS, BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP
- TABLE 6.19 EMPLOYEES COVERED BY SICK PAY ARRANGEMENTS RUN BY THEIR EMPLOYERS, BY INDUSTRY GROUP
- TABLE 6.20 WORKING PERSONS AND MULTIPLE JOB-HOLDERS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX, MARITAL STATUS, AGE AND REGION - AND PERCENTAGE OF WORKING PERSONS WHO WERE MULTIPLE JOB-HOLDERS IN EACH GROUP
- TABLE 6.21 MULTIPLE JOB-HOLDERS AGED 15 OR OVER BY WHETHER EMPLOYED OR SELF EMPLOYED IN MAIN AND SUBSIDIARY JOB
- TABLE 6.22 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER LOOKING FOR WORK IN THE REFERENCE WEEK BY SEX AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP BY WHETHER OR NOT REGISTERED AS UNEMPLOYED
- TABLE 6.23 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER LOOKING FOR WORK IN THE REFERENCE WEEK BY WHETHER OR NOT REGISTERED AS UNEMPLOYED BY SEX AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP
- TABLE 6.24 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER LOOKING FOR WORK IN THE REFERENCE WEEK BUT NOT REGISTERED AS UNEMPLOYED BY STEPS TAKEN TO FIND WORK DURING THE REFERENCE WEEK
- TABLE 6.25 UNEMPLOYED PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX BY REASONS FOR LEAVING LAST JOB
- TABLE 6.26 WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER IN PRESENT JOB LESS THAN 12 MONTHS BY SEX, AGE AND REGION BY SOURCE FROM WHICH THEY FIRST HEARD ABOUT PRESENT JOB
- TABLE 6.27 WORKING PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER IN PRESENT JOB LESS THAN 12 MONTHS BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP AND HIGHEST QUALIFICATION LEVEL BY SOURCE FROM WHICH THEY FIRST HEARD ABOUT PRESENT JOB
- TABLE 6.28 ECONOMICALLY INACTIVE PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY MAJOR ACTIVITY IN THE REFERENCE WEEK BY SEX
- TABLE 6.29 ECONOMICALLY INACTIVE PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY AGE AND SEX BY WHETHER OR NOT THEY HAVE EVER WORKED
- TABLE 6.30 ECONOMICALLY INACTIVE PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER WHO HAVE PREVIOUSLY WORKED BY SEX AND MAJOR ACTIVITY IN THE REFERENCE WEEK BY REASONS FOR LEAVING THE WORK FORCE
- TABLE 6.31 ECONOMICALLY INACTIVE PERSONS AGED 15-69 WHOSE MAJOR ACTIVITY IN THE REFERENCE WEEK WAS 'KEPT HOUSE', 'RETIRED' OR 'OTHER' BY SEX AND AGE BY INTENTION TO WORK IN THE FUTURE
- TABLE 6.32 WOMEN PREVENTED FROM WORKING BY THE NEED TO LOOK AFTER CHILDREN (OF WHOM ALL, SOME OR NONE ARE AT SCHOOL) BY WHETHER OR NOT THEY WOULD WORK EARLIER THAN INTENDED IF SATISFACTORY ARRANGEMENTS WERE AVAILABLE TO LOOK AFTER THESE CHILDREN
- TABLE 6.33 FUTURE WORK INTENTIONS OF WOMEN WITH DEPENDENT CHILDREN BY GROSS WEEKLY HOUSEHOLD INCOME

CHAPTER 7 - EDUCATION

TABLE 7.1	SCHOOL POPULATION IN ENGLAND AND WALES, 1971 - COMPARISON OF GHS AND DES DATA
TABLE 7.2	SCHOOL POPULATION IN SCOTLAND 1971 - COMPARISON OF GHS AND SED DATA
TABLE 7.3	PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY AGE - PERCENTAGE ATTENDING EACH TYPE OF EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENT - COMPARISON OF 1969/70 UK EDUCATIONAL STATISTICS WITH 1971 GHS FIGURES FOR GREAT BRITAIN
TABLE 7.4	PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY AGE - PERCENTAGE WHO WERE STUDENTS AT EVENING INSTITUTES IN EACH CALENDAR QUARTER, 1971
TABLE 7.5	PERSONS AGED 18 OR OVER BY AGE AND SEX PERCENTAGE WITH EACH LEVEL OF QUALIFICATION COMPARISON OF CENSUS 1966 WITH GHS 1971
TABLE 7.6	THE ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE BY OCCUPATION ORDER PERCENTAGE WITH EACH LEVEL OF QUALIFICATION COMPARISON OF CENSUS 1966 WITH GHS 1971
TABLE 7.7	CHILDREN AGED LESS THAN 15 (a) BY TYPE OF SCHOOL ATTENDED BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP OF FATHER/HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD, AND (b) BY AGE BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP OF FATHER/HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD
TABLE 7.8	FULL-TIME STUDENTS AGED 15-49 (LIVING IN THEIR FATHER'S HOUSEHOLD) (a) BY TYPE OF SCHOOL OR COLLEGE ATTENDED BY FATHER'S SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP, AND (b) BY AGE BY FATHER'S SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP
TABLE 7.9	PART-TIME STUDENTS AGED 15-49 BY WHETHER OR NOT FATHER LIVING IN THE HOUSEHOLD BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP OF FATHER
TABLE 7.10	PERSONS AGED 15-49 BY WHETHER OR NOT FATHER LIVING IN HOUSEHOLD AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP OF FATHER - PERCENTAGE IN EACH GROUP WHO WERE STUDENTS
TABLE 7.11	PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER NOT, AT TIME OF INTERVIEW, IN FULL-TIME OR PART-TIME EDUCATION BY OWN SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP (a) BY TYPE OF SCHOOL OR COLLEGE LAST ATTENDED FULL-TIME AND (b) BY AGE
TABLE 7.12	CHILDREN AGED LESS THAN 15 BY TYPE OF SCHOOL ATTENDED BY FATHER'S GROSS ANNUAL EARNINGS FROM EMPLOYMENT
TABLE 7.13	MALES AGED 15 OR OVER NOT, AT TIME OF INTERVIEW, IN FULL-TIME OR PART-TIME EDUCATION (a) BY SCHOOL OR COLLEGE LAST ATTENDED FULL-TIME BY GROSS ANNUAL EARNINGS FROM EMPLOYMENT, AND (b) BY AGE BY GROSS ANNUAL EARNINGS FROM EMPLOYMENT
TABLE 7.14	PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER NOT, AT TIME OF INTERVIEW, IN FULL-TIME EDUCATION BY SEX AND OWN SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP BY HIGHEST QUALIFICATION LEVEL ATTAINED
TABLE 7.15	PERSONS AGED 15 OR MORE BY SEX AND AGE BY HIGHEST QUALIFICATION LEVEL ATTAINED
TABLE 7.16	PERSONS IN THE LABOUR FORCE BY AGE AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP BY HIGHEST QUALIFICATION LEVEL ATTAINED
TABLE 7.17	STUDENTS AGED 15-49 BY PRESENT FORM OF EDUCATION BY HIGHEST QUALIFICATION LEVEL AIMED FOR AND BY AGE

- TABLE 7.18 THE NEWLY QUALIFIED IN FULL-TIME EMPLOYMENT BY OCCUPATION
ORDER BY HIGHEST QUALIFICATION ATTAINED
- TABLE 7.19 FULL-TIME EMPLOYED PERSONS BY SEX AND HIGHEST QUALIFICATION
LEVEL ATTAINED BY EARNINGS (CUMULATIVE PERCENTAGES)
- TABLE 7.20 PERSONS EMPLOYED FULL-TIME BY SEX, AGE AND HIGHEST QUALIFICATION
LEVEL ATTAINED
MEDIAN GROSS ANNUAL EARNINGS OF EACH GROUP
- TABLE 7.21 ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE PERSONS WITH AT LEAST 'O' LEVEL ATTAINMENT
BY REGION BY HIGHEST QUALIFICATION ATTAINED

CHAPTER 8 - HEALTH

- TABLE 8.1 PERSONS BY SEX, AGE AND REGION
RATE PER 1000 IN EACH GROUP WHO REPORTED NEITHER LIMITING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS NOR RESTRICTED ACTIVITY IN A TWO-WEEK PERIOD
- TABLE 8.2 PERSONS BY SEX AND AGE
RATE PER 1000 IN EACH GROUP WHO REPORTED LIMITING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS
- TABLE 8.3 PERSONS BY SEX AND REGION
RATE PER 1000 IN EACH GROUP WHO REPORTED LIMITING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS
- TABLE 8.4 PERSONS BY AGE AND REGION
RATE PER 1000 IN EACH GROUP WHO REPORTED LIMITING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS
- TABLE 8.5 PERSONS BY AGE (a) IN GREAT BRITAIN 1971 - PERCENTAGE REPORTING LIMITING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS AND (b) IN THE UNITED STATES IN 1970 - PERCENTAGE REPORTING CHRONIC LIMITATION OF ACTIVITY
- TABLE 8.6 PERSONS BY SEX AND AGE
RATE PER 1000 IN EACH GROUP REPORTING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS
COMPARISON OF DATA OBTAINED FOR THE FIRST HALF OF 1972 WITH DATA OBTAINED FOR THE FIRST HALF OF 1971
- TABLE 8.7 PERSONS WITH LIMITING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS BY SEX AND AGE
PERCENTAGE IN EACH GROUP WHO HAD:
- a. consulted a doctor about the cause of their long-standing illness
 - b. received a visit from one or more of six domiciliary services
 - c. attended the casualty or out-patient department of a hospital
 - d. been an in-patient (other than maternity)
- TABLE 8.8 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX, AGE AND MARITAL STATUS
RATE PER 1000 IN EACH GROUP REPORTING LIMITING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS
- TABLE 8.9 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX, AGE AND EMPLOYMENT STATUS
RATE PER 1000 IN EACH GROUP REPORTING LIMITING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS
- TABLE 8.10 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX, AGE AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP
RATE PER 1000 IN EACH GROUP REPORTING LIMITING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS
- TABLE 8.11 PERSONS (AND PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER) BY SEX
RATE PER 1000 REPORTING CONDITION GROUPS CAUSING LIMITING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS
- TABLE 8.12 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY AGE
RATE PER 1000 REPORTING SELECTED CONDITION GROUPS CAUSING LIMITING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS
- TABLE 8.13 PERSONS BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP
RATE PER 1000 REPORTING SELECTED CONDITION GROUPS CAUSING LIMITING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS

- TABLE 8.14 IN EACH QUARTER OF 1971
RATE PER 1000 REPORTING SELECTED CONDITION GROUPS CAUSING
LIMITING LONG-STANDING ILLNESS
- TABLE 8.15 PERSONS BY HOUSEHOLD SIZE, HOUSEHOLD TYPE AND HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD
GROSS WEEKLY INCOME
PERCENTAGE CHRONIC AND NON-CHRONIC SICK IN EACH GROUP
- TABLE 8.16 PERSONS BY TENURE, AGE OF ACCOMMODATION AND AMENITIES
PERCENTAGE CHRONIC AND NON-CHRONIC SICK IN EACH GROUP
- TABLE 8.17 PERSONS BY SEX AND AGE
(a) RATE PER 1000 REPORTING RESTRICTED ACTIVITY IN A TWO WEEK
REFERENCE PERIOD
(b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF RESTRICTED ACTIVITY DAYS PER PERSON PER
YEAR
- TABLE 8.18 PERSONS BY SEX AND AGE
AVERAGE NUMBER OF RESTRICTED ACTIVITY DAYS PER PERSON PER YEAR
(a) IN GREAT BRITAIN IN 1971
(b) IN THE UNITED STATES IN 1970
- TABLE 8.19 PERSONS BY SEX AND REGION
(a) RATE PER 1000 REPORTING RESTRICTED ACTIVITY IN A TWO WEEK
REFERENCE PERIOD
(b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF RESTRICTED ACTIVITY DAYS PER PERSON PER
YEAR
- TABLE 8.20 PERSONS BY AGE AND REGION
(a) RATE PER 1000 REPORTING RESTRICTED ACTIVITY IN A TWO-WEEK
REFERENCE PERIOD
(b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF RESTRICTED ACTIVITY DAYS PER PERSON PER
YEAR
- TABLE 8.21 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX, AGE AND MARITAL STATUS
(a) RATE PER 1000 REPORTING RESTRICTED ACTIVITY IN A TWO WEEK
REFERENCE PERIOD
(b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF RESTRICTED ACTIVITY DAYS PER PERSON PER
YEAR
- TABLE 8.22 PERSONS (AND PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER) BY SEX
RATE PER 1000 REPORTING SELECTED CONDITION GROUPS CAUSING
RESTRICTED ACTIVITY IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD
- TABLE 8.23 PERSONS REPORTING RESTRICTED ACTIVITY IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE
PERIOD BY SEX AND AGE
PERCENTAGE WHO CONSULTED A DOCTOR IN THE SAME TWO WEEKS ABOUT
THE CAUSE OF THEIR RESTRICTION
- TABLE 8.24 PERSONS BY SEX AND AGE
(a) RATE PER 1000 REPORTING DAYS IN BED IN A TWO WEEK
REFERENCE PERIOD
(b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF DAYS IN BED PER PERSON PER YEAR
- TABLE 8.25 PERSONS AGED 5-64 WORKING OR IN EDUCATION BY SEX AND AGE
(a) RATE PER 1000 REPORTING ABSENCE FROM WORK OR EDUCATION DUE
TO ILLNESS OR INJURY IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD
(b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF WORK OR EDUCATION DAYS LOST PER PERSON
PER YEAR

- TABLE 8.26 WORKING MALES AGED 15 OR OVER BY SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP
 (a) RATE PER 1000 REPORTING ABSENCE FROM WORK DUE TO ILLNESS OR INJURY IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD
 (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF WORK DAYS LOST PER PERSON PER YEAR
- TABLE 8.27 PERSONS BY SEX AND REGION
 AVERAGE NUMBER OF RESTRICTED ACTIVITY DAYS (OF THREE TYPES) PER PERSON PER YEAR
- TABLE 8.28 EMPLOYED PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX AND DEGREE OF SATISFACTION WITH JOB
 (a) RATE PER 1000 ABSENT FROM WORK DUE TO ILLNESS OR INJURY IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD
 (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF WORK DAYS LOST PER PERSON PER YEAR
- TABLE 8.29 EMPLOYED PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY SEX, EMPLOYMENT STATUS AND EMPLOYER SICK PAY COVERAGE
 AVERAGE NUMBER OF DAYS LOST DUE TO ILLNESS OR INJURY PER PERSON PER YEAR
- TABLE 8.30 FEMALE 'HOUSEWIVES' BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE
 (a) RATE PER 1000 REPORTING RESTRICTED ACTIVITY IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD
 (b) PERCENTAGE OF RESTRICTED HOUSEWIVES WHO RECEIVED EXTRA HELP FROM OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD
 (c) PERCENTAGE OF RESTRICTED HOUSEWIVES WHO STAYED IN BED ONE DAY OR MORE
- TABLE 8.31 PERSONS BY QUARTER
 RATE PER 1000 REPORTING SELECTED CONDITION GROUPS CAUSING RESTRICTED ACTIVITY IN A TWO-WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD
- TABLE 8.32 PERSONS BY SEX AND AGE
 (a) RATE PER 1000 WHO CONSULTED A GP(NHS) IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD
 (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF CONSULTATIONS PER PERSON PER YEAR
- TABLE 8.33 (a) PERSONS WHO CONSULTED A GP(NHS) IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD BY SEX AND AGE BY SITE OF CONSULTATION
 (b) CONSULTATIONS WITH GPs (NHS) BY SEX AND AGE OF PERSON CONSULTING BY SITE OF CONSULTATION
- TABLE 8.34 PERSONS BY SEX AND REGION
 (a) RATE PER 1000 WHO CONSULTED A GP(NHS) IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD
 (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF CONSULTATIONS PER PERSON PER YEAR
- TABLE 8.35 PERSONS BY AGE AND REGION
 (a) RATE PER 1000 WHO CONSULTED A GP(NHS) IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD
 (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF CONSULTATIONS PER PERSON PER YEAR
- TABLE 8.36 MALES BY AGE AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC GROUP
 (a) RATE PER 1000 WHO CONSULTED A GP(NHS) IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD
 (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF CONSULTATIONS PER PERSON PER YEAR
- TABLE 8.37 PERSONS BY SEX
 RATE PER 1000 REPORTING CONDITION GROUPS CAUSING CONSULTATIONS WITH A GP(NHS) IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD

TABLE 8.38 PERSONS BY AGE

RATE PER 1000 REPORTING SELECTED CONDITION GROUPS CAUSING
CONSULTATIONS WITH A GP(NHS) IN A TWO WEEK REFERENCE PERIOD

TABLE 8.39 PERSONS BY SEX AND AGE

- (a) RATE PER 1000 ATTENDING 'OUT-PATIENTS' IN A THREE
MONTH REFERENCE PERIOD
- (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF ATTENDANCES PER OUT-PATIENT IN THE
REFERENCE PERIOD

TABLE 8.40 PERSONS BY SEX AND REGION

- (a) RATE PER 1000 ATTENDING 'OUT-PATIENTS' IN A THREE MONTH
REFERENCE PERIOD
- (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF ATTENDANCES PER OUT-PATIENT IN THE
REFERENCE PERIOD

TABLE 8.41 PERSONS BY AGE AND REGION

- (a) RATE PER 1000 ATTENDING 'OUT-PATIENTS' IN A THREE MONTH
REFERENCE PERIOD
- (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF ATTENDANCES PER OUT-PATIENT IN THE
REFERENCE PERIOD

TABLE 8.42 PERSONS AGED 15 OR OVER BY AGE AND MARITAL STATUS

- (a) RATE PER 1000 ATTENDING 'OUT-PATIENTS' IN A THREE MONTH
REFERENCE PERIOD
- (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF ATTENDANCES PER OUT-PATIENT IN THE
REFERENCE PERIOD

TABLE 8.43 PERSONS BY SEX AND AGE

- (a) PER 1000 PERSONS, NUMBER OF MEDICAL AND SURGICAL IN-
PATIENT SPELLS IN A THREE MONTH REFERENCE PERIOD
- (b) AVERAGE NUMBER OF IN-PATIENT DAYS PER SPELL

TABLE 8.44 PERSONS USING COMMUNITY HEALTH AND PERSONAL SOCIAL SERVICES IN A
ONE CALENDAR MONTH REFERENCE PERIOD BY SOURCE OF REFERRAL

TABLE 8.45 PERSONS BY AGE

RATE PER 1000 USING SIX DOMICILIARY SERVICES IN A ONE MONTH
REFERENCE PERIOD

TABLE 8.46 PERSONS AGED 65 OR OVER BY AGE AND GROSS WEEKLY HOUSEHOLD INCOME
PERCENTAGE USING ONE OR MORE OF SIX DOMICILIARY SERVICES
IN A ONE MONTH REFERENCE PERIOD

HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

Government Bookshops

49 High Holborn, London WC1V 6HB
13a Castle Street, Edinburgh EH2 3AR
109 St Mary Street, Cardiff CF1 1JW
Brazennose Street, Manchester M60 8AS
50 Fairfax Street, Bristol BS1 3DE
258 Broad Street, Birmingham B1 2HE
80 Chichester Street, Belfast BT1 4JY

Government publications are also available through booksellers